

M. Biny.

241 mp
68



PLEASE RETURN TO
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, OXFORD

<36600636690013



<36600636690013

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

8

26 g

W6/62/671

Small d'Asie
ou
Asie

M E R N O I R E

Rerman Kirja

HISSAR
Asie

Kalin acriox

Shelach

K O E G E A I I L I

Pont du Bostandgi bachi

Savala

Yahaque

ou ka'chouli

Pendichi

Pauli

Monastere St George

Eau Mineral

Touffa

Gebise ou est

mort. Amul Boujouek hissar

Trahi

Varendie

TRAVELS
IN
VARIOUS COUNTRIES
OF
EUROPE ASIA AND AFRICA

BY
E. D. CLARKE LL.D.

PART THE SECOND
GREECE EGYPT AND THE HOLY LAND
SECTION THE THIRD

~~~~~  
TO WHICH IS ADDED A SUPPLEMENT  
RESPECTING THE  
AUTHOR'S JOURNEY FROM CONSTANTINOPLE TO VIENNA  
CONTAINING HIS ACCOUNT OF THE  
GOLD MINES OF TRANSYLVANIA AND HUNGARY.

~~~~~  
FOURTH EDITION

=====

VOLUME THE EIGHTH

=====

LONDON
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL AND W. DAVIES
IN THE STRAND
BY R. WATTS CROWN COURT TEMPLE BAR.

MDCCCXVIII.

W6/62/677

T R A V E L S

EUROPE ASIA AND AFRICA

E. D. CLARKE LL.D.

GREECE EGYPT AND THE HOLY LAND

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
MÜNCHEN

LIST
OF
EMBELLISHMENTS AND VIGNETTES
IN VOLUME THE EIGHTH.

THE VIGNETTES ARE ENGRAVED ON WOOD, CHIEFLY BY W. HUGHES.

TO FACE THE TITLE:

Chart of the *Sea of Marmora*, of the *Dardanelles*, and of the *Thracian Bosporus*; as originally published by *Kauffer*, at *Constantinople*. Engraved by *Neele*.

CHAP. I.

	Page
Limestone Formation of the Countries bordering the <i>Archipelago</i> , as exemplified by the <i>Plain of Séres</i> in <i>Macedonia</i> . Engraved by <i>Cooper</i> , from a Sketch by the Author	1

CHAP. II.

Lamp from <i>Passeri</i> ; exhibiting the <i>Virga divina</i> , and other Symbols of <i>Mercury</i> . Copied by <i>R. B. Harraden</i> . Engraved by <i>R. Cooper</i>	52
--	----

CHAP. III.

<i>Grecian</i> Origin of the <i>English Pantomime</i> , as exhibited in the <i>Mythological Dramas</i> of the Antients. Copied after <i>Winkelmann</i> , by <i>R. B. Harraden</i> . Engraved by <i>R. Cooper</i>	93
Antient <i>Tumulus</i> , near <i>Develi</i> , in <i>Thrace</i>	112

EMBELLISHMENTS AND VIGNETTES.

CHAP. IV.

	Page
<i>North-west Prospect of Sancta Sophia ; etched after Grelot, by Letitia Byrne</i>	133
<i>Topographical Chart of the City of Constantinople and its Environs, Galata, Péra, Tophana, and Scutari ; from the original Survey made by Kauffer. Engraved by Neele</i>	TO FACE . 186

SUPPLEMENT.

CHAP. I.

<i>Onyx Intaglio, found by the Mud-washers of Constantinople ; representing the Flight of Æneas from Troy. Drawn from the original Gem by Mrs. Edward Clarke, 189</i>	189
---	-----

CHAP. II.

<i>A new Species of VERONICA, discovered by the Author in the Passage of Mount Hæmus. Designed from the original Specimens, and engraved according to their natural size</i>	229
--	-----

CHAP. III.

<i>The Traveller's Mineralogical Apparatus for visiting Mines ; consisting of, 1. a Hammer ; 2. Blow-pipe ; 3. a pair of Platinum Forceps ; and 4, 5, two small Phials ; the one containing Muriatic Acid, the other Calcined Borax</i>	274
<i>Boundaries of the Bannat of Temeswar</i>	303

CHAP. IV.

<i>Gipsies washing Gold in the Bannat. Designed by R. B. Harraden</i>	321
---	-----

EMBELLISHMENTS AND VIGNETTES.

CHAP. V.

	Page
North-west View of VIENNA; from a Drawing made upon the spot by the Rev. E. V. Blomfield, M. A. Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge	374



AT THE END OF THE VOLUME :

General Outline of the Author's Route; giving a more faithful view of his track through *Greece, Macedonia, Thrace, Bulgaria, Walachia, Transylvania, and Hungary*, than can be afforded by any Maps hitherto published. Engraved, from various documents, by Neele.

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

PART II. SECT. III.

VOLUME THE EIGHTH.

Table of WEIGHTS and MONEY for the Mines of HUNGARY and TRANSYLVANIA.

CHAP. I.

P. 1.

THESSALONICA TO NEAPOLIS.

*Departure from Salonîca — Lake of St. Basil — Clissele —
Remarkable Rocks — Lake Beshek — Uncertainty of authors
respecting it — Bolbe Palus — Valley of Arethusa — Tomb of
EURIPIDES — Bromiscus — Of the Dogs called Estericæ —
Situation of the Sepulchre — Trana Beshek — Natural Deposit
of the Bianco é Nero Porphyry — Micra Beshek — Khan
Erenderi Bauz — Mount Athos — visited by Mr. Tweddell
— Manuscripts — Cause of their being overlooked — Some
account of the Monasteries — Sources of their wealth —
Antient Cities of Athos — Dervêne — Strymon river — Amphi-
polis — Various names of the city — Orphano — Antient Medals
— Appearance of the country after passing the Strymon —
Kunarga — Krenides — Plain of Sêres — Explanation of the
term — Equestrian Turkish Ladies — Pravista — Drabiscus —
Drama — Philippi — Cavallo — Gold and Silver Mines of
Macedonia — Neapolis.*

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. II.

P. 52.

NEAPOLIS, TO THE TERRITORY OF THE CICONES.

Antiquities of Neapolis—Belon—Via Militaris—Phagres—Tahtar Couriers—River Nestus—Yeniga—Ramadan—Turkish Saint—Ruins of Bistonia—Palus Bistonis—Pyrgis—Rhodope—River Kûrû-tchi—Tombs of Turkish Saints—National Wells—Ruins at Mycena Kalis—Great Plain of Chouagilarkir—Gymmergine—Leunclavius—Public Bath—Guyumdji—Disregard shewn to the Firmân—Conduct of the Sourdji—Bridges—Tchafts-tcheyr—Extraordinary Hospitality of a Turk—Serrium Promontory—Shepshe—Peresteria—Great Roman Road—Territory of the Cicones—Appearance of Fairy after its conflagration—Ismarus—Perilous Situation of the Author and his Companions—Behaviour of the Rebels—Particulars of the sacking and burning of Fairy—Cause of the disaster—Difficulty of quitting the town.

CHAP. III.

P. 93.

FROM THE TERRITORY OF THE CICONES, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

*River Hebrus—Plain of Doriscus—Ænos—River Tearus—Antient allusion to the custom of Smoking—Wash Gold of the Hebrus—Territory of the Apsynthi—Achooria—Kishan—State of the Country—Medals—Grecian Origin of English Pantomime—Caduceus of Hermes explained—Mode of practising Physic in Turkey—Ramadan—Bulgar Kieu—Malgara—Develi—Winter of the Archipelago—Prayers of the Moslems—National Character of the Turks—Yenijick—Rhodosto—Bisanthe—Prospect of the Propontis—Antient
and*

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

and modern history of Rhodosto—Inhospitable appearance of Thrace—Thracian and Trojan Barrows—Eski Eregli—Situation of Perinthus—Heracléa—Inscription—Macrontichos—Curious anecdote of a Swallow—Selymbria—Roman marks of distance—Crevátis—Bûyûk Tchekmadjî—Kûtchûk Tchekmadjî—Arrival at Constantinople—Behaviour of the Populace—Soros of Atracian Marble—Péra.

CHAP. IV.

P. 133.

CONSTANTINOPLE.

Circumstances that prevented the Author's departure—Dangerous influence of the climate—Unhealthy state of the English at Péra—Rats and Cats—Society of Péra—Spies—Etiquette—Evening Assemblies—State of the Turkish Government—Persons who farm the Dirt of the City—Diamonds—Other precious stones—Vasa murrhina—Bazar for the Pataal Tash, or Keff-kill—Localities of this mineral—Manner of collecting it—Drug-market—Shops for Stationary and Bookbinding—Tobacconists—Tchibouque Manufactories—Manner of visiting the City—Last visit to Sancta Sophia—Further account of that edifice—Cisterna maxima—Gyllius—Basilica—Aqueduct of the Roman Emperors—Porta Aurea—Description of the Wall of Theodosius—Antient Cyclopéan Walls of Byzantium—Mohammed's Breach by the Cannon-Gate—Chalcedon—Maiden's Castle, or Tower of Leander—Sinus Byzantinus—Cause of its erroneous appellation of The Golden Horn—Jewish depravity—Cyât-Khánah—Marcidum Mare.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

SUPPLEMENT.

CHAP. I.

P. 189.

CONSTANTINOPLE, TO THE PASSAGE OF MOUNT HÆMUS.

Temperature of the Winter Season—Grand Signior sends an Ambassador to Paris—The Author prepares to accompany the Embassy—Receives a magnificent present of Wood-Opal—Death of KAUFFER—Cavalcade upon leaving Péra—Appearance of the Ambassador—Interview with his Excellency—Commencement of the Expedition—Persons in the Suite—Aspect of the Country—Pivatis—Selivria—Kunneklea—Tchorlu—TURULLUS—Alarm excited by the journey—Remarkable Serpent—Caristrania—Burghaz—Approach to Mount Hæmus—Additional escort—Hasilbalem—Kirk Iklisie—Hericlér—Fachi—Beymilico—Carnabat—Dobralle—River Kamtchi-sù—Chaligh Kavack—New-discovered Plants—Dragoelu—Shumla—Festival of the Courban Bairam.

CHAP. II.

P. 229.

FROM THE PASSAGE OF MOUNT HÆMUS, TO BÛKOREST.

Occurrences at Shumla—Medals—Electrum—Marcianopolis—Situation of Shumla—Scordisci—Comparative Vocabulary of the English, Bulgarian, Albanian, Erse, and Turkish Languages—Population and Trade of Shumla—Courban Bairam—Tatchekeui—Remarkable Quadruped—Lazgarat—Torlach

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

Torlach — Pisanitza — Rustchûk — *River Danube* — *Trade of Rustchûk* — *Passage of the River* — Giurdzgio — *Change in the mode of travelling* — Tiya, or Tiasum — *Breaking of a Bridge* — Kapûka, or Napouka — *General description of Walachia* — *Condition of the Hospodar* — *State of the Peasantry* — *Language of Walachia* — *Religion* — *Epulæ Ferales* — *Approach to Bûkorest* — *Reception of the Ambassador* — *Public Entry* — *English Consul* — *Audience of the Hospodar* — *Statistics* — *Population* — *Commerce* — *Metropolitan Monastery* — *Schools* — *Magdalen Hospital* — *Ceremony of the Resurrection* — *Triple Consulate* — *Gipsies*.

CHAP. III.

P. 274.

FROM BÛKOREST IN WALACHIA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE BANNAT.

Departure from Bûkorest — Bûlentin — Maronches — Gayest — Kirchinhof — Pitesti — *Manner of facilitating the passage of the Ambassador* — Mûnichest — Corté D' Argish — Salatroick Kinnin — Perichan — *Boundary of Walachia* — Alûta — *Visible change in the manners of the people* — *Pass of Rothenthûrn* — Boitza — *Minerals* — *Geological Observations* — Hermanstadt, or Cibinium — *Baron Bruckenthal's Museum* — *Pictures* — *Library* — *Ores of Gold* — *Vases* — *Gems* — *Medals* — *River Cîbin* — Magh — Reismark — *Inhabitants of Dacia* — Muhlenbach — Sibot — Szasavaros — Deva — *Roman Citadel* — *River Marisus* — *Excursion to the Tellurium Mine* — Sekeremb, or Nagyag — *Manner in which the Mine was discovered* — *Its description* — *Productions* — *Character of its Ores* — *their analysis* — *Treatment* — *Profit of the Mine* — *Miners* — *Return*

to

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

to Deva — Dobra — Czoczed — Kossova — Entrance of the Bannat — Fazced — Bossar — Lugos — Banditti — Climate of the Bannat — Temeswar — Description of the Country.

CHAP. IV.

P. 321.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE BANNAT, TO THE GOLD AND SILVER MINES OF CREMNITZ.

Bad air of the Bannat — Komlos — Aspect of the Country — Moksin — River Tibiscus — Segedin — Ketschemet — Gipsies of the Bannat — their mode of washing Gold — Jazyges Metanastæ — Pest — Comitatus Pesthiensis — Buda — Palace — Sicambria — History of Buda — Population of the two cities — Theatres of Pest — University — Public Library — Cabinet of Natural History — Revenue — Botanic Garden — Town of Pest — Public Buildings — Road to Gran — Remains of the Latin Language — Gran — Population — Mineral Springs — Flying Bridge — Bakabanya — Situation of the Gold Mine — Rich quality of its Ores — Mode of estimating their value — Manner of washing the Arenaceous Gold and Silver — Entrance to the Mine — Road to Schemnitz — Approach to the Town — Schemnitz — College of Mines — Chemical Laboratory — Students — Uniform of the Mines — Road to Cremnitz — Lead Foundry — Cremnitz — Gold Mine — Appearance of the Ore — its Matrix — Imperial Mine — Statistical account of the Mines — Process for the Reduction of the Ores — Crude fusion — Evaporation of the Sulphur — Enriched fusion — The fusion upon Lead — Purification Furnace — Beautiful process of separating the Gold from the Silver — Average Produce of the Mines — Assaying-house — Mint.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. V.

P. 374.

FROM THE GOLD AND SILVER MINES OF CREMNITZ, TO VIENNA.

Arrival of two young Princes—Spurious Minerals—Mines of Schemnitz—Theresa-schadt—Hospital Vein—Oberbüerstohl—Johan-schadt—Stephano-schadt—Green-stohl—Produce of the Mines—Manner of working them—Number of Miners—Expenses of Government—Average Value of the Schemnitz Ore—Wind-schadt Mine—Population—Subterraneous reception of the Archdukes—Hydraulic Machine—Honours paid to their Highnesses—Description of a Wash-house, or Lavatory, for the Ores—Minerals of Schemnitz—Experiments in the Laboratory—Council-chamber of the Imperial Mines—Paquer-stohl Mine—Review of the Corps of Miners—Collection of Models—Geology of the auriferous mountains—Town of Schemnitz—Cataract near Neusohl—Departure from Schemnitz—Stamboch—Bath—Lewa—Verebely—Newtra—Freystadt—Tyrnaw—Sarfo—Czekles—Palace of Prince Esterhazy—Presburg—Population—Posonium—History of Presburg—State of Literature—Wines of Hungary—Theatre—Person of the Emperor—Passage of the Danube—Altemberg—Reiglesbrun—Fischamend—VIENNA—Concluding Observations.

ADDITIONAL NOTES P. 413.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

APPENDIX, No. I.

P. 415.

On the Antiquity and Origin of the Pantomimes of Harlequin, Punch, Brighella, Gracioso, Scarpin, &c. ; in a Letter to the Author, by the Marquis di Spineto.

No. II.

P. 424.

On the Ravages committed in Constantinople, by the Christian Armies under Baldwin Earl of Flanders, A.D. 1205.—with a Translation of a Fragment of Nicetas the Choniata, by the Rev. G. A. Browne, M. A. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

No. III.

P. 439.

A List of all the Plants collected during these Travels, in Greece, Egypt, the Holy Land, &c. alphabetically arranged.

No. IV.

P. 450.

Temperature of the Atmosphere, according to Diurnal Observation; with a Corresponding Statement of Temperature in England during the same period.

No. V.

P. 458.

A Diary of the Author's Route ; containing the Names of the Places he visited, and their Distance from each other.

INDEX TO VOL. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

INCLUDING THE

THREE SECTIONS OF PART THE SECOND.

TABLE of WEIGHTS and MONEY

FOR THE
MINES OF HUNGARY AND TRANSYLVANIA.

A TABLE OF WEIGHTS occurs in Note (2), p.311; but as their names appear frequently in the *Supplement*, it has been thought that a place of general reference for the *Weights*, and *Money*, of *Hungary*, &c. might be useful, if placed at the beginning of the Volume.

One quintal (*centenarius*) equals 100 pounds.

One pound = 2 marks.

One mark = 16 loths, or *lothen*.

One loth = 4 quintales (*drachmæ*).

One quintale = 4 deniers.

As an illustration of the use of this Table, the following statement may be made of the average proportion of *Gold* and *Silver* in the *Hungarian Ores*:

Lot. Qu. Den.

One mark of *gold* from the *Bakabanya ore*, contains 3 . 2 . 0 of *silver*.

One mark of *silver* from the *Schemnitz ore*, contains 0 . 0 . 4 of *gold*.

One mark of *silver* from the *Cremnitz ore*, contains 0 . 0 . 15 of *gold*.

In the account of the *Mines*, and last Chapter of the *Supplement*, allusion is sometimes made to *German Money*; the value of which may be thus rated. It is counted in *rix-dollars*, *florins*, and *kreutzers*.

Flor. Kreutz.

One rixdollar of *Vienna* is equal to 1 . 30

One florin = 0 . 60

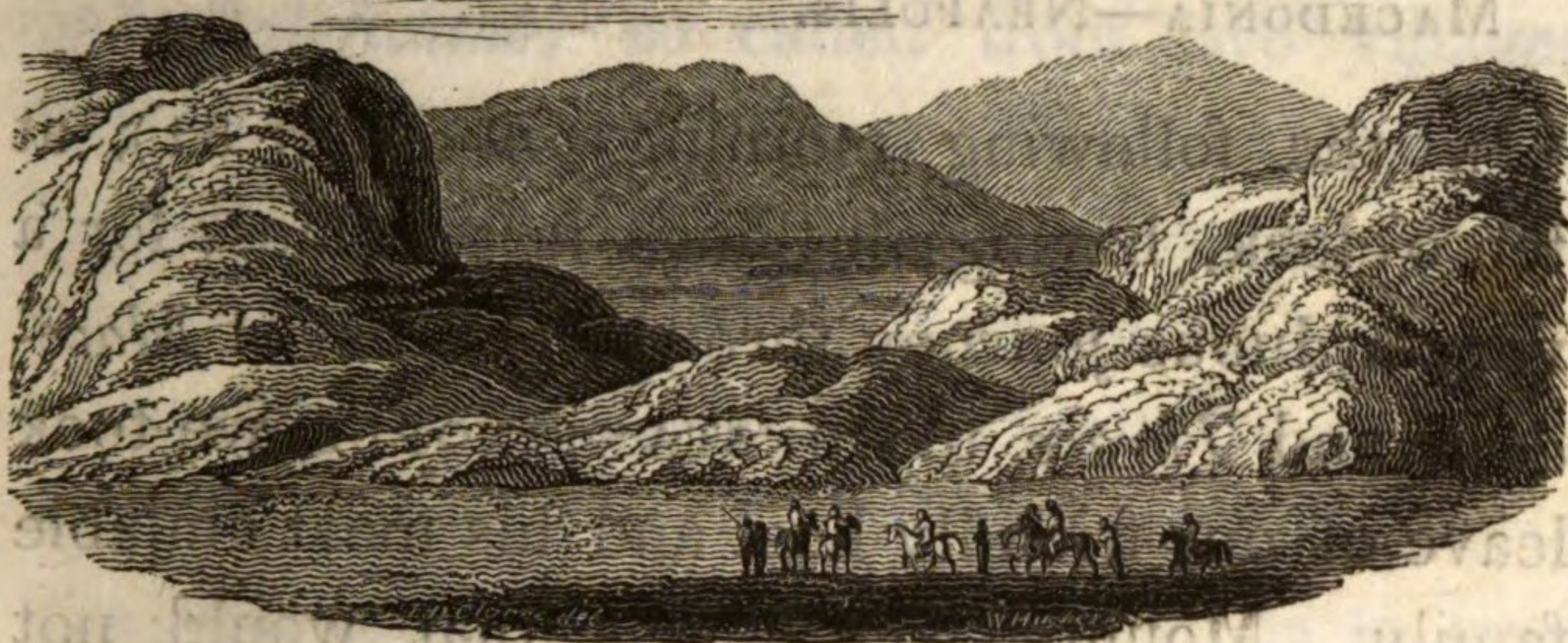
But the common reckoning is in *florins* and *kreutzers*.


~~~~~

To reduce the *German Money* to its equivalent in *English Money*, the following rule may be observed :

The value of a *florin* in the Imperial Dominions, as *Hungary, Austria, Bohemia*, if paid in *silver*, is about *two shillings* of our money ; or *2s. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.* if the course of exchange at *Leipsic* be as high as *six rixdollars* to the *pound sterling*. Because *six rixdollars* are equivalent to *nine florins* (*nine florins* being reckoned equal to a *pound sterling*, at *Vienna*, or at *Presburg*, when the *pound sterling* is worth *six rixdollars* at *Leipsic*), therefore, reckoning the *florin* at *two shillings*, the *kreutzer* being  $\frac{1}{60}$  of that sum, is rather less than *two farthings*.





*Plain of Sères in Macedonia, as seen near Pravista.*

## CHAP. I.

### THESSALONICA TO NEAPOLIS.

*Departure from Salonica—Lake of St. Basil—Clissele—  
Remarkable Rocks—Lake Beshek—Uncertainty of  
authors respecting it—Bolbe Palus—Valley of Arethusa—  
TOMB OF EURIPIDES—Bromiscus—Of the Dogs called  
Estericæ—Situation of the Sepulchre—Trana Beshek—  
Natural Deposit of the Bianco é Nero Porphyry—  
—Micra Beshek—Khan Erenderi Bauz—Mount Athos  
visited by Mr. Tweddell—Manuscripts—Cause of their  
being overlooked—Some account of the Monasteries—  
Sources of their wealth—Antient Cities of Athos—  
—Dervêne—Strymon river—Amphipolis—Various names  
of the city—Orphano—Antient Medals—Appearance of  
the country after passing the Strymon—Kunarga—*



Krenides—*Plain of Sêres*—*Explanation of the term*—*Equestrian Turkish Ladies*—*Pravista*—*Drabiscus*—*Drama*—*Philippi*—*Cavallo*—*Gold and Silver Mines of MACEDONIA*—*NEAPOLIS*.

CHAP.  
I.

Departure  
from *Salonica*.

ON the following morning (*December 31*), at ten o'clock, having all things in readiness for a very arduous journey through the rest of *Macedonia* and *Thrace*, to *CONSTANTINOPLE*, we took leave of our friendly host and his most amiable family. Mounted on horses that would not have disgraced the race of *Bucephalus*, and accompanied by Mr. *Kreen*, the Consul's secretary, who went with us part of the way, we rode through the *eastern* gate of the city. Entering the plain without the walls, we passed a *tumulus* at half an hour's distance from the town, almost as large as the one we measured in coming from *Tekâle*. It is also close to the road upon the left hand. In the cœmety without the walls of *Salonica*, the shafts of antient columns may be observed. We afterwards saw a mound, on which there seemed traces as if a fortress had stood there: beneath it were the remains of walls, and hard by a fountain, the water of which was received into the *operculum* of an antient *Soros*. Thence passing over some hills, in two hours' time we entered a *defile*, where we saw ruins upon the heights above us,



as of a *fortress* on either side. There is also part of an *aqueduct*<sup>1</sup>. We then descended into the very extensive and fertile plains of *Lagadno* and *Baleftchino*; so called from two villages having these appellations. The land here is low and marshy. Upon the *south-western* side of this plain is a large lake: it was upon our right, our route being *south-east*. This lake is called that of *St. Basil*: it is perhaps smaller during the summer, because it seemed to us to bear the marks of being flooded: a small river runs into it. In this plain there are little *tumuli* close to the road, marking the distances<sup>2</sup>. They are easily distinguished from *antient sepulchres*, because their size is more diminutive; and when used as marks of distance, they occur in pairs, one being on either side of the way. In

CHAP.  
I.

Lake of  
*St. Basil.*

---

(1) The author finds an insulated note upon a blank leaf of his Journal, which mentions that there are some *inscriptions* to be seen at a place called *Daoot*, or *Dauit, bally*; distant two hours from *Salonica*: but of the place so named, or its situation, he can offer no other information.

(2) The author more than once alighted from his horse to measure the distance, by paces, from one of these *stations* to the next ensuing; and found it to equal, as he thought, two *Roman miles*, of a thousand paces each: but it has been observed, that, "allowing twenty-eight inches to each pace, the distance nearly equals the *ordinary Roman mile* of 1610 yards." They are much more frequent, and occur with greater regularity, as the traveller approaches *Constantinople*.



CHAP.

I.

}

*Constantinople.* The air here is very bad; but the land, notwithstanding its watery aspect, was much cultivated, and the corn looked extremely well. We observed a fine breed of sheep, like that of the *South-Downs* upon our *Sussex* coast in *England*: there were however, among them, some with horns, of a very bad kind; having black wool. After quitting this plain, and ascending a hilly country to the *south-east*, we arrived, about sun-set, at a village called *Clissele*<sup>1</sup>, distant seven hours from *Salonica*: and here we were compelled to remain for the night, as there was no place farther on, within any reasonable distance, where we might hope to rest. We slept in a *conack* belonging to the post-house; a wretched hovel, admitting neither light nor air, except from the door; and this we were glad to keep shut.

*Clissele.*

Leaving *Clissele*, on the first day of the New Year, we proceeded eastward, along the side of a chain of mountains bounding the level country towards the north. In this manner we entered a fertile plain: like that which we crossed on the preceding day, it has *two* names; being called

---

(1) Written *Klissala* in Mr. *Walpole's* Journal.



*Seraivashtchi* and *Gúlvashtchi*. The road was CHAP.  
I.  
in many places wide enough for a carriage. }

About half an hour after we began our journey this day, we observed before us, at some distance, in the road, the most remarkable appearance caused by rocks that we had ever seen. At first we mistook them for ruins, somewhat resembling those of *Stonehenge*; but as we drew near, we were surprised to find that the supposed ruins were natural rocks; rising perpendicularly out of the plain, like a *Cyclopéan* structure, with walls and towers; the road passing through the interstices by which they are separated. These rocks are *porphyritic*: they have that *lava-like* appearance which is sometimes confounded with volcanic products. Remark-  
able Rocks.

We then descended towards another lake, upon our right, and of greater magnitude than that of *St. Basil*, the lake we had passed the day before. It extends at the feet of this chain of mountains, from *west* to *east*; and is called *Lake Beshek*. There are two towns of the same name, the *Lesser* and the *Greater Beshek*. We observed some boats upon this fine piece of water. It is about twelve miles in length, Lake  
Beshek.



length, and six or eight in breadth<sup>1</sup>. The plain, in which it lies, may be considered as a

(1) This was our conjecture as to its dimensions; but Mr. *Walpole* states them somewhat differently; which only shews how uncertain all computations by the eye must prove, of the extent of a lake, or inland sea. Nothing is more liable to cause deception, especially when such a piece of water is surrounded by high mountains. The following extract from Mr. *Walpole's* Journal will give the whole of his Journey from *Salonica* to *Cavallo*; or, as he writes it, *Cavalla*.

“At seven hours’ distance from *Salonica* we reached *Klissala*; passing, on the right, two beautiful lakes, and two towns, called the *Greater* and the *Lesser Beshek*. Of these lakes, the first and smallest appeared to be twelve miles in circumference: the larger may be fifteen miles in length, and five in breadth. Many kinds of fish are caught in them, said to be excellent. It is not easy to point out the names which the lakes antiently bore: *Johannes Cameniates*, who wrote in the year 904 his account of the destruction of *Thessalonica*, does not give them. His account of the lakes I shall transcribe. ‘In the middle of the plain are two broad lakes, like seas, overspreading the greater part of it. They are productive of great advantages, containing fish, large and small, of different species, and very numerous; of which they afford a most plentiful supply to the neighbouring villages, and to *Thessalonica*.’ Οὐτινος ἐν μίσῳ, κ. τ. λ.

“The next day we reached the *Strymon*, about ten hours distant from *Klissala*. I passed the river at its mouth, in a triangular ferry-boat, flowing with a quiet even course. *Basil*, in a letter to *Gregory of Nazianzus*, speaking of the river, says: ‘*The Strymon flows so gently, and its waters are so quiet, that it scarcely appears a river*,’—σχολαιοτέρῳ ῥεύματι περιλιμνάζων. *Epist.* 19. At a little distance were some small vessels riding at anchor, which had come to take in cargoes of corn. The mountains to the north-east are connected with *Pangeus* (placed by *Dio Cassius*, 47) near to *Philippi*, in which the gold mines were worked; giving to *Philip* and his son *Alexander* a revenue equal to three millions of our money, annually.

“Some ruins of Roman work, near the mouth of the *Strymon*, mark probably the site of *Amphipolis*; a colony from *Athens*, and a city of importance in the *Peloponnesian* war. From this place the *Athenians* drew



continuation of the same plain wherein that of CHAP.  
*St. Basil*, or *St. Vasili*, is placed. We can find I.

drew great sums of money, and were supplied with timber for their fleet. (Thucyd. lib. iv.) We find, from an epigram of Antipater, that in the age of the Antonines some remains of the Temple of Diana were extant here :

Λοιπὰ τοι Αἰδοπίης Βραυρωνίδος Ἰχνα νηῶ

Μίμνεις. —————

The epigram is important, on account of the mention made in it of the situation of the city on *each* side of the river, ἐπ' ἀμφοτέραις δεξιόμειθ' ἡϊόσιν. In the time of Thucydides, the river flowed round it, περιρρέοντες τοῦ Στρυμόνος; and hence, he says, it was called Amphipolis. (lib. iv.) Some travellers say the ruins at the mouth of the river are called *Chrysopoli*. If this be true, we have a proof that Amphipolis stood here; for the city, though in ruins when Antipater wrote the lines already mentioned, rose again, and was called *Chrysopolis*: this we learn from Tzetzes on Lycophron, ver. 416.

“ From the mouth of the Strymon to Pravasta, I count five hours. This place is situate between two plains, and is distant from the sea three hours. There are here many iron works; and the fortresses at the Dardanelles are supplied from this place with balls for the cannon. The mountains containing the iron ore run in a direction from Orfano, near the Strymon, to Pravasta. At three hours' distance is Cavalla, situate on a piece of land projecting into the sea, opposite to Thassus, and united by a low isthmus to the continent of Macedonia. Some derive the name from the resemblance they find in the position of the town to the figure of a horse; the hinder part of which is turned to the sea, and the head to the land. But it appears to be only an abbreviated corruption of Bucephala, the antient name of the place. The distance altogether from Salonîca to Cavalla is between eighty-five and ninety miles, going in a N. E. direction. Near the gate of the town, as you leave Cavalla, are two antient sepulchres, with Latin legends on them: these have been already published. One of these monuments, near a mosque, had the word *PHILIPPIS* inscribed on it. It was probably brought away from that place, distant, according to the Jerusalem Itinerary, nine miles; according to Appian (lib. iv.) twelve.” *Walpole's MS. Journal.*



CHAP. I. no notice of this magnificent piece of water in any modern writer. *Stephanus of Byzantium* mentions a *city* and *lake* of the name of BOLBE; leaving us quite in the dark as to its situation<sup>1</sup>; and the LAKE BOLBE is said by *Thucydides* to be in *Macedonia*, but he does not notice the city<sup>2</sup>. From *Thucydides* we learn, that it had a communication with the sea, towards AULON and BROMISCUS: and this may be true of the *Lake Beshek*, although to our eyes it appeared completely land-locked. The beginning of the LAKE BOLBE is by *D'Anville* placed exactly at the distance of *forty miles* from THESSALONICA<sup>3</sup>; but the town of the *Greater Beshek*, which is not so near to *Salonica* as the eastern extremity of this lake, is only *twenty-seven miles*, that is to say, *nine hours*, from that city. *D'Anville* assigns for it a situation close to the SINUS STRYMONICUS; which does not agree with its real position. It seems evident from the words of *Thucydides*, considered with reference to his place of observation, that the *Lake*

*Bolbe*  
*Palus.*

(1) Ἔστι καὶ Βόλβη πόλις, καὶ λίμνη. *Steph. Byzant. de Urb. &c.* p. 173. *L. Bat.* 1697.

(2) Καὶ ἀφικόμενος περὶ δέιλην ἐπὶ τὴν Αὐλῶνα, καὶ Βρωμίσκον, ἥ ἡ Βόλβη λίμνη ἐξίησιν εἰς θάλασσαν, καὶ δειπνοποιησάμενος, ἐχώρει τὴν νύκτα. *Thucyd. Hist. lib. i. c. 103. p. 27. ed. Hudsoni.*

(3) Vid. *Specimen Geographicum Græciæ Antiquæ. Paris, 1762.*



*Beshek* can be no other than the BOLBÆAN: and having this clue to its history, it becomes a most interesting object to every literary traveller; being thus, at once, guided to the *Valley* or *dale* of ARETHUSA, to the situation of the town of the same name, and to the TOMB OF EURIPIDES, which the *Macedonians* would not suffer to be violated, that the *Athenians* might be gratified by the possession of his bones<sup>4</sup>. The BOLBÆAN LAKE is mentioned by *Scylax*<sup>5</sup> as being between ARETHUSA and APOLLONIA. The same LAKE is also noticed by *Aristotle*. These are perhaps all the allusions to it in antient history: but with regard to the TOMB OF EURIPIDES, our information is copious and decisive. A whole host of authors may be cited to determine the position of this most

*Valley of  
Arethusa.*

TOMB OF  
EURIPIDES.

(4) "Is cum in *Macedoniâ* apud *Archelaum* regem esset, atque uteretur eo rex familiariter; rediens nocte ab ejus cœnâ canibus a quodam æmulo immissis dilaceratus est: et ex his vulneribus mors secuta est. SEPULCHRUM autem ejus, et memoriam *Macedones*, eo dignati sunt honore, ut in gloriæ quoque loco prædicarent. Οὐποτε σὸν μνῆμα Εὐριπίδης ὤλετό σου. (aut, ut ostent. MS. Francq. ap. Wesseling. in Itin. Hierosol. οὐποτε σὸν μνῆμα Εὐριπίδης ὄλοιτό σου.) Quod egregius poëta morte obitâ sepultus in eorum terrâ foret. Quamobrem cum legati ad eos ab *Atheniensibus* missi petissent ossa Athenas in terram illius patriam permetterent transferri; maximo consensu *Macedones* in eâ re denegandâ perstiterunt." *Auli Gellii* lib. xv. cap. 20. p. 409. ed. *Delph. Paris*, 1681.

(5) Ἀρεθοῦσα Ἑλληνίς, Βολβὴ λίμνη, Ἀπολλώνια Ἑλληνίς. *Scylacis Caryandensis Periplus*, p. 63. ed. *Gronov. L. Bat.* 1697.



CHAP. I. remarkable monument. *Plutarch, Vitruvius, Pliny, Aulus Gellius, Stephanus*, and the author of the Itinerary from *Bordeaux* to *Jerusalem*, all point to its situation near BROMISCUS, in the VALLEY OF ARETHUSA<sup>1</sup>. There is some difference in the manner of spelling the name of the city;—some, as *Thucydides*, writing BROMISCUS; and later writers, as *Stephanus*, transposing the second and third letters of the word, and writing BORMISCUS. By *Stephanus*, BORMISCUS is mentioned as a town of *Macedonia*, where *Euripides* was lacerated by a kind of dogs, called, in the *Macedonian tongue*, ESTERICÆ<sup>2</sup>. It would be curious to ascertain whether an etymology for this name exists in any appellation given to a peculiar breed of dogs among the northern nations of *Europe*. *Stephanus* adds, that from the wounds inflicted by the teeth of the

Of the  
Dogs  
called *Es-  
tericæ*.

(1) A Greek epigram of *Dionysius* asserts, that the poet died of old age, and, contradicting the statement made by other authors as to the cause of his death, thus mentions the situation of the sepulchre:

Οὐ σε κυνῶν γένος εἶλ' Εὐριπίδῃ, οὐδὲ γυναικὸς  
Οἷστρος, τῆς σκοτίνης Κύπριδος ἀλλότριον,  
'Αλλ' αἰδῆς καὶ γῆρας ὑπέκβαλε· τῇ δ' Ἀρεθούσῃ  
Κεῖσθαι, ἐταιρείῃ τίμιος Ἀρχέλειω.

*Dionysii Epigramm. lib. iii. Florileg. c. 25.*

(2) ΒΟΡΜΙΣΚΟΣ, χωρίον Μακεδονίας· ἐν ᾧ κυνοσπάρακτος γέγονεν Εὐριπίδης· οὗς κύνας τῇ πατρίᾳ φωνῇ ἙΣΤΕΡΙΚΑΣ καλοῦσιν οἱ Μακεδόνες. *Steph. Byzant. de Urb. &c. p. 174.*



*Estericæ*, *Euripides* fell sick and died<sup>3</sup>. Thus it does not appear that he was *torn in pieces* by those animals, as some have related; but that he lost his life in consequence of a disorder occasioned by his being bitten by a pack of enraged hounds<sup>4</sup>. He might therefore have died of the disorder called *hydrophobia*. His sepulchre was constructed by order of *Arche-laüs*: it was at the confluence of *two streams*; the water of the one being *poisonous*, according to *Pliny*<sup>5</sup>; and the other so sweet and salutary, that travellers were wont to halt and take

CHAP.  
I.

Situation  
of the  
Sepulchre  
of EURI-  
PIDES.

(3) Ἐκ δὲ τῶν δηγμάτων ἀρρώστησαντα αὐτὸν ἀποθανεῖν. *Stephanus de Urbib. &c.* p. 184. *L. Bat.* 1697.

(4) See the passage before cited from *AULUS GELLIUS*. The circumstance attending the death of *Euripides* is thus related by *Diodorus*: Τίνας δὲ λέγουσι, παρ' Ἀρχιλάῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ Μακεδόνων κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐξελθόντα, κυσὶ περιπισεῖν καὶ διασπασθῆναι, κ. τ. λ. *Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. xiii. cap. 103. vol. V. p. 432. Argentor. Ann. 7.* *VALERIUS MAXIMUS* has also mentioned the manner of it: "Sed atrocius aliquanto *Euripides* finitus est. Ab *Archelai* enim regis cœnâ in *Macedoniâ* domum hospitem repetens, canum morsibus laniatus obiit. Crudelitas fati tanto ingenio non debita!" *Valerii Maximi, lib. ix. cap. 12. p. 455. ed. Delph. Paris, 1679.* That authors, however, were not agreed as to the circumstances of his death, appears from *PAUSANIAS*, lib. i. and from *SUIDAS* in *Εὐριπίδης*. Vide *Diogenian et Apostol. in Προμέρου κύνες*; *Fabricium Biblioth. Græc. lib. ii. cap. 18. vol. II. p. 235. Hamburg. 1796, &c.*

(5) "In *Macedoniâ*, non procul *Euripidis* poëtæ sepulchro, duo rivi confluunt; alter saluberrimi potus, alter mortiferi." *Plinii Hist. Nat. lib. xxxi. cap. 2. tom. III. pp. 264, 265. L. Bat. 1635.*



CHAP.  
I.

their meals by its refreshing current. This is more fully stated by *Vitruvius*, from whom *Pliny* borrowed his account<sup>1</sup>. *Ammianus Marcellinus* minutely describes its situation in the *Valley of Arethusa*<sup>2</sup>. Other authors, as *Plutarch*<sup>3</sup>, describe it (περὶ Ἀρέθουσαν) near to ARETHUSA; which may be reconciled to the preceding statement of its situation at BROMISCUS; for *Wesseling* affirms, that the two places were near to each other<sup>4</sup>. If we had been allowed leisure for the inquiry, we should not have despaired of finding a monument, described as to its situation under circumstances of such precision; especially as it may have been observed by

---

(1) "Non minus in *Macedoniâ*, quo loci sepultus est EURIPIDES, dextrâ ac sinistrâ monumenti, advenientes duo rivi concurrunt in unum: accumbentes viatores pransitare solent, propter aquæ bonitatem; ad rivum autem, qui est in alterâ parte monumenti, nemo accedit, quod mortiferam aquam dicitur habere." *Vitruvius* de Architect. lib. viii. c. 3. p. 163. *Amst.* 1649.

(2) "Ex angulo tamen orientali Macedonicis jungitur collimitiis per arctas præcipitesque vias, quæ cognominantur ACONTISMA: cui proxima ARETHUSA CONVALLIS et STATIO, in quâ visitur EURIPIDIS SEPULCHRUM tragædiarum sublimitate conspicui, et STAGIRA, ubi ARISTOTELEM et *Tullius* ait, fundentem aureum flumen, accepimus natum." *Ammianus Marcellinus*, lib. xxvii. cap. 4. p. 527. ed. *Gronov.* *L. Bat.* 1693.

(3) Καὶ παρὲντι τῆς Μακεδονίας περὶ Ἀρέθουσαν. *Plut.* in *Numa*, tom. I. p. 59. *Lutet. Paris.* 1624.

(4) "Vicinae *Arethusa* et *Bormiscus* seu *Bromiscus* fuerunt." *Wesselingii* Animadv. in *Itin. Hierosolymit.* p. 605. *Amst.* 1735.



travellers so late as the *thirteenth* century<sup>5</sup>: but in its present condition, *Macedonia* is not a country where researches may be carried on which require any deviation from the main route; even if the object be ever so nigh at hand. We congratulated ourselves upon being barely able to obtain, unmolested, a sight of this illustrious region; and to make a sketch of its appearance, that others may be gratified by a representation of the country where EURIPIDES passed his latter days. The principal object, in this view, is the very LAKE whose borders were the favourite haunts of the Tragedian, when he encountered the catastrophe that gave to ARETHUSA'S VALE the honour of his grave. But in order to make the reader more fully comprehend the nature of this VALLEY, and of the country, it is necessary to continue the narrative of our journey.

In two hours after leaving *Clissele*, having entered the VALLEY with the mountains upon our left, and the lake upon our right, we came

---

(5) "IBI POSITUS EST EVRIPIDES POETA." *Itinerarium Hierosolymitanum*, p. 604. ed. *Wesseling*. *Amst.* 1735. *Wesseling* says, that the *Itinerary* from *Burdigala* to *Jerusalem* was written before the year 1300.



CHAP.  
I.Trana  
Beshek.Natural  
Deposit of  
the *Bianco*  
*è nero* Por-  
phyry.

to the *Greater Beshek*, called *Trana Beshek*, rather a village than a town, standing by the side of the water, commanding a beautiful prospect. After passing this place, we collected a few rare plants, and one in full flower which was quite new to us. The geological phænomena were also interesting: the mountains were of *granite*, very high, but covered from their bases to their summits with *olive-trees*. There were also *Vallonia* oaks of great size, and enormous *plane-trees*. We observed also masses of a rare mineral aggregate, which may be considered as *diallage porphyry*<sup>1</sup>, being the same substance that is called "*bianco é nero*" by *Italian* lapidaries. This kind of rock is mentioned by *Ferber*, in his "*Travels through Italy*<sup>2</sup>;" and its great beauty is the subject of an allusion<sup>3</sup>, when he is describing a kind of marble found near the harbour of *Porto Ferrajo*, in the *Tuscan* territory; but it had never before been observed in its natural state. It consists of oblong crystals of *opaque white feldspar*, imbedded in the dark *diallage* of *Haiiy*<sup>3</sup>. An opaque

(1) Every substance containing imbedded crystals of *feldspar* being now called *porphyry*.

(2) See *Ferber's Travels*, p. 217. *Lond.* 1776.

(3) *Ibid.* p. 267.

(4) *Traité de Minéralogie*, tom. III. p. 89. *Paris*, 1801.



white colour in *feldspar*<sup>5</sup> may perhaps always be attributed to an incipient decomposition in the stone; so great is its tendency to undergo an alteration of this nature upon being taken from its native quarry, in consequence of its alkaline constituent. Its loose fragments were all in such a state of decomposition, owing to this change in the *feldspar*, that they crumbled, and were easily broken in our hands. Upon drawing nearer to the mountains upon the left, whence these fragments had been detached, we had the further satisfaction of discovering the same aggregate in its natural deposit; the whole mountain apparently consisting of no other substance<sup>6</sup>. In another hour and a half, coasting the borders

---

(5) The author will take this opportunity to correct a very absurd error respecting the meaning of the word *feldspar*, which has become prevalent, probably from the venerable *Haüy* having fallen into it himself. It is said to signify "*field spar*;" and thus *Haüy* (tom. II. p. 25. "*FELD-SPATH, c'est-à-dire, Spath des champs*") derives it from our common *English* acceptation of the word *field*; whereas it means *mountain-spar*; being a constituent of *granite*, and therefore called *feld-spar*, from the old *northern* or *Danish* word for a mountain, *feld*, or *field*; as "*Dovre Feld*," the highest mountain in *Norway*.

(6) We brought from this place as many specimens as we could conveniently convey with us on horseback: some of them are now in the author's collection of minerals in the University of *Cambridge*, where they have been placed with the fragment of a large vase found at *Saïs* in *Egypt*, manufactured by the Antients of the same kind of porphyry. The quarries whence it was derived by antient lapidaries are entirely unknown.



CHAP.

X.

*Micra  
Beshek.*

of the BOLBÆAN LAKE, we came to the *Lesser Beshek*, called *Micra Beshek*; and having passed this little town, which, by the way, is larger than the town called *Greater Beshek*, the view became very beautiful; and the appearance exhibited by the town, upon a promontory stretching into the lake, had something of the fine character of the scenes in *Switzerland*<sup>1</sup>. Soon afterwards we reached the western extremity of this little inland sea; and, entering a defile, followed for about an hour a river flowing out of it. In this defile, above the precipices on the right hand, are the ruins of a monastery. The rocks rise to a great height on each side. They are entirely of *clay slate*, covered with enormous plane-trees and *Vallonïa* oaks. After having quitted this narrow pass, we arrived, in five hours from the time of our leaving *Clissele*, at a *dervêne*; with a view of the sea in front. This defile seems to offer a natural boundary between *Macedonia* and *Thrace*; and the appearance of the *dervêne* induced us to suppose that it was now considered as a *frontier pass*; but upon inquiry, they told us that the *Strymon*, four hours farther towards the *east*, is considered as the boundary: which, in fact, was the antient limit between the two

---

(1) See the Plate at p. 387 of Vol. IV. of the Quarto Edition of these Travels.



countries. From this place to MOUNT ATHOS they reckon the distance as equal to *sixteen* hours; which nearly corresponds with what we had been told in *Salonica*; whence the computed distance is *two days and a half*, or a journey of *thirty* hours: but we had been only *twelve* hours upon the road from *Salonica*. The place where this *dervéne* occurs is called *Khan Erenderi Bauz*<sup>2</sup>.

So many persons had visited MOUNT ATHOS, that we gave up all thoughts of going to see the *monasteries* there: but we should not have formed this resolution at the time, if we had not fully believed that the valuable journals of Mr. TWEDDELL would have communicated to the world every information that was hoped for, respecting the libraries and other curiosities of that mountain. Mr. *Charnaud* had given to us at *Salonica* an account of Mr. *Tweddell's* labours upon MOUNT ATHOS, and of the precious harvest he had reaped; from which we supposed that even gleaning would be fruitless,

Mount  
Athos:

visited by  
Mr. Twed-  
dell.

---

(2) "The names of places in this part of our journey began to be in *Turkish*: and having no good maps of the country, and the inhabitants being for the most part *Turks*, we found it very difficult to obtain any information respecting our route." *Cripps's MS. Journal.*



CHAP.

I.

after such a husbandman had quitted the field. From some sketches made by his artist *Preaux*, we were enabled to judge of the scenery in the recesses of the mountain: it very much resembles that of *Vietri* (the school of *Salvator Rosa*) in the *Gulph of Salernum*, in ITALY. To what fatal circumstances the loss of all this literary treasure may be attributed, the Public is now informed, by the valuable work which his brother has edited<sup>1</sup>: it is a loss the more to be regretted, as another century may pass away without giving birth to one so fitted for the task he had fulfilled, as was this lamented scholar. His life fell a sacrifice to the undertaking<sup>2</sup>: in consequence of a fever which attended the accomplishment of this arduous journey, he died at *Athens*. That he made discoveries of an important nature relating to *Greek Manu-*

Manu-  
scripts.

---

(1) "REMAINS OF THE LATE JOHN TWEDDELL," edited by his brother, the Rev. *Robert Tweddell*, A.M. Lond. 1815. It contains a selection of Mr. JOHN TWEDDELL's Letters, together with a republication of his "*Prolusiones Juveniles*;" and a body of most satisfactory evidence, respecting the extraordinary disappearance of his *manu-script journals, drawings, &c. &c.* after they had been consigned to the care of the *British Ambassador* at *Constantinople*. Thus every doubt is done away, as to this mysterious transaction.

(2) "Nous venons de le perdre après quatre jours d'une fièvre double-tierce, fruit des fatigues excessives de son voyage." See *Fauvel's Letter to Mr. Neave*, in "TWEDDELL'S REMAINS," p. 10. Lond. 1815.



*scripts* in the libraries of *Mount Athos*, is perhaps not positively known; but there is good reason to believe that he did, because the author has since purchased a valuable *manuscript* of the GREEK ORATORS, from a *Greek Prince*, who thence obtained it; and because subsequent travellers, in their letters to *England*, mention the existence of a *manuscript* of HOMER, and another of ARISTOTLE, as being now there<sup>3</sup>. But the fact of such *manuscripts* existing in any of the *libraries* at MOUNT ATHOS has always been disputed. The same disputes have been held respecting the Monastery in PATMOS, both before and since the discovery of the Manuscript of PLATO: the most positive assurances being given to travellers, that no *manuscripts* worth notice would be found there;—although there yet exist in the LIBRARY of the *Patmos Monastery* another MANUSCRIPT, of “DIODORUS SICULUS,” WRITTEN UPON VELLUM<sup>4</sup>. One cause why these

---

(3) These *manuscripts* are particularly mentioned by Mr. *Fiott*, of *St. John's College, Cambridge*, in a *schedule* of literary information respecting a journey to *Mount Athos* and all the *north of Greece*, prepared by that gentleman for the use of his friend and fellow collegian, Mr. *Hughes*.

(4) See the “*Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Patmos Library*,” at the beginning of Vol. VI. of the Octavo Edition of these Travels, p. 21.



## CHAP.

## I.

Cause of  
the Manu-  
scripts be-  
ing over-  
looked.

*Codices* have so often escaped observation is, that the *manuscripts* in all the *Greek monasteries* have been considered by their possessors as so much lumber: and although they sometimes refuse to part with them without an order from the *Patriarch* or the *Capudan Pasha*, they generally consign them as a heap of rubbish in a corner of their *book-rooms*, allowing only to printed volumes a place upon the shelves. "Every monastery," says the Consul *Rycaut*<sup>1</sup>, "hath its library of books, which are kept in a lofty tower, under the custody of one whom they call *Σκευοφύλακα*, who also is their steward, receives their money, and renders an account of all their expenses: but we must not imagine that these libraries are conserved in that order as ours are in the parts of *Christendom*; that they are ranked and compiled in method on shelves, with labels of the contents; or that they are brushed and kept clean, like the libraries of our colleges: but they are piled one on the other, without order or method, covered with dust, and exposed to the worm." The monks of *Mount Athos* are as ignorant and as avaricious as their

---

(1) "Present State of the *Greek and Armenian Churches*," p. 260. Lond. 1679.



brethren in other parts of *Greece*. They have great revenues; and the contributions brought to them by travelling monks, especially by those of *Russia*, contribute to keep them rich, fat, and indolent. Studious pursuits are not very compatible with a state of society where every stimulus to industry is annihilated: the consequence is, that when any traveller gains admission to their libraries, and examines the condition of their books, he finds that they have never been opened; that the leaves stick together; that worms fall out of their old wooden covers; and that they are nearly hidden by dust. The monasteries themselves, according to their appearance as exhibited in the designs which Mr. TWEDDELL caused to be made of them, are like so many little fortresses in the midst of the most sublime solitudes; the mountain *Athos* being as craggy and rugged as one of the peaks of *Caucasus*. Although commonly called *Hagion Oros*, its summit still bears the name of "ΑΘΩΝΑ. The principal monasteries are those of *Santa Laura*, *Batopedi*, *Chiliadar*, and *Ibero*; each of which pays annually to the *Turkish* Government a rent of about a hundred dollars. But there are sixteen others, paying each half that sum, or somewhat less, according to their pretences of poverty;

Some account of the Monasteries.



CHAP.  
I.

one or two being wholly exempt from all impost, and therefore called *Kesim*, a *Turkish* word signifying “*free from taxes*.” The sum total of the contribution levied upon the *monasteries* of *Mount Athos* is only equal to a thousand dollars; not amounting to a thousandth part of the gifts annually made to them by the princes and priests of *Russia*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, and *Georgia*. “He that sees,” says *Rycaut*<sup>1</sup>, “the various coverings they have for their altars, the rich ornaments they have for their churches, will not easily apprehend those people to be very poor. Amongst their other treasures, they have a representation of *Christ in the Sepulchre*, which they call ἐπιτάφιο, exposed every *Good Friday*, at night, rich with gold and precious stones. Most of their *monasteries* can represent the history of its foundation, not in paint or colours, but in embroideries of gold, and pearl, and other precious stones, intermixed with singular art and curiosity. They have also variety of rich vestments for the priests, especially in the *four chief monasteries*, where are many chests filled with such robes as are used at the celebration of divine service: their

---

(1) “*Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches*,” p. 224. *Lond.* 1679.



basons, ewers, dishes, plates, candlesticks, and incense-pots of precious metal, are not to be reckoned, many of which are of pure gold, or of silver gilt. They have crosses of a vast bigness, edged with plates of gold and studded with precious stones, from whence hang strings of oriental pearl. The covers of their books of the Gospel, Epistles, Psalters, and Missal, are often embossed with beaten gold, or curiously bound up with cases of gold, or silver gilt, or plain silver." Among the antient *Heathens*, every suppliant who approached the *altar*, overwhelmed by the magnificence of the external ceremonies, felt that his devotions were incomplete unless he left behind him something, however humble, as a *vow*, were it only a handful of *flour* and *salt*; and, consistently with the *Pagan* character of the *Greek* religion, as it is now professed, independently of the gifts made during the splendid ceremonies which are exhibited by the monks of *Mount Athos* upon the high festivals of the year, the common procession (*εἰσόδος*) which takes place in the time of divine service is conducted with such state and pomp, that the poorest devotee finds himself unable to depart without paying some token of his adoration. The skill of *begging* is no where practised with more

Sources  
of their  
wealth.



CHAP. I. address: and although the *Greeks* be both poor and covetous, yet there are few uninfluenced either by ostentation or superstition, who do not bestow some alms upon the *monasteries*. Some who have exercised a predatory life, and lived by plunder and violence, believe that they shall atone for the sins they have committed by sacrificing a portion of their misbegotten wealth upon the HOLY MOUNTAIN. The contributions thus made, and registered in the books of a single monastery (*Santa Laura*), besides the extraneous collections from foreign countries, amounted in the short space of six months to the sum of two thousand dollars<sup>1</sup>. It may therefore easily be imagined what sort of *poverty* is endured by the *priests* of *Mount Athos*; for in this account of their resources, not a syllable has been said of their landed property, which is considerable, both within the Peninsula and upon the main land. Their number is calculated to amount to six thousand; of whom about two thousand are abroad, begging for their lazy brethren at home. In the time of *Strabo*, there were within the Peninsula, and upon the mountain, no less

---

(1) See *Rycaut's* "Present State of the Greek and Armenian Churches," p. 249. Lond. 1679.



than five cities<sup>2</sup>, mentioned also by *Herodotus*<sup>3</sup> and by *Thucydides*<sup>4</sup>; namely, DION, OLO-  
PHYXUS, ACROTHOON, THYSSUS or THYSUS, and  
CLEONÆ.

CHAP.  
I.  
Antient  
Cities of  
Athos.

From *Khan Erederi Bauz* our journey lay towards the north-east, through a maritime plain, covered with large trees of the *Platanus Orientalis*, *Vallonïa*, and common Oak. In two hours we arrived at another *dervêne*, and a little *Dervêne*.  
*khan*, upon the shore of the gulph. Thence we rode entirely along the coast, having cliffs above us upon our left, and the sea upon our right; so near to us, that our horses' feet were sometimes in the water. When we had doubled this point of land, we beheld all the north-eastern side of the SINUS STRYMONICUS. The weather, however, was very hazy; a hot *Sirocco* wind then blowing. Upon the opposite side of the gulph we saw the ruined city of AMPHIPOLIS, now called *Eski Kaléh*, the old fortress; also *Orphano-palæo*, or antient *Orphano*. We

(2) "Ἐχει δ' ὁ "Αθων πόλεις, Δίον, Κλεῶνας, Θύσσαν, 'Ολόφυξιν, 'Ακρεσθῶους.  
(Postrema vox corrupta est, ut inf. vid.) *Strabon. Geog. lib. ix. p. 481.*

(3) "Εσω δὲ τοῦ "Αθω οἰκημέναι . . . . . εἰσὶ αἷδε, Δῖον, 'Ολόφυξος, 'Ακρόθρον, Θύσος, Κλεωναί. *Herodoti Polymnia, lib. vii. cap. 22. p. 391. ed. Gronovii.*

(4) Τὰς δὲ ἄλλας, Θύσσον, καὶ Κλεωνὰς, καὶ 'Ακροθῶους, καὶ 'Ολόφυξον, καὶ Δῖον. *Thucyd. Hist. lib. iv. cap. 109. p. 276. ed. Hudsoni.* *Thucydides* also mentions a colony from *Andros*, of the name of SANA.



CHAP.  
I.Strymon  
River.

crossed the river STRYMON in our way to this place, by a flying-bridge. On the *south-west* side of the river the shore is flat and sandy, full of pools of stagnant water, and the air is of course unwholesome. There is here a large *khan*; and camels were feeding in the fen, wearing upon their backs heavy saddles, as ready for instant use. Some vessels were lying at anchor within a small port more to the *south-west*, distant about a mile from the ruins of the old fortress of AMPHIPOLIS, receiving corn for *Constantinople*. We saw one ship with three masts, one *Martingale*, and other small craft, which the *Turks* call *Girlingitch*. After we had crossed the ferry, we passed through the ruins of the city, consisting principally of walls, with more of *Roman* than of *Greek* masonry; the materials of the work being round stones and tiles put together with cement. We saw also part of an *Aqueduct*. Upon the hills to the *east*, the traces of an *Acropolis* may be discerned, by the marks left in the soil<sup>1</sup>. We dined in the midst of the ruins, upon the pedestal of a marble column, and by the side of an antient covered *well*,

Amphipolis.

---

(1) Here, perhaps, stood the *old citadel* whence *Amphipolis* had its more antient name of ACRA.



which is within a small cavern: there are steps leading down to it. The situation of AMPHIPOLIS, the origin of its *name*, and the date of its *foundation*, are so decidedly fixed by *Thucydides*, that it would be idle to attempt proving its position elsewhere: if it had not been for this circumstance, the antiquities we found afterwards at *Orphano* might have induced us to suppose that AMPHIPOLIS was there situate<sup>2</sup>. But the testimony of *Thucydides* is here doubly valuable; because, in addition to his characteristic adherence to truth, he has himself told us that he was summoned, during the *Peloponnesian war*, to the relief of AMPHIPOLIS; before it surrendered to *Brasidas*, the *Lacedæmonian* general<sup>3</sup>. Of all authors, therefore, he is the most likely to afford accurate information respecting this city: it was owing to his failure in the expedition that he was doomed to the exile in which he wrote his history. According to *Thucydides*, it was a colonial city of the *Athenians*, situate near

CHAP.  
I.

(2) An inscription, with the name of the people of *Amphipolis*, has also been observed at *Orphano*.

(3) Πέμπουσι ( . . . . . ) ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον στρατηγὸν τὸν ἐπὶ Θράκης, ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΗΝ τὸν Ὀλόρου, ὅς ΤΑΔΕ ΞΤΝΕΓΡΑΨΕΝ, ὄντα περὶ Θάσον, ( . . . . . ) κελύοντες σφίσι βοηθεῖν. *Thucydides Hist. lib. iv. c. 104. p. 273. edit. Hudsoni. Oxon. 1696.*



CHAP.

I.

the mouth of the STRYMON: the river flowed round it, being upon either side, and from this circumstance the city was called by its founder AMPHIPOLIS<sup>1</sup>. The place where it stood had been formerly denominated the *Nine Ways*. Its origin, when *Thucydides* wrote, was not of antient date. It was founded by *Agnon* son of *Nicias*, who, at the head of an *Athenian* colony, built a city here, sixty-one years after the first *Persian* invasion<sup>2</sup>. The loss of AMPHIPOLIS was severely felt by the *Athenians*, who had been accustomed to derive from it, besides an annual revenue in money, a supply of timber for their navy. The different style of masonry, and the mixture of *Grecian* and *Roman* work, visible among the ruins of this city, is explained in the circumstances of its history: it was ruined and rebuilt more than once. Although antient geographers have scarcely mentioned

---

(1) Ἡν Ἀμφίπολιν Ἀγνων ὠνόμασιν ὅτι ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρω περιέριοντος τοῦ Στρυμόνος. *Thucyd.* lib. iv. c. 102. p. 272. ed. *Hudsoni*.

(2) The first attempt to found a city here was made by *Aristagoras* the *Milesian*, after his flight from *Darius*; but it was frustrated by the *Edonians*. Thirty-two years afterwards, says *Thucydides*, the *Athenians* sent hither a colony, which was destroyed by the *Thracians*: and in the twenty-ninth year after this event, another colony, led by *Agnon* son of *Nicias*, founded AMPHIPOLIS. There is no instance of any *Grecian* city whose history is more explicitly and fully illustrated. Vid. *Thucydidem*, lib. iv. cap. 102. p. 272. ed. *Hudsoni*.



it, yet their commentators have collected a number of facts, and allusions to it, which serve to supply the loss; and, among these, no one has more largely contributed than *Wesseling*, in his *Notes upon the Itinerary from Bourdeaux to Jerusalem*<sup>3</sup>. He has given an epigram of *Antipater*, descriptive of its condition in the age of the *Antonines*; by which it appears that a temple of *Brauronian Diana* was then conspicuous among its ruins<sup>4</sup>. *Wesseling* also proves, from various authorities<sup>5</sup>, but especially from *Tzetzes* upon *Lycophron*, that *Amphipolis* rose again from the ruined state in which it is described by *Antipater*, and took the name of

(3) *Itinerarium Hierosolymitanum*, p. 604. ap. *Vet. Rom. Itiner.* ed. *Wesselingii*. *Amst.* 1735.

(4) Στρώμονι καὶ μεγάλῳ πεπολισμένον Ἑλλησπόντῳ

Ἡρίον Ἡδῶνης Φύλλιδος Ἀμφίπολι,

Λοιπὰ τοι Αἰθιόπης βραυρωνίδος ἵχνια νηοῦ

Μίμνει, καὶ ποταμοῦ τ' ἀμφιμάχῃτον ὕδωρ.

Τὴν δὲ ποτ' Αἰγείδαις μεγάλῃν ἔριν, ὥς ἄλιανθις

Τρύχος, ἐπ' ἀμφοτέραις δερκόμεθ' ἡϊόσιν.

“Ex Amphipoli, monumento Edonæ Phyllidis, ad Strymonem et Hellespontum condito, nulla vestigia præter Dianæ Brauronidis ædem et aquam, de quâ pugnatum fuerat, durare: conspici urbem, magnum olim Atheniensibus certamen, ab utrâque ripâ, ut lacerum purpuræ pannum.”

(5) *Catalogus Urb. Vatican.* et alter a *Jac. Goar* post *Codin.* p. 404. editus, Scholiastesque *Ptolemæi Coislinianus*, prætereaque *Tzetzes* in *Lycophron.* ver. 416.



CHAP. I. **CRYSOPOLIS.** But it had many names which *Wesseling* has not mentioned; and its *Turkish* name of *Iamboli*, or *Emboli*, is derived from one of them; for it was called *Eïon*; out of which the *Greeks* made *IAMPOLIS*, and the *Turks* *IAMBOLI*, or *Emboli*. Its other names were, *ACRA*<sup>1</sup>, *MYRICA*, *CRADEMNA*, and *ANADRÆMUS*<sup>2</sup>. It is mentioned by *Constantine Porphyrogenetes*, among the cities of *MACEDONIA*. The name of *Chrysopolis* was still retained in the sixteenth century. *Belon* mentions its ruins at the mouth of the *Strymon*; and he says the peasants called them *Chrysopoli*<sup>3</sup>.

Various  
Names of  
the City.

After leaving these ruins, we ascended a hill; and having passed over the top of it, descended immediately upon *Orphano*, which is said to be distant *eight* hours from *Khan Erederi Bauz*; but we performed the journey in *five* hours. It lies at the foot of the hill; *Orphano* being upon

*Orphano.*

---

(1) It was called *Acra* before it had the name of *Amphipolis*: "Harpocratio ex Marsyâ in Macedonicis in 'Αμφίπολις auctor est prius *Acram* vocatam fuisse, ac postea *Amphipolim*." Teste *Gronovio Animadv. in Stephan. de Urbib. et Popul. p. 78.* (10.) *Amst.* 1678.

(2) *Ibid.*

(3) "L'on voit les ruines d'une ville à l'entrée de la bouche de *Strimone*, qui est en tout deshabitée: laquelle les paisans du pays nomment *CHRYSOPLI*." *Premier Liv. des Singular. observées par Belon, feuille 55.* *Paris*, 1555.



one side of it, and *Palæo-Orphano* upon the other<sup>4</sup>. This circumstance, added to the similarity of the names of the two places, would rather tend to confirm the opinion entertained by *D'Anville* of *Amphipolis*<sup>5</sup>,—that the name did not imply an ambiguous position with regard to the *river*, but a city whose position was ambiguous respecting *two* countries, or, as seems now to be the case, a city on the *two* sides of a hill; one part being detached from the other for the convenience of its port. Were it not for the observations of *Thucydides*, this might seem probable; and the opinion would be strengthened by what we have to state further concerning *Orphano*. It is now a poor village, consisting of about fifty houses; and there is a small fortress upon the side of the hill, with about twenty other dwellings. *Orphano* is not more than a mile distant from the shore: a small river runs through it, which there falls into the sea.

CHAP.

I.

The quantity of ancient medals brought to us, during the evening that we remained in this place, was so great, that we were occupied

Antient  
Medals.

---

(4) "Our journey, during the whole of this day, was principally *east-north-east*. Towards *Orphano* it was due *east*. The inhabitants of *Orphano* are all *Turks*." *Cripps's MS. Journal*,

(5) See *D'Anville's Ant. Geog.* Part I. p. 200. *Lond.* 1791.



CHAP.

I.

until a late hour in the night in making a selection and purchasing some of them. We fixed the price, as usual, at two *paras* for every medal in *bronze*, and one *piastre* for every *silver* medal, without making any distinction afterwards which might cause altercation or bargaining. Every person, who arrived with *bronze* or *silver* medals, knew at his coming what he was to receive, if we made any purchases; and we took care never to deviate from the price we had fixed, however desirable the acquisition might be. A few were offered at a higher price; and upon our refusing to give it, they were taken away. In this manner we lost some silver medals of *Thasos*; but in general the persons who brought them were very glad to get what we proposed: those who sold any to us, afterwards spread the news about the place, and sent others with more. In this manner we purchased one hundred and twenty-six medals in *bronze*, and six in *silver*: many of them were rare, and some we had never seen before. But among the *bronze* medals, the number of those of AMPHIPOLIS was very remarkable. There were also coins of ALEXANDER and of PHILIP. A beautiful little silver medal, having on one side a *lobster* or *cray-fish*, and upon the other a *dolphin*, is still



unknown to us. The medals of *Amphipolis* were evidently struck in different periods; for their reverses differed, and the legend was variously added. — Upon one we saw the *head of Apollo* in front; and for the reverse, a *lamp burning*: upon a second, the reverse was a *cow*; upon a third, a *horse galloping*; and so on; the same front appearing with a variety of obverse types. Here we obtained those antient medals of AMPHIPOLIS which some *Numismatic* writers have erroneously ascribed to LESBOS; representing in front the Centaur *Nessus* with *Dejanira*; and for reverse, nothing more than an *indented square*. Others of AMPHIPOLIS had the *bearded head of Jupiter*, cinctured by a *fillet*, or *diadem*, in front,—if this be not intended for the portrait of PHILIP, the son of *Amyntas*; for reverse, a *horse prancing*. The following were the different legends of the *Amphipolitan* medals; the first, and oldest, being in the *βουστροφνηδὸν* manner of writing:

1.     Α   Μ  
       Ι   Φ
2.     Α Μ Φ Ι
3.     Α Μ Φ Ι Π Ο Λ Ι Τ Ω Ν
4.     Α Μ Φ Ι Π Ο Λ Ι Τ Ω Ν
5.     Α Μ Φ Ι Π Ο Λ Ε Ι Τ Ω Ν



CHAP.  
I.

There were not less than fifteen different kinds of medals of this city alone, three of which were in *silver*, representing the Centaur *Nessus*, &c. We also found here medals of PELLA;—*head of Pallas* in front; reverse, a *bull* at pasture; ΠΕΛΛΗΣ. A medal of PHILIPPI, of the greatest rarity;—*head of Hercules* in front; and for reverse, a *tripod*, with the legend ΦΙΛΙΠΠΩΝ. Also a medal of AUDOLEON, king of PÆONIA;—*armed head*, full face, in front; and upon the obverse side, an *equestrian figure* in full speed, with some of the letters of the word ΑΥΔΩΛΕΟΝΤΟΣ. Coins of the *Roman* Emperors were also observed here: but we rejected many of them, because they were in bad condition. We saw one of ALEXANDER SEVERUS, representing in front the image of *Ceres*, bearing in her right hand a *patera*, and in her left a *sceptre*, with the word ΑΜΦΙΠΟΛΕΙΤΩΝ; and for the reverse appeared the head of *the Emperor*, with this legend, ΑΥΤΩ·ΜΑΡ·CΕΥ·ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ. The bronze medals of ALEXANDER the Great had simply a *bow and quiver*, or a *club and quiver*, with the initials B. A. or the word ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ; and those of PHILIP, an *equestrian figure*, *naked*, or a *radiated head*, and the legend ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΥ or ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ Φ or ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΥ, with a *thunderbolt*.



Others, with a *female head*, decorated with laurel in front, and for reverse a *stélé* within a *laurel chaplet*, as the same head appears upon the medals of *THESSALONICA*, seem to have been struck by *Cassander*, in honour of his wife, the sister of *Alexander the Great*, and to exhibit her portrait. It is not every reader that will tolerate a long *Numismatic* series; therefore with these general observations we shall close the list; adding only, that a volume might be written in illustration of the *medals* found at *Orphano* alone.

Our course from *Orphano* (*January the third*) was *east-north-east*, through the fertile plain of *Mestania*, lying between two chains of mountains; upon our *right* and *left*. It is highly cultivated. We saw some neat plantations of *tobacco* and *corn*: the wheat looked uncommonly well. Upon the left, or *northern* side of our route, were many *Turkish villages* upon the mountains, situate towards their basis; distinguished always, as being *Turkish*, by their *mosques* and tall *minarets* rising amidst groves of *cypress* and *poplar* trees. Another proof of a *Turkish* population was afforded in the frequent recurrence of *public fountains* close to the road. The reason given to us, why so many villages are stationed at a distance from the highway,

Appear-  
ance of the  
country  
after pass-  
ing the  
*Strymon*.



CHAP. I. was this; that the *Turkish* soldiers always plunder, and sometimes ruin, a town or village, in passing through it; and therefore a situation is preferred which is not liable to their ravages. After riding four hours, we came to a *khan*,  
*Kunarga.* called *Kunarga*, and saw fragments of antient columns near the spot. The whole of our journey through this plain was extremely agreeable. The mountains upon our left were very high and massy, but not covered with snow. There were many *Turkish* cœmeteries near the road; and in these we observed several antient columns. At the end of the plain there were not less than *six* or *seven fountains* upon one spot, shaded by large plane-trees. Here we were not far distant from the ruins of PHILIPPI, upon the slope of a mountain to the left of our rout: possibly therefore this groupe of *fountains*, so remarkably distinguished by the venerable grove beneath which they appear, may have been the same whence that city  
*Krenides.* derived its antient appellation of KPHNIAΕΣ; because this name was not applicable to its *fountains* within the city, but to those in its vicinity<sup>1</sup>. They poured forth such copious

---

(1) Οἱ δὲ ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΙ, πόλις ἐστίν, ἣ ΔΑΤΟΣ ὠνομάζετο πάλαι, καὶ ΚΡΗΝΙΑΕΣ ἔτι πρὸ ΔΑΤΟΥ· κρῆναι γάρ εἰσι περὶ τῷ λόφῳ ναμάτων τῶν πολλαί.  
 Φίλιππος



streams of water, according to *Appian*, that all the land below them was a *marsh*<sup>2</sup>. After we had left them, we ascended a hill by an antient paved road about four feet wide, the remains of which had often occurred before during the day's journey. From the heights we had a fine view of *Pravista*, situate in a defile; and beyond it, of a noble plain, flat as the surface of a lake, surrounded by high mountains. It reminded us of the plains of *Greece*; and as it is a geological character peculiarly characteristic of the great *limestone* formation around the shores of the *Archipelago*, it will be proper to annex a delineation of its appearance in perspective<sup>3</sup>. It was THE GREAT PLAIN OF SERES, which supplies the merchants of *Sa-* Plain of Séres.  
*lonica* with their principal exports in *cotton* and *tobacco*; containing three hundred villages, so

---

Φίλιππος δὲ, ὡς εὐφυνὲς ἐπὶ Θερᾶς χωρίον, ἀκύρωσέ τι, καὶ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ Φιλίππου προσεῖπεν. *Appiani* lib. iv. de Bell. Civil. c. 105. vol. II, p. 666. ed. *Schweighæus*. Lips. 1785. The most copious and minute description of PHILIPPI is afforded by *Appiani*, (and of the exact situation of the camps of *Brutus* and *Cassius*,) in this and the following chapter; every word of which ought to be present to those who may hereafter visit the ruins of that city. A bronze medal of PHILIPPI, as found at *Orphano*, has been already described.

(2) Πρὸς δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ ἙΛΟΣ ἐστὶ, καὶ θάλασσα μετ' αὐτό. *Appian*. Ioco supradicto.

(3) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



CHAP. I. thickly set together, that when viewed from the tops of the surrounding mountains, their appearance resembles that of a great city<sup>1</sup>. It is distant, in a direct line, not more than forty-five miles from *Salonica*, whence it bears *north-east*. Its fertility, now become a proverb over all *Turkey*, is mainly due to the annual inundations of the *Strymon*. Except towards the south, where this river makes its exit, the PLAIN OF SERES is surrounded in the manner here described; having the highest ridges of auriferous PANGÆUS towards the *east*, Mount SCOMIUS towards the *north*, and Mount CERCINA upon the *west*. This plain also produces *silk*, as its name implies; a term, however, equally applicable to *cotton*, or to any *fine flax*<sup>2</sup>. The valuable work of *Felix Beaujour*, cited in the Notes, contains accurate statistical information, concerning this wealthy district. The name has been variously and sometimes

---

(1) Voy. *Beaujour* Tabl. du Comm. de la Grèce, tom. I. p. 55. *Paris*, 1800. *Belon* mentions a town of *Ceres*, which he has described as the *Cranon* of the *Antients*, "*Et arrivâmes premièrement à Ceres, anciennement nommée Cranon, qui est une autre grande ville,*" &c. Les observations de plusieurs Singularitez, &c. trouvées en Grèce, &c. par *Pierre Belon du Mans*, liv. i. fol. 55. *Paris*, 1555.

(2) Τὸ σημεῖον, signifying *silk* or *fine flax*, is of *Hebrew* extraction; being taken from שְׂרוּקוֹת.



erroneously written; either *Sérres*<sup>3</sup>, *Serræ*<sup>4</sup>, or *Ceres*. There was a nation or tribe in *India* that had this appellation *Séres*: it is mentioned by *Pliny* as a people from whom the *Romans* derived their coarse *silk* for spinning<sup>5</sup>; and their country was called *Serica*; the name of their metropolis being *Sera*<sup>6</sup>. The *Greeks* called *silk-worms* Σῆρες, as we learn from the commentary of *Servius* upon *Virgil*<sup>7</sup>; but in the passage referred to by this commentator, the poet may allude to *cotton* as well as *silk*<sup>8</sup>.

We met two parties of *Turkish* women of quality on *horseback*; a sight we had never before enjoyed, in any part of the empire.

Equestrian  
Turkish  
Ladies.

(3) See Major *Leake's* "Researches in Greece," p. 13. *Lond.* 1814.

(4) See *Beaujour's* *Tabl. du Comm. de la Grèce*, tom. I. p. 54. where it is written "*Sérès, ou Serræ.*"

(5) "SERES, lanicio sylvarum nobiles, perfusam aqua depectentes frondium canitiem: unde geminus foeminis nostris labor, redordiendi fila, rursumque texendi. Tam multiplici opere, tam longinquo orbe petitur, ut in publico matrona transluceat." *Plinii Hist. Nat. lib. vi. cap. 17. tom. I. p. 301. L. Bat. 1635.*

(6) Vide *Ptolemæum*, lib. vi. cap. 16. pp. 157, 158. ed. *Magin.* 1617.

(7) "Quid nemora Æthiopum, molli canentia lana?  
Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia SERES?"

*Virgilii Georgic. lib. ii. ver. 120. p. 138. ed. Delph. Amst. 1690.*

(8) Vide *Gronovium* in *Steph. de Urb.* p. 595. (10.) "*Gossypium et Sericum intelligit. De quibus ita Amm. Marcellinus, lib. xxiii. cap. 28. Et abundè sylvæ sublucidæ, à quibus arborum foetus aquarum asperginibus*



CHAP. I. Their appearance was singular enough; for they came towards us, riding astride, with their veils on; each horse being richly caparisoned, and conducted by a pedestrian attendant. These ladies were also followed by their female slaves on horseback. As soon as they perceived us, they caused their horses to be led out of the road, and to be placed so that their backs might be towards us as we passed; lest they should be profaned by our beholding the only part of their faces visible through their thick veils, namely, their eyes. We rode bareheaded by them; a mark of our respect, however, which they were not likely to understand, and perhaps misconstrued into impertinent assurance.

The dogs in this country, as in many parts of *Macedonia*, wear body-clothes; and these animals afforded us the last remaining traces of the *Macedonian* costume. After entering *Thrace*, which is generally inhabited by *Turks*, we saw no more *Arnauts* or *Albanians*. When the *Arnauts* perform journeys on horseback, instead of allowing their women to ride

---

asperginibus crebris, velut quædam vellera mollientes, ex lanugine, et liquore mixtam subtilitatem tenerrimam pectunt, nentesque subtegmine conficiunt sericum, ad usus antehac nobilium, nunc etiam infimorum sine ullâ discretionem proficiens."



also, they make them walk before in the mud. CHAP.  
I.  
After this, we descended to *Pravista*, distant six Pravista.  
hours and a half from *Orphano*.

Nothing ever exceeded, in dirt and wretchedness, the condition of this town; or ever equalled the horrid filth of the *khan* here. The streets were knee deep in every species of ordure. It was therefore by no means desirable to move from the gate of the *khan*, except with a view to escape from the place; and this we were anxious to do, as quickly as horses could be procured. During the interval, the author made a sketch of the *khan*, as it was literally falling to pieces<sup>1</sup>. The view of it may give a tolerably correct picture of what is usually considered as an *inn* in TURKEY. A *Tahtar* courier had seated himself at the entrance, to take his *caïf*; not choosing to encounter the vermin with which the apartments were swarming. His horse, ready to start, awaited his departure, in the middle of the court. In a gallery, surrounding the area, a figure is placed to represent our *Tchohodar*; who had been to his devotions, in one of the little *cells*, or *rooms*, that open into this court. The other figures are

---

(1) See the Plate facing p. 408, Vol. IV. of the Quarto Edition of these Travels. *Broxbourn*, 1816.



CHAP. I. those of travellers halting at the *khan*. This place is distant six hours and a half from *Orphano*; our route, by the compass, having been E. N. E. and N. E. It contains eight hundred houses. The inhabitants are a mixed population of *Turks* and *Greeks*; but consist principally of the latter. It has been before observed, that whenever a *V* occurs in the pronunciation of the names of places, the letter, if written, would be  $\beta$ : therefore *Pravista* would become  $\Pi\rho\alpha\beta\iota\sigma\tau\alpha$ ; and this may be nothing more than a corruption of the antient *Drabiscus* of *Strabo*<sup>1</sup>, and *Drabescus* of *Thucydides*<sup>2</sup>, with whose situation it remarkably corresponds. The modern name is written *Praveste* by *Paul Lucas*<sup>3</sup>, and *Pravasta* by *Mr. Walpole*<sup>4</sup>.

After leaving *Pravista*, we descended, towards sun-set, into the *Plain of Séres*, and were about two hours in crossing this part of it from

(1) Εἰσὶν δὲ περὶ τὴν Στρυμονικὸν κόλπον πόλεις καὶ ἑταῖραι οἷον Μύρκινος, Αργίλος, Δραβίσκος, Δάτον. Excerpta ex Lib. VII. fine *Strabon*. Geog. p. 481. ed. *Oxon*.

(2) Προελθόντες δὲ τῆς Θράκης ἐς μισόγειαν, διεφθάρησαν ἐν Δραβήσκῳ τῇ Ἠδωνικῇ, κ. τ. λ. *Thucydid*. Hist. lib. i. c. 100. p. 56. ed. *Hudsoni*, *Oxon*. 1696. Etiam, lib. iv. c. 102. p. 272.—Et *Stephan*. de Urbib. p. 244. (in voc. Δραβήσκος.) *Amst*. 1678.

(3) Voyage dans la *Turquie*, &c. tom. I. p. 61. *Amst*. 1744.

(4) See the Extract from his *MS. Journal*, in the beginning of this Chapter.



the *south-west* towards the *north-east*. Upon our CHAP.  
I.  
left, but rather behind our route towards the }  
*west*, we saw a very high mountain covered with  
snow, called *Nevroscope*; and directly to the  
left of us, bearing *north-west*, another mountain,  
called *Drama*. In passing *DRAMA*, to our sub- Drama.  
sequent mortification, we also passed the ruins  
of *PHILIPPI*; without being aware, at the time, Philippi.  
of the loss we had sustained : although had we  
attempted to deviate from the main route, it  
might have been impracticable ; such was the  
rebellious and distracted state of the country at  
the time of our journey, when almost every  
place was infested either by rapacious insur-  
gents or by banditti. *DRAMA* is mentioned,  
not as a mountain, but as the name of a town,  
in the very curious *History of Constantinople*,  
written at the end of the twelfth and beginning  
of the thirteenth century, by *Geoffroy de Ville-*  
*Hardouin*, who places it in the *VALLEY OF*  
*PHILIPPI*<sup>5</sup>; so called from the *CITY* of that name,

---

(5) The Reader may be pleased by a specimen of the original text; to which we shall subjoin the modern version, as published by *Du Fresne*, at *Paris*, in 1657.

“ En icel termine li Marchis Bonifaces de Montserrat remût de *Salenique*, si s'en alla à la *Serre* que *Johannis* li avoit abatue, si la referma; et ferma après une autre qui a nom *Dramine* el val de *Phelippe*.

“ Vers



CHAP. I. which, according to the *Itinerarium Hierosolymitanum*, was only ten miles from (Cavallo) NEAPOLIS<sup>1</sup>. Belon saw its ruins in the sixteenth century, and spent two days in their examination. He found there the remains of a magnificent *Amphitheatre*; and a number of *Soroi*, of the marble of the place, of such magnitude, that nothing to compare with them existed anywhere else<sup>2</sup>. He mentions, moreover, the colossal remains of a *Temple of Claudius*, besides *inscriptions*, and numberless (*infinies*) *statues*; and enormous *marble columns*, both of the *Doric* and *Ionic* order, beautifully sculptured, and in a

---

“ Vers ce mesme temps le Marquis de Montserrat partit de Thessalonique, et vint à Serres que le Bulgare luy avoit ruinée, laquelle il referma de nouveau: ensemble une autre place appelée Drame, en la vallée de Philippi.” Geoffroy de Ville-Hardouin, de la Conquête de Constantinople, c. 238. p. 189. Paris, 1657. Du Fresne, in his Notes upon this passage, says, that the true name for *Dramine* is *DRAMA* (p. 351). He refers to Nicephorus Gregor. lib. vii. *Cantacuzene*, lib. i. c. 52. &c. &c.

(1) It was situate upon the side of a hill: and from the number of its neighbouring fountains, it had originally the name of *Kenvides*. *Appian* lib. iv. *Bell. Civ.* p. 1040. *Hierosol. Itinerar.* ap. *Vet. Rom. Itin.* p. 603. ed. *Wessel.*

(2) “ Il n’y a lieu ou l’on puisse voir de plus grands sépulchres de pierres de marbre par les champes, qu’ a *Philippi*, qui ont esté prinses en la montagne, qui est enfermée es murailles dedens le circuit de la ville: car elles sont massives de pur marbre blanc. L’on voit encor maintenant plusieurs escrits restez des gestes des Romains, entaillés en lettres Latines sur le marbre en plusieurs endroicts de la montagne.” *Premier Livre des Singularitez observées par Belon*, c. 56. f. 57. Paris, 1555.



marvellous style of structure<sup>3</sup>; insomuch, that he considered the ruins of no other city equally calculated to excite admiration<sup>4</sup>. The abundance and beauty of its marble is explained by the circumstance of a vein of that substance being observed by *Belon* within the walls of the city<sup>5</sup>: but independently of the high estimation in which every literary traveller will hold its classical antiquities, its celebrity as the scene of *St. Paul's* imprison-

---

(3) " Il y a vn tresbeau *amphitheatre* eslevé depuis terre jusques à la sommité, qui encor est resté tout entier jusques à maintenant: et durerait long temps si les Turcs n'enleuoient les degrez qui sont taillez de marbre. Il n'est pas en forme ouale, comme est le theatre d'Otricholi, ou bien celuy de Rome, mais en rondeur, comme à Nimes, ou à Veronne: car il n'est pas fermé de toutes parts. . . . Il est engraué en plusieurs lieux en la montagne, fait de marbre par degrez. La chose plus antique qui a resté debout en PHILIPPI, sont quatre gros pilliers d'enorme grosseur et hauteur, qui sont des reliques du temple de *Diuus Claudius*: ou il y a encor *infinies statues* et grosses colonnes de marbre entaillées à la Dorique et Ionique, de merueilleuse structure, et de grand artifice." *Ibid.*

(4) " Les ruines de *Philippi* monstrent aussi grande admiration que de nulle autre ville." *Ibid.*

(5) " Mais nous attribuons cela à la commodité des pierres, veu mesmement que la veine du marbre est enfermée dedens la ville." *Ibid.*  
The Reader may find a more recent and very curious description of the ruins of PHILIPPI, and copies of its *inscriptions*, in the "*Lettres édifiantes et curieuses, écrites des Missions Etrangères*," (tom. II. p. 377. Paris, 1780.) Gruter has given a very imperfect specimen of them (tom. I. p. 129. No. 10.) There is a fair annually held among these ruins.



CHAP. I. ment<sup>1</sup> with *Silas*, and the circumstance of that apostle having addressed one of his *Epistles* to its inhabitants<sup>2</sup>, will cause PHILIPPI to be regarded with no common sensations of interest and curiosity. Afterwards, ascending the mountainous boundary of the plain on its north-eastern side, by a broad *antient paved-way*, we had not day-light enough to enjoy the fine prospect of the sea, and of the town of *Cavallo* upon a promontory. At some distance lies the Isle of THASOS, now called *Tasso*: it was indistinctly discerned by us; but every other object, excepting the town, began to disappear as we descended towards *Cavallo*; where we halted for the night; having been three hours upon the journey from *Pravista*.

*Cavallo.*

At *Cavallo* we fell in with the route followed

---

(1) "And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison; charging the jailer to keep them safely: Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. And, at midnight, Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. And suddenly there was a great earthquake," &c. *Acts* xvi. 23, 24, 25.

(2) There is an allusion to this event, and its consequences, in the beginning of the Epistle to the PHILIPPIANS. "The things which have happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel: so that MY BONDS, for Christ, are manifest IN ALL CÆSAR'S COURT, and to all others." *Philipp.* i. 12, 13.



by *Belon*, in his journey from Mount *Athos* to *Constantinople*, after his excursion to the gold and silver mines at *Siderocapsa*<sup>3</sup>, the CHRYSITES of the Antients. *Belon* is the only person who has published an account of those mines, once the celebrated resources of the *Macedonian* power. They are two days' journey from *Salonica*. The *Turkish* Government sometimes made a clear profit by them of thirty thousand gold ducats annually. When *Belon* visited them, there were about five or six hundred furnaces, for smelting, dispersed up and down the mountain. The ores consisted of *auriferous pyrites*, and of *galena*, the *sulphuret of lead*. The bellows were worked by water-wheels; and the method of separating the *gold* from the *silver* was the same as that now practised in *Hungary*, by means of *nitrous acid*<sup>4</sup>. This is the sum and substance of all the observations made by *Belon* upon the spot; except as to

CHAP.  
I.  
Gold and  
Silver  
Mines of  
*Macedonia*

---

(3) Voy. les Observations de plusieurs Singularitez, &c. trouvées en Grèce, liv. i. c. 50. feuille 44. Paris, 1555.

(4) Indeed the whole description given by *Belon* is so applicable to the process used at *Cremnitz*, that it is evident they must have had a common origin. They use the same term, *LECHS*, to express the result of the *crude fusion*: and *Belon* says, the names given at *Siderocapsa* to metallic bodies were neither *Grecian* nor *Turkish*; but that the inhabitants borrowed them of the *Germans*, or, as he calls them, *Almans*; q. d. ALEMANNI.



CHAP. I. the number of the workmen, above six thousand of whom were employed in the works. Of course, those mines are not better conducted than other establishments in *Turkey*, where labour and skill are requisite; but it were to be wished that some more detailed and scientific account could be obtained concerning them. The turbulent state of the country, at the time of our journey, rendered a visit to them impossible; for all the *Pashas* were at war, not only with the *Grand Signior*, but with each other; and they respected a *firman* no more than so much blank paper. *Belon* was two days in journeying from *Siderocapsa* to *Cavallo*; but he observes that he might have gone by sea in half a day<sup>1</sup>. *Leunclavius* says that the original name of *Siderocapsa*, at the conquest of *Macedonia* by the *Mohammedans*, was *Sidrus*; called *Syrus* by the *Turks*<sup>2</sup>. The same author has alluded to a notion of *Belon's*, which, although ingenious<sup>3</sup>, is without any foundation in history; namely, that *Cavallo* was antiently

---

(1) "De Siderocapsâ allant par mer à la ville de la Cavalle, il n'y auroit que demie journée de Chemin," &c. *Belon*. Premier Livre des Singular. c. 55. f. 55. *Paris*, 1555.

(2) "Aut Syrus a Turcis dicta pro SIDRUS, quæ Sidrocapsa nunc," &c. *Leunclavii Pandect. Histor. Turcic. cap. 44. p. 417. Paris*, 1650.

(3) "Qui anciennement avoit nom BOUCEPHALA." *Belon*.



*Boucephala*<sup>4</sup>. There was a city called *Bucephaléa*, built by *Alexander* in *India*, near the river *Hydaspes*, in honour of his horse *Bucephalus*; also a port of *Attica* called *Bucephala*; and the inhabitants of a *δῆμος* of *Thessalonica* were called *Bucephalitæ*<sup>5</sup>: but history does not mention a town of this name in *Thrace*; neither is there any antient medal extant of such a city. As to the modern name *Cavallo*, or *Cavalla*, it may have been given in consequence of the most trivial circumstance; such as the existence of a statue of a horse: the *Piræus* at *Athens* received the appellation of *Porto Leone*, from a statue of a lion. The real history of its antient name is suggested by its situation; for, owing to its maritime position, and to the absence of any other city between *Amphipolis* and *Abdera*, excepting *Philippi*, which was at some distance from the coast, it is evident that *Cavallo* was NEAPOLIS; the city mentioned in the “*Acts of the Apostles*,” where *St. Paul* landed, after his voyage from *Troas*, and from the island of *Samothrace*<sup>6</sup>. Indeed this is so

Neapolis.

(4) “CAVALA versus *Philippos Macedoniae* tendit. *Bucephalum* putavit *Bellonius* antiquis fuisse dictam, ab equo regis *Alexandri*.” *Ibid.*

(5) Vide *Stephanum*, lib. de Urbib. &c. p. 178. *Amst.* 1678.

(6) *Acts*, xvi. 9, 10, 11, 12.



CHAP.  
I.

obvious, that it is marvellous it should have escaped the observation of such writers as *Belon* and *Leunclavius*. The plain text of the sacred historian is decisive as to this point: "AND A VISION APPEARED TO PAUL IN THE NIGHT: THERE STOOD A MAN OF MACEDONIA, AND PRAYED HIM, SAYING, COME OVER INTO MACEDONIA, AND HELP US. AND AFTER HE HAD SEEN THE VISION, IMMEDIATELY WE ENDEAVOURED TO GO INTO MACEDONIA. . . . . THEREFORE LOOSING FROM TROAS, WE CAME WITH A STRAIGHT COURSE TO SAMOTHRACIA, AND THE NEXT DAY TO NEAPOLIS; AND FROM THENCE TO PHILIPPI, WHICH IS THE CHIEF CITY OF THAT PART OF MACEDONIA." The promontory, upon which *Cavallo* is built, stretches into the sea, so as to form a port on either side of it; hence the advantageous situation of NEAPOLIS as an *emporium* of maritime commerce. The *western port*, where the town chiefly stands, is good, according to the report of the inhabitants, even for large vessels. *Cavallo* contains five hundred houses: its population consists of *Turks* and *Greeks*, but principally of *Turks*. The greater part of the town is contained within the walls of the citadel. Its commerce is confined solely to the exportation of *tobacco* and *cotton*, without any *corn*. We had not time



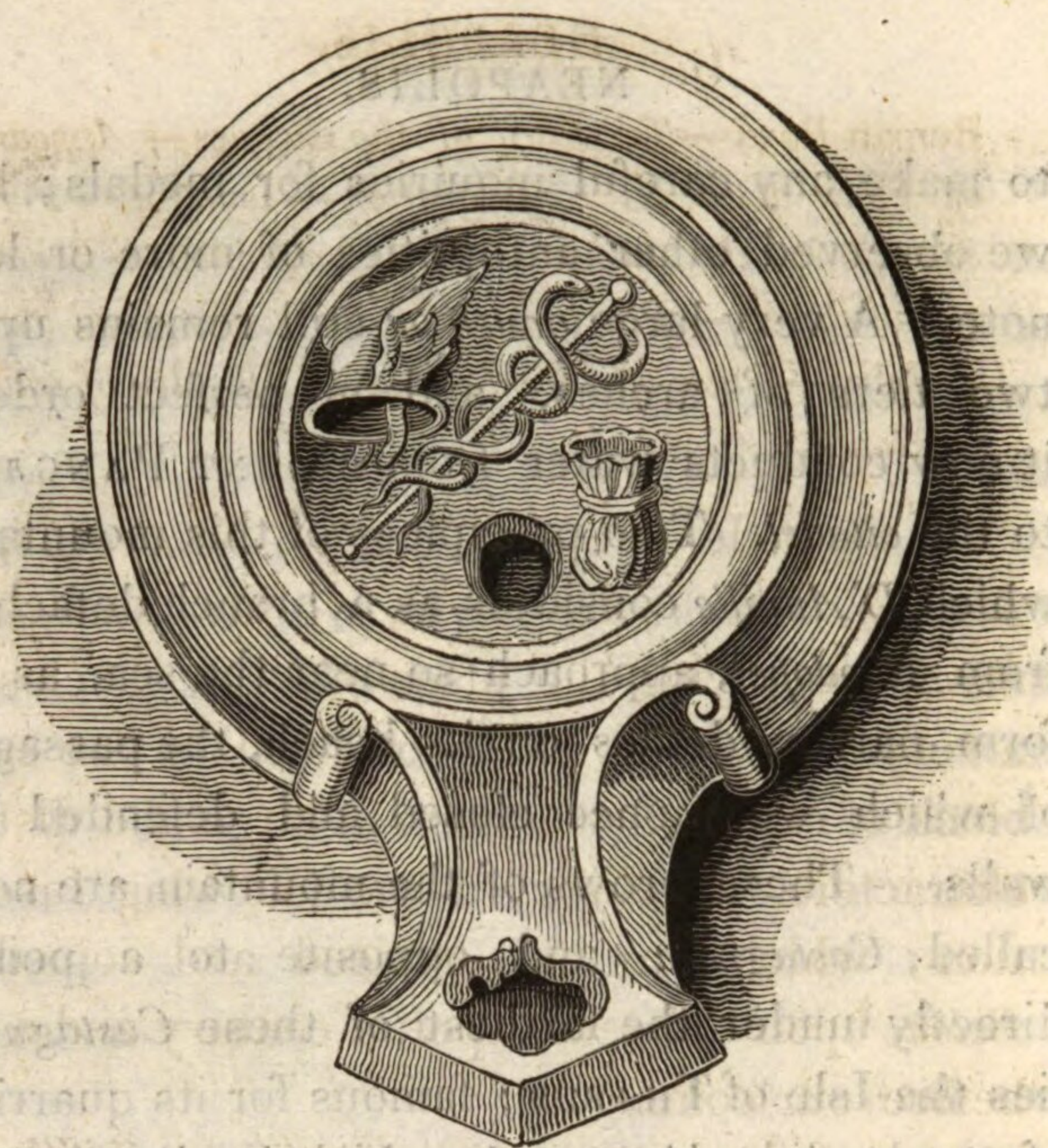
to make any careful inquiries for medals; but we observed other antiquities of more or less note. A very large *aqueduct* still remains upon two tiers of arches, and in perfect order: it now conducts water from MOUNT PANGÆUS to the *citadel*. Two precipices of this mountain, which *D'Anville* considers as a branch detached from *Rhodope*<sup>1</sup>, approach so near the sea, as to form narrow defiles on its beach, the passages of which were once closed and defended by walls. These brows of the mountain are now called *Castagnas*: and opposite to a point, directly under the farthest of these *Castagnas*, lies the Isle of THASUS; famous for its quarries of a splendid *white marble*, which in all respects resembles the *Parian*<sup>2</sup>.

---

(1) See *D'Anville's* Ant. Geog. Part I. pp. 201, 202. Lond. 1791.

(2) *Caryophilus* therefore calls it *Λευκοφαῖος*. Vide *Caryophilum*, Lib. de Marmor. Antiq. Traj. ad Rhen. 1743.





## CHAP. II.

### NEAPOLIS, TO THE TERRITORY OF THE CICONES.

*Antiquities of Neapolis—Belon—Via Militaris—Phagres  
Tahtar Couriers—River Nestus—Yeniga—Ramadan—  
Turkish Saint—Ruins of Bistonia—Palus Bistonis—  
Pyrgis—Rhodope—River Kûrû-tchi—Tombs of Turkish  
Saints—National Wells—Ruins at Mycena Kalis—  
Great Plain of Chouagilarkir—Gymmergine—Leun-  
clavius—Public Bath—Guyumdjî—Disregard shewn to  
the Firmân—Conduct of the Sourdjî—Bridges—  
Tchafts-tcheyr—Extraordinary Hospitality of a Turk  
—Serrium Promontory—Shepshe—Peresteria—Great  
Roman*



*Roman Road—Territory of the Cicones—Appearance of Fairy after its conflagration—Ismarus—Perilous situation of the Author and his Companions—Behaviour of the Rebels—Particulars of the sacking and burning of Fairy—Cause of the disaster—Difficulty of quitting the town.*

As we rode out of (Cavallo) NEAPOLIS, on Monday, January the fourth, we saw a monolithal *Soros*, supplying the place of a *cistern*, close to a very *antient well*. It consisted of one entire block of marble; whereon, in large and distinct characters, we observed the following Inscription; which was also noticed and copied by *Belon*, upon the same spot, a century and a half before our coming:

CORNELIA · P · FIL · ASPRILIA · SAC · DIVAE · AVG  
ANN · XXXV · H · S · E ·

The mouth of the *well* consisted of two pieces of marble, which had once been fastened together by cramps of metal, either of *brass* or *iron*; but they had been long removed. The marble was deeply furrowed by the ropes used in drawing water; a circumstance which has been previously considered in this work, as affording a reasonable criterion for judging of the antiquity of wells, where this appearance is exhibited.

CHAP.  
II.

Antiquities  
of Neapolis.

Belon.



CHAP.  
II.

Beyond the *well* is the *aqueduct*, conveying water to the citadel. *Belon* mentions the time when this *aqueduct* was restored to its pristine use, and the name of the *Pasha* to whom the inhabitants were indebted for the benefaction<sup>1</sup>. The same person removed the *Soros* we have now described, with two others of similar form and magnitude, from the suburbs, and caused them to be placed, where they now are, by the public wells of the town<sup>2</sup>. His name was *Ibrahim Pasha*, or, as *Belon* writes it, *Abrahin Bacha*. Speaking of the three marble *Soroi*, he says,

---

(1) “ Il n’y a pas long temps qu’ *Abrahin Bacha* restaura un conduit d’eau, qui avoit esté autresfois fait par les Roys de Macédoine, dont le courant de la fontaine est conduit de plus de trois lieues de là jusques en la ville de la Cavalle, et vient d’une haute montagne, tousiours suyuant la coste par le conduit, jusques à tāt qu’elle trouuve vne vallée ; et à fin de la faire passer, il a fallu luy faire de grādes arches hautes à l’equipollent, pour la rendre de la montagne en la ville, en sorte que les arches dudit conduit ont plus de trente toises en hauteur : et pour la grande commodité des eaux de cete fontaine, la ville qui estoit deshabitée a esté rendue fort peuplée.” Les Observations de plusieurs Sing. trouuées en Grèce, &c. par *P. Belon du Mans*, liv. i. c. 58. f. 58. Paris, 1555.

(2) “ Il y feit aussi transporter trois sépulchres de pierre de marbre, qui estoyent à vn quart de lieue de là, en vn champ, lesquels il feit mettre dessous les fontaines, pour servir de bassins à abreuer les cheuaux des passants.” Ibid. f. 60. Thus *Belon* was the first to observe the custom of using the antient *Soroi*, all over *Turkey*, as cisterns at the public fountains.



they were each of them eleven feet long, five feet high, and six feet wide. He has also given the inscriptions that were upon the two others, which we did not see<sup>3</sup>. According to his account of the public donations made by *Ibrahim Pasha* to *Cavallo*, it appears that NEAPOLIS rose again from its ruins under his auspices. The inscriptions which he has preserved, as being found in the place, are all of them *Roman*; but this would hardly have happened, if, as he supposed, the city has existed ever since the time of *Alexander* the Great. *Paul Lucas* also passed through *Cavallo*<sup>4</sup>: but neither he, nor subsequent travellers, mention having seen here any *Greek* inscription. The other antiquities described

---

(3) P·C·ASPER·ATRIARIVS·MONTANVS·EQVO·PVBLICO·HONORATVS  
ITEM·ORNAMENTIS·DECVRIONATVS·ET·INIVRALICIS·PONTIFEX  
FLAMAN·DIVI·CLAVDI·PHILIPPIS·ANN·XXIII·HIC·S·E

The other contained the name of the mother of *Asprilia*, mentioned above :

CORNELIA·LONGA·ASPRILIAE·MATER·ANN·LX·H·S·E

(4) And the account of his journey proves that the lapse of a hundred years has effected no change in the mode of travelling in *Macedonia*. It is really curious to observe how accurately the time spent by *Lucas* upon this route corresponds with the rate of our progress. He arrived at *Cavallo* upon the 11th of *January*, 1715.

“*D'Orfan, j'arrivai en six heures à Praveste, et trois heures après à la Cavalle.*” Voyage du Sieur *Paul Lucas*, tome I. p. 91. *Amst.*

1744.



CHAP. II. by *Belon* are rather characteristic of a *Roman* than of a *Grecian* colony; namely, the cisterns of hardened cement, like what is found at *Baiæ*<sup>1</sup>. In short, there seems to be little ground for believing that the observations he has deduced from *Pliny* and *Mela*, to prove that this town was *Boucephala*, can be applied to *Cavallo*: but, to increase the confusion thus introduced into the geography of *Macedonia*, he has also maintained that its more antient name was *Chalastra* (by him written *Chalastrea*<sup>2</sup>), a town situate upon one of the *Macedonian lakes*<sup>3</sup>, towards the *Therméan Gulph*<sup>4</sup>. With much more reason might he have called it *Phagres*; because *Thucydides* relates<sup>5</sup>, that when the *Pierians* were expelled their country, they inhabited a town of that name under *PANGÆUS*, and beyond the *STRYMON*.

(1) "Ces cisternes antiques sont faites de si fort ciment, qu'elles ne prendront non plus fin, que fera une pierre de marbre dur." *Belon*. liv. i. c. 57. f. 58. *Par.* 1555.

(2) *Ibid.* f. 57.

(3) Χαλαστραῖον νίτρον, ἀπὸ Χαλάστρας τῆς ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ λίμνης. i. e. *Chalastræum nitrum*, à *Chalastrâ Macedoniae palude*. *Suidas*. Vide *Annot. Gronov.* in *Stephan.* lib. de *Urbib.* p. 710. (12.)

(4) Περὶ τὴν Θερμαῖον κόλπον. *Stephan.* de *Urbib.* &c. p. 710. *Amst.* 1678.

(5) Ἀναστῆσαντες μάχῃ ἐκ μὲν Πιρίας Πίρας, οἱ ὕστερον ὑπὸ τὸ Πάγγαιον πέραν Στρυμόνος ἤκησαν Φάγητα, καὶ ἄλλα χωρία. *Thucydides*, lib. ii. cap. 99. p. 144. ed. *Hudsoni.* *Oxon.* 1696.



Upon quitting the town, we ascended a part of MOUNT PANGÆUS, now called *Pangea*, by a *paved road*, and had a fine view of the *Bay of Neapolis*. The top of the hill, towards the left, was covered with *ruined walls*, and with the *antient aqueduct*, which here crosses the road. Hence we descended by a *paved road*, as before, towards the *north-east*, until we arrived upon the shore of the *bay*, which is upon the other side of this promontory; the ISLE OF THASOS being in view, towards the *south-east*. Looking *east* we saw the high top of SAMOTHRACE, which makes such a conspicuous appearance from the *Plain of Troy*. To the *south*, towering above a region of clouds, appeared the loftier summit of MOUNT ATHOS.

After leaving this *bay* we crossed another mountain, by a *paved road*, as before. As we descended from it, we observed the remains of an *antient gateway*, which once closed this *military way*. Continuing our descent, we arrived upon a plain, where we saw some *gipsies*, and passed over a small river; and came, in two hours from the time of our leaving *Cavallo*, to what is termed in the country a *Tchiflick*, or *Turkish country-seat*, called *Charpantû*, upon the side of a hill; above

CHAP.  
II.

*Via Militaris.*



CHAP. II. which, towards the left, were the ruins of a fortress, and of walls with mural towers. We have endeavoured to mark the position of these ruins with the more precision, because they are unknown. It is impossible that a citadel here could have belonged to ABDERA, a maritime city, at the mouth of the NESTUS: nor is it easy to say what its name was; for of the Roman colonies, there was not one, especially along this territory, but some allusion to it may be found in history. Perhaps this citadel may have been the asylum of those fugitive *Pierians*, which is alluded to by *Thucydides* under the name of PHAGRES<sup>1</sup>: but the event to which the origin of *Phagres* is ascribed, has reference to the fifth century before Christ; and the style of building visible in these ruins can hardly be referred to so remote a period<sup>2</sup>. From this place our journey extended over

*Phagres.*

---

(1) Vide *Thucydidem*, loco citato. Φάγρης, πόλις Θράκης, teste *Stephano*, lib. de Urbib. &c. p. 685. ed. *Gronovii*, Amst. 1678. Ejus etiam meminit *Scylax* in Θράκη, p. 64. ed. *Gronov.* L. Bat. 1697.

(2) For the antiquity of *Phagres*, we must allow a period considerably exceeding two thousand two hundred years. The foundation of the *Macedonian* empire is by *Thucydides* ascribed to *Alexander* of *Argos* in *Peloponnesus*, father of *Perdiccas*. The *Pierians*, driven out of their country, established themselves upon the *Sinus Strymonicus*, or *Bay of Neapolis*; which from them took the name of the *Gulph of Pieria*,



a long and dreary plain, full of bogs; having upon our right a view of the sea, of *Mount Athos*, *Samothrace*, *Thasos*, and several smaller islands; and upon our left, bordering the plain from the *south-west* to the *north-east*, the lofty range of *RHODOPE*. We met several parties of travelling *Tahtars*, the *couriers* of *TURKEY*, going at their usual expeditious rate. Some of them halted to speak to our *Tchohodar*; and told him that they had all been detained, owing to the turbulent state of the country, and particularly owing to some dissensions at a place called *Fairy*, in the road to *Constantinople*; that the passage had been for some time closed in consequence of those troubles, but that it was now again open. After passing this desolated plain, about two hours and a

*Tahtar*  
*Couriers.*

---

*Pieria*, and retained this appellation to the time when *Thucydides* wrote his history, as he expressly states: καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν Πιερικὸς κόλπος καλεῖται ἡ ὑπὸ τῇ Παγγαίᾳ πρὸς θάλασσαν γῆ, κ. τ. λ. (*Thucyd. Hist. lib. ii. c. 99. p. 144. ed. Hudsoni.*) That we are not liable to much error in the position here assigned to *Phagres*, may be made plain from *Scylax*; who, enumerating the cities of *Thrace*, places *Amphipolis*, *Phagres*, *Galepsus*, *Æsymba*, and other *emporìa*, towards the *Isle of Thasos*; as *Vossius* reads the text of that very antient geographer. (*Scylae. Caryand. Peripl. ed. Gronov. p. 64. L. Bat. 1697.*) But according to the celebrated *Chronicle* of the *Arundelian Marbles*, *Alexander* the *Argive*, father of *Perdiccas*, died 462 years before Christ: therefore the building of *Phagres* took place nearly twenty-three centuries ago.



CHAP.

II.

River  
Nestus.

Yenïga.

half from *Charpantû*, we crossed the rapid torrent of the *Karasû* river, by a ferry of flat-bottomed barges. It was much swoln, owing to the late rains: the turbid water looked like a tide of liquid mud. This river being the *NESTUS* of the Antients, we inquired diligently after the ruins of *ABDERA*, situate upon the eastern side of its embouchure<sup>1</sup>; but could gain no intelligence of this most powerful city of all *THRACE*<sup>2</sup>, the *fair colony* of the *TEII*<sup>3</sup>, famous for its *Epicurean* philosopher, *Democritus*<sup>4</sup>. To the *north-west*, at the base of a high mountain, we saw a town called *Kaiabûnar*, in a beautiful situation: above it, upon the summit, is the residence of a *Turkish* saint. Afterwards, we overtook a large caravan of *tobacco*: it was conveyed in twenty or thirty waggons, drawn by buffaloes, and going to *Constantinople*. At sunset we arrived at *Yenïga*: here we found the

(1) Ὅτι μετὰ τὴν Νέσσον ποταμὸν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς, Ἀβδηρα πόλις ἐπάνυμος Ἀβδήρου, ὃν οἱ τοῦ Διομήδους Ἴπποι ἔφαγον. Excerpta ex Libri Sept. fine Strabon. Geog. p. 482. ed. Oxon.

(2) Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πλεύσας εἰς Ἀβδηρα, προσηγάγετο πόλιν ἐν ταῖς δυνατάταις οὔσαν τότε τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης. Diodor. Sicul. Bibliothec. Hist. lib. xiii. cap. 72. vol. V. p. 353. ed. Wesseling. Argentor. An 7.

(3) Ἀβδηρα καλὴ Τηϊῶν ἀποικία.

(4) Ἐκ ταύτης γὰρ καὶ Δημόκριτός ἐστιν ὁ Φιλόσοφος. Stephan. de Urbib. &c. p. 5. ed. Gronov. Amst. 1678.



inhabitants discharging their *tophaike*<sup>5</sup> and pistols, to celebrate the beginning of the *Ramadan*; which made it dangerous to appear in the streets. During this *fast*, they abstain from every indulgence that can be considered as the smallest gratification of sense—even from smoking, or drinking water—the whole time that the sun is above the horizon: the consequence is, that the moment *sun-set* is proclaimed by the (*Muezzinn*) crier of a mosque, from a *minaret*, the *Moslems* abandon themselves to the most profligate excesses;—and woe be to the (*Djowr*) infidel *Christian*, who happens to fall in their way during these moments of their frantic licentiousness! There is, however, much pretence in the rigour with which the *Turkish* fasts are said to be observed; as in all countries, where similar privations are enjoined by religion. There are some of the *Moslems*, no doubt, who observe the strictest abstinence; owing to

CHAP.  
II.

Ramadan.

---

(5) So the word is written by Lord *Byron*, in his delightful Poem. The word means a *musket*; but the *tophaike* is a long slender *rifle*, very different in its form from our common musket. Some of those barrels that we saw here were six feet in length.

“Though too remote for sound to wake  
In echoes of the far *tophaike*,  
The flashes of each joyous peal  
Are seen to prove the *Moslem’s* zeal.”

*The Giaour*, line 225, p. 11. Lond. 1813.



CHAP.  
II.

the sincerity of their devotion: but there are many other who will both eat and drink, when they can do this without being observed by one of their own religion. The *Dervishes* are, of all others, the most likely to violate the rules prescribed by the *Koran*, when they have an opportunity; and we often supplied them with the means. When alone with us, they would eat *pork*, and drink *wine*, and laugh at the absurdity of considering such things as forbidden. The most amusing instance of this kind was afforded, during the *Ramadan*, by our *Tchohodar*. Having observed that the poor fellow, in his fatiguing journeys, took no refreshment when we halted for this purpose, although naturally corpulent and fond of good living,—but that he had the additional mortification of seeing us feed heartily upon such occasions,—we endeavoured, by every persuasion, and by putting before him the best provisions that the country afforded, to induce him to break his fast. It was all to no purpose: he shook his head and sighed, saying, that it was “contrary to his religion, and therefore impossible.” At last we hit upon an expedient which enabled us to keep him in better plight for the future. We wrapped up the legs of a baked turkey in paper, with bread and salt; and when he was



upon the road, at a distance from any town or village, where he could not be observed by any other *Moslem*, one of us, coming behind him, conveyed the packet into his hand. He no sooner saw what it contained, than, muttering his (*Alhhamdu li'llah*) "*God be praised!*" with great energy he fell to work, making as hearty a meal as any of us had done before: and in this manner we took care afterwards that he should be regularly supplied, leaving him to slake his thirst, as he could, from the fountains which we passed upon the road.

We found no medals, nor inscriptions, nor any other antiquities, at *Yenïga*. It contains about two hundred houses. The inhabitants are all *Turks*, who carry on a commerce in tobacco. The post is here established, or it would be a place of little note. During the whole night, the noise of a large drum, continually passing, added to the uproar of the *Ramadan*: and as it is almost an act of religious duty among the *Moslems* to prevent people from taking rest during the nights of this fast, it may be supposed that our sleep was not very sound. In the morning, (*Tuesday, Jan. 5,*) before we left the town, observing that it was a market-day, we examined the things offered



CHAP. II. for sale. There was a good supply of corn and of garden vegetables; also a great quantity of timber, in planks, ready for building, brought by peasants from the mountains. Four-wheeled waggon's are very generally used here; but they are slightly constructed, and ill calculated for the bad roads about *Yeniga*.

Turkish  
Saint.

About an hour's distance from the town, we came to the dwelling of a *Turkish* saint. He lived in a little stone building, near the road, which had more the appearance of a small antient temple than of a modern structure. Opposite to the door was a red flag; and below it, a box to receive *paras*, as pious donations from passengers. These saints in *Turkey* are either persons bereft of reason, or who affect to be so; and they are very much revered. The same flat and swampy plain appeared to the east of *Yeniga* that we had seen before we reached it; and the same ridge of high mountains throughout its whole length upon our left, extending east and west. This plain is two or three days' journey in length; and, like the rest of *THRACE*, it exhibits little worthy of observation. The sea enters into it by a narrow mouth, and forms a wide salt-water lake. We came to the edge of this lake at two hours'



distance from *Yeniga*. It was covered with different kinds of water-fowl: there was one of immense size, resembling a swan as to its body and neck, but having a long bill, shaped like a spoon. At the northern extremity, or inland termination of this lake, we came to a large and picturesque ruin, as of an *abbey* or *monastery*, of very great magnitude. A *paved causeway* led through the fen to and from this building. Almost the whole of the *walls*, and many of the *mural towers*, were yet standing. It had once been fortified. Within this structure we found the remains of a *church* and of a *chapel*, evidently formed out of an edifice more antiently erected to serve the purposes of war rather than those of peace; the interior of the ecclesiastical part of the building exhibiting arches that had been walled up, and walls plastered over and painted by some of the early *Christians*. We found fragments of *Grecian* sculpture; among others, the breast of a female statue covered with drapery, and finely executed in white marble. The remains of *portals*, or *propylæa*, were visible, with three gates in each place of entrance. There was one upon the western side of the building: and here we observed, among the foundations, the grand style of *Grecian* architecture, consisting of large blocks of



CHAP.  
II.Ruins of  
*Bistonia*.

marble placed evenly together without any cement. In the walls of the church we saw some large slabs of *Thasian* marble, finely grooved, as for the ornaments of a *Heathen* temple. The modern name of this ruin is *Boâr Kalis*. We shall perhaps be also able to ascertain its antient appellation and history; for we have already afforded *data* sufficient to prove, that this was the *Citadel* of BISTONIA; and that the lake was the *Palus Bistonis*. We procured a few coins upon the spot; but they gave us no information, being all of them either *Cuphic* or *ecclesiastical*. But the situation of so considerable a *lake* in this part of THRACE, added to the appearance of an *ecclesiastical* ruin among the vestiges of a more *antient citadel*, will guide us to the name of the original inhabitants to whom they belonged, and prove them to have been the *Bistonians*, a people mentioned by *Herodotus*, through whose territory *Xerxes* marched, in his way to invade *Greece*<sup>1</sup>. BISTONIA was an *Episcopal See*, within the *Archbishopric* of

---

(1) Παῖτες, Κικόνες, Βίστονες, π. τ. λ. (lib. vii. c. 110. p. 415.) The lake is alluded to by *Herodotus*, and its situation very distinctly marked. The city of DICÆA stood towards the maritime border of it. Two rivers ran into it, called *Travus* and *Compsatus*: Κατὰ δὲ Δικαίαν, ΒΙΣΤΩΝΙΔΑ, εἰς τὴν ποταμοὶ δύο εἰσίσσι τὸ ὕδωρ, Τραῦός τε καὶ Κόμψατος. *Herodot. Hist. lib. vii. c. 109. p. 415. ed. Gronov. L. Bat. 1715.*



*Trajanopolis*<sup>2</sup>: this explains the appearance of ecclesiastical buildings among the ruins of the antient citadel. The *Lake Bistonis* is mentioned by *Strabo*<sup>3</sup>; and it is called (μεγάλη λίμνη) the great lake of that name<sup>4</sup>. It is also mentioned by *Pliny*<sup>5</sup>, and by *Scymnus Chius*<sup>6</sup>: yet such appears to have been always the forlorn condition of THRACE, that we find hardly a single allusion to it in any other writer; and a feature in geography, which if found in Greece would have been the subject of constant allusion, is almost as little known as one of the lakes of America. Yet the *Bistonians* were of sufficient importance to render their name applicable, in the language of poetry, to the whole of THRACE: and in this sense they are mentioned by *Lucan*<sup>7</sup>. The

*Palus  
Bistonis.*

(2) Vid. Annot. Gronov. in Steph. lib. de Urbibus, &c. p. 169. Not. 54. Amst. 1678.

(3) Ἡ ὑπέρεκται λίμνη μεγάλη ἡ Βιστονίς. Excerpt. ex Lib. VII. fine Strabon. Geog. p. 482. ed. Oxon.

(4) "Quia Græcè *Lacus* dicitur λίμνη, memoratur *Ptolemæo*, lib. iii. c. 11." Annot. Gronov. in Stephan. Lib. de Urbib. &c. p. 169. Not. 57.

(5) "*Abdera libera civitas, Stagnum Bistonum et gens.*" Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 11. tom. I. p. 215. L. Bat. 1635.

(6) — ἐκ δὲ τῶν πρὸς ἀνατολὴν  
Μέρων, λαβοῦσα τοῦνομ' ἀπὸ τῶν Βιστονῶν  
Θρᾷκων, προμήκης ἐστὶ ΛΙΜΝΗ ΒΙΣΤΟΝΙΣ.

*Scymnus Chius*, ver. 6:7.

(7) "Sanguineum veluti quatiens Bellona flagellum  
*Bistonas*, aut Mavors agitans." *Lucan. Pharsal.* lib. vii.



CHAP. II. distance of the RUINS OF BISTONIA (for by this  
 name we may now call them) from *Cavallo*,  
 agrees so nearly with that stated in the *Jeru-*  
*salem Itinerary* for the interval between NEA-  
 POLIS and PYRGIS, that we may with good  
 reason adopt this latter reading, instead of  
*Purdis*, in consequence of the *turretted* appear-  
 ance of the ruins; which remarkably confirms a  
 suggestion of *Wesseling*, in his Notes upon that  
*Itinerary*<sup>1</sup>. The city of BISTONIA is mentioned  
 by *Stephanus*<sup>2</sup>; but he takes no notice of the  
*lake*. The ruins are surrounded by a swamp,  
 into which falls one of the two rivers mentioned  
 by *Herodotus*; thence flowing into the *Lagoon*,  
 close to the building. The air of this place is  
 of course pestilential during summer. The land  
 of the *Bistonian* territory appeared to us to be  
 less cultivated than the rest of the country;  
 owing, perhaps, to the abundance of food sup-  
 plied by the fisheries upon the *lake*<sup>3</sup>: it is

---

(1) In voc. PURDIS. "*Pardos* vir multò doctissimus ad Ammian. legit, nullà tamen additâ caussâ. Mihi *Purgis* sive *Pyrgis* non displiceret, si *turres* hic fuisse aliunde liqueret." *Itinerar. Hierosolymit.* p. 603. ed. *Wesseling.* Amst. 1735.

(2) ΒΙΣΤΩΝΙΑ, πόλις Θράκης, ἀπὸ Βίστωνος καὶ Καλλιῤῥόης τῆς Νέστου. *Steph. Byzantin. de Urbib. &c.* p. 169.

(3) *Belon* mentions a lake which seems to be that now described. "Le Lac de *Bouzon*, ou *Bistonius*, est de grand reuenu au pays. Car il y a de fort bonnes *pescheries*. La mer en cest endroit là ne croist  
 ne-



wholly given up to pasture. We saw a fine breed of sheep here; but, as usual, it was mixed with a very bad sort.

CHAP.  
II.

As we proceeded, the high range of RHODOPE was still upon our left, consisting of denuded mountains. They are called *Karowlan*; and the plain here bears the name of *Tchouagilarkir*. Our road was due east. We met several rough-looking fellows, who were all armed, and came towards us, firing off their *tophaiques*. We expected some interruption from them; but they contented themselves with questioning the *Tchohodar*, who, with a large *ataghan*, and two loaded pistols in his girdle, held his *carabine* cocked the whole time he was answering them. At the distance of two hours and a half from *Gymmergine*, to which town we were going, we rode through a river, called *Kûrû-tchi*: it is considerable only during heavy floods. The

Rhodope.

River  
*Kûrû-tchi*.

---

ne diminue jamais, &c. Ils y peschent moult grande quantité de petits poissons semblables aux *Ables*, que les *Grecs* de *Bouzon* nomment *Lilinga*, et a Constantinople *Licorini*. C'est celuy que *Galien* a nommé *Lentiscus*, Les *Parisiens* vne *Vandoise*, et aux autres pays vn *Dart*." (*Belon. Observat. &c. en Grèce, c. 60. f. 61. Paris, 1555.*) And in chap. 62, he says, "Le *Lac Bistonius*, qui maintenant est appellé *Bouzon*, duquel *Aristote*, au huittiesme livre des animaux, trezieme Chapitre, a parlé en ceste maniere—' *Quinetiam maritimis Lacubus genera plura piscium marinorum gigni apertum est, et IN BISTONIDI LACU plurima genera habentur.*' " Ibid.



CHAP.  
II.Tombs of  
*Turkish*  
*Saints.*National  
Wells.

tombs of *Turkish* Saints, like the dwelling of one before noticed, were distinguished each by a little red flag, and a box to collect alms. But the most remarkable appearance in this route, was the number of *cœmeteries*, situate in desert places over which the road passes, containing, severally, from three to four hundred graves, with grave-stones, and no village being near to them. The *wells* in THRACE differed from any we had ever seen. There is a kind of *well* which may be considered as universal in *Europe*: it may be observed from the shores of the *Icy Sea* to the *Mediterranean*; namely, that which exhibits the antient and simple mode of raising water by a huge lever, having at one end a counterpoise to the bucket, formed by fastening on large stones<sup>1</sup>: and this sort of *well* sometimes appears in THRACE. But there is another, more common, and perhaps more antient: this consists of an arch, from which, by a covered flight of ten or fifteen steps, persons are conducted to the level where the water rises. The *Turkish* improvement of the *fountain* is also often seen: and as this plan is much to be preferred, both for its

---

(1) See the Vignette to Chap. II. Vol. IX. of the Octavo Edition of these Travels.



convenience and cleanliness, it is very remarkable that it should be thus frequent in the most barbarous countries, even by the way-side, far removed from any habitations; and also in the poorest towns of *Italy*; while *fountains* are so rare in the wealthiest cities of *Britain*. There are parts of *England* where this luxury, which would be so conducive to the health of the inhabitants, is almost unknown. When we were within an hour and a half of *Gymmergine*, we passed the ruins of another city, or town, upon our left, called by the name of *Mycena Kalis*. The walls were very thick, and had been constructed of large pebbles imbedded in mortar. In another quarter of an hour we passed a river called *Aksu*; and at sun-set arrived at the large town of *Gymmergine*, written *Commercine* by *Belon*<sup>2</sup>. According to the *Pandects* of *Leunclavius*, these names are corruptions of *Gumulza*, called *Gumulzina* by the *Turks*<sup>3</sup>.

*Mycena  
Kalis.*

*Leunclavius.*

(2) "Nous trouuâmes vne petite bourgade nommée *Commercine*, qui est à demie journée de *Bouron*, ou il y avait de toutes sortes de viandes que nous voulûmes acheter. Il y a les ruines d'un petit chastelet, dedens lequel est l'Eglise des Grecs Chrestiens: car le village est habitée des Grecs, et peu de Turcs." *Belon. Observat. des plus. Singular. &c. en Grèce, f. 61. Paris, 1555.*

(3) This town is mentioned by *Leunclavius*, in his "*Pandectes Historiæ Turcicæ*," No. 43. together with *Marolia* (*Maronéa*) and *Séres*.



CHAP.  
II.

About half an hour before we entered the town, we saw a large *tumulus*. It will be necessary here to recapitulate preceding observations; because the geography of this country is so little known, that there is no notice taken in any modern map, either of the *great plain* we had passed, or of the remarkable range of high and bare *mountains*, extending *east* and *west*, at whose feet this plain lies. The *mountains* evidently constitute a part of the great chain of RHODOPE: they now bear, as was before stated, the name of *Karowlan*; and the plain is called *Tchouagilarhir*. Many villages and towns lie out of the road, upon the south side of the long *Rhodopéan* chain. In fact, if we would seek for an

Great Plain  
of Tchoua-  
gilarkir.

---

*Séres*. "Hæc oppida locis paullo ante nominatis vicina sunt, ulterius in Græciam de die scilicet in diem progredientibus e Thraciâ Turcis. Sunt enim in finibus Thraciæ *Gumulzina* et *Marolia*, non magno disjunctæ intervallo. *Gumulzina* Castaldo in tabulâ Græciæ recentiori *Cumalza* corruptè scripta legitur, pro *Cumulza* vel *Gumulza*, quam Turci *Gumulzinam* vocant. *Marolia* Græcis est MARONIA, quæ inter archiepiscopatus refertur a Leone Augusto. Geographis nostris jam *Marogna* dicitur. Sita est ultra civitatem ÆNUM, de quâ numero 32. diximus, quâ itur in THESSALIAM e THRACIA. *Seres* Græcis numero multitudinis SERRÆ dicuntur, urbs satis celebris, quam Leonis Augusti Novella refert inter metropoles. Prætor Græciæ noster haud procul a *Cisso*, de quâ dictum numero 30, versus *Maritzam*, vel HEBRUM flumen collocat." *Chalcondyl. Hist. de Reb. Turcic.* p. 417. Paris, 1650.



accurate description of this part of THRACE, it is only to be found in *Herodotus*; and upon this account, the best map of the country is that which was published by *De Lisle*<sup>1</sup>, because it was adapted to the text of the historian. *Herodotus*, relating the march of *Xerxes* towards *Greece*, enumerates with great fidelity all the principal objects<sup>2</sup>.

It was at *Gymmergine* that we received the first authentic intelligence of the disastrous state of the country towards the *east*; and we heard the news that *Fairy*, a town through which it would be necessary to pass, in our way to *Constantinople*, had been taken by the rebels, and was now in their hands; its former inhabitants having fled to *Mary*, the antient MARONÉA. We found, however, from the arrival of *Tahtar* couriers, that the road was considered as being open; the rebels in possession of *Fairy* having given notice that travellers might pass unmolested.

*Gymmergine* contains one thousand houses: *Gymmergine.*

---

(1) *Græciæ Pars Septentrionalis*, Auctore *Gulielmo De Lisle*. Paris, 1708.

(2) *Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Δορίσκου ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, κ. τ. λ.* *Herodoti Hist. lib. vii. c. 108. p. 414. ed. Gronovii.*



CHAP.  
II.

of this number, *four hundred* belong to *Greeks*, *sixty* to *Jews*, *fifteen* to *Armenians*, and the rest to its *Turkish* inhabitants. There is here carried on an inland commerce, in the sale of *corn, cotton, tobacco, wool, &c.* As we passed through the streets, we were insulted and pelted by the rabble: the *Turks* calling us *Djowrs*; and even the *Greeks*, seeing that we were escorted by a *Tchohodar*, mistook us for *French* prisoners going to *Constantinople*, and reviled us accordingly. In the midst of all this tumult, seeing some *Greek* (*Guyumdji*) *silver-smiths* at work, we asked them for (*Γαζέτες* *πάλαιες*) *medals*; but they hurried us away, through fear of the *Turks*; promising, however, to come to the *Khan*. In the evening, the *minarets* were illuminated for the *Ramadan*. Being feverish, and troubled with pains in the joints, whether owing to bad air or to fatigue, we took the advice of our old *Tchohodar*, and followed his example, by going to the public bath. “You will come out of it,” said he, “as supple and refreshed as if you were born again.” When we came to this place, we only wished that some such painter as *Hogarth* had delineated the scene that was here exhibited. The interior of the bath was full; and it might have been deemed a cavern of the *Furies*. We

Public  
Bath.



beheld a dark vault, in which a number of  
ghastly and pallid figures, with lamps faintly  
glimmering through the steam, met us in  
shrouds, as coming from the tombs, and staring  
upon us. They had bald heads, excepting their  
whiskers or long beards; and as they exposed  
their bare arms, we observed that they were  
tattooed and marked with gunpowder. Being  
conducted along the gloomy passages, we heard  
such horrid noises, that we feared to proceed;  
for the sounds, increased and confused by  
echoes, reverberated upon the vaulted roofs.  
At last, being duly prepared for the *sudatory*,  
we were led to an inner vault, where we in-  
haled hot vapour, and felt as if we should be  
suffocated. From this sensation we were soon  
relieved by a copious perspiration excited by  
the steam. Presently the attendants proceeded  
to their usual office of pressing the limbs, and  
making the joints snap; which is considered by  
the *Turks* as a great luxury. By us, however,  
it was deemed so disagreeable, that we soon  
put an end to the operation, and returned to the  
*Khan*.

Here we found the (*Guyumdji*) silversmiths, *Guyumdji*.  
waiting for us, with a number of *medals* for sale.  
According to what these men affirm, silver



CHAP.  
II.

coins alone are found: possibly the peasants bring *silver* only for sale, as the *bronze* would not be purchased for melting. All the *medals* offered to us here were of silver; and it is remarkable that the greater number consisted of medals of *Rhodes*, differing in their dies. Among them were bad medals of *Alexander*; or of the *Roman* emperors, *Trajan* and *Antoninus Pius*; and there were many *Consular* coins;—also large silver tetradrachms of *Heracléa Sin-tica*, most of which were spurious; but whether they were antient or modern forgeries, we could not tell; the metal was not sonorous, nor the work sharp; the die being indistinctly developed, and the surface rough.

Disregard  
shewn to  
the *Fir-  
mân*.

The following morning (*Jan. 6*), being that of the celebration of a *Greek* festival, great difficulty occurred in procuring either horses for the road, or any *Surudjî*<sup>1</sup> to accompany them. The author, with the *Tchohodar*, waited upon the *Agha*, and made known his situation; at the same time exhibiting his *firmân* and passports. The *Agha* boasted that the *firmân*

---

(1) The *Surudjî* is the *postillion*, or *guide*, who accompanies post-horses in *Turkey*, and takes care of them upon the road. The word *Surudjî*, with two French *u*'s, literally means "a guide;" *conducteur*.



was to him a matter of little consideration: CHAP.  
II.  
 “he knew how to do his duty towards *Djours*, without any such authority.” The conference ended, however, in his sending an officer to enforce the attendance of post-horses at the *Khan*. The persons who came with them betrayed a manifest reluctance: first arrived a *Turkish Surudjì*, with his own, and two other horses: afterwards, a *Greek* guide, with five other horses. The two first horses being ready, and the *Surudjì* impatient to start, Mr. *Cripps* and the author set out with this man; leaving the *Tchohodar* to follow with *Antonio* and the other guide with the baggage. Having proceeded about half an hour from *Gymmergine*, the *Turkish Surudjì*, in an authoritative tone, commanded them to halt, and wait until the rest of the party should arrive: and upon their persisting in continuing the journey, the miscreant drew forth his *ataghan*<sup>2</sup>, threatening to stab Mr. *Cripps*, and made him descend from his horse, and stand in the mud; using every

Conduct  
of the  
*Surudjì*.

---

(2) “A long dagger, worn with pistols in the belt, in a metal scabbard, generally of silver; and among the wealthier, gilt, or of gold.” See *Lord Byron's Giaour*, p. 17. line 16. and Note. *Lond.* 1813.

“I hear the sound of coming feet,  
 But not a voice mine ear to greet:  
 More near—each turban I can scan,  
 And silver-sheathed *ataghan*.”



CHAP.  
II.

menacing expression at the same time. They were armed only with one of the large *Turkish* poniards, which they were accustomed to use in digging up the roots of plants, when collecting specimens for their herbary; but two *Englishmen*, even if unarmed, ought to be a match for one *Turk*, with all his weapons: it would have been no difficult matter, therefore, to have dispatched this fellow, and to escape with the horses; but they waited very patiently, and even endeavoured to pacify the mutineer until the *Tchohodar* came; who said "it was necessary to endure it all; that every one of the party would be impaled alive if a blow were given to any of the inhabitants; that it was well nothing worse had happened, there being neither government nor religion in the country, and he wished himself well out of it."—The ill-humour of the *Surudjî* proceeded solely from his long fast, for the *Ramadan*; but the whole district was in a state of open rebellion, and bade defiance to all authority. We traversed again the long and dreary *Plain of Tchouagilarkir* for two hours, when we arrived at a *bridge* of eight or nine arches. Half an hour from this bridge we passed a *small village*; and one hour afterwards another *village*, with an *antient bridge* of



eight arches over a small river. We then came to another village and a ruined bridge, distant four hours from *Gymmergine*. In this manner we continued riding through this dreary plain for another hour, when it began to grow dark: and as the *Surudjees* were so surly, that they refused to answer any of our questions, finding that we were close to a village called *Tchasts-tcheyr*, or *Shaft-tcheyr*, we resolved to halt for the night. Here a new difficulty occurred, for we could not prevail upon any of the inhabitants to lodge us: but as it gave occasion to one of the most remarkable instances of hospitality perhaps ever known, it becomes a duty to relate our adventure more particularly.

*Tchasts-  
tcheyr.*

The rascally *Surudjees* who were with our baggage had already dismounted it, and were leaving us upon the bare earth, when an old *Turk*, casually passing, and hearing some altercation between these men and the *Tchohodar*, demanded the cause of the dispute. Being informed that the *Surudjees* refused to proceed any farther, and that some poor *Djowrs*<sup>1</sup> were

Extraordi-  
nary hospi-  
tality of a  
*Turk.*

---

(1) *Lord Byron's* beautiful poem of the *GIAOUR* having given rise to frequent inquiry as to the proper mode of writing this word, whether *DJOWR*, or *GIAOUR*; it may be proper to add, that both are correct, the difference being only local. A learned Orientalist, the *Rev. George Cecil Renouard*, has observed, that the *Turks* of the *Islands* use *DJOWR*, and all the *Moslems* of the *Continent*, *GHIAUR*.



CHAP. II. in danger of being exposed all night houseless  
in the mud, he ordered them to bring our baggage to his house, and bade us all follow him. This being done, we were received into an open inclosed court, while a room was prepared for us. As soon as we were conducted to this apartment, we found the floor covered with clean mats, and a blazing fire kindled. The owner of this dwelling was not rich; yet he caused a supper to be sent to us from his little *charem*, where it was prepared by his women. Of the sacrifice thus made to hospitality by a *Moslem*, we were not yet fully aware. We were supplied with every necessary for our comfort and repose; and the next morning, when we rose to depart, horses were waiting for us at the door. To our regret, as well as surprise, when we tendered payment for our night's lodging and provisions, our benevolent host would accept of "nothing," as he said, "but our good wishes;" and bidding us (*Urlarula*) a good journey! withdrew from our sight. Soon after quitting this hospitable mansion, perceiving that a volume of plants belonging to our herbary was missing, one of us returned in search of it; and found that the family, who had so kindly entertained us, had actually carried out and broken the earthen vessels out of which we drank water; and were besides



busily employed in completing the ceremony of purification, by fumigating the mats, and scouring the room which they conceived to have been defiled by the presence of *Christians*. The inconvenience, therefore, and the loss, which our visit to this liberal *Moslem* had occasioned in his family, will shew to what an extent the virtue of hospitality is sometimes carried among the *Turks*. This village of *Tchafsts-tcheyr* is at the eastern extremity of the great plain of *Tchouagilarkir*, and it is the last which it contains towards the *east*. We rejoiced when we left it; being heartily tired of the sight of a country with so little variation in its appearance, and so disfigured by its fens and desolated soil.

Our road from *Tchafsts-tcheyr* offered a continual ascent over a mountain, in an *easterly* direction, for an hour, until we arrived at a village called *Kallia Gederai*; situate exactly midway between *Thessalonica* and *Constantinople*. This wild and elevated region is upon the heights of the celebrated promontory *SERRIUM*, once inhabited by the *Cicones*, who assisted *Priam* against the *Greeks*; and whose capital *ISMARUS* was therefore destroyed by *Ulysses*, in his return from *Troy*. *SERRIUM* is mentioned

*Serrium*  
Promon-  
tory.



CHAP.  
II.

Shepshe.

Peresteria.

Great Ro-  
man Road.

by *Herodotus*<sup>1</sup>. There was upon this promontory, in antient times, a little town of the same name; perhaps where *Shepshe* now stands. In the passes of this mountainous district we frequently met with aged *Greek* peasants playing upon the *tambourgi*, or long *Turkish* drum, in honour of the *Ramadan*, and thus collecting *paras* from the *Tahtars*, and from other travellers. In three hours we came to the village of *Shepshe*, where we saw a party of armed *Turks* as a patrol, keeping a look-out, to watch the incursions of the rebels, and give an alarm at their approach. Another hour's journey brought us to a place called *Peresteria*; and in five hours from the time of our leaving *Kallia Gederai*, we came to the *dervêne*, which marks the boundary between the territories of *Gymmergine* and *Fairy*: it is also the half-way of this mountain-pass. The road here is frequently paved; being a part of the old *Roman* military way, leading from *Rome* to *Constantinople*<sup>2</sup>. Soon after leaving the *dervêne*, we had a fine view of

(1) Τελευταία δὲ αὐτοῦ, ΣΕΡΡΕΙΟΝ, ἄκρη ὀνομαστή. ὃ δὲ χῶρος οὗτος τοπαλαῖον ἦν Κικόνων. *Herodot. Hist. lib. vii. cap. 59. p. 403. ed. Gronov.*

(2) "Le chemin de ceste plain (*Commercine*) estoit le droit grand chemin ancien, pour aller de *Rome* à *Constantinople*, et estoit pavé de moult grosses pierres taillées à l'antique." *Belon. Observat. des plus Singular. &c. en Grèce, f. 61. Paris, 1555.*



the ÆGEAN, and of the islands SAMOTHRACE, CHAP.  
II.  
IMBROS, and LEMNOS. Our whole day's journey was over a mountainous region. About one hour before we arrived at *Fairy*, a noble prospect was again displayed, of all the GULPH OF ÆNOS, with SAMOTHRACE, and the more distant islands of the ÆGEAN SEA.

*Fairy* is situate upon the *eastern* side of the mountain SERRIUM, and at the *western* extremity of another plain, which begins after passing over this mountain; the next in succession to that of *Tchouagilarkir*. It is distant eleven hours and a half from *Tchasts-tcheyr*, and within the antient territory of the CICONES. As we drew nigh to what had been the town only six days before, we perceived that the devastations made by *Ulysses* in his march had been renewed; *Fairy* exhibited one wide heap of smoking ruins:—yet amidst these ruins we were to seek for a night's lodging. We had been on horseback this day from one hour before sun-rise, until an hour after sun-set, when we rode into its deserted streets. On every side we saw nothing but the remains of houses consumed, and the terrible evidences of the sacking and burning of a town by a host of furious insurgents. The *caravanseraï* alone remained standing; but in such a state of

Territory  
of the  
*Cicones*.

Appear-  
ance of  
*Fairy* after  
its Confla-  
gration.



CHAP.  
II.

disorder, and so crowded with cattle, that it would have been preferable to lie down upon the reeky ashes of the place; the whole floor being covered with dung and mud. The *khan* had been burned; but in lieu of it, a kind of booth had been erected, by putting together a few planks, where coffee was sold to the rebels: and, as we were forced to consign ourselves into their hands, we considered that we should be safer in a place of public resort, than where we were liable to the attacks of more private marauders. Hitherto we had seen only a few armed individuals collected about this booth, who offered us no molestation. We agreed therefore with the owner of it, to remain with him until the morning. All the former inhabitants of *Fairy* had deserted the place; and fled to another town, called *Mary*<sup>1</sup>, the ISMARUS

Ismarus.

(1) This town occurs in the ordinary route from *Salonica* to *Constantinople*, between *Gymmergine* and *Fairy*. We were conducted from *Gymmergine* to *Fairy* without passing through *Mary*, by which we saved three hours of the journey. The two routes are thus laid down in Mr. Cripps's *MS. Journal*.

| From <i>Gymmergine</i> to | Hours | From <i>Gymmergine</i> to | Hours |
|---------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| Mary . . . . .            | 10    | Tchasts-tcheyr . . . . .  | 5     |
| Fairy . . . . .           | 8     | Kallia Gederai . . . . .  | 1     |
|                           | <hr/> | Shepshe . . . . .         | 2     |
|                           | 18    | Peresteria . . . . .      | 1     |
|                           |       | Dervene . . . . .         | 1     |
|                           |       | Fairy . . . . .           | 5     |
|                           |       |                           | <hr/> |
|                           |       |                           | 15    |



of *Homer*<sup>2</sup> and *Virgil*<sup>3</sup>. It afterwards bore the name of MARONÉA. *Stephanus* mentions the Lake MARIS<sup>4</sup>, whence *Mary*. This was the renowned city of the CICONES which experienced the vindictive rage of *Ulysses*, when it was reduced by him to the condition in which we now beheld *Fairy*<sup>5</sup>; and in an age when the predatory warfare of these countries was much the same it now is. The armed mountaineers of *Rhodope* may be considered as the faithful representatives of the allies of *Priam*: their manners have been as little softened by any effect of civilization. What a night did we pass among them, in the coffee-booth at *Fairy*! While day-light remained, few of them made

CHAP.  
II.

(2) *Odyss.* ix. ver. 40 and 198. The Lake *Ismaris* is also mentioned by *Herodotus*: vid. lib. vii. c. 109. p. 415. ed. *Gronovii*. *L. Bat.* 1715.

(3) ——— “Juvat *Ismara* Baccho  
“Conserere, atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.”  
*Georgic.* lib. ii. p. 44. *L. Bat.* 1636.

“Nec tantum *Rhodope* miratur, et *Ismarus* Orphea.”  
*Bucolic. Eclog.* vi. p. 16.

——— “*Ismarii* conjux longæva *Dorycli*.”  
*Æneid.* lib. iv. p. 196.

“Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt *Ismare* gentes  
“Vulnera dirigere.”———. *Ibid.* lib. x. p. 300.

(4) ΜΑΡΩΝΕΙΑ, πόλις Κικονίας, κατὰ τὴν ἐν Θράκη χερρόνησον. Ἐν δὲ, λίμνη ΜΑΡΙΣ· ἐν δὲ Μαράνεια πόλις. *Steph.* Lib. de Urbib. p. 445. *Amst.* 1678.

(5) Ἰλιόθεν με φέρων ἄνεμος Κικόνεσσι πέλασσειν,  
ἸΣΜΑΡΩΙ· ἐνθα δ' ἐγὼ πόλιν ἔπραθον, ὥλισα δ' αὐτούς. κ. τ. λ.  
*Odyss.* lib. ix. 39.



CHAP.  
II.

Perilous  
situation of  
the Au-  
thor and  
his Com-  
panions.

their appearance; but as soon as darkness enabled them to venture forth from their lurking-places, the booth became filled with fiercer ruffians than we had seen since our visit to the *Circassians of Caucasus*. Their coming was announced by the firing of their *tophaiques*; first at a distance, and then close to the booth. As our miserable shed was open to all the winds of heaven, and we wished to keep a lamp burning, we were employed in placing paper over some of the holes, and in covering the crevices with our packing clothes, when we found them suddenly torn down by these fellows without, who presented their grim visages, looking through the apertures in the sides of the booth, to see who were within. All this while the firing of their *tophaiques* continued so close to us, that we expected at every instant to receive a random shot. Presently a party of them rushed into the booth, and became clamorous for coffee. While this was serving<sup>1</sup>, they seated themselves

---

(1) "This custom of calling for *coffee* in a public booth in *Turkey* answers to the practice among our lower orders of calling for *beer* or *spirituous liquors*. The *coffee* is presented in cups that hold about as much of this beverage as would fill a table-spoon, and as thick as mud; the thicker the better. For this the guest pays one *para*. A *Turk* will enjoy his evening with as much gaiety and satisfaction, who spends *six paras* for his *coffee*, and *two* for his *tobacco*, as an *Englishman* who



rudely by us, stamping the ground with the butt-ends of their *tophaikes*, and kindling their pipes at a *mongúl*<sup>2</sup> that stood for the purpose. At sight of these men, our *Tchohodar* became very uneasy. He had seated himself in a corner of the booth, with his *ataghan* and pistols in his belt; but loosing his girdle, he now examined his weapons, and placed them in due readiness before him. We were then lying upon our baggage, and affected sleep; although with as little somnolency as might be expected in the midst of such company. To say that we were not alarmed, would be ridiculous; but it was hardly possible to refrain from laughter, at seeing, occasionally, the old *Tchohodar*, who pretended to be engaged in his devotions, every now and then taking up slyly the hem of his garment<sup>3</sup>, when he observed that we regarded him, to express his horror at our situation. A ferocious looking *Turk*, with a dark blue turban about his head, the fringe of which almost covered one side of his face, came in, with three

Behaviour  
of the  
Rebels.

---

who spends *two shillings* in *beer*: and he has another advantage over the *Englishman*, in not becoming intoxicated with what he drinks, although his spirits be equally exhilarated."

*Cripps's MS. Journal.*

(2) The *Mongúl* is a brazier of charcoal.

(3) This expressive signal of *caution* among the *Turks* has been before explained. See Vol. VII. Chap. II. p. 43, *Note* (5).



CHAP.  
II.

others, about midnight, and seemed to conduct himself as a chief among these rebels. Our *Tchohodar* addressed him with his usual salutation among *Moslems*, "*Salam aleikoum, Effendi!*" "*Peace be with you, Sir!*" but he made no reply. While he was drinking his coffee, pointing to us, he said, in a surly tone, "*Who are these French dogs? and what is their business here?*" "*They are not Frenchmen, Effendi!*" said the *Tchohodar*, "but the greatest enemies of *Frenchmen*: they are *Englishmen*, and the friends of all true *Moslems*!"—"Don't tell us of *Englishmen*," said he, evidently displeased, and striking the floor with the butt-end of his *tophaike*: "we know none of your distinctions: a *djowr* is a *djowr*! dare you deny that?" The *Tchohodar* added, "that he was not disposed for contradiction; that it was truly *Ramazan*<sup>1</sup> time; and not a season for quarrelling:"—upon which, another of the gang said, "Yes! it is *Ramazan* time; and we mean to celebrate it: we have lighted *one fire* already in *Fairy* for the *Ramazan*; and we intend to light *other fires* before the *Ramazan* is ended!" To all which

---

(1) The different mode of using this word is thus explained. The *Turks*, *Persians*, and *Indians*, call it RAMAZAN; but the *Arabs*, from whom the word came, RAMADAN.



the *Tchohodar* only contented himself by repeating, “*In sha’llah! In sha’llah<sup>2</sup>!*” Afterwards they fell to relating their exploits: and this conversation served to tranquillize them a little; for about two hours after midnight they retired, and left us in quiet possession of the booth. When they were all gone, the *Tchohodar* went to prayers in good earnest, exclaiming loudly, *Ma sha’llah<sup>3</sup>!* And holding up his hands, to express more forcibly his sense of our deliverance, he said,—and there is no reason to doubt the truth of it,—that if he had produced the *firmân* which he had in his bosom, instead of deriving protection from it, we should all of us have been put to death. Indeed the death of Mr. *Wood*, when in a similar situation among the rebels north of *Constantinople*, has been attributed entirely to his want of discretion, in not concealing the *firmân* and letters of authority he carried with him; for they offered

---

(2) “*If God will it! If God will it!*”

(3) *Ma sha’llah!* is an exclamation of gratitude upon any occasion: literally interpreted, it signifies “*What hath God done?*”

But the *Turks* write it upon the outside of their houses, as an *amulet*;

and in this manner,





CHAP.  
II.

him no molestation until he made known the nature of his passports; when he was instantly shot.

Particulars  
of the sack-  
ing and  
burning of  
*Fairy*.

The moment daylight appeared, we hastened to the *caravanserai*, for horses: and here we learned, that out of one hundred horses, formerly kept there for posting, only sixteen remained. Two hundred and thirty persons were killed at the taking of the town, before the rebels set fire to it: they entered during the night, exactly as they visited us at the booth; only in greater number, and with cannon; nobody knowing whence they came. Ninety houses were entirely burnt to the ground, besides the mosque, khan, &c.; and others were so completely destroyed, that of a large town nothing now remained but its ruins, in the midst of which stood the *caravanserai* and the *coffee-booth*. The rebellious mountaineers are said to perform their incursions from the most distant places, with surprising rapidity. They poured into *Fairy*, on the night of its capture, like a torrent, after firing a few rounds of artillery. The inhabitants having nothing to defend the town but their small arms, it was soon in flames. A dreadful scene of blood and tumult then ensued: to the noise of the con-



flagration were added the howling and shouts of the rebels, and the shrieks of the poor inhabitants. No one of the fugitives had yet ventured to return to the scene of so much horror : but the *Tahtar* couriers passed through the place ; and, as there was no other road, we had been constrained to do the same ; not expecting, however, to meet with so much peril as we had encountered during this fearful night. The fact was, that the *Pashas* throughout all *Thrace* and *Macedonia* were then in a state of warfare ; either among themselves, or with the *Turkish* Government : and there was no road entirely free from the danger, either of the insurgents, or of those bands of plunderers, who, profiting by the distracted state of the country, poured down from the mountains upon the plains. When these robbers meditate an attack, the expedition they use is such, that they overwhelm the inhabitants before any intelligence is received of their approach ; and the blow being altogether unexpected, is always successful. The alleged cause of the disorders at *Fairy* was said to be nothing more than a dispute between the *Agha* and his *Tchohodar* ; when the latter having fled from his master, returned with a band of insurgents, and set fire to the town ; plundering it of every thing

CHAP.  
II.Cause of  
the disaster.



CHAP. II. that could be carried off, and murdering the inhabitants<sup>1</sup>. The flames were seen as far off as *Kishan*, distant eight hours from *Fairy*, in the road to *Constantinople*. The *Agha* escaped, and took refuge in *Mary*.

Difficulty  
of quitting  
the town.

We observed a few vestiges of antiquity in *Fairy*, particularly a large marble capital of a *Doric* column; also an antient fountain; but the state of the place allowed us neither the leisure nor the inclination to look for works of art. We had the greatest difficulty in getting horses; a strong opposition being made to our hiring those at the *caravanserai*. At last, however, what with entreaties, bribes, kicks, and cuffs, here a *piastre*, and there a *blow*; first persuasions, then menaces; we at last bade adieu to *Fairy*; hoping never to set our feet again within the territory of the CICONES<sup>2</sup>.

---

(1) Τόφρα δ' ἄρ' οἰχόμενοι ΚΙΚΟΝΕΣ ΚΙΚΟΝΕΣΣΙ γιγάντων,  
οἳ σφισι γείτονες ἦσαν ἅμα πλείονες καὶ ἀρείους,  
ἠπειρον ναίοντες, ἘΠΙΣΤΑΜΕΝΟΙ ΜΕΝ Ἀφ' ἱππῶν  
ἄνδρασι μάχασθαι, καὶ ὅθι χρῆ πεζὸν ἔοντα,  
ἦλθον ἔπειθ', ὅσα φύλλα, καὶ ἄνθρα γίνεται ὥρη,  
ἥρισι. ————— *Odyss. lib. ix. 47.*

(2) οἳ θάνον ἐν πεδίῳ ΚΙΚΟΝΩΝ ὑπὸ δεινότητι. *Ibid. 66.*





### CHAP. III.

---

#### FROM THE TERRITORY OF THE CICONES, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

*River Hebrus—Plain of Doriscus—Ænos—River Tearus—  
Antient allusion to the custom of Smoking—Wash Gold  
of the Hebrus—Territory of the Apsynthi—Achoorïa  
—Kishan—State of the Country—Medals—Grecian  
Origin of English Pantomime—Caduceus of Hermes  
explained—Mode of practising Physic in Turkey—  
Ramadan—Bulgar Kieu—Malgara—Develi—Winter  
of the Archipelago—Prayers of the Moslems—National  
Character of the Turks—Yenijick—Rhodosto—Bisanthe  
—Prospect of the Propontis—Antient and modern history  
of Rhodosto—Inhospitable appearance of Thrace—  
Thracian*



Thracian and Trojan Barrows—Eski Eregli—*Situation of Perinthus*—Heracléa—*Inscription*—Macrontichos—*Curious anecdote of a Swallow*—Selymbria—Roman marks of distance—Crevátis—Bûyûk Tchekmadjî—Kûтчûk Tchekmadjî—*Arrival at Constantinople*—*Behaviour of the Populace*—*Soros of Atracian Marble*—Péra.

CHAP.  
III.

REJOICING in our escape from *Fairy*, we made good speed across the plain, and reached the banks of the *Maritza* river in three quarters of an hour, which is counted an hour's distance from the town. This river is the *HEBRUS* of *Scylax*<sup>1</sup> and *Herodotus*<sup>2</sup>. We found it to be much swoln, broad, and muddy<sup>3</sup>. Our passage

(1) In the original text of *Scylax*, the reading is, ποταμὸς Δωρίσκος, Ἀάβαρος, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τεῖχος, Αἶνος πόλις καὶ λιμνὴν, τεῖχην Αἰνων ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ; but *Vossius* says, "Dorisci fluminis mentio apud neminem, quod sciam, est. Puto itaque sic scribendum hunc locum: Ποταμὸς Ἑβρος, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ Δωρίσκος τεῖχος." *Scylac. Caryandens. Peripl.* p. 65. ed. *Gronovii*, *L. Bat.* 1697.

(2) Vide *Herodotum*, lib. iv. c. 90. p. 251; et lib. vii. c. 59. p. 402. ed. *Gronovii*, *L. Bat.* 1716.

(3) The following passage occurs in *Leunclavius*, respecting the *Maritza*: "Sed Prætor, paullo post, hæc de *Maritza* subjicit: Alii sedes constituebant versus inferiores partes, et eum fluvium quem lingua vulgaris, ut antea dictum est, *Maritzam* vocat. Reapse quidem is *HEBRUS* est, qui versus *ÆNUM* oppidum excurrrens, ibidem in *Ægæum* se pelagus effundit. Sed quia cum hoc et alii se conjungunt amnes, ac majorem efficiunt: iccirco nomen etiam apud accolæ mutat. Flumina verò quæ Prætor ab *HEBRO* sive *Maritza* recipi commemorat, alia non est necesse recenseri, quod *Turcicis nostris illustrandis non serviant.*" He mentions, however, two; the *Harda* and the *Tunsa*; which, he says, *Chalcondyles* often calls *Tænarus*; perhaps the *TÆARUS* of *Herodotus*. Vide *Chalcondylem*, *Hist. de Reb. Turcic.* p. 413. *Paris*, 1650.



over it was effected by means of a rope ferry with a barge. As soon as we landed upon the the *eastern* side, we received the fallacious congratulations of the ferrymen, upon having escaped the territory of the rebels: but this was only true as far as it related to those who burned *Fairy*; the country eastward being infested by other predatory bands. The HEBRUS formerly divided the CICONES from the APSYNTHI. Rivers, as natural boundaries, long maintain a distinction between inhabitants of the same country: no lapse of time has annihilated the distinction between the *Trasteverini* and the natives of the opposite side of the *Tiber*. This *great maritime plain*, watered by the *Hebrus*, was antiently called DORISCUS, from a *regal citadel* of that name, used as a bulwark by *Darius*, in his war with the *Scythians*<sup>4</sup>. A small part of it, that which intervenes between the promontory *Serrium*, and the river, was rendered famous by the review and muster of the army of *Xerxes*, who here numbered his forces, previous to

The  
HEBRUS.Plain of  
*Doriscus*.

---

(4) Ὁ δὲ Δορίσκος ἐστὶ τῆς Θρηϊκῆς αἰγιαλὸς τε καὶ πεδίων μέγα. διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ῥέει ποταμὸς μέγας Ἑβρος, ἐν τῷ τεῖχος τε ἐδίδμητο βασιλῆϊον, τοῦτο τὸ δὴ Δορίσκος κέκληται, καὶ Περσέων Φρουρὴ ἐν αὐτῷ κατεστήκει ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου ἐπεὶ τε ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐστρατεύετο. *Herodot. lib. vii. c. 59. p. 402. ed. Gronov.*



CHAP.  
III.

their descent upon *Greece*<sup>1</sup>. The same place is mentioned by *Pliny*<sup>2</sup>, and by *Ammianus Marcellinus*<sup>3</sup>. The *regal citadel* was upon the *western* side of the embouchure of the *Hebrus*<sup>4</sup>; as *Ænos*, called *APSYNTHUS* by *Strabo*<sup>5</sup>, was upon the *eastern*. The large silver medals of *Ænos*

---

(1) *Herodot. ib.* The spot, however, is not accurately determined. According to *Belon*, there is a *beautiful plain*, annually inundated, where the Grand Signior pastures above a thousand horses, and the inhabitants five hundred besides. *Voy. Belon, Observat. in Grèce, f. 63. Paris, 1555.*

(2) "Mons, *Serrium* et *Zone*, tum locus *Doriscus* decem mill. hominum capax. Ita *Xerxes* ibi dinumeravit exercitum." *Plinio, Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 11. tom. I. p. 216. L. Bat. 1635.*

(3) *Ammian. Marcell. Hist. lib. xviii. c. 15.*

(4) Between the mountain *Serrium*, and the *Hebrus*.

(5) ΑΙΝΟΣ, πόλις Θράκης, "ΑΨΤΝΘΟΣ καλουμένη, Στράβων ζ. *Stephan. Lib. de Urbib. &c. p. 44. Amst. 1678.* The passage of *Strabo*, alluded to by *Stephanus*, is lost: it was at the end of the Seventh Book. We have this account of *Ænos* in the *Pandects of Leunclavius*. "Hæc civitas (*Ygnos*) Græcis dicitur *Ænos* et *Ænos*, quorum posterius ipsi pronuntiant *Inos*, unde nomen *Ygnos*, quod heic in *Annalibus* legitur, molli pronuntiatione literæ N per Gn, Græcis, et Turcis, et *Italibus*, et *Hispanis*, qui n̄ scribunt familiari. Inter metropoles vel archiepiscopatus *Thraciæ* refertur ab Imperatore Leone in *Novella de Thronis*. . . . . Propter *Ænum* fluvius *Meritza* vel *HEBRUS* in mare semet exonerat, uti paullo ante dictum ex Prætoře nostro. Principes aliquando *Catelusios Genuates* habuit, sicut et *Lesbus* insula, quum illi a civibus arcessiti temporibus Imperatorum Græcorum inter se discordium, urbis defensionem suscepissent, sicut apud *Laonicum* legitur. Castaldus *Enio* scripsit, quod duabus (ut opinor) syllabis enuntiantum. Antonius Bonfinius in *Historiis Vngaricis* corruptius *Eniam* vocavit, quum anno 1469 Nicolaum Canalem præfectum Venetæ classis *Eniam Thraciæ urbem* direptam incendisse tradit." *Chalcondyl. Athen. Hist. de Reb. Turcic. p. 413. Paris, 1650.*



are the boldest specimens of the very antient coinage of *Greece*. We had the good fortune to procure one of the finest of these coins at *Kishan*: it will presently be described. There were *five* cities of this name; but the *Thracian* *Ænos* was the most renowned. It received its denomination from one of the companions of *Ulysses*, who was there buried<sup>6</sup>; and it is celebrated by *Homer*<sup>7</sup> as the city whence the *Trojan* auxiliaries came from *THRACE*. According to *Livy*, it was near to *MARONEA*<sup>8</sup>. There is a valuable passage in *Herodotus*, respecting the *HEBRUS*, which has escaped the notice of geographers: it mentions the names of all the tributary streams received by this river in its course<sup>9</sup>; and among others, *Tearus*, at whose stream a *Stélé* was erected by *Darius*, with a remarkable inscription preserved by the

River  
*Tearus*.

(6) "Sic verò vocata fuit ab Ulyssis socio illic sepulto, ut Euphorio, et Callimachus apud Servium ad *Æneid.* lib.iii. v.18." Vid. *Animadv.* in *Stephan.* Lib. de Urbib. &c. p.44. Not. 88. *Amst.* 1678.

(7) ——— βάλει δὲ Θρηκῶν ἀγὼς ἀνδρῶν. *Iliad.* Δ. 520.  
Πείρας Ἰμβρασιδῆς, ὃς ἄρ' Αἰνόθεν εἰληλούθι.

(8) *Liv.* Hist. lib. xxxi. c. 16. ed. *Crevier*.

(9) Ἐκδοῖ δὲ ὁ ΤΕΑΡΟΣ οὗτος ἐς τὸν ΚΟΝΤΑΔΕΣΔΟΝ ποταμόν· ὁ δὲ ΚΟΝΤΑΔΕΣΔΟΣ, ἐς τὸν ἈΓΡΙΑΝΗΝ· ὁ δὲ Ἀγριάνης, ἐς τὸν ἙΒΡΟΝ· ὁ δὲ, ἐς θάλασσαν τὴν παρ' Αἰνῶι πόλι. (*Herodot.* lib. iv. c. 90. p. 251. ed. *Gronovii*.) The names are different in *PLINY*. "Flumina in *Hebrum* cadentia, *BARGUS*, *SUEMUS*." *Hist. Nat.* lib. iv. c. 11. tom. I. p. 218. *L. Bat.* 1635.





CHAP.  
III.

historian<sup>1</sup>. The sources of the TEARUS occur to the north of *Constantinople*, in the neighbourhood of *Kirk Iklisiè*; and as the name of the river is still preserved in modern maps, with hardly any alteration<sup>2</sup>, it were to be wished that some traveller would pay a visit to the spot. *Herodotus* relates, that the water of the *Tearus* was celebrated for its medicinal properties<sup>3</sup>. There are other curious circumstances respecting the *HEBRUS*, to which little attention has been paid. According to *Plutarch*, it once bore the name of *RHOMBUS*<sup>4</sup>; and there grew upon its banks, perhaps the identical plant now constituting a principal part of the commerce of the country; being then used, as

River  
Tearus.

(1) ΤΕΑΡΟΥΠΟΤΑΜΟΥΚΕΦΑΛΑΙ  
ΥΔΩΡΑΡΙΣΤΟΝΤΕΚΑΙΚΑΛΛΙΣΤΟΝ  
ΠΑΡΕΧΟΝΤΑΙΠΑΝΤΩΝΠΟΤΑΜΩΝΚΑΙ  
ΕΠΑΥΤΑΣΑΠΙΚΕΤΟΕΛΑΥΝΩΝΕΠΙ  
ΣΚΥΘΑΣΣΤΡΑΤΟΝΑΝΗΡΑΡΙΣΤΟΣΤΕ  
ΚΑΙΚΑΛΛΙΣΤΟΣΠΑΝΤΩΝΑΝΘΡΩΠΩΝ  
ΔΑΡΕΙΟΣΟΥΣΤΑΣΠΕΟΣΠΕΡΣΕΩΝΤΕ  
ΚΑΙΠΑΣΗΣΤΗΣΗΠΕΙΡΟΥΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ

(2) See *Arrowsmith's Map of the Environs of Constantinople*. Lond. 1801 & 1804, where it is called *Dearadere*.

(3) Vide *Herodotum*, loco supradicto.

(4) 'Εαυτὸν ἔρριψεν εἰς ποταμὸν 'ΡΟΜΒΟΝ, ὃς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ 'ΕΒΡΟΣ μετωνομάσθη. *Plutarch. de Fluv.* p. 11. *Tolosæ*, 1615.



it is now, for its intoxicating qualities<sup>5</sup>: the observation made by *Plutarch* seems to be an allusion to the custom of *smoking*: and so antient is this allusion, that if it be true, a doubt might be entertained respecting the authenticity of the treatise (*περὶ ποταμῶν*) attributed to him<sup>6</sup>. It is moreover related of the *HEBRUS* by *Pliny*, that its sand was auriferous<sup>7</sup>; and *Belon* has confirmed this observation, by stating that the

CHAP.  
III.

Antient  
allusion to  
the custom  
of smoking.

Wash Gold  
of the  
*Hebrus*.

(5) It is true that *PLUTARCH* says the herb was like *Origanum*: but there has been great confusion among botanists, in distinguishing the species of *Origanum*; and we are not to conclude that *PLUTARCH*'s *Origanum* was our *Marjoram*.

Γεννᾶται δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ προειρημένῳ ποταμῷ βοτάνη παρόμοιος Ὀρίγανω, ἥς τὰ ἄκρα δρεψάμενοι Θράκες, ἐπιτιθέασιν πυρὶ μετὰ τὸν κόρον τῆς δημητριακῆς τροφῆς, καὶ τὴν ἀναφερομένην ἀναθυμίασιν δεχόμενοι τῆς ἀναπνοαῖς, καρῶνται, καὶ εἰς βάθην ὕπνον καταφέρονται. *Plutarch. de Fluv. pp. 11, 12.*

(6) Many authors expressed their doubts as to the real author of the treatise *περὶ ποταμῶν*, which bears the name of *Plutarch*; and among others, *Sigismundus Gelenius*, who published an edition of it, together with the *Periplus* of *Arrian*, and the *Epitome* of *Strabo*. In his dedication (*ad Anselmum Ephorin. Medicum*) he says, "*Plutarchum vero hunc Chæronensem illum non esse stylus satis arguit, et alioqui titulus nudum Plutarchi nomen habet. Attamen hunc quoque ex vetustissimis quibusque sua hausisse crebra auctorum citatio declarat.*" The objection was however refuted, and the authenticity of the work forcibly maintained by the arguments of *Philip. Jacob. Maussacus*, who subsequently edited the same treatise; adding a dissertation, entitled, "*Judicium de Plutarcho et scriptis ejus, in quo Libellus de Fluminibus magno Plutarcho Chæronensi probabiliter vindicatur.*"

(7) *Pliny* mentions five auriferous rivers; the *Tagus* of *SPAIN*, the *Po* of *ITALY*, the *Hebrus* of *THRACE*, the *Pactolus* of *ASIA*, and the *Ganges* of *INDIA*. *Hist. Nat. lib. xxxiii. cap. 4. tom. III. p. 345. L. Bat. 1635.*



CHAP.  
III.

inhabitants annually collected the sand for the gold it contained<sup>1</sup>. Perhaps the old mythological story respecting the head of *Orpheus*<sup>2</sup>, and of the *Serpent* which was converted into stone<sup>3</sup>, originated in an appearance presented by one of those extraneous fossils called *Serpent-stones*<sup>4</sup>, or *Ammonitæ*, found near this river. Such local superstitions, as connected with natural phenomena, are so frequent, and remain so long unaltered, in every country, that it is highly probable a person residing upon the spot would find the fable itself, or something similar to it, traditionally preserved among the

(1) "Les habitans des villages circonuoisins de la riuere *HEBRUS* ont la pratique de tirer de grands morceaux de *sablon* en temps d'esté quand le riuere est petite, sçachants qu'il y' à leans quelque petite quantité de grains d'or : et les recullent assez loing du rivage, a fin que quand elle desgorge, ne les emmeine. Car en separant l'or, et le lauant d'auec le sablon, ils assemblent des aix trouez pour le lauer avec l'eau de la riuere : s'ils trouuent quelque petite portion d'or, c'est avec moult grand' peine, et despense, et longueur de temps ; et aussi que sans vif argent ils ne peuvent rien faire qui vaille."—*Belon, Observat. en Grèce*, p. 63. *Paris*, 1555.

(2) "Membra jacent diversa locis : caput *Hebre*, lyrámque  
Excipis." *Ovid. Metamorph.* 11. v. 50. ed. *Aldi*, 1534.

"Tum quoque marmorea caput à cervice revulsum,  
Gurgite cum medio portans *Æagrius Hebrus*  
Volveret." *Virg. Georg.* lib. iv. p. 90. *L. Bat.* 1636.

(3) Vide *Servium*, (ex *Ovid.* ad 4 *Georg.*) "Sane (inquit) alludit ad id quod dicit *Ovid.* quia cum caput ejus ad ripam delatum serpens mordere voluisset, est conversus in lapidem."

(4) See *Hill*, on Extraneous Fossils, p. 649. *Nat. Hist.* *Lond.* 1748.



present inhabitants of the PLAIN OF DORISCUS. We passed this river at a season of the year when the mouths of the *Danube* are sometimes frozen; but there was neither the appearance of *ice*, nor any thing in the temperature of the water corresponding with the notions entertained of the *HEBRUS* by the *Romans*, and particularly by *Horace*<sup>5</sup>.

The remainder of our journey this day was rendered uninteresting, over the dreary plain we had to pass<sup>6</sup>. We seemed to have bidden a long farewell to beautiful scenery; nothing now being exhibited but the bleak inhospitable fields

---

(5) "Thracæne vos, HEBRUSQUE nivali compede vinctus."

*Epistolarum*, lib. i. *Epist. ad Florum*, v. 3. p. 115. *Venet.* 1566.

"Aridas frondeis hyemis sodali

Dedicet HEBRO."

*Carmin.* lib. i. Ode 25. v. 19. p. 46. ed. *Lambini*, *Venet.* 1566.

(6) Mr. *Walpole* makes a similar remark in his *Journal*; and has cited an author of the thirteenth century, who mentions the *HEBRUS* under the name of *Maritza*:—

"The banks of the *Maritza* are covered with tamarisks. Nothing, however, can be more uninteresting than the wide open plain through which this river runs. The general appearance of the country is not relieved by many marks of civilization or of culture: the eye, as it wanders over the bleak inhospitable Thracian plains, is arrested only by some of those artificial mounds of earth, marking either the site of some battle, or the spot where the bodies of the slain were heaped and entombed together; or, in later times, the place where the standards



CHAP.  
III.

and swamps of THRACE: yet, in the distant perspective, mountains appeared all around us; the horizontal line of the sea being broken by the heights of *Samothrace*, by *Lemnus*, and by other islands. Every traveller will recollect how much shorter distances appear in mountainous regions, even when journeying slower, and over bad roads, than when traversing an extensive campaign, where the dull uniformity of the prospect causes weariness. About half the way to *Kishan*, we came to the village of *Achooria*: it is inhabited by *Greeks*. From this village, all the rest of our journey to *Kishan* was over the same maritime and wretched land of the *APSYNTHI*. We arrived at *Kishan* about three o'clock in the afternoon: it is situate at the eastern extremity of the plain of the *HEBRUS*, upon the side of a mountain, towards the termination of the range of *RHODOPE*; distant eight hours from *Fairy*; twelve from *Æno*, the antient *Ænos*; and twelve from *Gallipoli*, the antient *CALLIPOLIS*. In stating these distances, it

*Achooria.*Territory  
of the  
*Apsynthi.**Kishan.*


---

standards of the Musulman invaders of Greece were fixed, when the army was encamped. When or whence the Hebrus took the name of *Maritza*, it is not easy to determine; but I find it in the history of Georgius Acropolita, (p. 64.) who lived in the year 1222; Εἶπον, ὃν καὶ Μαρίτζαν ὁ χυδαῖος κατονομάζει λαός. “Hebrus, called commonly Maritza.”

*Walpole's MS. Journal.*



should be observed, that the *Tahtar* couriers perform the same in half the computed time, and sometimes in less than half<sup>1</sup>. We heard fearful tales of the state of the road at *Kishan*, and rumours big with the perilous adventures of passengers; the country being described as full of robbers, and the villages as being entirely deserted. Some of the inhabitants came to us, to make very anxious inquiries respecting the condition of *Fairy*<sup>2</sup>. As *Kishan* is a large town, and carries on a considerable inland commerce, we were very diligent in our inquiries among the *silversmiths*,

---

(1) "The *Tartars* are public couriers, much respected for their good conduct and fidelity. Their name by no means indicates their origin, as they are taken indifferently from all the provinces in the empire, and are distinguished by the *Tartar calpac*, which they wear instead of the turban. They are strong and hardy; and perform their journeys with wonderful celerity. As there is no such establishment as a General Post, a certain number of these *Tartars* are attached to the Court, to the army, and to the Governors of Provinces, and are occasionally despatched to all parts of the empire."—*Thornton's Turkey*, vol. I. p. 84. Lond. 1809.

(2) "At *Kishan*, the inhabitants saw the fire at *Fairy*. There are here 1500 houses; and of this number, 400 are tenanted by *Greeks*. The commerce of *Kishan* is inland: it consists in supplying the *Mediterranean* districts, by means of caravans, with cotton, corn, and tobacco. This is a large town; and it is in a better condition than the other towns of *THRACE*. Our journey this day, by the mariner's compass, was from south-west to north-east."—*Cripps's MS. Journal*.



CHAP.  
III.

Medals.

for works of antient art. Our success, however, would hardly have been worth notice, if we had not met with a *Greek* physician, who had many fine silver medals, and willingly sold them. Many of these were *Roman* coins; particularly a very fine one of *Nero*: but almost all of them were said to be found at *Ænos*. The large coarse silver *tetradrachms* of *Heracléa Sintica* were common here, as all over this country. We bought a silver one of *Philip*, with the impression which is common to the medals of *Alexander the Great*; namely, a portrait of this monarch, decorated as *Hercules*, with the *lion's spoils*; and for reverse, a sitting figure of *Jupiter*, with the legend ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΥ. Such medals are, therefore, evidently the coins of *Alexander's* successor, *Philip Aridæus*. But we obtained here two beautiful silver medals of *Ænos*; one smaller than the other, which is a *tetradrachm*; but both having that interesting representation of the head of *Mercury*, which proves the great antiquity of the *scalp-like* cap, now called *Fess*, from *Fez*, as it is worn by all the nations of the *Levant*<sup>1</sup>. The reverse of these medals

---

(1) See the Plate facing p. 458. Vol. IV. of the Quarto Edition of these Travels; representing Medals of *Philippi*, *Neapolis*, and *Ænos*.



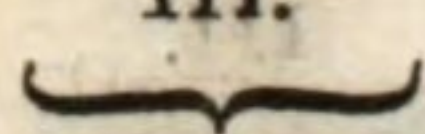
exhibits a *goat*, with this legend, **AINION**. The extraordinary boldness of the relief caused by the die exceeds that of any other example in the whole series of antient *Grecian* coinage. Sometimes the medals of *Ænos* have the same head of *Mercury*, wearing the *Petasis* instead of the *Fez*; and sometimes the *Fez* is represented pointed, like the *Ionian mitre* upon *Grecian* statues. An approximation to this latter form may be observed in the sort of cap worn by *Harlequin*, upon our stage; the whole *Pantomime* of *Harlequin* having been originally derived from *Greece*, whence it was imported into *Italy*; and still preserves, among modern nations, a very curious *mythological* representation, founded upon the *dramas* of the Antients<sup>2</sup>. Thus we see *Harlequin*, upon

*Grecian*  
origin of  
*English*  
*Panto-*  
*mime*.

---

(2) *Pantomime*, even in its limited sense, or that particular species of *drama*, in which the actors, by movements, signs, and gesticulations, without the aid of speech, expressed any event, or a whole story, was known in *Italy* in the time of *Augustus*: and that this species of *drama* was derived from *Greece*, no scholar will dispute. The reader is referred to the work of *Ficoroni* "*de Figuris et Larvis Scenicis*," *Romæ*, 1750, for proof that the painted faces of our *Clowns*, as uniformly represented with their large mouths, are imitations of antient *Masks*: also, for other information, to *Calliachi* "*de Ludis Scenicis*," and *Vallo* "*de Histrionibus et Mimis*." *Fabricius*, *Thesaur. voce Histrion*, gives a curious passage from *Demosthenes*. The *Pantomimes* of the Antients, like those of Modern *Italy*, were more frequently *speaking* than *mute* performances. A curious *Inscription* is preserved by *Ficoroni*, as taken from the pedestal of a statue of a celebrated Comedian of this class of Actors:



CHAP.  
III.

*Caduceus  
of Hermes  
explained.*

the modern stage, as MERCURY, with the *herpe* in his hand, to render himself invisible, and to transport himself from one end of the earth to the other; wearing, at the same time, his *petasus* or winged cap; and being accompanied by *Columbine*, as PSYCHE, or *the soul*; an *Old Man*, who is CHARON; and a *Clown*, MOMUS the son of Nox, whose continual occupation was mimicry and ridicule of the Gods. When, instead of the short sword called *herpe*, he is represented with the *Caduceus* he received from *Apollo*, this is evidently nothing more than the *virga divina*, or *divining rod* of *miners*, over whom *Mercury* presided; on which account he is also repre-

---

M · AVRELIO · AVG · L ·  
 ACILIO · SETTENTRIONI  
 PANTOMIMO · SVI · TEMPORIS  
 PRIMO  
 HIERONICAE · SOLO · IN · VRBE  
 CORONATO  
 DIAPANTON · LIB · IMP · DD · NN ·  
 SEVERI · ET · ANTONINI · AVG ·  
 PARASITO · APOLLINIS  
 ARCHIERI · SYNOD · IIII ·  
 VIR · A \*\*\*\*\*  
 HVIC · RESPVBLICA  
 PRAENESTINA  
 OB · INSIGNEM · AMOREM · EJVS  
 ERGA  
 CIVES · PATRIAMQ ·  
 POSTVLATV · POPVLI · STATVAM  
 POSVIT



sented with a *bag of money* in his hand, as a god of *thieves*<sup>1</sup>. The *divining rod* was the most antient superstitious practice resorted to in the discovery of precious metals. The use of it was left in *Cornwall* by the *Phœnicians*; and down to a very late period, we find it called by its antient name, *Caduceus*<sup>2</sup>. Indeed, some of the representations of *Mercury* upon antient vases are actually taken from the *scenic exhibitions* of the *Grecian* theatre: and that these exhibitions were also the prototypes of the *modern pantomime*, requires no other confirmation than a reference to one of them, taken from *D'Hancarville*, and engraved for this work; where *MERCURY*, *MOMUS*, and a *Female Figure*, are delineated exactly as the story of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena* was burlesqued upon the *Grecian*, and as we see *Harlequin*, the *Clown*, and *Columbine*, upon the *English* stage<sup>3</sup>.

The *Greek* physician, from whom the medals we bought here were principally obtained,

Mode of  
practising  
Physic in  
*Turkey*.

(1) See *Vignette* to preceding Chapter; representing the symbols of *Hermes*, as they are exhibited upon a terra-cotta lamp, taken from *Passeri*.

(2) "Les ouuriers qui beschent la mine dedens terre, et qui tirent à mont, n'ont point l'usage de *Caducée*, qui en Latin est nommé *Virga divina*, dont les *Almans* vsent en espiant les veines." *Belon*, *Observat. en Grèce*, f. 45. *Paris*, 1555.

(3) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



CHAP.  
III.

entertained us, by giving an account of the manner in which the medical profession is exercised among the *Turks*. "When a rich *Turk*," said he, "is very ill, he sends for a physician; and however dangerous his disorder may be, a negociation commences between the doctor and his patient, as to the price of the cure. The price is of course augmented in proportion to the alarm excited by the malady. A bargain is then concluded upon the following conditions;—that half the stipulated sum be paid down immediately, and the whole sum if the patient recover. The physician then goes boldly to work, prescribing whatever he pleases. If his patient die, he has already secured a very ample fee; and if he recover, the case is still better." It was formerly said in *England*, that a large wig and a gold-headed cane were sufficient to constitute a physician; but it is literally true of *Turkey*, that a *calpac* and a *pelisse* are the only requisites for the exercise of the medical profession. An *English* officer, who arrived in *Constantinople* during our first visit to that city, was accompanied by an *Italian* servant, who gave him warning the morning after their arrival. The officer, being loathe to part from a trusty domestic, asked



him the reason of this extraordinary conduct. "I have no complaint to make," said the *Italian*; "but I can earn more money here as a physician, and therefore must wear a different dress." The next day he presented himself to his former master in the medical *calpac* and *furred robe*, laughing heartily at his own metamorphosis.

This evening, at sun-set, we had the same ushering in of uproar that we witnessed in *Yeniga*; and a brilliant illumination round the *mosque* and *minaret*, proclaiming another holy night of *Ramadan*, announced to all true *Moslems*, *Ramadan.* that "PARADISE HAD OPENED ITS DOORS, AND THAT THE GATES OF HELL WERE SHUT<sup>1</sup>." The pleasantest *Ramadan* which the *Turks* have, is that which happens in this season of the year (*January*); because the days spent in fasting are

---

(1) See *Rycaut's Ottoman Empire*, p. 160. *Lond.* 1670.—This was the burden of a vocal serenade which a *Turk* gave us during this night, accompanying his voice by a *tambour*, so as to have rather a mournful, but a pleasing effect.

"During the *Ramadan*, I often listened to the songs or hymns of the *Turks* in the streets; and *Antonio*, assisted by the *Tchohodar*, would translate them for us. For the first time, however, I heard one this night, in *Kishan*, that was truly harmonious. It was from a *Turkish improvisatore*, who accompanied the measure of an extemporaneous hymn with a *tambour*."—*Cripps's MS. Journal*.



CHAP.  
III.

short, and the nights of revelling so long, that, before morning, they are quite weary of their debaucheries, and readily consign themselves to sleep, until the sun again sinks below the horizon. They have also another advantage in a *winter Ramadan*; in not being liable to the same degree of thirst; when they are forbidden, during the day, to moisten their parched lips with a drop of water, although rendered feverish by the excesses of the preceding night, and by the heat of their climate. As this *fast* is regulated by the course of the *moon*, it occurs earlier in each year than it did in the preceding; and thus progressively falls within every month<sup>1</sup>.

Bulgar  
Kieu.

*Saturday, (Jan. 9,) we left Kishan, and rode first to Bulgar Kieu, distant one hour; after-*

---

(1) See *Rycaut's Ottoman Empire*, p. 161.—*Rycaut* shews, from *Pococke's "Notæ de Arabum Moribus,"* that the institution of the *Ramadan* was originally founded upon a *Jewish Fast*. "The institution of this month of *Ramazan* proceeded from *Mahomet* himself, in the second year of his prophetic office, which he did not assume until he had fully completed forty years; having before, in imitation of the JEWS' FAST of ASHURA, (*Leviticus xvi. ver. 29.*) in memory of the overthrow of *Pharaoh* and his host in the *Red Sea*, enjoined to the *Arabians* the same time of abstinence; but afterwards, apprehending it dishonourable to be beholding to the JEWS for the invention of a Fast, instituted the *Ramazan*."



wards to *Malgara*, three hours farther towards the *east*; journeying over a hilly country, and a stony road. The mosques were in ruins, and the land desolated. At *Malgara*, however, we were surprised by the sight of fine white bread. In the street of this place we saw the fragments of a beautiful *marble* cornice. Thence we proceeded five hours farther, to a place called *Develi*, or *Devili*; passing over the most bleak and solitary plains imaginable. This part of THRACE resembles the *steppes* in the *South of Russia*; and to add to the similitude of the two countries, there are here *tumuli* precisely similar to those of *Tahtary*. Just before we descended from a ridge of hills (which separated two of these extensive plains) into *Develi*, there were two such *mounds*, equal in size to any we had seen in *Kuban Tahtary*. Upon the top of this ridge there is an elevated plain; and upon one side of it, one of the two *tumuli*, commanding a view *westward* of all the level country towards *Kishan* and the *Plain of the Hebrus*. The other *tumulus*, standing upon the other side of the same elevated plain, that is to say, upon the brow of the descent towards *Develi*, commands all the region *eastward*; so that almost the whole of THRACE is here visible; and a more dreary prospect can hardly be conceived: it afforded



CHAP.  
III.

a melancholy *memento* of our having for ever  
quitted the fine scenery of *Greece*.



E.D. Clarke Del

Austin Sc

At *Develi* we slept in a small but good *Khan*, and more comfortably than usual. Some suspicious looking fellows met us this day on horseback, and the whole district was full of alarm. No other conversation took place among the *Tahtars* who arrived at the *Khan*, than that which related to the disordered state of the country: and each new-comer seemed to vie with his predecessor in fearful tales of banditti, and of the ravages committed by hordes of insurgents. The rainy season had now set in; the only winter known upon the shores of the *Archipelago*. Snow falls sometimes in considerable quantity during the month

Winter of  
the *Archipelago*.



of *January*; but upon the whole it is considered  
as a rare occurrence.

CHAP.  
III.

In a room adjoining our apartment, some *Turks* were engaged in their devotions; and, whenever we have seen them so occupied, whether in the mosques, or in the public streets, or in private dwellings, we always regarded them with respect; for however we may be disposed to revile the *Turkish* religion, there is perhaps no *Christian* who might not find an example worthy of his imitation in the behaviour of a *Moslem* during his prayers. If we may judge of genuine piety by external appearances, the *Moslems* are, of all people, the most sincere in their worship. They are never seen inattentive during their prayers; uttering words by rote, with their thoughts intent upon other matters, like many of those persons who pretend to hold a better faith: their whole soul seems to be absorbed in the solemnity of the exercise, and their thoughts so perfectly abstracted from every earthly consideration, that it is impossible to behold them without participating the reverence they manifestly feel. But this behaviour may be attributed to the very great stress laid in their *Korân* upon the duties of prayer. *Mohammed* called it The PILLAR OF



CHAP.  
III.

RELIGION; and the *Turks* maintain, that in this act of devotion they ought to be so intent and fixed, that no possible event can have power to divert their attention; not even the command of the *Sultan* himself, nor any alarm of fire or other imminent peril. How beautiful is the description given by *Busbequius*<sup>1</sup> of the whole *Turkish* army engaged in one solemn act of public devotion<sup>2</sup>. Yet *Rycaut* affirmed, that of all the nations and religions he had known, the *Turks* were the most hypocritical. "These

(1) The real name of this author was *Auger Ghislin Boesbec*: he was son of *Giles Ghislin*, Lord of *Boesbec*, a small village in *Flanders*; and is better known under the name of *Augerius Ghislenus Busbequius*. He was employed as ambassador by *Ferdinand the First* to *Solyman the Second*. He sent inscriptions to *Scaliger*, *Lipsius*, and *Gruterus*, and added more than one hundred *Greek* manuscripts to the Imperial Library.

(2) "Video in ea planitie magnam conglobatam turbinatorum capitum multitudinem, summo silentio verba præeuntis sacerdotis excipientium. Singuli suis quique locis ordines constiterant; et cum in loco aperto et patente versarentur, ipsi corporum suorum serie, tanquam septa sive parietes, sibi construere videbantur; honoratiore quoque ordine, ei loco, ubi princeps constiterat, propinquiore. Omnium erat vestitus eximius nitor. Caputum tegmina de candore cum nivibus certabant, grata diversorum colorum varietas multa cum voluptate in oculos incurrebat. Sic verò stabant immobiles, ut in illo solo defixi aut ibidem succrevisse viderentur. NULLA TUSSIS, NULLUS SCREATUS, NULLA VOX, NULLUS CIRCUMACTI CAPITIS AUT RESPICIENTIS MOTUS. Sacerdote Mahumetis nomen pronuntiante, pariter una omnes capita ad genua usque summittebant: CUM NOMEN DEI PROFARETUR, IN FACIEM VENERABUNDI PROCIDEBANT, ET TERRAM DEOSCULABANTUR." *Busbequii Epist.* 3. p. 162. Lond. 1660.



are they," said he<sup>s</sup>, "who love to pray in the market-place and in the corners of the streets, to have praise of men; for it is observable with the *Turks*, that where they find the most spectators, especially of *Christians*, to choose that place, how inconvenient soever, to spread first their handkerchief, and then begin their prayers." We know not how to acquiesce in the truth of these observations. We saw much of the *Turks*, and we had one for our daily companion; and, bating a little evasion as to the strict observance of their *fast*, together with the dissolute practices of their *Dervishes*, we would say generally, of the whole race, that the *Turks* are the last people upon earth who deserve to be called hypocrites in their religion. *Rycaut* wrote at a time when the prejudices against *Moslems* were very high, and when his own countrymen had not lost the strong tincture of fanaticism they had acquired under *Cromwell*.

National  
Character  
of the  
*Turks*.

---

(3) See "*The Present State of the Ottoman Empire*," p. 159, by *Paul Rycaut*, who was Secretary to *Charles the Second's* ambassador, and afterwards Consul of *Smyrna*, (*Lond. Third Edit.* 1670.)—a work remarkable for its raciness and general accuracy. Notwithstanding the multiplicity of authors who have written upon *Turkey*, there is no one who has given, upon the whole, a more faithful account of the *Turks* than *Rycaut*. His sculptured *costumes*, although rude, are correct; and his book is remarkable for the valuable information it condenses within the small compass of 216 pages.



CHAP.  
III.

There are many virtues common to the *Turks* which would do honour to any nation; and above all, that reverence for the Deity, which renders the taking of his name in vain to be a thing unheard-of among them: add to this, their private and their public charities; their general temperance and sobriety; their donations for the repose and refreshment of travellers<sup>1</sup>, and for the establishment of public baths and fountains; their endowment of hospitals; their compassion for animals; the strict fidelity with which they fulfil their engagements; their hospitality; the attention shewn to cleanliness in their frequent ablutions; and many other of their characteristics, which forcibly contrast them with their neighbours;—and we shall be constrained to allow that there can hardly be found a people, without the pale of *Christianity*, better disposed towards its most essential precepts. That they have qualities which least deserve our approbation; and that these are the most predominant, must be

---

(1) In some parts of the Empire there are *Khans* for the reception of travellers, which are so endowed, that every night the guests are entertained, at free cost, with a convenient supper, be their number more or less, according to the capacity of the building. See *Rycaut's Ottoman Empire*, p. 167. Lond. 1670.



attributed entirely to the want of that "leaven," which, in "leavening the whole mass," hath not yet extended its influence to this benighted people: for their ignorance is so profound, and it is so universal, that they may be considered as generally destitute of any intellectual attainment. The highest offices of the State are administered by individuals taken from the dregs of society: and when we were admitted to the friendly intercourse and conversation of those among them who are the most looked up to, either on account of their elevated rank or probity of character, we were constrained to regard them rather with affection than with esteem; as claiming the same degree of regard, mingled with pity, which is excited by the goodness and simplicity of very benevolent, but very illiterate, old women.

It rained incessantly during our journey (*Jan. 10*) from *Develi* to *Yenijick*, a distance of *Yenijick*. three hours; and afterwards the whole way to *Tekirdagh*, otherwise called *Rhodosto*, which is seven hours from *Develi*. The roads, deep and very slippery, lay through a hilly country; but so dreary and disagreeable in its aspect, that we were glad to use all the expedition in our power. Sometimes the appearance of the road



CHAP.  
III.

was visible for miles before us; extending over a waste tract of land, which might be truly said to *undulate*; for it had the appearance of waves in the sea. We halted for a few minutes in a coffee-shop in the village of *Yenijick*; because we heard that the *Hidouts*, or *banditti*, were close to us, in a neighbouring village. A large party of *Turks*, journeying from *Tripolizza* in the *Morea*, was also collected here, deliberating in what manner to proceed. As we composed altogether a numerous party, it was agreed that we should join forces, and travel in company. Accordingly, we set out, making too formidable a procession for a few robbers to attack; and in this manner reached *Rhodosto*, without interruption. This is a large town: it is the *BISANTHE* of *Herodotus*<sup>1</sup>. Here we again beheld the *PROPONTIS*, or *Sea of Marmora*. The *Khan* was large, and filthy as usual; but the *Caravanserai* much worse. That the Reader may duly comprehend the distinction between them, it is necessary to bear in mind, that the *Caravanserai* is the *old inn* of *Turkey*, where the *Tahtars* generally lodge. The *Khan* is considered as an improvement of a later age; but an *English barn*

Rhodosto.

BISANTHE.

Prospect of  
the PRO-  
PONTIS.

---

(1) "Ἠλυσαν κατὰ ΒΙΣΑΝΘΗΝ τὴν ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. *Herodot. Hist. lib. vii. cap. 137. p. 423. ed. Gronovii.*



would be preferable to either. The *Caravanserais* are surrounded by mangers for the cattle: above these mangers are a series of about forty fire-places, extending along the walls, for travellers to cook their victuals; with a small space where they may lie down, with their feet reaching quite into the manger.

The next morning, we enjoyed the sight of a most beautiful effect of sun-rise, from the window of the *Khan*. Clouds were rolling over the opposite *Asiatic coast*, in crimson volumes of the most vivid dye; the upper parts being of a lively purple, and all the sea in front of a dazzling whiteness. Opposite to the town, a little fleet of *Turkish galiotes* and *caïques* were at anchor. *Rhodosto* has little of the appearance of a very antient town: it is without walls; and we found no antiquities upon the spot. *Belon* confounded it with *PERINTHUS*<sup>3</sup>; whose situation is pointed out by its retaining the latter name of *HERACLÉA*. That *Rhodosto* was antiently *BISANTHE*, is clearly shewn by *D'Anville*<sup>4</sup>, from

Antient  
and modern His-  
tory of  
*Rhodosto*.

(3) “*Rhodosto* est vne ville au riuage du PROPONTIDE, qui a nostre aduis, anciennement auoit nom *Perinthus*. Combien qu’il y aye des gents qui pensent que *Perinthus* fust celle qu’on nomme maintenant *Heraclee*.” *Belon*, *Observat. en Grèce*, &c. f. 66. Paris, 1555.

(4) *Ant. Geog.* Part I. p. 239. Lond. 1791.



CHAP.  
III.

the circumstance of the latter having taken the name of *Rhædestus*. It is placed by *Ptolemy*<sup>1</sup> in THRACE, which corrects an error of *Stephanus*<sup>2</sup>, who assigns it a situation in MACEDONIA, near to THRACE. *Ptolemy* says it was called RHADESTA. *Benjamin of Tudela* is the first writer by whom it is named *Rodosto*<sup>3</sup>: he describes it as a Jewish University, near to Constantinople, distant two days' journey from *Péra*. According to *Stephanus*, BISANTHE was a Samian colony; and it was considered as the native place of an elegiac poet, of the name of *Phædimus*<sup>4</sup>. This is the same town which *Pliny* calls RESISTON, although he mentions *Bisanthe* and *Resiston* as two distinct places<sup>5</sup>. *Rhodosto* contains ten thousand houses. It has more Greeks than Turks for its inhabitants, besides Armenians and Jews. The whole commerce of the place consists in the exportation of corn, wine, fish, and wool, to

---

(1) Vide *Ptolemæum*, lib. iii. cap. 11.

(2) ΒΙΣΑΝΘΗ, πόλις Μακεδονίας κατὰ Θράκην, κ. τ. λ. *Stephan. Byzant. de Urbib. &c.* p. 168. *Amst.* 1678.

(3) It is however falsely printed *Doroston* in the edition by *Bened. Aria Montanus*, printed at *Antwerp*, by *Plantin*, in 1575. "*Inde duorum dierum navigatione in Doroston veni, ubi Israëuitarum universitas*," &c. *Itinerarium Benjaminini*, p. 32. *Antv.* 1575.

(4) Ἀφ' ἧς ΦΑΙΔΙΜΟΣ ἐλεγείων ποιητὴς Βισανθηνός, κ. τ. λ. Of this poet *Phædimus*, no mention has been made by any other writer.

(5) *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. cap. 11. tom. I. pp. 216, 217. L. Bat. 1635.*



*Constantinople.* Being situate due north of the island of *Proconnesus* and *Cyzicus*, we were rather surprised at the extent of the prospect across the *Propontis*, without any intervening land<sup>6</sup>. The situation of the *Proconnesian Isles* was plainly marked by the heap of clouds hovering over them; but none of them were visible. Among those islands, upon the coast of *Anatolia*, the vessel, with the journals and property of *ATHENIAN TWEDDELL*, was wrecked, in its passage from the *Piræus* to *Constantinople*<sup>7</sup>.

The same bleak, inhospitable country was again exhibited upon our leaving *Rhodosto* to go to *Turkmale*, which lies eastward, at the distance of six hours; and afterwards the whole way to *Eski Eregli*, three hours and a half farther. *Tumuli* were in view the whole way. These *Thracian barrows* are exactly similar to the *tombs* upon the opposite coast of *Anatolia*, especially to those of the *Plain of Troy*; and the circumstance of their similarity has been urged as an argument against the opinion that any of

Inhospitable appearance of *Thrace*.

*Thracian and Trojan Barrows.*

(6) See *Kauffer's Chart* at the beginning of the Volume.

(7) See "*Tweddell's Remains*," Appendix, p.447 (Note). Lond. 1815.



CHAP.  
III.

the *Trojan mounds* related to the heroes who fell during the *Trojan War*. But this fact should rather be adduced in support of that opinion; for it goes to prove that the *tumuli* in *Troas* are similar to those which it was the custom of the neighbouring nations, in the time of the *war of Troy*, to raise over the bodies of deceased warriors. Had any other kind of antient sepulchres been pointed out in the *Plain of Troy*, than such as correspond in their present appearance with the manners of the age in which the *war* happened, there would have been good cause for denying that these were alluded to by *Homer*; but in the perfect agreement of their forms with those of the old *Thracian sepulchres*, the probability of their presumed origin is rather strengthened than diminished.

Eski  
Eregli.

The distance from *Rhodosto* to *Eski Eregli*, before stated, is computed as a journey of nine hours and a half; which, according to the common mode of reckoning, would make it equal to  $27\frac{1}{2}$  geographical miles: but this is not true; and the fact is, that they reckon distances in this part of *Thrace* by the time in which waggons are drawn by buffaloes. The imposing name of this place deceived us, as it



has cheated others. *Eski Eregli* signifying *Old Heraclea*, we supposed that we should see here the ruins of that city, which also more antiently bore the name of *PERINTHUS*. But finding neither medals nor any considerable vestige of antiquity upon the spot, and that it was no maritime place, we inquired if there were any *Palæo-castro* in the neighbourhood; and we learned, that, at two hours' distance, we had left, upon our right hand, the PORT and THE RUINS OF THE ANTIENT CITY. According to the report of the peasants, medals are often found there; and they relate, that several *columns* and *inscribed marbles* are now lying among those ruins. There is a copious account of them in the *Travels of Cornelius Le Bruyn*; and the previous descriptions of *Spon* and *Wheler* mention *inscriptions*, *pedestals of statues*, and *architectural remains*, found there. The port is good for large vessels; but the inhabitants no longer carry on any commerce. They call the place *Büyûk Eregli*; that is to say, *HERACLÉA MAJOR*: and it is very probable that there antiently did exist a lesser town at *Eski Eregli*, which was called *HERACLÉA MINOR*. *Büyûk Eregli*, as its name implies, is now the larger village of the two: it contains about one hundred houses, and a monastery; also another



CHAP.  
III.

old monastery, which is in ruins. The only remains of antiquity that we could discover at ESKI EREGLI consisted of a few fragments of small pillars, and a marble with the following Inscription, cut in very large characters:

Inscription.

ΙΟΥΛΙΑΚΛΕΟΠΑΤΡΑ  
ΤΕΡΟΝΤΙΝΑΝΚΑΙΑΘ..  
ΟΣΤΕΙΜΟΥΤΗΠΟΛΕΙ  
ΧΑΙΡΕΠΑΡΟΔΕΙΤΑ

It relates to *Julia Cleopatra*. The common form of salutation occurs in the fourth line; and this, when translated "*Vale Viator*," does not accurately convey the sense in which it was used by the *Greeks*; who did not consider it as *valedictory*, according to our acceptation of the term; but rather as answering to *Salve*, or *Gaude*; or, as we should say, "*Good luck to you!*" They used the word χαῖρε when they drank to any one's health, and as a morning salutation when they met in the streets<sup>1</sup>. The appearance of the few antiquities that we found here, may serve to point out a place for PERINTHUS as distinct from HERACLÉA; which

---

(1) Αἱ γάρ τοι τῶν παλαιῶν προσήσεις αἱ μὲν ἰωθίναί, χαῖρε, αἱ δὲ ἰσπέρναι, ὑγίαινε. Vide Schol. in *Lucian. pro Laps. in Salutand.* tom. I. p. 724. ed. Reitz. Amstelod. 1743.



therefore received the name of the *older* city; and thus to account for the appellation of *Eski Eregli*; especially as it has never been ascertained when the name of *Heraclea* was substituted for that of *Perinthus*. In the posthumous Commentary of *Holstenius* (the best elucidator of antient geography) upon the work of *Stephanus Byzantinus*, as it was edited by *Theodore de Ryck*, there is a description given of a medal of *Perinthus*<sup>2</sup>: this in front exhibited the head of *Hercules*, with the legend **TON ΚΤΙΣΤΗΝ**; and for reverse, the club of *Hercules*, around which appeared **ΠΕΡΙΝΘΙΩΝ Β ΝΕΩΚΟΡΩΝ**. The reason therefore is evident why *Perinthus* took the name of *Heraclea*; although it be unknown when this change was introduced<sup>3</sup>. It was the most considerable of all the maritime cities of **THRACE**; and is described, in the *Itinerary* of *Antoninus*, as situate between *Tyrallum* and *Cænophrurion*<sup>4</sup>. We saw nothing of the remains of the *Macron-*  
*tichos*, or long wall, constructed by *Anastasius*

*Machron-*  
*tichos.*

(2) *Lucæ Holstenii Notæ et Castigationes Postumæ in Stephani Byzantii EΘNIKA*, p. 251. *L. Bat.* 1684.

(3) "Sed quo tempore nomen hoc obtinuerit non satis inter doctos exploratum est." Vide *Tristanum*, tom. II. p. 80. *Ibid.*

(4) See also *Herodotus*, lib. iv. c. 90; lib. v. cc. 1, 2, 41; lib. vi. c. 33. ed. *Gronov.* *L. Bat.* 1716.



CHAP.  
III.

at the beginning of the *sixth century*, which extended from the *Euxine* to the *Propontis*<sup>1</sup>. When *Byzantium* became *Constantinople*, it caused the decay of *HERACLÉA*; whose *See*, notwithstanding, enjoys the pre-eminence of *metropolitan*, in that province of *Thrace* which is distinguished by the title of *Europa*<sup>2</sup>. We regretted that we did not visit this place, as we had been advised to pass the night there: but its being an hour's distance out of the main road, while we expected to find the remains of the old city at *Eski Eregli*, prevented our going thither.

Curious  
anecdote of  
a Swallow.

A very curious circumstance in the natural history of the *swallow* was made known to us, accidentally, at this village. In the course of our search for antiquities, happening to visit the shop of a poor barber, we observed, as we were speaking to the owner, in a room with a ceiling so low pitched that our heads almost touched it, a *swallow* enter, two or

---

(1) It began to the *east* of *Heracléa*, and terminated near a place called *Dercon*, upon the shore of the *Euxine*. The Emperor *Anastasius* caused it to be constructed as a barrier against the incursions of many foreign nations, who had penetrated even to the environs of *Constantinople*.

(2) *D'Anville, Ant. Geog.* Part I. p. 240. *Lond.* 1791.



three times, through a hole purposely left for its admission, over the door. Without regarding either the number or the noise and motion of so many persons in this small room, it continued its operation of building its nest, although within our reach, against one of the joists. It was impossible not to admire the activity of this little animal; the velocity with which it went and returned; but above all, the happy confidence which it seemed to enjoy, in its security from molestation or injury. The owner of the shop entertained a superstition common to all nations<sup>3</sup> that are visited by this bird, and which

(3) The author has observed this superstition among more than *twenty* different nations. The following list contains the name of the *swallow* in *twenty-three* languages. It is taken from "*Forster's Observations on the Brumal Retreat of the Swallow*," p. 44. Third Edition. Lond. 1813.

|                    |             |                     |           |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------|
| <i>Greek,</i>      | Χελιδών.    | <i>Cornish,</i>     | Tshikuk.  |
| <i>Latin,</i>      | Hirundo.    | <i>Laplandic,</i>   | Swalfo.   |
| <i>French,</i>     | Hirondelle. | <i>Dutch,</i>       | Zwaluw.   |
| <i>Italian,</i>    | Rondinella. | <i>German,</i>      | Schwalbe. |
| <i>Spanish,</i>    | Golondrina. | <i>Teutonic,</i>    | Sualeuu.  |
| <i>Portuguese,</i> | Andorinha.  | <i>Norwegian,</i>   | Sulu.     |
| <i>Russian,</i>    | Lastowitza. | <i>Icelandic,</i>   | Svala.    |
| <i>Polish,</i>     | Jaskolka.   | <i>Danish,</i>      | Svale.    |
| <i>Turkish,</i>    | Garindshu.  | <i>Swedish,</i>     | Svala.    |
| <i>Hungarian,</i>  | Fetske.     | <i>Anglo-Saxon,</i> | Swalewe.  |
| <i>Gaelic,</i>     | Gobhlan.    | <i>English,</i>     | Swallow.  |
| <i>Welsh,</i>      | Gwennol.    |                     |           |

Besides these, there are, of course, many different names for the different species of *swallow*; for which the Reader is referred to the Tract above cited.



CHAP.  
III.

is alluded to by *Sophocles*<sup>1</sup>, concerning the *sanc-*  
*tity* of his little guest; deeming himself lucky  
 in being thus honoured by one of *Jove's mes-*  
*sengers*. He told us, that the same *swallow* had  
 annually visited him for many years, but that  
 this year it came earlier than usual; that it paid  
 him handsomely for its lodging; its presence  
 being considered as a most fortunate omen, and  
 customers being therefore attracted to his shop  
 whenever the *swallow* arrived.

*Selymbria.*

*January* the 12th, we set out for *Selyvria*, the  
 SELYMBRIA of *Herodotus*<sup>2</sup>, distant *three hours*  
 from *Eski Eregli*. The termination BRIA, so  
 common in this country, answered in the *Thra-*  
*cian* language to the *Greek* ΠΟΛΙΣ<sup>3</sup>, and to the  
*Celtic* DUNUM. The old *Roman* military road is  
 entire in many parts of the route: it is paved  
 with *black marble*, resembling *trap* or *basalt*. We  
 observed the remains of it during this and the  
 preceding day; and it may be traced hence,  
 with great ease, the whole way to *Constantinople*.  
 The small *tumuli* for marking distances also  
 occur with greater regularity, in pairs, one on

*Roman*  
*marks of*  
*distance.*

(1) *Sophocl. Elect.* V. 149. p. 186. tom. 1. *Paris*, 1781.

(2) *Lib. vi.* p. 341. ed. *Gronov.*

(3) Τὴν δὲ πόλιν Βρίαν καλουμένην Θρακιστί. *Strabon. Geog. lib. vii.*  
 p. 462. ed. *Oxon.*



each side of the road, in the approach to the capital. At *Selyvria* there is a bridge of thirty arches, over a nameless river. The town contains two thousand houses. This place may be considered as retaining, unaltered, the appellation given to it by *Strabo*, who calls it *SELYBRIA*; and the  $\beta$  being pronounced *V*, it becomes *SELYVRIA*. *Strabo* says that its name, being *SELYUS*, became *SELYBRIA*, by the *Thracian* termination<sup>4</sup>.

CHAP.  
III.

From *Selyvria* to *Büyûk Tchekmadjî*, the road lies entirely along the shore of the *PROPONTIS*. We passed through *Crevâtis*, situate upon the beach, with a square tower and a bridge of thirty arches, making a conspicuous figure in the approach to it. *Büyûk Tchekmadjî*, signifying the *Great Bridge*, has a series of four stone bridges raised upon arches; over which, and along the old paved way, we passed by a lake to the town. The lake extends northward to a considerable distance. At *Büyûk Tchekmadjî* there is a fine harbour. The town contains two hundred houses: of this number about sixty belong to *Turks*. Here we halted for the night. The next morning (*Jan. 13*), we rode to *Kûtchûck*

*Büyûk  
Tchek-  
madjî.*

*Crevâtis.*

(4) 'Ως καὶ ἡ τοῦ Σήλυος πόλις Σηλυβρία προσηγόρευσται, κ. τ. λ. *Strabon. Geog. lib. vii. p. 462. ed. Oron.*



CHAP.  
III.Kútchúk  
Tchek-  
madjî.Arrival at  
Constanti-  
nople.

*Tchekmadjî*, or the *Little Bridge*, commonly called *Ponte Piccolo* in the *Italian*, which is the most general language of the *Levant*. This place is distant three hours from *Bûyûk Tchekmadjî*. It is nothing more than a village by the sea side, surrounded by marshes and pools; being remarkable only for its unwholesome situation, and dangerous *malâria* during summer. It commands, however, a pleasing prospect of the *Sea of Marmora*; because all the vessels are seen passing, that sail from the *Archipelago* or from the *Black Sea*. Hence we proceeded, three hours more, to the *Capital*; and having entered **CONSTANTINOPLE**, near to the spot where *Mohammed* effected the memorable breach that gave a death-blow to the *Roman Empire*, we completed our *Levantine tour*. In the space of about eleven months, we had made a complete survey of the **ÆGEAN** and *eastern* shores of the **MEDITERRANEAN** seas; having coasted all **ASIA MINOR**, the **HOLY LAND**, **EGYPT**, the **Islands of the ARCHIPELAGO**, **GREECE**, **MACEDONIA**, **THRACE**; and here were returned safe to the same *port* whence we sailed, in the *Grand Signior's corvette*, the year before, for the *Dardanelles*.

Behaviour  
of the Po-  
pulace.

As we rode through the streets of the city towards the *quay*, opposite to *Tophana*, the



*Turkish* rabble, seeing a party of *infidels* on horseback<sup>1</sup>, could not be restrained from offering their accustomed insults and violence. Consequently, we had some large stones thrown at us. We used all the expedition possible to get to the harbour, where we left our horses, and hired a boat to take us across; leaving also the *Tchohodar* and *Antonio* to settle with the *Surudjees*, and to follow afterwards with the baggage. Near to the shore, in passing down to the harbour, we saw the most beautiful *Soros* we had ever beheld. It consisted entirely of the green *Atracian marble*, or *verde-antico*, in five pieces. Upon one side of it, a cross was represented; proving that the workmanship was executed in the time of the *Christian Emperors*: but it was a tomb fit for the proudest sovereign of the *Eastern Empire*. We heard a report afterwards, that our Ambassador had claimed it for the Nation; therefore it may possibly now be in *England*.

Soros of  
*Atracian*  
*Marble*.

Landing at *Tophana*, we hastened up to our former lodgings in *Péra*; finding, upon our

*Péra*.

---

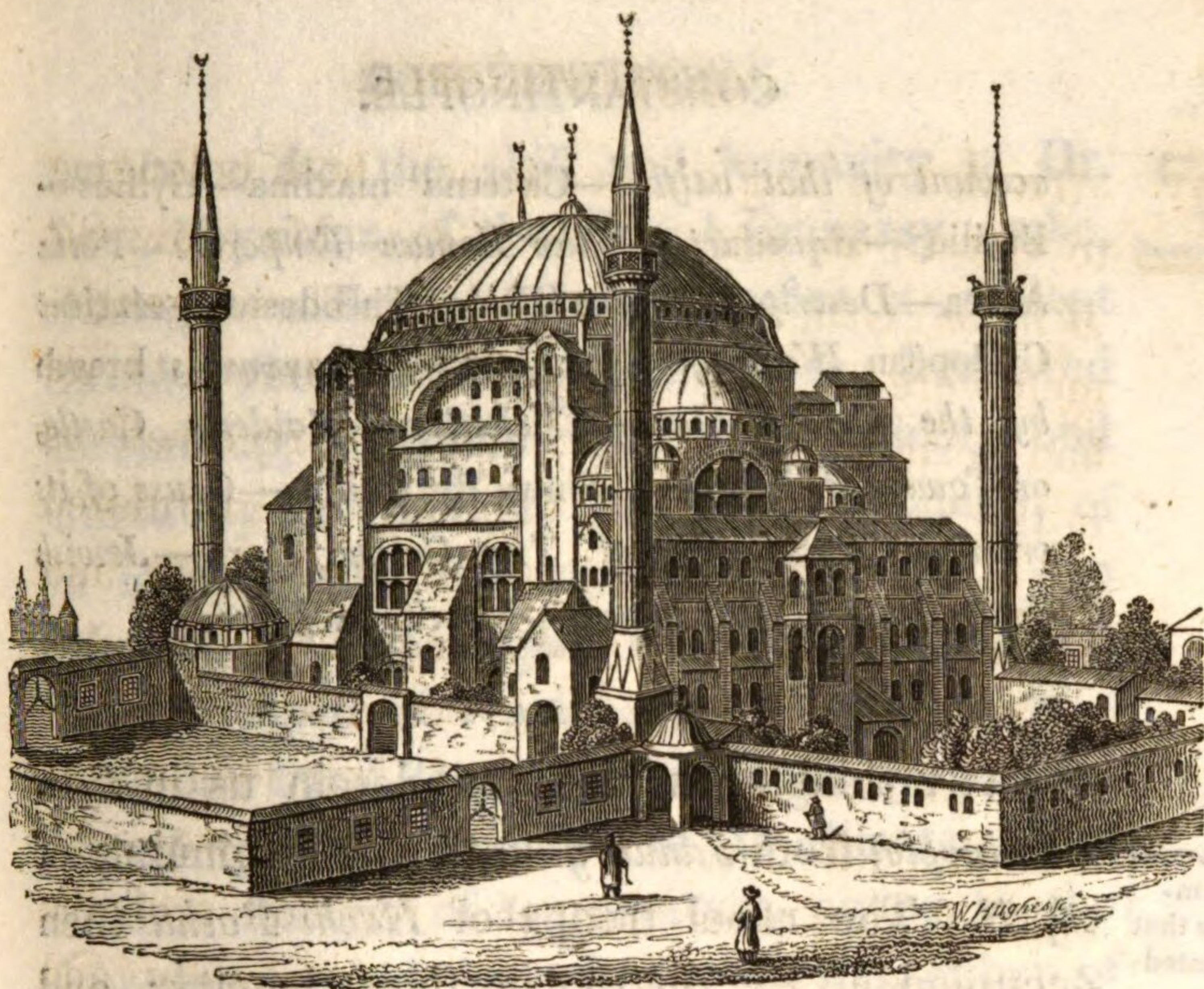
(1) In some parts of *Turkey*, especially in *EGYPT*, *Christians* are prohibited the use of *horses*, and compelled to appear only upon *asses*; the *Moslems* deeming it an act of presumption, in persons proscribed as *infidels*, to appear in public as *equestrians*.



CHAP.  
III.

arrival, two *English* Gentlemen, both belonging to the University of *Cambridge*—Mr. (now Sir *William*) *Gell*, and Mr. *Dodwell*. These gentlemen were in possession of the apartments we had formerly occupied; and they received us in the kindest manner. Having congratulated us upon our safe return from a long and perilous expedition, they requested that we might all board together, beneath the same roof; politely ceding a part of their lodgings to accommodate us. Here, therefore, we established ourselves for the remainder of the winter season; enjoying their friendly and polished society; and mutually participating the usual hospitality of the different Envoys then resident at the *Porte*. And here, too, having brought to a successful termination the account of these Travels, as far as it relates to GREECE, EGYPT, and the HOLY LAND, this SECOND PART of the narrative might terminate. But as the Reader may be curious to accompany the author upon his journey home, since it includes an excursion to the *Hungarian Mines*, we shall make the rest of our observations form a *Supplement* to this SECTION; after giving a cursory statement, in the following Chapter, of the manner in which our time was spent during our second residence in the TURKISH CAPITAL.





*The North-west Prospect of Sancta Sophia.*

## CHAP. IV.

---

### CONSTANTINOPLE.

*Circumstances that prevented the Author's departure—*

*Dangerous influence of the climate—Unhealthy state of the English at Péra—Rats and Cats—Society of Péra*

*—Spies—Etiquette—Evening Assemblies—State of the*

*Turkish Government—Persons who farm the Dirt of the*

*City—Diamonds—Other precious stones—Vasa mur-*

*rhina—Bazar for the Pataal Tash, or Keff-kil—*

*Localities of this mineral—Manner of collecting it—*

*Drug-market—Shops for Stationary and Bookbinding—*

*Tobacconists—Tchibouque manufactories—Manner of*

*visiting the City—Last visit to Sancta Sophia—Further*

*account*



*account of that edifice—Cisterna maxima—Gyllius—Basilica—Aqueduct of the Roman Emperors—Porta Aurea—Description of the Wall of Theodosius—Antient Cyclopéan Walls of Byzantium—Mohammed's breach by the Cannon-Gate—Chalcedon—Maiden's Castle, or Tower of Leander—Sinus Byzantinus—Cause of its erroneous appellation of THE Golden Horn—Jewish depravity—Cyât-Khánah—Marcidum Mare.*

CHAP.  
IV.

Circum-  
stance that  
prevented  
the au-  
thor's de-  
parture.

Dangerous  
influence  
of the  
climate.

MANY things conspired to detain us in *Constantinople*, from *January* until the beginning of *April*. The rebel troops of *Hachi Pasha* then occupied all the district north of the city; and it was necessary to wait until they retired to the vicinity of *Yassy*. A journey over-land is moreover impracticable, until the snow melts upon *Mount HÆMUS*. Add to this, the inevitable consequence of ill health among *Englishmen*, who, in such a climate, venture to live too much as they would do in their own country, upon a meat diet with beer and wine, however abstemiously used. There was hardly one of our countrymen, then resident in the *Capital*, who did not experience occasional attacks of intermittent fever. The author was brought to the point of death by a quinsey, so alarming as to occasion a locked jaw; and the disorder would have terminated his existence, had it



not been for the skill and humanity of Dr. *Scott*, Physician of the *British Embassy*; who, although suffering himself under a violent chronic rheumatism, nevertheless bestowed unremitting attention upon his patient, and ultimately obviated the dangerous tendency of an inflammation that nothing seemed likely to subdue<sup>1</sup>. *Constantinople* is by no means a healthy place of residence, for persons who have not lived long enough there to become inured to the vicissitudes of its climate. The sudden changes of temperature, owing to the draught of wind through the straits, either of the *Black Sea*, or of the *Sea of Marmora*, render such persons liable to the most fatal effects of obstructed perspiration; and what these effects are, few of the inhabitants of other countries

---

(1) The same gentleman accompanied Lord *Macartney* to *China*. He is mentioned by Sir *George Staunton*, in his account of the Embassy, (vol. I. p. 36. *Lond.* 1798,) as "a gentleman of abilities and experience." To his abilities, literary information, colloquial talents, liberal and upright mind, and to all the other excellent qualifications of his head and heart, all who had the happiness of knowing him will bear ample testimony. The author deeply laments that he has only the melancholy satisfaction of paying this tribute of respect and gratitude to his worthy friend, when he is no longer living. He had retired to a small estate in *Scotland*; and the news of his death was lately announced in the public Papers.



CHAP.  
IV.

can have formed any adequate ideas'. A single example, to which the author was an eye-witness, may serve to afford some conception of the disorders occasioned by the climate. Soon after our arrival, upon the anniversary of our *Queen's* birth-day, the liberation of the *Maltese slaves* took place. It had been acceded to by the *Turkish* Government, owing principally, as it was believed, to a forlorn hope of the *Capudan Pasha*, that he should thereby be able to obliterate the evil impression caused by the atrocious murder of the *Beys* in *Egypt*; of which all *Europe* then rang from side to side. At all events, it was said to be a business concerted between him and our ambassador; and, if due to the exertions of the latter, nothing can be more worthy of praise. We were at the palace where the ambassador resided, when these poor men came to offer their thanks to the *British*

---

(1) "Le Tramontane, che in Napoli et in Roma son cosi salubri; qui son di mala qualità: perche portano dal mar nero molti vapori grossi, che esala quel mare, per esser fangoso, e per lo concorso di tanti fiumi grandi che vi entrano, e della palude Meotide." (*Viaggi di Pietro Della Valle*, p. 90. *Roma*, 1650.) The author then proceeds to describe an effect, or rather a *sign* of *Mal'aria*, which no other writer has noticed. "Tutti i tetti, fatti con tegole e canali, come quelli di Roma, si vedono sempre coperti di QUELLA RUGGINE GIALLA, ò come la vogliamo chiamare, che in Italia l'hau emo PER INDITIO DI MAL'ARIA." *Ibid.*



nation. It was an affecting sight. Some of them had been nearly half a century in chains; and many were to return to their relations after being thought dead for several years. One of these men, washing his linen in the open air, and being stripped, as somewhat heated by the work, felt a most agreeable and cooling breeze beginning from the *north*; the wind, which had been southerly, then changing. In a short time he was seized with a stiffness in all his limbs, attended with fever, and followed by delirium; his jaw locked; and, notwithstanding the skill and constant attendance of Dr. Scott, before twenty-four hours had elapsed he was no more. Such are the blessings of what is often described as a delightful and luxurious climate<sup>2</sup>. There can scarcely be found a spot upon earth more detestable than *Péra*, particularly in the most crowded part of it. We might be said to live in *cœmeteries*; the only water used for drinking, passing through sepulchres to the feverish lips of the inhabitants, filled with all sorts of revolting impurities, and even with living *animalculæ*. The owner of the hotel where we resided, wishing to make some

Unhealthy  
state of the  
*English* at  
*Péra*.

---

(2) See the Letters of Lady Mary Wortley Montague, Vol. III. p. 16, &c. Lond. 1771.



CHAP.  
IV.Rats and  
Cats.

repairs in his dwelling, dug near the foundation, and found that his house stood upon graves, yet containing the mouldering relics of the dead. This may perhaps account for the swarm of *rats*; not only in the buildings, but in the streets; whither they resort in such numbers at night, that a person passing through them finds these animals running against his legs. The prodigious multitude, however, of the *rats* is not owing to any want of *cats*; for the latter constitute the greater nuisance of the two. They enter through the crazy roofs, which consist only of a few thin planks, and render the smell of the bedchambers much more offensive than that of a dunghill. Some of these *cats* are of a very uncommon breed; and they are remarkable for their great beauty. One evening, as the author was adding these notes, there descended from the trap-door of the roof, and came prowling into his room, a cat of such astonishing size and beauty, that he at first mistook it for some fiercer animal. It had long hairs, like the *Angora* breed; and the colour of its fur was white, tipped with a golden yellow: its tail standing erect, like that of a squirrel, was flattened by the position of its hairs, which stuck out on either side, so as to make it a span wide: its ears were high and pointed,



covered also with long hairs; and it had a bushy ruff about its neck: its large yellow eyes shone like two topazes. An endeavour was made to detain it, by shutting the door; but it effected its escape by the way that it came, and never appeared afterwards. This curious and beautiful example of the feline tribe was equal in size to a fox. A species more common frequented our apartments, which comes from *Persia*, and is of a blue colour. We visited the *menagerie* belonging to the *Grand Signior*, where we saw but few rare animals; and all of them are wretchedly kept. The only thing worth notice was a lion of superior size, that had belonged to *Hassan Pasha*, and used to follow him like a dog; but at last, having slain one of his keepers, it was chained within the *menagerie* for life.

Upon the *Queen's* birth-day, another ceremony took place—the laying of the first stone of the *New Palace* for the *British* Ministers at the *Porte'*: at this we also attended, in company with all the *English* then resident. The former building had been consumed by fire. The gaieties of the *Carnival* were greatly increased this year in *Péra*, in consequence of the expulsion of the *French* from *Egypt*; and the *Turks* were



CHAP.  
IV.

rather more tolerant than usual in their behaviour towards the *English*. Masquerades were frequent in all the houses of the Foreign Ministers; and there were also public masquerades, in taverns, open to all comers: the latter of course formed of the lowest company, and being for the most part nothing better than the most public exhibition of disgusting sensuality.

Society of  
*Péra*.

The only circle that can be called by the name of *Society* in *Péra*, is formed by the families, secretaries, chaplains, interpreters, and agents of the different Envoys: and this may be considered as naturally exhibiting an entertaining *masquerade*, without any licence from the season of *Carnival*. It is the same in all seasons; a mixed and motley assembly of many nations and languages. The chief amusement, at their evening parties, consists in card-playing. The *French* Government, always famous for the skill with which it conducts political intrigue, when it wishes to employ a *spy* who may collect the State secrets of the Ministerial *hive* at *Péra*, takes care to send one who is an adroit gambler; and who, by his address among the women, becomes a popular man at their card-tables; the generality of the young men being engaged in dancing. One or two such *spies* had at this time obtained situations in our

Spies.



army; and they have since proved themselves to be the traitors we at that time suspected they were. Yet it was amazing to observe with what eagerness the company of these men was courted; and with what incredible facility the unsuspecting Ministers of the different nations became their dupes. At last arrived General *Sebastiani* himself, said to have been originally a postillion, and whose intellectual attainments certainly did not belie the report. This man, the avowed ambassador of the *French* Government, dressed like the trumpeter of a puppet-show, soon acquired such influence, by his affectation of gallantry, and by his unequivocal language even with those young women who had the greatest reputation for chastity, that, according to his own vulgar expression, he might be said "to have had the whole diplomatic body under his thumb." Yet there is no place where so much fuss is made about a point of etiquette, as at *Péra*; and this sometimes gives rise to a very amusing exhibition. At a ball, before dancing begins, the gentlemen stand up first, without their partners; and a general scramble, with altercation, ensues for precedence. A stranger would suppose that at least half a dozen duels were to be fought the next morning; but, like all blustering, it generally

Etiquette.

Evening  
assemblies.



CHAP.  
IV.

ended in words only. It is impossible, however, to hear the cause of so much agitation without laughter.—“Sir, this is my place! I am to dance with *Prussia*!”—“You’ll pardon me, Sir! *Russia* goes down another set.”—“Gentlemen, I must beg you will give way: *England* is my partner!” Admitted to the supper-table, he sees with surprise some of the ladies wrapping-up roasted woodcocks, and other edibles, and putting them into their pockets<sup>1</sup>. If attracted towards a corner of the room, where the number of *calpacs* and whiskered faces announce a party of the *Dragomans*, he finds them bartering some antique medal or gem, or settling the price of a shawl, or offering for sale an embroidered handkerchief; or perhaps two *Greek* physicians disputing about their mode of practice. Upon the sofas round the room, the elder *Greek* women, with heads and hands in constant motion, displaying their long ringlets of false or dyed hair, are bawling to each other in *Romaic*, and in a tone of voice the most shrill and inharmonious. This description of one evening assembly in the apartments of an

---

(1) This happened at the entertainment given by the *British Ambassador*. In *ITALY*, the practice, among the poorer nobility, of carrying off confectionary in this manner, is very common.



ambassador at *Péra*, applies equally to all; for there is not the smallest variety to be observed in going from one house to another: the same amusement, the same conversation, and the same company, are found in every other palace.

CHAP.  
IV.

From *Péra*, casting our reflections towards *Constantinople* (that a few general observations may be introduced, respecting the actual state of the country, before we take a final leave of it), we find the *Turks*, whose possessions are the objects of this *diplomatic hive*, living as unconscious of its existence as if there were not a single Foreign Minister at the *Porte*. Always holding the Envoys in utter detestation and contempt, and compelling them to submit to the meanest degradations whenever an audience is granted in *Constantinople*, the *Turks* never bestow a thought upon such persons, after they have quitted the city. In the mean time, “their portion is prepared;” and while they remain insensible of the schemes for their downfall, which are daily becoming more mature at *Péra*, the different parts of their vast empire may be said to hang together by a *cobweb* ligature. One of their *Viziers*, about a century ago, *Djin Ali Pasha*, was for removing all such troublesome guests as Foreign Envoys to the *Princes Island*,

State of the  
*Turkish*  
Govern-  
ment.



CHAP.  
IV.

to be nothing better than so many civil *spies*: and who, as a faithful member of the *Turkish Cabinet*, ought to blame the *Vizier's* policy? There was every reason to believe, at this time, that *Turkey* could not long exist as an independent empire; and yet, as we sometimes say of human decrepitude, it seems to have "taken a new lease." Its resources are, however, daily becoming more and more feeble; for although the *Turks* be individually wealthy, the Government is poor. The taxes, badly levied in the first instance, are worse collected; and whole provinces, in a state of open rebellion, pay no contribution. Every one must be aware with what gigantic steps *Russia* was encroaching upon the side of *Circassia* and *Georgia*; making the additions to her immense empire resound over *Europe* as so many conquests; whereas they ought only to be considered as gained by the inundations of a great flood, whose dams have gone to decay. But lamentable indeed would be the event of *Turkey* becoming dependent upon *Russia*! still more so of seeing the *Russian flag* hoisted upon the towers of *Constan-*

---

(1) See Sir *James Porter's* accurate "*Observations on the Government and Manners of the Turks*," p. 151. *Lond.* 1771.



*tinople.* The expressive words of *Buonaparte*, “DIEU ME GARDE DES RUSSES!” ought to be adopted as a *motto* for the *arms* of *Turkey*. Once in *THEIR* possession, *Constantinople*, like its opposite neighbour *Chalcedon*, would soon be without a vestige to tell where it stood; and *Athens* would be razed from the earth. *Russia*, however, was gradually advancing, and, under some pretence or other, annually approaching from the *north*. Towards the *south*, the *Beys*, in *Egypt*, were aided by the hostile dispositions of the *Pashas* of *Syria* and the *Dey* of *Algiers*. Upon the *west*, as a wolf ready to sally from his den upon the neighbouring folds, was couched *Ali Pasha*; and, from the frontiers of his territory, even to the *Black Sea*, were hordes of banditti, ready to side with the stronger party, or to pillage both, when any favourable opportunity for so doing might be presented. More towards the *Danube* were collected the menacing forces of *Pasvan Oglou*; who, with his comrades in arms, regarded triumphantly the coming overthrow of the *Ottoman* power. By the people, he was beloved and protected: and wonderful it was that he did not reap the full fruit of those talents, and of that energy, which, to inspire universal esteem and admiration, wanted only to be known,



CHAP.  
IV.

and appretiated according to their due value. It remains, therefore, only to speak of the state of the empire upon its *eastern* side. Here the *Pasha* of *Amastra* was growing daily more formidable; so that the *Porte*, everywhere surrounded by enemies, like the scorpion encircled by fire, waited only the last act of despair to inflict a wound upon itself. This wound was afterwards given, in the dreadful disturbances that followed the establishment of the *Nizami Djedid*<sup>1</sup>: but to the amazement of all those who were well acquainted with the internal state of the *Turkish Empire*, it has still survived; and the most impotent of human beings, cooped up with his eunuchs and concubines in an old crazy hutch at the mouth of the *Thracian Bosphorus*, still exercises a nominal jurisdiction over many millions of human beings, inhabiting the fairest and most fertile portion of the earth.

Persons  
who farm  
the Dirt of  
the City.

That many valuable antiquities may be purchased in *Constantinople*, by making application to persons who pay annually a sum of money for the privilege of collecting

---

(1) See Mr. *Walpole's* account of the Revolution caused by the *Nizami Djedid*; in the Appendix (No. I.) to Vol. III. of the Octavo Edition of these Travels.



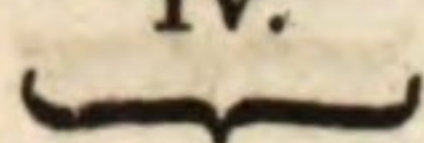
the produce of the common sewers of the city, was stated in the *First Section* of this PART of the author's Travels<sup>2</sup>. The circumstance was made known to us by a *Greek* physician, one *Dr. Inchiostro*, who often sold *coins* and *gems*, purchased of these people, in the palaces of the *Envoys*. Having bought of him a few things thus found, he conducted us, upon our second visit to the city, to the place where the *mud-washers* carry on their labour. The persons so employed were *Turks*: we found them with large tubs filled from the draining of the streets, which they passed through fine wire sieves; and it is said that they become rich by the things thus obtained. We bought of them a *carneian intaglio*, representing *Apollo* in the *chariot of the sun*, drawn by *four horses*; one of the subjects common to the *vases*<sup>3</sup> and *gems* of *Greece*, and especially prevalent among the antiquities of this city. But there is another source of wealth, for which a higher rent is paid; namely, the sweeping of the *bazar* where the jewellers

---

(2) See Vol. III. p. 62. Octavo edit.

(3) A most spirited representation of this subject occurs upon a *terra-cotta* vase discovered in a sepulchre at *Athens* by Mr. Graham. The studs of the harness, and zone of the God, are gilded.



CHAP.  
IV.

Diamondds.

carry on their trade. Here all the dust is collected, and carefully examined; and that articles of value are constantly found in it, is evident in the sum paid for collecting it. Small bits of *gold* and *silver* are of course found; but we were told that *diamonds*, which the dealers carry about in paper packets, are dropped and lost, and make a part of the gains. The number of *diamonds* exhibited to us by persons in this *bazar*, was very great. If we asked for *precious stones*, when we were accompanied by a *Janissary*, the merchants, who are generally *Armenians*, would shake their heads, and say they had none: such articles of trade never being exhibited in shops, as in *London*; but carried secretly in the girdles and pockets of the dealers, and generally in their bosoms. When a traveller ventures alone into the *bazar*, he finds them all seated, cross-legged, upon their counters; and having prevailed with one of the dealers to produce his stock of *gems*, the rest readily follow the example. Little white paper packets are then opened, which are filled with *diamonds*, almost all of them being what are called *roses*; and many blemished, which are sold very cheap. For *amethysts*, we paid as high as two *piastres* the

Other  
precious  
stones.



*carat*, because they were called *sapphires*; having a rounded pebble form, and a great intensity of colour. *Cats' eyes*, of all kinds, are very common; whether of *feldspar*, or of *quartz*, penetrated by *amianthus*, or of *chalcidony*, with small translucent specks in the centre, behind which they apply a green foil. The last are always sold coarsely mounted. There is no place where they understand better the art of burning *topazes*, so as to give them a bright red colour, when they are sold under the name of *balass' rubies*. A remarkable fine stone of this description was bought by Madame *Tamara*, wife of the *Russian Minister*, for one hundred and twenty sequins. The same lady had formed a collection of precious minerals, exceedingly valuable on account of their beauty and rarity; among others, a ring stone of rock-crystal, containing *capillary Epidote* and *capillary red Titanium* in the same specimen; the only example known of such an association. But the most curious

---

(3) q. d. *Palatium*, the domicile or matrix of the ruby (See *Nichols on Gems*, Part I. Ch. 3. p. 59. *Camb.* 1652.): it being an old notion of *lapidaries* that the matrix of every precious stone was a similar substance, of inferior hardness and value. Hence "*mother of emerald; mother of pearl,*" &c.



CHAP.  
IV.

article of jewellery, in the *bazar* at *Constantinople*, is the *Chrysolite* of *Klaproth*<sup>1</sup>; whose natural locality is entirely unknown. The *Chrysolite* is not highly valued as a *gem*; but we could never succeed in our search after a regular crystal of this substance. Before our arrival, the *Russian* Minister's lady had, however, bought a mass of *Chrysolite* as big as a turkey's egg; but attaching no value to it in that form, she had ordered it to be cut, and mounted as a necklace and bracelets. Persons have sometimes been puzzled to explain the appearance of *emeralds* in the *East Indies*, because they are not the natural productions of that country<sup>2</sup>; but it is very probable that they were originally carried thither by *Armenian* merchants from *Constantinople*. A regular intercourse has always existed between *Turkey* and *India*. Couriers from *Constantinople* arrive in *Bombay* within

---

(1) So named by him, after analyzing specimens, received from Mr. *Hawkins*, of a *Gem* whose specific gravity is 3,340. But there are many substances, called *Chrysolite* by jewellers, which are entirely of a different nature.

(2) See *Tavernier*, *Dutens*, &c. That *emeralds* were known in *Europe* before the discovery of *America*, is proved by the *emerald* that was in the mitre of *Pope Julius the Second*; and by the necklace of *antique emeralds* found in *Pompeii*, and seen by Mr. *Hawkins*.



forty-five or fifty days from the time of their departure. The *porcelain* of *China*, brought over-land upon the backs of camels, is exposed for sale in *Grand Caïro*, *Smyrna*, and *Constantinople*. We saw some *porcelain* dishes for containing *Pilau*, that had been thus conveyed: they were a yard in diameter. The same trade with *China* existed in the time of the *Romans*; and at the introduction of these *porcelain* vessels into *Rome*, they were bought at enormous prices, and were esteemed, by the *Romans* of the *Augustan* age, as articles of the highest luxury and magnificence. These were the *Vasa Murrhina* of *Pliny*<sup>3</sup>; as may be proved from *Belon*; who says that the *Greeks* still called them, in his time, "*La Mirrhe de Smirna*," from *Murex*, a shell, called by the French the *Porcelain Shell*<sup>4</sup>; the fine vitrified superficies

*Vasa  
Murrhina.*

(3) "*Oriens murrhina mittit: inveniuntur enim ibi in pluribus locis, nec insignibus, maxime Parthici regni: præcipue tamen in Carmania, &c. Splendor his sine viribus, nitorque veriùs, quam splendor: sed in pretio varietas colorum, subinde circumagentibus se maculis in purpuram candoremque, et tertium ex utroque ignescentem, velut per transitum coloris purpura rubescente, aut lacte candescente.*" *Plinio*, Hist. Nat. lib. xxxvii. cap. 2. tom. III. p. 520. L. Bat. 1635.

(4) "*Mais l'affinité de la diction Murex correspond à Murrhina. Toutes fois ne cherchons l'etymologie que du nom François, en ce que nous disons vaisseaux de Porcelaine, sçachants que les Grecs nomment LA MIRRHE DE SMIRNA.*" *Singularitez observées par Belon*, liv. ii. ch. 71. f. 134. Paris, 1555.



CHAP. of *porcelain* resembling, in its lustre and polish,  
 IV. the surface of the *murex*.

Bazar for  
 the *Pataal*  
*Tash*, or  
*Keff-kil*.

As almost every article of trade in *Constantinople* has a separate market appropriated to the sale of it, so there is a special *bazar* for that remarkable mineral called *Keff-kil*<sup>1</sup>, after it has been rudely manufactured into large *bowls for pipes*, which the *Turks* export to *Germany* and to *France*; where they bear the names of *Meerschaum*, and *Ecume de Mer*, from the circumstance of their floating in water. We had some difficulty in finding out this *bazar*; but at last, being directed to *Ouzoun Tcharchy*, in the *Fildjiandji Khan*, we were conducted into a square court, like that of all other *Khans*, surrounded by a wooden gallery; where, upon the floor of the gallery, we found the dealers in the *pipe-bowls* made of *Keff-kil*; each dealer having a large pile of those *bowls* heaped upon a mat in an adjoining apartment. Hither resort those merchants, who export them by the caravans to *Pest* in *Hungary*, where they are re-manufactured. In the state for exportation, they are every one of them as large as a man's

---

(1) Signifying literally, "*foam-earth*."



fist, and look like a coarse manufacture of common pipe-clay; all the lustre and elegance which they afterwards exhibit being the result of subsequent manipulation in *Hungary* and in *Germany*. There is perhaps no instance of any kind of *clay* giving employment to so many hands, or after its original manufacture passing through such a variety of modifications, and ultimately obtaining such enormous prices: therefore, as we have obtained further information respecting its natural history, we shall add a few remarks to those already published<sup>2</sup> upon the subject of this curious mineral.

This remarkable *clay*, which the *Turks* call *Pataal Tash*, is by them believed to exist only in three different places; *Nemely Kiry*, *Cara Yook*, and *Saca Koy*; near a town in *Asia Minor*, called *Eski Shehr*, or *Old City*; supposed by some to be the antient *HIERAPOLIS*, between *Phrygia* and *Lydia*<sup>3</sup>; but *Hierapolis* is called by

Localities  
of this  
mineral.

(2) See Vol. II. of these Travels, Chap. vii. p. 282, &c. Octavo edit.

(3) For the first part of these observations respecting the *Asiatic* locality of this *clay*, the author is indebted to Mr. *Hawkins*, to whom the information was communicated, in a letter to the Dragoman *Pisani*, written at *Brusa*. The situation of *Hierapolis* is here given from *Stephanus Byzantinus*; who says of it, 'ΙΕΡΑΠΟΛΙΣ, μεταξὺ Φρυγίας καὶ Λυδίας πόλις, κ. τ. λ. (Steph. Lib. de Urbib. &c. p. 411. ed. Berkelii, L. Bat.



CHAP. IV. } the *Turks*, *Pambouk Kalâh-sî*. The *first* of these places, *Nemely Kiry*, is distant eighteen leagues from *Eski Shehr*; the *second*, twelve leagues; and the *third*, lying behind a mountain called by the *Turks*, *Boz Daaghi*, and by the Antient *Greeks*, *Messoghis*, is distant fifteen leagues from the same town of *Eski Shehr*. These are the places where it is now found in *Asia*; but there are pits opened for digging the same substance in the *Crimea*<sup>1</sup>; and also others near *Thebes* in *Bœotia*, which were observed by Mr. *Hawkins*. The *Asiatic Keff-kil*, or *Pataal Tash*, is first discovered on the surface of the earth, by its whitish appearance; and in its primitive state, it is a white soft substance, as easily cut with a knife as a piece of cheese. The people of the country, under a stipulated grant from the Governor, collect this *clay*, by cutting or digging it off in large lumps, while in a soft state; in which state it may be kept for six months, and

Manner of  
collecting  
it.

---

*L. Bat.* 1688.) For the situation of this city, see also *Strabo*, lib. xiii. *Ptolemy*, lib. v. and the *Itinerary of Antoninus*. It was renowned for its hot springs, and for the mineral incrustations they deposited. "Hierapoli Phrygiæ effervet aquæ calidæ multitudo, ex qua circum hortos et vineas fossis ductis immittitur. Hâc autem efficitur post annum crusta lapidea, et ita quotannis dextra ac sinistra margines ex terra faciendo inducunt eam et efficiunt his crustis in agris septa." *Vitruvio*, lib. viii. cap. 3.

(1) See Vol. II. of these Travels, Chap. VII. p. 282. Octavo edit.



upwards, if carefully covered with its own raspings: they then work it into tobacco-pipes, beads, and *soucoupes*<sup>2</sup> for coffee; the first being the chief and most profitable branch of trade in which it is employed. After it has been wrought, it becomes desiccated, and contracts that degree of hardness under which it appears when sold for tobacco-pipes; but even then, when heated, it is easily penetrated by any sharp instrument, and may be scratched by the nail. Either owing to its abundance, or to the unskilfulness of those employed in collecting it, a great waste takes place in its manufacture: no use whatsoever is made of the chips at *Eski Shehr*; but it seems the *Jews* have of late exported a certain quantity, which gives rise to a conjecture, either that they have converted, or that they are endeavouring to convert it to some useful purpose<sup>3</sup>. And there is no doubt that if this substance was found nearer to our

---

(2) The form of the *soucoupe* in *Turkey* is not that of a *patera*, like our saucer: it is literally an *under-cup*; and sometimes of *gold*, or *silver*, richly ornamented with *gems*.

(3) Perhaps for supplying the baths, where it has been used in cleansing the hair of the women, (See Vol. II. of these Travels, p. 282. Octavo edit.) In a subsequent letter to Mr. *Hawkins*, dated also from *Brusa*, it is stated, by Mr. *Pisani*, that "a great number of cart-loads



CHAP.  
IV.

*British* manufactories, the nature of its properties would cause it to be applied to many valuable uses. The mine is worked so far as the vein of the *Keff-kil* extends; which it does, in some places, in a perpendicular, and in others in an oblique direction, five, ten, and fifteen yards in depth. When a vein is exhausted, the miners look out for another, and work it in the same manner, until the whole is consumed; leaving the old mine in the state of an empty useless pit, exhibiting an opening about three yards in diameter. No subterraneous communication has been discovered, by means of a *level*, between the different beds of this substance; nor is there any instance, confirming the reports that have been published, of a fresh exudation of the *Keff-kil*, in those pits. The manufactory, in its present state, is almost exclusively confined to the working of bowls for *tobacco-pipes*. The dealers repair to *Eski Shehr*, where they purchase the pipe-bowls, at the price of from *three* to a *hundred paras* each: the last price is demanded when they are very large, and embellished with gilding. They are then carried

---

loads of dusts or fragments of the *Keff-kil* had lately been sent to *Constantinople* by a Jew, who bought them in *Eski Shehr*, at the rate of one *para* per *oke*."



to *Constantinople*, to the *bazar* we have now mentioned, and to *Smyrna*; whence they are exported to *Hungary*, *Poland*, *Germany*, *France*, and *Russia*. CHAP.  
IV.

Another very curious sight at *Constantinople* is the *bazar* where the drugs are sold; a long dusty covered place, like *Exeter Exchange* in *London*, but much larger. The powerful smell exhaled from the spices and simples here exposed to view, but particularly from the *rhubarb*, is perceived in the approach to this *bazar*: almost every vegetable production of the *East*, used medicinally or as a perfume, and many mineral substances, are here offered for sale. *Opium* appears in large black balls, or cakes, looking like *Spanish-liquorice*. These balls are cut smoothly with knives, to shew the interior of each mass; and half a dozen, or more samples, at different prices, are placed together. The cheapest and worst *opium* is of a *brown* colour, filled with stalks and leaves: that of the highest price approaches almost to a *jet-black*, and is perfectly free from impurities. Other articles are, the *wood of aloes*, *incense*, *styrax*, and all sorts of fragrant and other gums; also the *white oxide of arsenic*; and the *red* and *yellow sulphuret of arsenic*, or *realgar* and *orpiment*; of which last Drug  
market.



CHAP.  
IV.

Shops for  
Stationary  
and Book-  
binding.

substance a *depilatory* is made for the use of the *Turkish baths*. The other commercial objects worth notice, in this filthy and crowded city, (besides the *Manuscript bazar* and other things noticed in the preceding volumes) are the shops for stationary-ware and bookbinding. The *bookbinders* of *Constantinople* surpass all other, in the neatness, the elegance, and the perfection of their craft. This may perhaps be attributed to the high price sometimes paid for binding the beautiful manuscripts entrusted to their care. Every leaf is secured with the utmost attention and skill; and the books, bound by *Turkish* women, open with the utmost evenness and facility. In the embellishment of the covers, and in the cases made to contain the volumes, both taste and ingenuity are shewn<sup>1</sup>. *Pocket ink-stands, pocket-books, and*

---

(1) See the long account of their "cunning workmanship," in the valuable Travels of DELLA VALLE. "*I libri, si legano sommamente bene; e si adornano con molte galanterie di colori finissimi, e d'oro; in particolar di azzurro oltramarino, con fogliamini, e compartimenti allor modo: e le coperte ancora bene spesso lauorate di fuori con diverse impronte, fatte, come io credo, con le stampe.*" (*Viaggi di Pietro Della Valle, il Pellegrino*, p. 98. *Roma*, 1650.) The name of DELLA VALLE often occurs in books of Travels, because it is included among those of other authors who have visited the *Levant*, as a matter of course; but his merit has been little attended to; and some travellers have spoken of his writings without ever reading them; as it would be easy to prove.



*pasteboard cylinders* for containing rolled paper, are made by them in a style of neatness that CHAP.  
IV.

---

He began his journey early in 1614, and ended it in 1626. His work was published in the form of Letters, which were written to a *Neapolitan* physician, who was his friend. Being of an antient and noble family, and possessing all the advantages of a good education, he received the surname of "*The illustrious Traveller.*" In the opening of his work he says, "*A voi, miei Posterì: che, la Dio mercè, quantunque restato già solo, in Roma, di questa famiglia ne'tempi addietro distinta in più rami, et assai piena di gente,*" &c. A very principal merit of his work appears in the readiness with which he traces the relics of antient customs in the manners of the inhabitants. To mention many of these would extend this criticism beyond the limits of a note. A very curious instance occurs at the end of his Letter, dated *Baghdad* (Jan. 2, 1617); where he describes a custom among the women of *powdering their hair with MICA*; which substance, according to the mineralogical nomenclature of the age when he wrote, he calls *TALC*. "*Del quale le Donne ne fanno una poluere da spargersene i capelli et i veli, che sopra'l nero fa molto bene, parendo argento; onde anche la chiamano in Arabico Mai-elfodhdha; cioè Acqua di argento, con tutto che veramente sia poluere, e non acqua: sorte di ornamento, che anche à tempi antichi, come habbiamo in Trebellio Pollione, fù usato da quell' effeminato di Gallieno Imperadore, il quale soleua spargersi i capelli, più riccamente, di limatura d'oro.*" His account of this custom is the more valuable, as *Casaubon*, *Salmasius*, and *Gruter*, unable to comprehend what the historian meant by *gold dust* of sufficient levity to be used as powder for the hair, in their Commentary upon *Trebellius Pollio*, have passed in silence the words "*Crinibus suis AURI SCOBEM aspersit.*" (Vid. *Trebell. Poll. in Vit. Gallien. ap. Hist. August. Script. tom. II. p. 232. L. Bat. 1672.*) There are few books of Travels that can be compared with the work of *DELLA VALLE* for liveliness and information. The interesting account of his marriage with *Maani*, a *Syrian damsel* of *Baghdad*, is told in a delightful manner. She accompanied him during his travels for five years, and died at *Mina* upon the *Persian Gulph*. *DELLA VALLE* caused her body to be embalmed, and carried it about with him, during four years that he continued to travel after her death. At length he had  
the



CHAP.  
IV.Tobacco-  
nists.

has never been equalled, considering the low prices for which these are sold. In the same shops are also found *paper lanterns*, which are so ingeniously contrived as to be adapted for the pocket, but will draw out to great length when required for use. The *Turks* carry them through the streets at night, at the end of their long pipes. Lastly, in passing through all the *Turkish* towns, a traveller will not omit to notice the *shops for tobacco*, and the *manufactures of pipe-tubes*; for these, indeed, constitute the first and principal sights that attract his regard. The cleanliness with which the *tobacco* is kept and exposed in neat glass jars, and the many varieties of this herb offered for sale, are worthy of attention. That which bears the highest price is of a fine golden colour, and is deliciously fragrant; being so totally different from the stinking weed commonly used in *England*, that the smell of it is pleasing to the most delicate olfactory nerves; and we never met with any person who disliked

---

the mournful satisfaction of giving her an honourable interment, at *Rome*, in the cœmety of his ancestors. This celebrated traveller died in 1652, at the age of sixty-six years. The best edition of his *Travels* is not that which is here cited; but a later, printed at *Rome*, in four vols. 4to. in 1662. The *French edition*, in four vols. 4to. printed at *Paris* in 1670, is perhaps the worst extant; but there are many other.



it. There is, however, a great deal of art used in preparing it; nor will it bear a sea-voyage; for when brought to this country, it loses almost all its agreeable properties. The manufacturers of *pipe-tubes* are seen at work every day in the shops belonging to the street leading to the sea-side, opposite to *Péra*; and there is also an open *bazar* for the sale of such *tubes*, which are called *Tchibouques*<sup>1</sup>. They are made by boring straight stems of the *cherry-tree*, or of *jessamine*, with the bark on, six feet in length, by means of a turning wire auger, to which a mouth-piece is afterwards fitted, of *amber*, *ivory*, *bone*, or *horn*, sometimes adorned with gems, or, wanting such costly materials, with pieces of coloured glass. A *tchibouque* of *cherry-tree* wood, with a fine shining bark, of five feet in length, or one of the *jessamine*, six or eight feet in length, tipped with pale-

*Tchibouque*  
Manufac-  
tories.

---

(1) Sometimes *Tchibouque* is used to signify the whole *apparatus* of the PIPE, which consists of *three* parts; the *bowl*, the *tube*, and the *mouth-piece*.

“Thrice clapped his hands, and called his steed,  
Resigned his gem-adorned *Tchibouque*,  
And mounting featly for the mead,  
With Maugrabee—and Mamaluke—  
His way amid his Delis took,” &c.

BYRON'S “*Bride of Abydos*,” line 232.



CHAP.  
IV.

coloured opake *amber*, sells for about two guineas of our money: but as the rank of a person is displayed by the costliness of his pipe, it may be imagined to what an extent this price is sometimes carried. The *jessamine tchibouque* of the *Capudan Pasha* was adorned spirally with diamonds, extending from the *amber* mouth-piece along the tube; so that the price of a *tchibouque* may vary from twenty *paras* to twenty thousand *piastres*. Whoever should attempt to describe the manners of the *Turks*, without giving some account of the *tchibouque*, would very inadequately fulfil his purpose; because the ceremony of the *tobacco-pipe* is so materially connected with all their State affairs and private domestic habits, and the important place it holds in the history of their commerce and manufactures is so conspicuous, that to neglect this subject, would be to omit a leading characteristic of the nation. The employment of tending a stem of the *cherry-tree*, or of the *jessamine*, during its growth, is often productive of food for a whole family. To prevent the bark from splitting, it is kept constantly guarded by a swathing of wet linen rags; and the utmost care is used to preserve it from becoming crooked, by constantly watering and tending the plant. But



as a perfectly straight stem is always a rare article, fraudulent imitations are sold, which are prepared with such ingenuity as sometimes to defy the nicest inspection. These are made by splicing together different pieces of the wood, and afterwards covering the whole over with fresh slips of bark, fastened on with glue. The bowls for these *tchibouques* are generally made of a fine red or black earthenware, plain, or ornamented with gilding. There is a particular sort of red clay more highly esteemed than any other for this purpose; the bowls made of it are therefore stamped with *Turkish* characters; and they are always sold plain, without any ornament of gilding.

As we resided nearly three months in *Péra*, after our return from *Greece*, our visits to *Constantinople* were made leisurely and often; sometimes being accompanied by a *Janissary*, but more frequently without any such incumbrance. Now and then an unpleasant adventure occurred, owing to the ill-behaviour of a few fanatical *Turks*; but, generally speaking, such instances were rare, and they were reprobated even by the *Turks* themselves. Once the author received a violent blow from a ragged beggar, who came behind him, and was offended

Manner of  
visiting the  
City.



CHAP. IV. because, in a narrow part of the pavement, he had not room to pass. An alarm being given, the *Janissary*, who was at some distance, came to the spot, and would have put the offender to death, if he had not been prevented; the *Turks*, who witnessed the assault, sitting in their shops, encouraging him so to do. A disguise might be adopted, but not without risk, which would secure a *Christian* from all such attacks, and from any chance of observation; and perhaps it is a disguise worn sometimes in *Constantinople*; namely, the habit worn in the streets by *Turkish women*, disclosing only the eyes. In meeting one of the persons so wrapped up, it is impossible to distinguish either sex or age; the feet being concealed by a pair of clumsy boots, and the whole figure veiled by a thick covering of cloth. Nobody presumes to address persons so habited, even in the most crowded *bazars*<sup>1</sup>. This plan might be further aided, if the disguised person were attended by some woman of the country, acquainted with the language.

---

(1) The *Turkish* women are generally, but not always, followed each by a female slave, as an attendant. If they meet foreigners in the dress of *Franks*, alone, in unfrequented places, they will sometimes endeavour, by signs, to excite their regard; although the danger to both parties (if observed to notice each other in the slightest manner) is such as few persons would choose to encounter.



Before we left *Constantinople*, an *English* officer accompanied us upon our last visits to *SANCTA SOPHIA*, and to the outer *WALL OF THEODOSIUS*, by which the city was antiently fortified on its *western* side, from the *Propontis* to the *Bay* of the *Golden Horn*. The more we saw of this city, the more we had reason to be convinced that it remains as it was found at its conquest by the *Turks*. The same *Aqueduct* that was built by the *Roman Emperors* still supplies the inhabitants with water; and the interior of *St. Sophia* manifestly proves the indisposition of the *Turks* towards the destruction of the buildings they found. Indeed this part of their character was noticed long ago<sup>s</sup>, and in an age when all sorts of intemperate censures were lavished upon them by their vindictive enemies, the *Christians*; as if it had been considered a holy thing to curse and to calumniate the *Moslems*<sup>s</sup>. The impression made upon us

CHAP.  
IV.

Last Visit  
to *Sancta  
Sophia*.

Further  
account of  
that edi-  
fice.

---

(2) “Car les Turcs n’ont rien osté des armoiries, peintures, sculptures, et engraueures, et escreteaux qu’ils y ont trouué. . . . . Nous disons en outre que LES TURCS ONT TOUSIOURS EU CESTE COUS- TUME, QUE QUELQUE CHASTEAU OU FORTERESSE QU’ILS AYENT JAMAIS PRIS, EST DEMEURE AU MESME ESTAT EN QUOY ILS L’ONT TROUUE: car ils ne démolissent jamais rien des édifices et engraueures.” *Second Livre des Singular. observées par Belon, f. 88. Paris, 1555.*

(3) A slight tincture of this feeling appears in the prayer with which GRELOT concluded his work. See p. 306, of the original *Paris edit.* 1680.

“Renversez,



CHAP.  
IV.

by once more seeing this celebrated Mosque was the same that we have before described<sup>1</sup>. There is so much of littleness and bad taste in the patch-work of its interior decorations, and of confusion in the piles and buttresses about it when viewed externally<sup>2</sup>, that we hardly considered it more worth visiting than some of the other *mosques* of *Constantinople*; for example, the superb *Mosque of Sultan Solyman*, or that of *Sultan Achmed* near the *Hippodrome*, which, although constructed contrary to the sound rules of architecture, is nevertheless, without exception, the finest building the *Turks* ever raised<sup>3</sup>.

---

“ Renversez, ô Grand Dieu, sous les pieds de Loüis,  
L'orgueil des Tyrans de Bysance,  
Qu'ils tombent à l'éclat des foudres de la France  
Aussi-tost frappez qu'ébloüis ;  
Afin qu'ayant réduit ce qui vous est rebelle,  
Et par vous et pour vous étant victorieux,  
Il détruise l'erreur de ce peuple infidelle,  
Et fasse fleurir au lieu d'elle  
De vos divines Loix le culte glorieux.”

On the other hand, the *Turks* in their prayers, as translated by PAUL LUCAS (*Voyage en Turquie*, tom. I. p. 84. *Amst.* 1744.), keep an even pace with their *Christian* enemies. “ Ioignez, ô grand Dieu, à l'oppression des Infidelles, la desolation, et la ruine entiere de toutes leurs villes. Amen.”

(1) See Vol. III. of these Travels, Chap. II. Octavo Edition.

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

(3) It is situate upon the eastern side of the *Hippodrome*, in the middle of a spacious area, which is nearly square; and separated from that part of the antient *Hippodrome*, now called *At Meidan* by the



But that of *Sultan Solyman* may fairly vie with the boasted *chef-d'œuvre* of *Anthemius* of *Tralles*<sup>4</sup>. CHAP.  
IV.

The pavement of *St. Sophia* is entirely of marble, worked in different ornamental compartments; but it is covered by mats, and by several large carpets. Perhaps the whole building may appear to greater advantage, when it is illuminated for the *Turkish* festivals; but at other times, it is always gloomy. The windows are ill contrived, and they are worse preserved; the only light admitted, passes through little round panes of glass, smeared with the plaster in which they are fixed, and covered with dust. All the interior of the dome<sup>5</sup> is lined with *mosaic*, disposed into figures and ornamental work. This the *Turks* have covered with white-wash; hoping thereby to conceal the *mosaic painting*: but as the investment falls

---

the *Turks*, by a long and low wall, represented in the Plate facing p. 56 of Vol. II. of the Quarto Edition of these Travels. There are six minarets belonging to this mosque; from the top of which may be viewed the finest prospect in the whole world.

(4) The architect of *St. Sophia*, under *Justinian*; assisted by *Isidorus* of *Miletus*.

(5) The flatness of its *dome* constitutes all that is marvellous in the architecture of the building. It equals 105 feet in diameter, and only 18 in depth; although elevated 165 feet above the pavement of the mosque. The diameter of the *Dome* of *St. Peter's* at *Rome* equals 133 feet; and that of *St. Paul's* in *London*, 100 feet.



CHAP.  
IV.

off, the *mosaic* becomes again visible; particularly when viewed from the galleries, whence we copied part of an Inscription, in the ceiling of the dome, before given<sup>1</sup>.

*Cisterna  
Maxima.*

After taking leave of *St. Sophia*, we visited one of the magnificent cisterns which were constructed for the antient city. It was the CISTERNA MAXIMA, upon the *south-west* side of *St. Sophia*; now used as a kind of rope-walk, or place to spin silk. The pillars and arches, supporting the roof, still remain; and the area beneath them is very extensive. *Le Chevalier*, whom we afterwards met in *Paris*, told us of *four* others, and has published an account of them; but that which he describes as the CISTERNA BASILICA, at a place now called *Géré-Batan*, to the *north-east* of *St. Sophia*, cannot be the same alluded to by *Gyllius*<sup>2</sup>. The wonderful cistern, described by *Gyllius*, in all probability, yet remains for the observation of some future traveller, unless it be that which we have now mentioned; since it is impossible to believe that a subterraneous structure of *brick-work*, covered with *terrace*, containing

*Gyllius.*

(1) See Vol. III. p. 47. Octavo Edition.

(2) Vide *Gyllium*, lib. ii. *De Topog. Constant.* cap. 20. apud *Gronov. Thesaur. Græc. Antiq.* vol. VI. p. 3281. *L. Bat.* 1699.



three hundred and thirty-six Corinthian columns of marble, each column being forty feet nine inches in height, can so entirely have disappeared as to leave only, what *Le Chevalier* styles<sup>3</sup>, its “*emplacement*.” Besides, he has mistaken altogether its relative position respecting *St. Sophia*; for this is described by *Gyllius* as westward of that edifice, at the distance only of eighty Roman paces from it; which rather identifies it with the magnificent reservoir we visited. The words of *Gyllius*<sup>4</sup> are in substance as follows: “The *Imperial Portico*, and the *Imperial Cisterna*, stood in the same place: the *Imperial Portico* is not to be seen, though the CISTERNA is still remaining. Through the carelessness and contempt of every thing that is curious in the inhabitants, it was never discovered, but by me, who was a stranger among them, after a long and diligent search. The whole ground was built upon, which made it the less to be suspected that there was a *Cisterna* upon the spot: the people not having the least suspicion of it; although

---

(3) *Voyage de la Propontide et du Pont Euxin*, par J. B. Chevalier, p. 106. Paris, 1800.

(4) Vide *Gyllium*, lib. ii. *De Topog. Constant.* cap. 20.



CHAP.  
IV.

daily drawing water out of *wells* which were sunk into it. I entered by chance a house where there was a descent into it, and went aboard a little skiff. The master of the house, after having lighted some torches, rowing me here and there across through the *pillars*, which lay very deep in water, I thus discovered it. He was very intent upon catching the fish wherewith the cistern abounds, and speared some of them by the light of the torches. There is also a small light which descends from the mouth of the *well*, and reflects upon the water, whither the fish usually resort for air. This CISTERNA is three hundred and thirty-six feet long, a hundred and eighty-two feet broad, and two hundred and twenty *Roman* paces in circumference. The roof, and arches, and sides, are all of *brick-work*, covered with terrace, which is not the least impaired by time. The roof is supported by three hundred and thirty-six marble columns. The space of *intercolumniation* equals twelve feet. Each *column* is above *forty feet nine inches* in height'. They stand *longitudinally*, in twelve ranges; and *latitudinally*, in twenty-

---

(1) Vide *Gyllium*, lib. ii. *De Topog. Constant.* cap. 20. apud Gronov. *Thesaur. Græc. Antiq.* vol. VI. p. 3281. *L. Bat.* 1699.



eight. The *capitals* of these *columns* are partly wrought after the *Corinthian* order, and partly left unfinished. Over the *abacus* of the *capital* of every *column* is placed a great stone, which seems like another larger *abacus*, and supports *four arches*. There are abundance of *wells* sunk into this CISTERNA. I have seen, when it was filling, in the winter-time, a large stream of water, falling from a great pipe, with a mighty noise, until the *columns* up to the middle of their *capitals* have been covered with water. This CISTERNA stands (*versus occidentem æstivum*) WESTWARD of the Church of *St. Sophia*; being distant from it about *eighty Roman paces*."

Some remains of a large antique structure may be seen on the side of the *Hippodrome* which is opposite to the *Mosque of Sultan Achmed*; and it has been conjectured that this was the *Palace of the Emperors*. Possibly it may have been a part of the BASILICA. The *Imperial Palace*, according to *Zonaras*, cited by *Gyllius*<sup>2</sup>, stood in the BASILICA.

---

(2) "DOMUS REGIA, inquit *Zonaras*, fuit in nuncupata BASILICA prope Ærarias officinas." *Gyllio*, lib. ii. *De Constant. Topog.* cap. 20.



CHAP.  
IV.  
Basilica.

The destruction of the University *Library* was passionately lamented by *Malchus*, a learned *Byzantian*, who wrote the *History of Constantinople*; deducing it from the reign of its founder down to the time of the Emperor *Anastasius*<sup>1</sup>. The *BASILICA* was a *College*, or *University*, for the instruction of youth, governed by a *President* or *Master*<sup>2</sup>. He had under him *twelve* persons as *Lecturers*<sup>3</sup>, to each of whom a number of *Students* was assigned; and these *Lecturers* were held in such high estimation, that upon all State affairs they were summoned to council by the *Emperors*<sup>4</sup>. In the reign of *Basiliscus*, there happened a great fire in *Constantinople*, which began in the *brazieries*; and consuming whole streets, with many stately edifices, wholly destroyed the *BASILICA*, together with its *Library*, containing six hundred thousand volumes. Among other curiosities, there was a *Manuscript* of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* of *Homer*, written in

---

(1) *Gyllius*, *ibid.*

(2) "Fuerat autem hæc domus superioribus temporibus, disciplinis præstantis præceptoris, quem *Œconomicum* vocabant, domicilium." *Ibid.*

(3) "Hypodidascalos." *Ibid.*

(4) "Etiam reges in rebus agendis consiliarios adhibebant." *Ibid.*



letters of gold, upon a serpent's gut, one hundred and twenty feet in length<sup>5</sup>. Georgius Cedrenus, cited by Gyllius, speaking of this Library, gave the same account of it that was affirmed by Zonaras; adding, that it contained "THE HISTORIES OF THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE GREATEST HEROES IN THE SEVERAL AGES OF THE WORLD<sup>6</sup>." Gyllius believed that the form of the BASILICA was *quadrangular*, in opposition to those who had described it as an *octagon*<sup>7</sup>.

Afterwards, we saw the AQUEDUCT by which the *Cisternæ* of the city were principally, if not wholly, supplied. It is called by the *Turks*, *Bosdoghan-kemer*; and was first erected by *Hadrian*, before the foundation of a new city by *Constantine*, and called after his name. Subsequently, it bore the name of *Valens*, and of *Theodosius*. Being ruined by the *Avars* in the reign of *Heraclius*, it was repaired by one

Aqueduct  
of the Ro-  
man Em-  
perors.

(5) "Inter illa erat *draconis intestinum*, longum centum et viginti pedes, habens inscripta *litteris aureis* HOMERI poemata, *Iliadem* et *Odysseam*." (Ibid.) If this *manuscript* were now in existence, it would be fairly worth as many *guineas* as it contained *letters*.

(6) "Inerant etiam in hac Bibliotheca *historiæ heroûm res gestas continentes*," &c. Ibid. p. 2381.

(7) Ibid.



CHAP.  
IV.

of the *Constantines*. In a later period, *Solyman*, surnamed *the Magnificent*, finding it gone to decay, caused it to be again restored. It consists of a double tier of arches, built with alternate layers of *stone* and *brick*, similar to the work seen in the walls of the city.

Upon a following day, we undertook an expedition entirely round the *walls of Constantinople*. We had before done the same; but our military companion wished to examine the appearance of the fortification on the land side, where the *memorable breach* was antiently effected at the *Gate of St. Romanus*. We began from the *Seraglio* point, coasting towards the *south* and *west*, until we came to the *Tower of Marmora*<sup>1</sup>; where the *WALL OF THEODOSIUS* begins, at the *Heptapyrgium*, or *Castle of Seven Towers*; and whence it traverses the whole *western* side of the city, from the *Propontis* to the *Bay of the Golden Horn*. In our way, we copied several *Inscriptions*, yet remaining in the part of the fortifications facing the sea; but they allude only to repairs formerly done to the works, and

---

(1) See the Topographical Chart of *Constantinople*, by *Kauffer*, as engraved for this Work, at the beginning of this Volume.



have been all before published<sup>o</sup>. The famous PORTA AUREA is within the *Heptapyrgium*: it was discovered, and is described, by *Le Chevalier*<sup>s</sup>. The only part of the walls worth seeing is, in fact, that part beginning here, which was built by *Theodosius*; fortifying the city on the land side. It is flanked with a double row of *mural towers*, and defended by a *fosse* rather more than eight yards wide. The same promiscuous assemblage of the works of antient art—*columns, inscriptions, bas-reliefs, &c.*—seen in the walls of all the *Greek cities*, is here remarkably conspicuous. But the ivy-mantled towers, and the great height of this wall,

Porta  
Aurea.

Descrip-  
tion of the  
Wall of  
*Theodosius*.

(2) We saw also an immense shaft of a column of *red porphyry*, lying in the sea, off the *Seraglio* point; the water being as limpid as the most diaphanous crystal. Making the circumstance known to our ambassador, we offered to undertake its removal to *England*, and to the *University of Cambridge*, if he would obtain for us a permission from the *Porte*. The request, however, met with a refusal, in terms of some asperity: and it is rumoured, but with what truth others may determine, that the said *Column* now constitutes a part of the Collection since offered by him for sale in this country.

(3) *Voyage de la Propontide, &c.* p. 99. *Paris*, 1800. “Entre deux grosses tours bâties en marbre, s’élève un arc de triomphe, orné de pilastres Corinthiens d’un style assez médiocre. Ce monument fut élevé à l’occasion de la victoire de Théodose sur le rebelle Maxime, comme le prouve l’Inscription suivant:

HÆC · LOCA · THEODOSIUS · DECORAT · POST · FATA · TYRANNI  
AUREA · SÆCLA · GERIT · QUI · PORTAM · CONSTRUIT · AURO.”



CHAP.  
IV.

added to its crumbling ruined state, give it a picturesque appearance exhibited by no other city in the *Levant*: it resembles a series of old ruined castles, extending for *five* miles, from sea to sea. This may be considered nearly as the exact distance; perhaps it is rather less than more; but we measured it with all the care in our power. A person walking quick might perform it in an hour. The whole circumference of the walls of *Constantinople* measures *eighteen English* miles; and the number of *mural towers* amounts to *four hundred and seventy-eight*; inclosing a *triangular* space, whose three sides equal *five, six, and seven* miles each. The *antient city* of *Byzantium* must also have been *triangular*; for the *Acropolis* occupied the vertex of the triangular promontory, or point of the ΚΕΡΑΣ ΧΡΥΣΕΟΝ, (which afterwards gave its name to the BAY) where the *Seraglio* now stands<sup>1</sup>. The *old walls* of BYZANTIUM were of

---

(1) "ACROPOLIS autem sita erat ad angulum urbis, qui Propontidem et Fretum spectat, ubi nunc novum Saraium extat. Claudianus, lib. i. in Rufinum,

——— *Celsa quæ Bosphorus arce  
Splendet, et Othrysiis Asiam discriminat oris.*

"Arcis item seu Acropolis Byzantinæ meminit Ausonius in Professorib. Carm. xvii.

*Byzanti inde arcem, Thressæque Propontidis Urbem  
Constantinopolim fama tui pepulit.*

"Et



*Cyclopéan* structure. We may gather, from what *Herodian* has said of them, that the masonry was incomparably superior to any of the workmanship now visible in the fortifications of the city. So late as the termination of the *second* century, when the austere *Pescennius Niger* was engaged in carrying on his warlike preparations against *Severus*, *BYZANTIUM* yet flourished; boasting the most powerful citadel of *Thrace*, and being conspicuous for its strength and riches<sup>2</sup>. It was then surrounded by a wall made of such immense quadrangular masses of stone, and so skilfully adjusted, that the marvellous masonry, instead of disclosing to view the separate parts of which it consisted, seemed like one entire mass<sup>3</sup>. “The very ruins,” says *Herodian*, “shew the wonderful skill, not only of the persons who built it, but

CHAP.  
IV.

Antient  
*Cyclopéan*  
Walls of  
*Byzantium*.

---

“Et ex Veteribus Xenophon. lib. vii. de Exped. Cyri, ἀκραν appellat; Ὁ δὲ Ἑτερόνικος εἰς τὴν ἀκραν ἀποφεύγει.” ANSELM. *Bandur. Imper. Orient.* tom. II. p. 453. *Paris*, 1711.

(2) Vide *Herodianum* in *Sever. Hist.* lib. iii.

(3) Περιτετείχιστό τε γενναίῳ τε καὶ μεγίστῳ ἡ πόλις τείχει, πεποιημένῳ μυλίου λίθου, εἰς τετράγωνον ἐργασμένον· τοσαύτη τε συναφεία καὶ κολλήσι, ὥς μηδένα οἶσθαι τὸ ἔργον σύνθετον, ἐνὸς δὲ λίθου πᾶν πεποιῆσθαι. *Ibid.*



CHAP.  
IV.

Moham-  
med's  
Breach by  
the Cannon  
Gate.

of those also by whom it was dismantled<sup>1</sup>."

There are now no *suburbs* on the land side.

The *breach* made in the *wall* on this side, by *Mohammed*, at the capture of the city in 1453, may undoubtedly be pointed out. It is particularly conspicuous near to a *gate* which occurs before arriving at the *Gate of Adrianople*, in going from the *Heptapyrgium* towards the *Bay of the Golden Horn*. This gate is now called *Top Kapou*, or CANNON-GATE; the words *Kapou*, and *Kapoussi*, signifying nothing more than a *gate* or *place of entrance*; as *Selivri Kapoussi*, the GATE OF SELIVREA; *Yeni Kapoussi*, the NEW GATE, &c.<sup>2</sup> And, as if Providence had designed that the hand of Nature should point out to future ages the place whence its dreadful visitation was poured upon this devoted city, trees of the most venerable age, self-sown, in the *breach*, have here taken root, and serve to mark the spot where the last of the *Palæologi* gloriously fell. Of *eighteen gates* that once existed on this side of

---

(1) "Ἐτι γοῦν καὶ νῦν τὰ μένοντα αὐτοῦ ἐρείπια καὶ λείψανα ἰδόντι, θαυμάζειν ἐστὶ καὶ τὴν τέχνην τῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν κατασκευασάντων, καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν ὕστερον καθηρηκότων. *Herodian. in Sever. Hist. lib. iii.*

(2) See the *Chart of Constantinople*, by *Kauffer*, as engraved for this Work.



*Constantinople*, only seven are now remaining. The site of the two temples erected by *Justinian*, as *safe-guards* of the city<sup>3</sup>; one towards the *Propontis*, and the other where the wall joins the *Port*; may still be ascertained, by their remains: but these have almost disappeared. Nearly opposite to the *Heptapyrgium* there is a fountain, still held sacred by the *Greeks*, and called *Balûcli*, which marks the spot formerly occupied by the *Church* of the *Virgin Mary*.

Our other rambles served to fill our journals with many notes, which we shall not introduce, because they relate to objects often described by former travellers<sup>4</sup>. We visited the site of

---

(3) Vide *Procopium*, lib. i. de *Ædificiis Justinian*. tom. II. cap. 3. p. 16. *Paris*, 1663.

(4) The Reader is particularly referred to all that *GYLLIUS* has written upon the subject of *Constantinople* and its environs. (*De Bosp. Thrac. et De Topog. Constantinop. apud Gronov. Thesaur. Græc. Antiq. vol. VI. L. Bat. 1699.*) *GYLLIUS* was sent by the French Government, under *Francis the First*, into the *Levant*, to collect MSS.; where, being forgotten by its Ministers, he was in danger of starving, and enlisted himself into the *Turkish* service. Afterwards he fled to *Rome*, and published his *Travels*.—The valuable work of the French architect *GRELOT*, (*Paris*, 1680,) will be particularly useful, for its account of the *Mosques*, and for views of these buildings; also the *Travels* of *PIETRO DELLA VALLE*, (*Viaggi, &c. Roma*, 1662. 4 tom. in 4to.) and the *Imperium Orientale* of *ANSELM BANDURI*, (2 tom. folio, *Paris*, 1711.) Among more recent publications, the useful *Topographical Description of Constantinople*,



CHAP. IV. *Chalcedon.* *Chalcedon*, of which city scarcely a trace remains; landing also upon the remarkable rock where the *light-house* is situate, called the TOWER OF LEANDER. The *Turks* call it *Kez-calasi*, the “*Maiden’s Castle*.” Possibly it may have been formerly used as a retreat for *Nuns*: but they relate one of their romantic traditions concerning a *Princess*, who secluded herself upon this rock, because it had been foretold that she should die by the bite of a *serpent*; adding, that she ultimately encountered here the fate she sought to avoid.

*Maiden’s  
Castle, or  
Tower of  
Leander.*

*Sinus By-  
zantinus.*

The last excursion we made, before we took a final leave of *Constantinople*, was to the extremity of its beautiful *bay*, which at a very early period took the name of the *promontory* upon which *Byzantium* had been founded. *Polybius*<sup>1</sup>,

---

*Constantinople*, by Dr. JAMES DALLAWAY, (*Lond.* 1797.) Also the pleasing *Voyage de la Propontide et du Pont-Euxin*, en deux tomes 12mo. par Mons. LE CHEVALIER; *Paris*, 1800. One of the best works extant upon *Turkey*, is the *Voyage au Levant*, par CORNEILLE LE BRUYN, 4 tom. 4to. à *Rouen*, 1725. To enumerate others would be superfluous: the complete collection of authors, who have written upon the subject, would constitute a library. For an account of *government*, *religion*, *manners*, and *customs*, see the work of PAUL RYCAUT, and the *Tableau de l’Empire Ottoman*, par MURADGEA D’OSSON; also the writings of DE TOTT, Sir JAMES PORTER, THORNTON, &c. &c.

(1) *Polyb.* Hist. lib. iv. c. 5.



*Procopius*<sup>2</sup>, and *Dionysius*<sup>3</sup>, have bestowed upon the bay the name of the promontory: and the plausible notion adopted by *Gibbon*<sup>4</sup> of a cornucopiæ, as applicable to a wealthy harbour, was so naturally suggested by what former writers had said upon the same subject, that it has been very generally believed the SINUS BYZANTINUS was originally denominated *Chrysoceras*; whereas this was not the name of the bay, but of the Byzantine Horn, or promontory upon which the city stood; as we learn from *Pliny*<sup>5</sup>, and *Ammianus Marcellinus*<sup>6</sup>; although opposed to *Strabo*<sup>7</sup> and *Zosimus*<sup>8</sup>. We are expressly

CHAP.  
IV.

(2) *Procop. de Edificiis Justin.* lib. i. c. 5. tom. II, p. 16. Paris, 1663.

(3) "Dionysius Byzantius similiter Cornu nuncupat." *Gyll. de Bosp. Thrac.* lib. i. c. 5. apud Gronov. *Græc. Antiq. Thesaur.* p. 3116. vol. VI. L. Bat. 1699.

(4) "The epithet of golden was expressive of the riches which every wind wafted from the most distant countries into the secure and capacious port of Constantinople." *Gibbon, Hist.* c. xvii. vol. III. p. 6. Lond. 1807.

(5) "Promontorium, *Chrysoceras*, in quo oppidum Byzantium liberæ conditionis, antea Lygo dictum." *Plin. Hist. Nat.* lib. iv. tom. I. p. 217. L. Bat. 1635.

(6) "Constantinopolis, vetus Byzantium, Atticorum colonia, et promontorium CERAS." *Ammian. Marcellin.* lib. xxii. c. 8. ed. Gronov. L. Bat. 1693.

(7) 'Εντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ Κέρας τὸ Βυζαντίων πέντε ἔστι δὲ τὸ Κέρας προσιχὲς τοῦ Βυζαντίου τείχει, κ. τ. λ. *Strabon. Geog.* lib. vii. p. 463. ed. Oxon. *Strabo* afterwards compares the port (κόλπος) to the horn of a stag.

(8) Κεῖται μὲν γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐπὶ λόφου, μέρος ἐπὶ χούρα τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ, τοῦ διὰ τοῦ καλουμένου ΚΕΡΑΤΟΣ καὶ τῆς Προποντίδος ἐκτελουμένου. *Zosim. Hist.* lib. ii.



CHAP.  
IV.

Cause of  
its errone-  
ous appel-  
lation of  
The Golden  
Horn.

informed by *Pliny*, of the cause whence the appellation of AURICORNU was given to the promontory<sup>1</sup>. Hence the *Sinus* afterwards received the appellation of the Bay of the “Golden Horn,” and ultimately was itself called “The Golden Horn.” Antient navigators, who were always coasters, applied the term *Ceras*<sup>2</sup> to projections of the land: it could not therefore be used to signify a bay, or harbour; in fact, *Ceras* was the old name for a promontory. The island of *Cyprus*, from the number of its promontories, was called *Cerastis*<sup>3</sup>. We embarked at *Galata*;

(1) It was so called from its *monopoly* of the whole *Tunny fishery*: the *shoals* being driven, by fear, from the *white* cliffs of *Asia*, to the opposite *European* coast. “THYNNI *dextra* ripa intrant, exeunt *laeva*: id accidere existimatur, quia dextro oculo plus cernant, utroque natura hebet. Est in euripo Thracii Bosphori, quo Propontis Euxino jungitur, in ipsis Europam Asiamque separantis freti angustiis, saxum miri candoris, à vado ad summa perlucens, juxta Chalcedonem in latere Asiæ: hujus aspectu repente territi, semper adversum Byzantii promontorium, EX EA CAUSA APPELLATUM AURICORNU, præcipiti petunt agmine: itaque *omnis captura* BYZANTII est, magna CHALCEDONIS penuria.” *Plinio*, Hist. Nat. lib. ix. cap. 15. tom. I. p. 476. *L. Bat.* 1635.

(2) *Procopius* says it was derived from *Ceroëssa*, mother of *Byzas*, who founded the city. “Ὅν περ Κέρας οἱ ἐπιχώριοι Κερόισση τῇ Βυζάντος μητρὶ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως οἰκιστοῦ ἐπωνύμως καλοῦσιν. *Procop.* de *Ædificiis*, lib. i. c. 5. p. 16. tom. II. Pars Prior. *Paris*, 1665.

(3) “Permulta promontoria à geographis *Cornua* appellantur, ut CYPRUS *Cerastis*, a multitudine promonteriorum.” *Gyllio*, lib. i. de *Bosp. Thrac.* c. 5. apud *Gronov. Thesaur. Græc. Antiq.* vol. VI. p. 3116. *L. Bat.* 1699.



having engaged one of the *Turkish* four-oar'd boats, which in beauty and cleanliness surpass even the elegant *gondolas* of *Venice*; and are in both incomparably superior to any of our wherries upon the *Thames*. The *Turkish* boatmen excel our *London* watermen in rowing; notwithstanding the boasted skill of the latter in this exercise. As we passed along the shore on its *northern* side, we noticed several *coffee-houses*, frequented by *Jews*, who were making themselves conspicuous in their recreations by the most flagrant acts of indecency; thereby manifesting the justice of the appellation bestowed upon them by the *Turks*<sup>4</sup>; a name denoting every thing that is *vile*, and strongly marking the consideration in which they have long been held in *Turkey*. How different the character borne by the *Karaïte Jews* of the *Crimea*! whose virtues have rendered even the approbrious name, derived from their *Turkish* brethren, an honourable title; their place of residence being called *Tchifût-kaleh*, the "*Castle of Miscreants*."—Having reached the extremity of the *Sinus Byzantinus*, which, according to *Strabo*<sup>5</sup>, measured about seven *English* miles

*Jewish  
Depravity.*

(4) *Tchifût*, a vile miscreant.

(5) Κόλπος ἀνέχων ὡς πρὸς δύοισι ἐπὶ σταδίοις ἰξήκοντα. *Strabon. Geog.* lib. vii. p. 463. ed. *Oxon.*



CHAP.  
IV.

and a half from *Byzantium*, we came to the confluence of two small rivers, the CYDARIS and the BARBYSES<sup>1</sup>, abounding with innumerable fishes<sup>2</sup>, and giving to this part of the bay the name of *Sweet*, or *Fresh Waters*. Here we landed, to view a sort of public garden, laid out in the *French* taste; a wretched imitation of our *Vauxhall*. The place is called, from the modern name of the BARBYSES, *Kyat Khánah*, because a *paper-mill* once stood near its mouth. The plan of this garden was given by a *French* ambassador to Sultan *Achmed the Third*: nothing can be more wretched; nor would it be worth a moment's notice, if it did not serve to mark the earliest disposition to imitate foreign manners on the part of the *Turks*; a disposition since betrayed in other objects of more importance, and which recently led to the alarming consequences of the *Nizami Djedid*. The whole extremity of the *Byzantine bay* was antiently, as it is now, notorious for the mephitic exhalations of the marshes

*Kyat  
Khánah.*

---

(1) "Postquam sinus inflexus ad septentriones, quarto flexu mediocri accepto, finitur ostiis CYDARI, et BARBYSÆ." Vide *Gyllium, de Bosp. Thrac.* lib. i. c. 5. apud Gronov. *Græc. Antiq. Thesaur.* vol. VI. p. 3117. *L. Bat.* 1699.

(2) "Tanta est in hac palude piscium copia, ut quoties quis januam reseraverit, ex eaque calathum aut sportam demiserit vacuum, paulo post retrahat piscium plenam," *Ibid.* lib. ii. cap. 2. p. 3124.



near the *embouchures* of the *Cydaris* and *Barbyses*, owing to the quantity of mud they deposit at their junction<sup>3</sup>; whence it bore the expressive appellation of the PUTRID SEA<sup>4</sup>: and so am- *Marcidum* biguous was the nature of the territory, that it pastured, at the same time, *quadrupeds* and *fishes*<sup>5</sup>; the *cattle* and the *deer* of THRACE, and the *Pelamides* of the EUXINE<sup>6</sup>.

(3) For a full account of these rivers, almost unnoticed elsewhere in geography, *vide Gyllium, de Bosp. Thrac. lib. ii. cap. 3.* ("De Flumine CYDARI et BARBYSA") *apud Gronov. Thesaur. Græc. Antiq. vol. VI. p. 3128. L. Bat. 1699.*

(4) "Locum (*inquit Dionys. Byzant.*) nuncupatum Cameram, quem ante dixi fuisse ad radices sexti collis, excipit *σαπρὰ Θάλασσα*, id est, *Marcidum Mare*, finis totius sinus." *Ibid. lib. ii. c. 2. p. 3125.*

(5) "In mediis paludibus, boum nutricibus, sunt prata uberes pastiones largientia, etiam cervis: hos Deus designavit cum deductoribus coloniæ consilium petentibus, ubi conderent urbem, appellatum *Byzantium*, ita respondit:

"Ολβιοι οἱ κείνην πόλιν ἄνθρωποι οἰκήσουσιν,

"Ἀκτῆς Θρηϊκῆς ὑγρὸν παρ' ἄκρον στόμα Πόντου,

"Ἐνθ' ἰχθῦς, ἑλαφὸς τε νομὸν βόσκουσι τὸν αὐτόν.

*Dionys. Byzant. ap. Gyll. de Bosph. Thrac. lib. ii. c. 2.*

(6) PELAMIS was a name given to the fry of the TUNNY (a variety of the genus SCOMBER) before it attained a year old. This kind of fry frequented the extremity of the *Sinus Byzantinus*, in such prodigious shoals, that the fishermen, according to *Gyllius*, used to fill their boats with a single draught of their nets. The *Tunny* is mentioned by *Aristotle*, as being the *Pelamis* after it is a year old. *Δοκοῦσι δ' ἰνιαυτῷ εἶναι πρὶς βύτεροι τῶν πηλαμίδων. Aristot. (περὶ Ζώων) lib. vi. cap. 17. tom. I. p. 370. Paris, 1783. Pliny* mentions its migration in the spring, and makes the same distinction of age between the PELAMIS and the TUNNY: "*Limosæ verò a luto PELAMIDES incipiunt vocari, et cum annum excessere tempus, THYNNI.*" (*Hist. Nat. lib. ix. cap. 15. tom. I. p. 475. L. Bat. 1635.*) Also, in the *thirty-third* book he enumerates many sub-varieties of the PELAMIS. (*Vide cap. 11. lib. xxxiii. tom. III. pp. 326, 327.*)















# SUPPLEMENT

TO THE

THIRD SECTION OF PART THE SECOND

CONTAINING

THE NARRATIVE OF A JOURNEY FROM CONSTANTINOPLE

TO VIENNA

TOGETHER WITH SOME ACCOUNT OF

THE GOLD AND SILVER MINES OF HUNGARY.



## SUPPLEMENT

### THIRD SECTION OF PART THE SECOND

THE NARRATIVE OF A JOURNEY FROM CONSTANTINOPLE  
TO ALEXANDRIA, IN THE YEAR 1820.  
BY  
J. G. LEITCH, ESQ. F.R.S.  
OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.  
AND  
OF THE SOCIETY OF THE ANTI-QUARIES OF LONDON.  
IN TWO VOLUMES.  
LONDON: PRINTED BY J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD, 1821.



Size of  
the Gem.



Onyx Intaglio found by the Mud-washers of Constantinople.

## CHAP. I.

### FROM CONSTANTINOPLE, TO THE PASSAGE OF MOUNT HÆMUS.

*Temperature of the Winter Season—Grand Signior sends an Ambassador to Paris—The Author prepares to accompany the Embassy—Receives a magnificent present of Wood-Opal—Death of KAUFFER—Cavalcade upon leaving Péra—Appearance of the Ambassador—Interview with his Excellency—Commencement of the Expedition—Persons in the Suite—Aspect of the Country—Pivatis—Selivria—Kunneklea—Tchorlu—TURULLUS—Alarm excited by the journey—Remarkable Serpent—Caristrania—Burghaz—Approach to Mount Hæmus—Additional escort—Hasilbalem—Kirk Iklisie—Hericlér—Fachi*



Fachi — Beymilico — Carnabat — Dobralle — *River*  
 Kamtchisù—Chaligh Kavack—*New-discovered Plants*—  
 Dragoelu —Shumla—*Festival of the Courban Bairam.*

CHAP.  
I.

Tempera-  
ture of the  
Winter  
Season.

WE had a fall of snow during this winter at Constantinople, but it was very transitory. The temperature of the season will be best observed by attending to the diary of observations upon the thermometer, at the end of this volume. The mercury fell only once so low as thirty-seven degrees of *Fahrenheit*: this happened upon the *eighteenth* of *March*. Its average altitude, during the three colder months, might be reckoned as about equal to fifty degrees; being sometimes as high as sixty-four. But accounts are given by authors of a diminution in the temperature of this climate, during certain winters, that are quite inconsistent with the notions we entertain of countries situate in the *forty-first* parallel of latitude, which is the latitude of *Constantinople*<sup>1</sup>. In the year 756, there happened so severe a frost, that all the *northern* coast of the *Euxine* was covered with ice, reaching one hundred miles from the shore, and extending to the depth of forty-five feet. Afterwards, snow fell upon the ice, which, by raising the surface

---

(1) The *latitude* of *St. Sophia* is 41°. 1'. 2". See *Kauffer's Topographical Chart*, prefixed to this Volume.



thirty feet, made the whole mass seventy-five feet in thickness: the sea, says *Gyllius*<sup>1</sup>, resembled dry land, and was traversed by men and cattle all the way from *Zicchia* to the *Danube*, and along the rest of the coast as far as *Mesembria*; so that beasts of burthen, and oxen drawing laden waggons, passed the *Thracian Bosphorus*. There were subsequent frosts, of which he was an eye-witness; when the bay of the *Bosphorus* was so choked with ice, that the watermen could not row their boats to and fro, without previously breaking the ice with their oars<sup>3</sup>. Well may *Ovid*, therefore, be credited,

---

(2) “Anno enim à Christo concepto septingentesimo, et quinquagesimo sexto, hyems fuit perfrigida acerrimaque, et gelu maximum, ut Ponti Euxini ora maritima in latitudinem centum milliarium glacies rigore in lapidis duritiem conversa sit: glaciesque à summo mari ad profundum crassa extiterit triginta cubita. Præter hæc cum ejusmodi glacies fuisset nive tecta, crevit viginti alia cubita ita mare, ut continenti assimilaretur, et pedibus calcaretur hominum, cæterorumque animalium mansuetorum et agrestium à *Zicchia* ad *Danubium*, et reliqua ora maritima usque ad *Mesembriam*; ut *Bosporum Thracium* ultro citroque transirent jumenta onusta, et boves plaustra onusta trahentes.” *Vide Gyllium, lib. i. cap. 4. de Bosph. Thrac. ap. Gronov. Thesaur. Græc. Antiq. vol. VI. p. 3115. L. Bat. 1699.*

(3) “Equidem ipse unam, et alteram hyemem *Byzanti* frigidam sensi; semelque et iterum vidi *Bospori sinum*, nominatum Cornu, ab ostiis fluminum ad *Galatam* congeliasse, non quidem glacie quæ sustineret homines, sed tamen tanta, ut scaphæ ultro citroque com-meare non possent, nisi remis ante glacies frangeretur.” *Ibid. p. 3116.*



CHAP. when he so beautifully celebrates the freezing  
 I. of the *Euxine* off the mouths of the *Danube*<sup>1</sup>.

Grand Signior sends an Ambassador to Paris.

The Author prepares to accompany the Embassy.

The passage over *Mount Hæmus* was not considered as being open this year before the end of *March*. About the same time our Ambassador made it known to us, that it was the intention of the *Porte* to send a *Minister Plenipotentiary* to *Paris*; and that we might avail ourselves of this opportunity to travel under his protection. To this proposal we gladly assented; and an application being made for the purpose to his *Excellency* in *Constantinople*, and to the *Reis Effendi*, the plan was approved of, as being mutually advantageous; because the addition of our party would add strength to that of the *Turkish Ambassador*. Being allowed a few days to get ready for the journey, our Ambassador advised us to prepare some travelling uniform, with a little more lace and finery than usual; as it would be necessary, both for our safety and convenience, that the *Turkish* escort should be impressed with an opinion of our being persons of rank: and we were instructed to maintain as much outward parade as possible, that we might not be ill-treated by our companions

---

(1) Vide *Trist.* lib. iii. Eleg. 10.



during the journey. This political disguise we had some difficulty in providing; not only from the dearth of materials at *Péra*, but also from the want of any pattern sufficiently tawdry. At last, we luckily met with a cavalry uniform, left by the *French* ambassador *Sebastiani*, which served us as a model: it consisted of a hussar jacket, &c. of brown cloth, faced with black velvet, and trimmed with gold lace, fringe, and frogs: this exactly suited our purpose. We received orders from *Constantinople* to join the *Turkish Ambassador* on the evening of the first of *April*, at the *Ponte Piccolo*, or *Kútchûk Tchekmadjeh*; where his *Excellency* intended to halt for the night, after the public ceremony of his procession from the capital would be concluded. The last day of *March*, we were busily employed in consigning to the care of our excellent friend and banker, Mr. *Barbaud*, (from whom we experienced many acts of kindness,) several cases containing the things we wished to send to *England*, and in taking leave of those friends whom we were never likely to see again; particularly the *Neapolitan Minister*, COUNT LUDOLF<sup>2</sup>, and the *German Internuncio*,

---

(2) *Constantine, Count De Ludolf*, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from the King of the *Two Sicilies*. For an account of this most accomplished and exemplary Nobleman, see p. 248 (Note) of the valuable "REMAINS OF THE LATE JOHN TWEDDELL," edited



CHAP. I. BARON HERBERT<sup>1</sup>. To these noblemen we had been indebted for acts of disinterested friendship and uninterrupted hospitality during the two successive winters that we resided in *Péra*. Upon our last visit to COUNT LUDOLF, knowing that we were fond of mineralogy, he presented to us the most magnificent specimen of *wood-opal* that has yet been discovered. It had been given by the *Capudan Pasha* to his famous naval architect, *Le Bruyn*; but when the latter fled to *Petersburgh*, to enter into the service of the *Emperor of Russia*, it was consigned to the *Neapolitan Minister*. This enormous mass, consisting wholly of the sort of *opal* called *Cacholon*, weighs one hundred and forty-seven pounds eight ounces; being three feet five inches in circumference, and two feet two inches in length. It was said to have been found in *Bulgaria*<sup>2</sup>. Among the various changes to which *mineral* substances are liable, in consequence of their exposure to the action of the

Receives a  
magnifi-  
cent pre-  
sent of  
*Wood-opal*.

---

by his brother, the Rev. *Robert Tweddell*, (*Lond.* 1815):—a work of which it may justly be said, that nothing like it has appeared since the original publication of *Gray's Letters* by *Mason*.

(1) Baron *De Herbert*, as the *Austrian Minister* at the *Porte*, had the peculiar title of *INTERNUNCIO*. See the *commemoration* of his talents and virtues, in the work above cited, p. 316. (Note.)

(2) The son of Count *Ludolf* was lately in *England*; and visiting the University of *Cambridge*, the author had the satisfaction of making known to him, at his public Lectures in *Mineralogy*, the scientific use to which his father's magnificent gift had been applied.



atmosphere, there are none so remarkable as those which result from the decomposition of the hydrates of *Silica*; the whole beauty of the *noble opal*, and all that constitutes its distinction from *semi-opal*, being due to such decomposition. The supposed *opal*, discovered at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, certainly owed its remarkable properties to the circumstance of its having remained for such a length of time exposed among the ruins of the city; as it proved to be a mass of glass<sup>3</sup>, a substance extremely liable to exhibit opalescence, when decomposed by weathering.

Afterwards, we called at the house of the celebrated engineer *Kauffer*, whose name is often mentioned in books of travels<sup>4</sup>. He received us upon his death-bed, putting into our hands the valuable maps, which had been already engraved, from his surveys of the *Topography of Constantinople* and the *Sea of Marmora*. We received his permission to publish them upon a reduced scale in *England*; and they are now added to this volume. He regretted that he could not shew to us many original and valuable papers belonging to his collection, owing

---

(3) See the *French Encyclopédie*, article *OPALE*, tom. II. p. 493. *Neuschast*. 1765.

(4) See particularly the "*Voyage de la Propontide et du Pont Euxin*, par J. B. Le Chevalier, &c. tom. II. p. 172. *Paris*, 1802.



## CHAP.

## I.

Death of  
Kauffer.

to the critical state of his health; and he died soon after our departure. On the morning of this day, a noise was heard upon the stairs of the hotel leading to our apartments; when looking over the balustrade, we saw our fine *Epidaurian* wolf-dog, *Korâki*, which we lost at *Thebes*, actually dragging up a *Greek* sailor, who held him by a rope, and who came with him from *Athens*, bringing letters from our friend *Lusieri*, and from the Consul at *Tenos*, to whose care *Lusieri* had consigned the dog, to be forwarded to *Constantinople*. We have already related the manner in which this noble animal was found, making the best of his way to *Athens*, after we lost him at *Thebes*<sup>1</sup>. The author also took leave of a *Greek Prince*, ALEXANDER BANO HANTZERLI, owing to whose friendly offices he was enabled to purchase some valuable *Greek Manuscripts*; and received commissions for some books which he wished to obtain from *Paris*; among others, the famous French *Encyclopédie*, in thirty-five folio volumes<sup>2</sup>.

All things being in readiness, on the morning of *April the first*, about ten o'clock, we set out

---

(1) See p. 62 of our Seventh Volume, Note (1).

(2) A superb copy of this work was afterwards sent to him in *Constantinople*, and he received it safe. It was from *Prince Hantzerli* that the author obtained, after his return to England, the fine *Codex* of the GREEK ORATORS, now in the *British Museum*.



from *PERA*, in a cavalcade of seventeen horses; being joined by Signor *Franchini*, as *dragoman*, in the *Tahtar* habit, going to *Paris*, who added six horses to our nine; also by the master of the hotel, *Vibert*, who, with his servant, insisted upon seeing us to the end of our first day's journey; adding two more horses to the rest, and thus making the number of our cavalcade equal to that which we have mentioned. It had been said that the *Turkish Ambassador* would not leave *Constantinople* before noon; but as we were to make a circuit of three hours round the extremity of the *Bay*, it was probable that we might fall in with his procession upon the road. We had therefore put on our splendid *gala* dresses, and garnished our caps with plumes, that we might obey the instructions we had received, and do him all the honour in our power. In this manner we rode through the streets of *Péra*, being greeted by the inhabitants, who filled the windows to witness our departure; all of whom were known to Signor *Franchini*, and most of them to us. The baggage-horses were very heavily laden; but they performed their work with apparent ease. It was near one o'clock P. M. before we had doubled the extremity of the *Bay*. We passed the river *Kyat Khánah* at the "*Sweet Waters*," and once more beheld all



CHAP.  
I.

around us a genuine *Thracian* prospect; bleak, desolate, and barren. The weather was cold; a tempestuous *Tramontane* blowing from the north. We made nearly the whole circuit of the Bay, coming almost to the *Seven Towers* before we turned off in the road to *Kútchúk Tchekmadjeh*. Upon this road we met many of the *Turkish* *grandees* returning, who had escorted their ambassador out of the city. Signor *Franchini* spoke to some of their attendants, who said that he left the city in very great pomp, and that we should probably overtake him, as he was proceeding very slowly. The whole distance from *Constantinople* to the *Ponte Piccolo* is only three hours, about nine miles; but it is five hours from *Péra*.

Appear-  
ance of the  
Ambas-  
sador.

About half an hour before we reached this small town, we overtook the cavalcade of the Ambassador. He was on horseback, dressed in great state, escorted by about fifty other horsemen, and preceded by his Secretary, *Prince Múrúzi*; by a guardian of the prince, Signor *Francopulo*, a native of *Naxos*, and by a large party of *dragomans*; all dressed in embroidered scarlet pelisses, and on horseback. His carriage followed him; one of those *arabàhs*, or close *Turkish* waggons, the inside being concealed by lattice-work: it is the sort of machine in which the



women of *Constantinople* are conveyed through the streets when they take the air. CHAP.  
I.

Upon our arrival at *Kútchûk Tchekmadjeh*, we found what a different thing it was to travel in the suite of a *Moslem Ambassador*, our present reception in this place being compared with that which we experienced but three months before; and it convinced us of the opposite impressions that may be made upon the minds of travellers under such different circumstances. Before, all was filth and wretchedness. Now we found a most cleanly and excellent house prepared for our reception; the staircase and the rooms well washed, and every thing looking comfortably. We had scarcely taken possession of it for the night, when a message came from his Excellency, inviting us to visit him. Being conducted to the house where he lodged, we found a little man wrapped up in large pelisses, sitting in one corner of a small apartment, much more mean than that which he had provided for us. He addressed us by a title he always used in speaking to us afterwards during the journey; calling us *Bey-Zadehs*! and bidding us be welcome,

Interview  
with his  
Excellency

---

(1) *Bey-Zadeh* signifies, literally, "*Son of a Prince*;" but the expression is sometimes used merely as an expression of politeness in conversation.



CHAP.  
I.

received us with a degree of civility and cordiality which we had rarely before experienced from a *Turk*. As soon as we were seated, he sent for *Prince Mûrûzi* to act as interpreter, who came, accompanied by Signor *Francopulo*; and we had some lively and pleasant conversation. The Ambassador's head had been filled with the most extravagant stories as to the danger of the road we had to travel over; and he was evidently terrified by the thoughts of his journey. He produced a little *Turkish Manuscript* from his bosom, which purported to be an *Itinerary* of the route from *Constantinople* to *Paris*, containing brief notices for travellers of the places of rest. This he made the Prince translate for us. It was such an *Itinerary* as that which *Wesseling* edited; from *Bordeaux* to *Jerusalem*; stating little more than the distances of the stations from each other. We told him that "the first part of our journey related to a country of which he must be much better informed than we could be; as it has been seldom described by any travellers whose writings were known to us; but that after passing the *Turkish* frontier, we would give him daily information concerning the district he had to traverse: that the dangers which filled his imagination were of a nature to exist only in his own country; and that we



would become responsible for his safety in the land of the *Christians*." He then wished us *rest and peace!* telling us, when we thanked him for our excellent accommodations, that we should have much better in large towns.

CHAP.  
I.

The next morning (*April 2*), a *Turkish* officer and a *Tahtar* came from the Ambassador, to inquire after our health, and to tell us, that having sent messengers to *Constantinople*, he could not continue his journey before ten o'clock A.M.; moreover, that it was his intention to proceed only three hours during the day, as far as *Büyükh Tchekmadjeh*; but that his usual rate of travelling would be about six or eight hours each day. He set off, however, about nine. We followed him, and met the bearer of his credentials coming back to give us notice that the Ambassador had left the place, and that he was proceeding slowly upon our account. We soon overtook the whole cavalcade, ascending a hill; and the appearance made by the persons composing it was very striking: there were about forty horsemen, without including the baggage-horses. Upon this occasion, the Ambassador led the procession; wearing a green turban, and a robe of dark fur. Prince *Mürûzi* rode by his side, on a

Commence-  
ment of  
the Expe-  
dition.

Persons in  
the Suite.



CHAP.  
I.

prancing grey *Arabian* horse: he was dressed in satin robes, covered with a rich embroidered scarlet pelisse. The decorations of his steed were, if possible, more costly than those of his person; the housings and saddle-cloths being all of rich embroidery, and his broad *Turkish* stirrups gilt and burnished. Next followed the Prince's grooms, with led horses; then a suite of officers, private secretaries, and interpreters, in sumptuous dresses, all on horseback; and after these, the bearers of carpets, pipes, coffee-pots, &c. The Ambassador's credentials were carried in an embroidered *porte-feuille*, made of scarlet leather, wrought with gold thread, after the manner in which small pocket-books are sometimes worked that come from *Turkey*. Every trivial article of convenience or luxury had a separate carrier. A silver chalice, containing water, was borne by a horseman appointed expressly for the purpose, and it was covered with a scarlet cloth. To all these was added a numerous armed escort, which closed the train. In a small embossed case, suspended by embroidered straps, with gilt studs, passing over his shoulders, the Ambassador carried a copy of the *Korán*, beautifully written: this, worn as an amulet, hung behind him, over the back part of his pelisse. *Múrúzi* (because the *Greeks* are



servile imitators of the fashions of the *Turks*) wore a similar appendage, but with this difference ; instead of a *manuscript* of the *Korân*, his little *shrine* contained an illuminated code of the *Four Gospels*. Presently we overtook the Ambassador ; and having been instructed not to approach him bareheaded, which is displeasing to the *Turks*, but to put our hands upon our breasts, making a slight inclination of the body, we addressed him in the usual form of salutation,—“SABANG SAIR OLA, EFFENDI'!” *Good morning to you, Sir!*—to which he replied, “SABANG SAIR OLSOÛN’.” *May your morning be happy!* and then we took our station next to his Excellency, observing afterwards the solemn silence held by the rest of his attendants. For some time, nothing interrupted this stillness but the sound of our horses’ feet ; until the Ambassador, dismounting, entered into his *arabâh*. After this, we were joined by Signor *Franchini* and Signor *Francopulo*. Our conversation with this last gentleman began by his offers of service upon the road, and by his communicating to us the reasons that induced him to undertake so

---

(1) This is written as it was pronounced. If written correctly, according to our alphabet, it would be, *Sabâhenex khaïr olâ*.

(2) According to our alphabet, this would be, *Sabâhenex khaïr olsoûn*.



CHAP. I. long a journey: these were, principally, the youth and inexperience of Prince *Múrúzi*, and the dangers to which he might be liable in visiting such a city as *Paris*. By conversing with him, we discovered that we had visited his house at *Naxos*, where we had been hospitably entertained by his wife; he being then in *Constantinople*. This circumstance served to recommend us; for he recollected receiving letters, mentioning our arrival upon that island. He gave us an excellent character of the *Turkish* Ambassador; describing him as a man of the most upright integrity and virtue; rigorous in the observance of all the duties enjoined by his religion, but very amiable and benevolent. As a specimen of his exemplary qualities, he mentioned his behaviour to his wife, who had lately fallen a victim to the plague; and it will also serve to shew the strong predestinarian disposition of the *Turks*. From the hour that she was seized with the disorder, he remained with her; administering nourishment to her with his own hands; and when she died, he would not leave the room without imprinting a parting kiss upon her lips. Once afterwards, during the journey, he mentioned to us himself the loss he had sustained in the death of a woman who was his only source of happiness;



and as he mentioned the comfort he derived from a consciousness of not having deserted her in her utmost need, we congratulated him upon his marvellous escape from the contagion; but he would not allow the expression to be used:—“How could that be called an *escape*,” he asked, “which was only a continuance of his appointed time?”

The country exhibited the same wretched appearance which it wore when we were here in *January*: the spring this year being very backward, its approach had wrought no change in the dreary aspect of the scene. At the end of three hours we reached *Bûyûk Tchekmadjeh*, approaching it, from the south, by its four successive bridges. We found the whole place abandoned, owing to the alarm which our *Tahtar* couriers had excited, in preparing for the arrival of the Ambassador. The dread of being pillaged by the *Turkish* grandees, causes the people everywhere to fly when they approach. We had therefore choice enough of lodgings; for every place of habitation was deserted. The house to which we were conducted was as clean as the dwelling of the most fastidious *Hollander*. This town consists of forty houses, and contains one hundred and sixty *Turkish*

Aspect  
of the  
Country.



CHAP.  
I.

inhabitants. It carries on commerce in wine and corn.

*Pivatis.*

Our journey (*April 3*), from *Búyúk Tchekmadjeh* to *Selivria*, was like travelling over the *steppes of Russia*. We set out at seven o'clock A. M. and observed some peasants coursing with greyhounds. After riding for four hours, we came to a small village, called *Pivatis*, in the midst of this frightful waste<sup>1</sup>. Here the *Turks* halted for their dinner. We saw the remains of an old castle, and some columns, with large square blocks of stone. Thence following the shore of the *PROPONTIS*, upon an eminence before descending into *Selivria*, we noticed two large *tumuli*. The description given of these maritime towns of the *Sea of Marmora* by *Le Bruyn*, above a century ago, proves, that if they have undergone any alteration, it has not been that of improvement. They are little better than villages. *Le Bruyn* says<sup>2</sup>, that “four

(1) Written *Bevados* in *Arrowsmith's* Map.

(2) “*Car Selivrée, Bevados, Grand Pont, et S. Stephano, ne pourroient pas faire toutes quatre une ville médiocre; et ces lieux, de même que le reste de la côte de la Propontide, ne sont habitez que par des Juifs, des Turcs, et des Grecs. Leur trafic, comme celui des autres, ne consiste qu'en cotons, en soyes, en laines, en fruits, en cuirs, en oyseaux, et en semblables marchandises.*” *Voyage au Levant, par Corneille Le Bruyn, tom. 1. p. 217. à Rouen, 1725.*



of them would not have been sufficient to furnish materials for an ordinary town." When we entered *Selivria*, distant two hours from *Pivatis*, we found matters much in the same state as on the preceding evening; but the inhabitants had not quitted their houses quite so abruptly. The doors were all locked, and most of the effects removed or concealed. We were, in consequence, indulged with an accommodation in the citadel. While we were preparing our dinner, the *Agha* sent us a basket of fruit. *Selivria* is surrounded by vineyards; and great attention is paid to their cultivation. They make here excellent wine; and send to *Constantinople*, corn, wine, straw, and charcoal. The town contains two thousand houses. All the *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Jews*, live separated from the rest of its population, in the citadel, where there is a *Greek* church and a monastery. We visited a school-master who taught what is called the *literal*, or *antient Greek*, to about fifty scholars. In leaving the *Greek* church, which contains nothing else remarkable, we observed part of a column of the *verde-antico*. The monastery contained a bishop and three *caloyers*. There was also a school in this town for teaching the modern *Greek*. The harbour is good; and the town naturally and artificially fortified.



## CHAP.

## I.

Upon the *fourth of April* we left *Selivria*, at six A. M., passing over a bridge of thirty arches. At two hours' distance from the town, we quitted the maritime road; and taking our leave of the PROPONTIS, turned off towards the *north*, viewing the same open campaign country as before, in which peasants were coursing among antient *tumuli*, as upon the preceding day, with greyhounds. We met a long retinue of horses, going for sale to *Constantinople*, tied by their tails and heads, as in *England*. After travelling *Kunneklea*. five hours, we came to a village called *Kunneklea*, where the *Turks* dined. The soil here consists of a sandy loam; but it is very rich. They employ fourteen oxen for a single plough: an *English* labourer would do equal work with half that number. As we drew nigh to *Tchorlu*<sup>1</sup>, we began to observe a little wheat. We arrived at *Tchorlu* at two P. M., after a journey of eight hours, or twenty-four miles, meeting upon the road strong parties of suspicious looking men, all well armed. Here we saw the ruins of *Turkish* baths, a neat mosque, and a minaret. *Tchorlu* is the TURULLUS of antiquity; written *Tzorolus* by the *Byzantine* historians: it consists of nine hundred houses; and the town is paved

Tchorlu.

Turullus.

---

(1) Written *Chiorlo* in *Arrowsmith's Map*.



with black marble. There are more *Turks* than *Greeks* among its inhabitants. Its commerce is *internal*, in barley, wheat, and wine. Our accommodations here were excellent: we were lodged in a large airy room, with a clean white shining floor. The owner of the house was a *Greek*, a cheerful and obliging man; but the other houses were all empty, and the doors barricadoed, which the *Turks* had to force open, in order to gain possession. If the *Grand Signior* should choose to travel through his dominions, he would not find an inhabitant in any of the towns to receive him: no sooner does the news arrive of the coming of *Turks* of distinction, than the people betake themselves to flight, and the stillness of death prevails in all the streets. Hitherto, the whole way from *Constantinople*, we had not observed a plant in flower; excepting, in sheltered situations, the *Vernal Crocus*, which appeared with *white* and with *yellow* flowers. Here we began to observe a few other vernal plants. We saw also the ruins of an antient structure, built after the *Roman* manner, with red tiles.

CHAP.  
I.

Alarm excited by the Journey.

*April 5.*—Wide and barren plains, as before, during the whole day's journey. Passed an immense *tumulus*. We observed this morning a



CHAP.  
I.Remark-  
able  
Serpent.

very extraordinary *serpent*, moving upon the grass: it had a large blunt and thick head, but in other respects it resembled a common viper. Mr. *Cripps* descended from his horse and killed it; and with our abhorrence of a reptile, terrible in its aspect, and perhaps dangerous, we were glad to see it lifeless. Carrying it, however, in his hands to shew to the Ambassador, who was seated in his *arabàh*, he received a mild but pointed reproof, against the wantonness of depriving an animal, unnecessarily, of life.—“*Bey Zadeh!*” said he, “*had that poor serpent done any thing to injure you? Are you the happier because you have deprived it of life?—Do not carry with you a proof of your cruelty; it may be unlucky: the same God who made you, created also the serpent; and surely there was room enough in this wilderness for both of you!*” At noon we came to a fountain with a *Turkish* inscription, where the whole procession halted for public prayer. We have before mentioned the imposing appearance of the *Moslems* during their devotions; but any person with a spark of genuine piety in his breast, would not have beheld this sight unmoved. The Ambassador and all his train of *Turkish* attendants took off their superb shawls, to spread as carpets before them; then, kneeling



down, beneath the canopy of heaven, they poured forth their offering of praise and thanksgiving, with a fervency of spirit, and with an awful solemnity of manner, that filled us with respect and admiration.

CHAP.  
I.

At six hours' distance from *Tchorlu*, we turned a little out of the road, to the village of *Caristrania*, where the Ambassador dined with his suite. Here we found the *Agha* of *Burghaz*, going to *Constantinople*, who returned to accompany the Embassy. The country is level and well cultivated. All the way from *Constantinople*, we had experienced high winds and cold weather; but this day, at noon, it suddenly changed; and the sun's beams were so ardent, that we could scarcely endure their powerful heat. We then proceeded to *Burghaz*, which is distant four hours from *Caristrania*, and ten hours from *Tchorlu*.

*Caristrania.**Burghaz.*

The robbers, to the number of five hundred men, had lately been quartered here, and almost destroyed the town. It consists of two thousand houses; of which number three hundred belong to *Greeks*. The shops are good; and the commerce carried on with the interior of the country is not inconsiderable, in the sale of



CHAP.  
I.

wine, flax, and pottery. The internal appearance of *Burghaz* is better than that of *Turkish* towns in general. It is famous for a neat manufacture of the small *terra-cotta* bowls for *Turkish* pipes; and for salted shrimps, which are caught in the *Black Sea*. We bought some of the former: they were all stamped with a *Turkish* inscription, as a peculiar mark of the manufacture. This mark is, however, imitated by the dealers in the *bazars* of *Constantinople*; because a superior article of the kind would not sell without it. *Englishmen* have no reason to deride the *Turks* for such prejudices: the makers of sealing-wax in *London*, who have long surpassed the *Dutch* manufacturers in that article, are yet compelled to retain the old *Dutch* inscription. During our journey, this day, we had the first view of the chain of MOUNT HÆMUS; called by the *Turks* the *Balkan*, signifying “a difficult defile among rocks.”

Approach  
to Mount  
Hæmus.

Additional  
Escort.

*April 6.*—The Ambassador found it necessary to increase the strength of the escort, owing to the accounts he received of the state of the country. Our number of horsemen, upon leaving *Burghaz*, exceeded one hundred; and we had, besides, a considerable party on foot. The country exhibited no marks of cultivation,



excepting near the villages; but in the middle of this day's journey, it no longer wore the denuded aspect of the plains of *Thrace*. We began now to meet with underwood, and dwarf oaks. After six hours' journey from *Burghaz*, we turned out of the road, to the village of *Hasilbalem*, at half an hour's distance from the main route, that the Ambassador might get something to eat; but finding nothing, we supplied him, from our store, with an *Adrianople tongue*<sup>1</sup>; the rest of the *Turks* staring with amazement, to see him accept food from a *Djowr*. We then continued our journey; the *Agha* of *Burghaz* attending us in person, on a beautiful grey horse, superbly caparisoned. The extent and magnificence of our procession, as we were told by Signor *Francopulo*, afforded a tolerable representation of the cavalcade of the Princes of *Walachia* going to take possession of their dominions. From hence to the *Port of Ineada*, in the *Black Sea*, is a journey of fourteen hours; and to the nearest maritime place, *Æso-poli*, only of twelve hours. The town of *Kirk Iklisie*, or the "*Forty Churches*," appeared upon

*Hasil-  
balem.*

---

(1) The dried tongues of *buffaloes* bear this name. Great quantities of these tongues are brought in barrels to *Constantinople*. We carried them to *Egypt*. They are very excellent.



CHAP. I. a sloping ground near to the base of the great range of HÆMUS, backed by mountainets, whence we supposed the *Black Sea* might be visible. Nothing was talked of, among the inhabitants, but the ravages committed by the robbers. A *Tahtar*, employed by the *British* Ambassador, had been lately murdered; and, as they told us, eleven persons who were in his company.

*Kirk  
Iklisie.*

We entered *Kirk Iklisie* by a gate; a large but miserable town, surrounded by a wall. It contains three or four thousand houses, (only five hundred of which belong to *Greeks*,) several mosques, and many shops: but dirt and wretchedness are everywhere conspicuous. The traveller will find here the worst accommodations of the whole route. We were stowed into a small and mean apartment, with hardly room to move, in an elevated part of the town, called the Quarter of the *Greeks*; at a considerable distance from our worthy *Moslem* protector, who sent, however, to ask if we fared well; and we answered in the affirmative, not choosing to interrupt his repose with trivial complaints. They make here an inspissated juice from boiled grapes, which we remembered having seen at *Ineada*, or *Tineada*, upon the



*Black Sea*; the THYNNIAS of antiquity. It is also sold in *Constantinople*. They form it into rolls, about a yard in length, containing walnut kernels. Persons fond of sweetmeats are very partial to this mixed preparation; the taste of which resembles altogether that of almonds with raisins. The whole trade of *Kirk Iklisie* consists in the sale of this conserve, and wine, and corn. The wine is of a bright gold colour, very pleasing to the eye, and like the *Champagne* wine in flavour; but having a greater degree of strength. If properly managed, it might rank among the choicest wines of the whole world. Although this town be so near to the *Black Sea*, the small river upon which it is situate takes an opposite course, and, after joining the *Maritza*, falls into the *Archipelago*. In its modern appellation of *Dearaderi*, we recognise the old classical name of a river at whose stream *Darius* left the inscription which is preserved by *Herodotus*<sup>1</sup>. The springs of the TEARA cannot be remote from the walls of the town. We were extremely desirous of going in search of them, to see if any remains of the monument, left by the *Persian* monarch to commemorate his visit

CHAP.  
I.

---

(1) See p. 98, Note (1) of this Volume.



CHAP.

I.

to the spot, might now be discovered; but the state of the country precluded all possibility of venturing, without a powerful escort, to any distance from the route.

*Wednesday, April 7.*—After our departure from *Kirk Iklisie*, we penetrated farther into the hilly country; travelling among trees, and observing many fine plants beginning to bloom. In spite of the good Ambassador's reproof, we destroyed this day another very large serpent, without his knowledge. The inhabitants are a mixed race of *Bulgarians* and *Malo-russians*. At ten o'clock, after four hours' journey, we reached a village called *Hericlér*, where we breakfasted; and then proceeded four hours farther, to *Kannara*, another village, which we found in a state of utter waste and desolation; the banditti having burned the dwellings, after killing or wounding many of the inhabitants. When we arrived, there was not a creature to be seen; the former inhabitants having abandoned the place. We took possession of the entire village. Towards evening, the owner of the house where we lodged ventured to his dwelling, from the mountains, bringing with him his son: the poor child and his father seemed to be almost starved. With what



delight did we welcome their coming to their own little cottage, and set before them such food as we had brought with us! For a moment, gladness got the better of their despair, and they began to chatter with our attendants; having found, in the midst of their wretchedness, that even strangers could act as friends. They said that the rest of the villagers were afar off in the mountains, whither some of them had succeeded in removing their cattle at the first intelligence of the coming of the robbers; and cautioned us to be upon our guard, and to keep together during the route; as it was certain that all our motions were watched, and that we were then surrounded by hovering hordes, who were only prevented by fear from attacking the Embassy.

We were employed the whole of *April* 8, in climbing hills, and in penetrating woods, which consisted of small and stunted trees. We saw *pelicans* lying dead in the road, and were unable to explain the cause. In every village that we passed through, we observed *storks* building their nests, without being molested by the inhabitants. The strange noise they make in wooing, resembles the kind of *alarum* called a *clack*, used in cherry-orchards to drive away birds. A small and drizzling rain, the usual characte-



CHAP. I. } ristic of a mountainous atmosphere, beset us the whole way. Our guides, owing to the mist, deviated from the route; and as they misled us, we began to suspect treachery. *Antonio*, with our *Janissary*, wandered into one of the forests, and they were nearly lost: they returned very much alarmed, saying they had seen armed horsemen in the woods. The Ambassador, being much terrified, twice detained the whole cavalcade, within the space of a single hour, to offer prayers for the safety of the Embassy. In four hours we reached the miserable village of *Fachi*, where we changed horses; and at five hours' distance from *Fachi*, we came to *Beymilico*, another wretched village, where there was a complete dearth of provisions. The inhabitants of this place had only returned to it eight days before; having abandoned it through fear of the robbers. Notwithstanding their extreme poverty, their houses were clean; and the beauty of the women was very remarkable. With the exception of a single *Turk*, they were all *Bulgarians*, professing the *Greek* religion, and speaking the *Bulgarian* language, which hardly differs from the *Malo-russian*<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) See the Vocabulary in the subsequent Chapter.



We left *Beymilico* at *six* the next morning, (*Friday, April 9*); and after a ride of five hours, principally over plains covered with under-wood, we arrived at the town of *Carnabat*. Throughout all this country, greyhounds are used; and we frequently observed persons coursing. After passing over a hill, like the *Sussex South-Downs*, we beheld the town; making a neat and pleasing appearance with its white *minarets*. We descended into *Carnabat* with the whole cavalcade of the Embassy, altogether amounting to above a hundred horsemen, besides sumpter-horses, four baggage-waggon, and the Ambassador's *arabàh*. Here we found a clean and excellent public bath, not inferior to any in *Constantinople*; and plenty of good wine, limpid and colourless as water, tasting like cider. *Carnabat* contains seven hundred houses, whereof two hundred belong to *Greeks*. The country near it is well cultivated; and its situation, in a plain at the foot of a ridge of hills, is very agreeable. Whether owing to its want of commerce, or to what other cause, we did not learn, *Carnabat* had hitherto escaped the ravages of the robbers; who had collected in sufficient force to attack towns of equal size. One class of its inhabitants might be considered as emblems of its uninterrupted tranquillity;



## CHAP.

## I.

namely, *storks*: for these birds appeared in such prodigious numbers around the town, that they seemed to have made it their own metropolis.

*April 10.*—After traversing the extensive campaign of *Carnabat*, we entered a mountainous region; and then descended into another plain, where we saw the ruins of a village that had been burned by the rebels, but not a house remained entire<sup>1</sup>. Upon the rise of a hill farther on, there was another village, called *Dobralle*, out of our route; but we repaired thither, after being four hours on horseback, for rest and refreshment. At *Dobralle*, the peasants were playing upon rude pipes, resembling, in their form and tone, our *clarionets*; sufficiently so to convince us that we here saw the instrument in its original state, in the hands of *Bulgarian shepherds*. Thence, resuming our journey, we entered what is called the *Boccaze*, or narrowest passage of the *Balkan*: for hitherto we had

---

(1) "The whole country, from *Philippopolis* reaching to the *Danube*, and as far as *Varn* is in a state of rebellion; the disorder sometimes breaking out in one place, and sometimes in another; so that no part of the country can be considered as secure. Besides the rebels, there are also troops of *banditti*, who scour the country, availing themselves of its distracted state, to plunder either party, whenever an opportunity occurs." *Cripps's MS. Journal*.



been somewhat surprised that nothing like CHAP.  
I.  
*Alpine* scenery characterized the approach to }  
Mount HÆMUS: nor is this range of mountains  
anywhere remarkable for grandeur of scenery  
or for great elevation. The defile here, how-  
ever, might be considered as possessing some-  
what of that character, but in no eminent  
degree: it was a hilly pass, full of woods of oak  
trees. In the midst of it we crossed a rapid  
river, called *Kamtchi-sù*<sup>2</sup>, and saw, at a dis- *Kamtchi-sù.*  
tance, a mountain entirely covered with snow;  
but there was nothing to remind us of the  
greater *Alpine* barriers. The appearance of  
MOUNT HÆMUS may rather be likened to the  
*Welsh* scenery; where every swelling *mountainet*  
is insular; and nothing is seen of that towering  
of broken cliffs and heights, one above another,  
which distinguishes the cloud-capped, congre-  
gated summits of the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*, and the  
regions of *Caucasus* and *Lebanon*.

Upon quitting this defile, and descending  
towards a large scattered village, called *Chaligh* *Chaligh*  
*Kavack.*  
*Kavack*, which we reached in four hours from

---

(2) The meaning of this word, as interpreted for us, was said to signify “*water falling into the Black Sea;*” perhaps as distinguished from the rivers flowing towards the *Archipelago*.



CHAP.  
I.

*Dobralle*, we saw, upon our left, a very high and large *tumulus*. This village lies between two mountains, and consists of two hundred houses: half its population being *Turkish*. We were therefore surprised by seeing the place filled with women; as it is always customary among the *Turks* to conceal their females: but this was explained when we were told that all the women of the neighbouring villages had fled to *Chaligh Kavack*, to move out of the way of the robbers. We lodged with a *Bulgarian* family, in which we found some handsome damsels, very ready to converse; but they spoke no other than the *Bulgarian* language. From its resemblance to the *Malo-russian*, however, we gathered enough of their discourse to learn that the villages in the neighbourhood were entirely abandoned; yet, harassed as the inhabitants had been by the rebel troops, they all spoke well of *Pasvan Oglou*, the rebel chief; and we could plainly perceive that the women wished him success. They said that the disorders of the country were owing to robbers, and not to his troops; that he never robbed villages, or plundered the poor of their effects.

*Sunday, April 11.*—Having distributed some



little presents among the family of our host, we left its members all happy. The Ambassador had quitted the town long before we were ready to follow him. As we proceeded this day, the scenery became grander, and had more of an *Alpine* appearance. Many plants were in flower; some of which we collected. Near the village of *Chaligh Kavack*, the author found a most elegant little annual plant, which has never been described; a *new species* of *Speedwell* (VERONICA), with fine blue flowers upon long slender peduncles. The leaves are nearly rhomb-shaped, or rhomb-ovate, and deeply lobed; the large lobes being again divided on their outer margin. The flowers are solitary, and measure about half an inch across; the two upper *segments* of the *calyx* being shorter than the others. The whole plant, in the largest specimens which we could collect, is only about three inches in length; and every part of it, up to the blossom, is covered with a delicate viscous pubescence. To this beautiful *non-descript Veronica* we have given the name of VERONICA PUMILA<sup>1</sup>. In

New-dis-  
covered  
Plants.

---

(1) VERONICA PUMILA. *Veronica pumila, viscoso-pubescens; caule suberecto; ramis patulis, seu nullis; foliis subrhombeis, rhombeo-ovatisque profunde lobatis, lobis inferioribus subdentatis; pedunculis patulis elongatis unifloris; corollæ lobis ovatis.*



## CHAP.

## I.

the route between *Constantinople* and *Rustchuk*, we found no less than *four* new species, besides other rare plants; a new *Star of Bethlehem* (ORNITHOGALUM), a new *Periwinkle* (VINCA), a new *Germander* (TEUCRIUM), and this new *Speedwell* (VERONICA). Not to interrupt, therefore, the narrative, by allusions to these plants exactly as they occurred, we shall subjoin a list of all of them in the margin<sup>1</sup>;

---

(1) A non-descript species of ORNITHOGALUM, from four to six inches in height, with the radical bulb the size of a small chesnut; the leaves from about a quarter to a third of an inch in breadth, but narrowing towards the base; the uppermost embracing the stem, and generally extended a little beyond the flowers. We have called it ORNITHOGALUM OLIGOPHYLLUM. *Ornithogalum foliis lanceolato oblongis scapo æquantibus, glabris; corymbo paucifloro; filamentis subulatis.*

A non-descript species of *Germander*, (TEUCRIUM Linn.) with straight woolly stems, and very hairy elliptic-lanceolate blunt leaves, about an inch in length, some whereof are entire, and others with two broad scollops on each side, towards the point; the flowers bearded at the mouth, and about an inch long. Two other species of TEUCRIUM have been already described; the TEUCRIUM HETEROPHYLLUM of *L'Heritier* and *Willdenow*, a *Madeira* plant; and the TEUCRIUM HETEROPHYLLUM of *Cavanilles*, published in the Sixth Volume of his *Icones Plantarum*, a plant from *South-America*; from both of which our TEUCRIUM is manifestly distinguished, by the flowers not being pendant; by the shortness of the peduncles; by the different form and hairiness of the leaves; and from the latter species more particularly, in having the upper leaves not deeply three-lobed, but bluntly crenate. We have called this *new species* TEUCRIUM SESSIFOLIUM.

*Teucrium foliis hirsutis sessilibus obtusis, inferioribus lanceolatis integerrimis, superioribus bracteisque crenatis, elliptico-lanceolatis; floribus axillaribus solitariis; pedunculis brevissimis.*

A non-



because the most common plants are here made interesting by the circumstances of their locality and association. We had several fine views, from the openings of a narrow defile of the *Balkan*, as we began to descend towards a

---

A non-descript species of *Periwinkle* (*VINCA*, Linn.) differing from the *VINCA MINOR* (which it resembles in size) in having blunt oval leaves, ciliated at the edges; and not inclining to lanceolate, or pointed, as in that species; and from the *VINCA MAJOR* also differing, in having the *calyx* scarcely half the length of the tube of the blossom, and the leaves regularly oval, not enlarging towards the base, and only about a fourth part so large: the stems measure from four to nine inches in length, and the largest leaves about an inch and a quarter. We have called it *VINCA PUMILA*.

*Vinca pumila*, foliis ovalibus oblongo-ovatibusque obtusis, margine ciliatis; calycis laciniis corollæ tubo dimidio brevioribus, ciliatis.

The others collected in this route were,

The two-leaved Squill—*Scilla bifolia*, Linn.

Dwarf Star of Bethlehem—*Ornithogalum nanum*, Sibth.

Common Lungwort—*Pulmonaria officinalis*, Linn.

Crowfoot-leaved Anemone—*Anemone ranunculoides*, Linn.

Meadow rue-leaved Isopyrum—*Isopyrum thalictroides*, Linn.

Green Hellebore—*Helleborus viridis*, Linn.

Ground Ivy—*Glechoma hederacea*, Linn.

Pilewort Crowfoot—*Ranunculus ficaria*, Linn.

Common Violet—*Viola odorata*, Linn.

Spring Vetch—*Vicia lathyroides*, Linn.

Rock Ragwort—*Senecio rupestris*, Waldstein et Kilaibel.

Barren Strawberry—*Fragaria sterilis*, Linn.

Spurge Adonis, or Pheasant's Eye—*Adonis vernalis*, Linn.

Blue-bottle—*Centaurea cyanus*, Linn.

Spring Crocus—*Crocus vernus*, Linn.



CHAP.  
I.  
Dragoelu.

plain, and to the village of *Dragoelu*, inhabited by *Bulgarians*, where we halted for dinner. In the plain around this village, and the whole way hence as far as *Shumla*, the land is cultivated like a garden. The increasing appearances of industry, and of its blessed companions, health and cleanliness, began to suggest to us that we were leaving *Turkey*, as the blighting influence of its government was becoming gradually less visible. In descending to *Dragoelu*, the eye may be said to revel in the delightful prospect which this change exhibits. As far as the sight extends, but at a great depth below the traveller, rich plains are seen, spreading before the view all the wealth of husbandry in its utmost abundance. The mountains are cultivated even to their summits, and covered with vineyards, and the plains with plantations of fruit-trees, growing among the green corn: being now in blossom, their gaudy flowers, above the deep verdure of the fields, exhibited the most cheerful smiling aspect imaginable.

After having taken our refreshment, we proceeded along the valley, and over a level country, with broad and good roads, four hours farther, to *Shumla*. One hour before we reached



this place, we again crossed the river *Kamtchi-sù*; and close to it there was a small village, where we saw a large camp of *Gipsies*, who are the smiths of *Bulgaria*. They had placed their waggons so as to form a square court, with covered sides like *sheds*, in the middle of the village. In these courts of the *Hamaxobii*, we have the original form of all the *Greek* houses, and of all Northern nations; like those now seen even in *Finland* and *Lapland*, and among all the *Scythian* tribes. For the rest, the *Bulgarian Gipsies* are exactly like those of *England*; the women were squalling about, telling fortunes, with their usual wild and tawny complexions. Here they are called *Tchinganéi*. The town of *Shumla* is very considerable, and it is well fortified, with ramparts and a double fosse. As we drew nigh to the works, four of its principal inhabitants, accompanied by about fifty soldiers bearing arms, came to meet the Ambassador at the gate of the town; and having kissed the hem of his robes, after the *Turkish* manner, mounted their horses, and conducted him to the house prepared for his reception. We had excellent quarters assigned for us, in the house of a *Greek*, close to that of the Ambassador, who sent a message to us, saying, that it was his intention to remain the following day in



CHAP. *Shumla*, for the ceremony and festival of the

I.

**COURBAN BAIRAM<sup>1</sup>.**

Festival of  
the *Cour-*  
*ban Bairam*.

(1) Meaning the *Lesser Bairam*, which takes place seventy days after the *Greater* festival. Upon this occasion there is a cessation from labour during three days; rejoicings are made, and presents distributed. *Corban*, or *Courban*, signifies a *sacrifice*; it is generally the sacrifice of a *lamb*, which is sent to some one as a gift.





*Veronica pumila*, according to its natural size.

## CHAP. II.

---

### FROM THE PASSAGE OF MOUNT HÆMUS, TO BÛKOREST.

*Occurrences at Shumla—Medals—Electrum—Marciano-  
polis—Situation of Shumla—Scordisci—Comparative  
Vocabulary of the English, Bulgarian, Albanian, Erse,  
and Turkish Languages—Population and Trade of  
Shumla—Courban Bairam—Tatchekeui—Remarkable  
Quadruped—Lazgarat—Torlach—Pisanitza—Rustchûk  
—River Danube—Trade of Rustchûk—Passage of the  
River—Giurdzgio—Change in the mode of travelling  
—Tïya, or Tiasum—Breaking of a Bridge—Kapûka,  
or Napouka—General description of Walachia—  
Condition*



*Condition of the Hospodar—State of the Peasantry—Language of Walachia—Religion—Epulæ Ferales—Approach to Bûkorest—Reception of the Ambassador—Public Entry—English Consul—Audience of the Hospodar—Statistics—Population—Commerce—Metropolitan Monastery—Schools—Magdalen Hospital—Ceremony of the Resurrection—Triple Consulate—Gipsies.*

CHAP.  
II.

Occurren-  
ces at  
*Shumla.*

As we were to remain at *Shumla* until the *thirteenth*, we sent forward an express message to *Bûkorest*, to our friend Mr. *Summerer*, then residing as agent for the *British* nation at *Bûkorest* (with whom we had contracted an intimacy at *Péra*), requesting that he would send a carriage and horses to meet us, after our passage of the *Danube*, at *Rustchûk*. The Ambassador also ordered carriages for all the principal persons of his suite to be brought to the same place; and wrote to the Prince of *Walachia*, announcing his approach. We thought we had now quitted altogether the land of classical antiquities; but to our surprise, we obtained in this place three *Greek medals*: we found them upon the evening of our arrival, in the hands of a silversmith; and if the shops had not been shut the next day, owing to the festival of the *Courban Bairam*, we had reason to believe that we might have

Medals.



purchased others. These medals are curious, and therefore they merit a particular description. The first is nothing more than a silver medal of *Alexander the Great*. It exhibits the head of the king as *Hercules*, decorated with the lion's spoils; with the common reverse of a sitting figure of *Jupiter*, beautifully executed. As it serves to call to mind *Alexander's Expedition into Mæsia*, and his passage of *Mount Hæmus*, it derives an additional interest from the circumstance of its locality. But the medal itself is remarkable; it has neither *legend* nor *monogram*; and it affords the only instance we ever saw of a fine reverse upon the medals of *Alexander*. Generally, the style of workmanship exhibited by the reverses of *Alexander's* medals is very inferior to that which the portrait displays; but this is by the hand of a superior artist.

The second is a medal of *Rhescuporis*, king of THRACE in a much later age. He was the uncle of the young Prince *Cotys the Fifth*. After sharing the sovereignty with him, about the seventh year of the Christian æra, he put him treacherously to death. His ferocious and ambitious character is described as the very opposite to that of his victim, who, to



CHAP.  
II.

the mildness of his manners, joined an accomplished and liberal mind. *Ovid* addressed to *Cotys* one of his *Epistles*<sup>1</sup>. *Rhescuporis* ruled over those wild and desolate plains of *THRACE*, which we had so recently traversed; and the character of the people has not altered, in all the centuries that have since elapsed: they were constantly in a state of insurrection<sup>2</sup>. It was to *Augustus* that he owed his kingdom: and during the life-time of that Emperor, he restrained his ambitious projects within due bounds; but, upon the death of his patron, he gave full scope to his designs of aggrandizement, and took possession of the more cultivated and fertile territories belonging to *Cotys*<sup>3</sup>. It is necessary to insert this brief

---

(1) In which *Cotys* is represented as distinguished by his application to literature and poetry. When we consider that the *Roman Poet* is writing from the barbarous region of his exile to a *Thracian Prince*, the following lines, upon the effect of such studies, are read with additional interest:

“ Adde, quod ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes,  
Emollit mores, nec sinit esse feros.

Nec regum quisquam magis est instructus ab illis,

Mitibus aut studiis tempora plura dedit.

Carmina testantur; quæ, si tua nomina demas

Threïcium juvenem composuisse negem,

Neve sub hoc tractu vates foret unicus Orpheus;

Bistonis ingenio terra superba tuo est.”

(2) Vide *Tacit. Annal.* lib. ii. c. 65, &c.

(3) *Ibid.*



sketch of his history, in order to account for the remarkable fact of such a coinage, under *Rhescuporis*, as that which we have now to describe; for this medal is of *Electrum*, a compound of gold and silver; known to the Antients in a very early age, whereof antient specimens are very uncommon. It might have been after the death of *Cotys*, when the auriferous mines of *Macedonia* fell into the hands of *Rhescuporis*<sup>4</sup>, that *Electrum* was thus employed; for as this mixed metal is known to exist in a natural state, it is more probable that the medals of *Rhescuporis* were struck in the natural compound, than that any such amalgamation was chemically prepared in the beginning of the first century, and in such a barbarous country, for the purpose of coining. Having possession of the *Macedonian* mines, *Rhescuporis* might have employed for this purpose the amalgamation of gold and silver, obtained, by a simple process, from

CHAP.  
II.

---

(4) *Ibid.* For the manner in which *Rhescuporis* afterwards fell into the hands of *Tiberius*, see *Suetonius in Tiber. Paternulus*, &c. He was conducted to Rome; and being convicted in the Senate of the death of his nephew, and the violent usurpation of his dominions, was sentenced to a perpetual imprisonment, and banished to *Alexandria in Egypt*; where, for his subsequent conduct, he was put to death.



CHAP.  
II. } the *sulphurets*, after the sublimation and separation of the sulphur and the lead<sup>1</sup>. Owing to the ignorance of modern nations respecting the metallic substance, called HÆKTPON by the *Greeks*, this word is commonly translated *amber*; and the most gross errors have been tolerated, even among learned men, owing to their inattention to its real nature. A single instance will serve to shew how commonly the word has been misunderstood. We may take it from the account given in the *Æthiopics* of *Heliodorus*, of the ring which *Calasiris* gave to *Nausicles*<sup>2</sup>. The bevel of it contained an *Æthiopian amethyst*, set (ἡλέκτρῳ) *in amber*, as some have supposed; but *electrum* here signifies a mixed metal of *gold* and *silver*, with which the couches of the *Antients* were sometimes studded and embossed, as we learn from *Aristophanes*<sup>3</sup>. Upon this medal is represented, on one side, a figure of *Victory*, with the legend ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣΡΑΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙΔΟΣ; and

(1) This process will be fully explained in the sequel, when we treat of the Hungarian mines.

(2) Καὶ ἄμα ἐνεχίριζι δακτύλιόν τινα τῶν βασιλικῶν, ὑπερφύει τι χρῆμα καὶ θεισπίσιον, τὸν μὲν κύκλον ἩΛΕΚΤΡΩΙ διάδειτον, Ἀμιθύσῳ δὲ Αἰθιοπικῇ τὴν σφινδόνην φλεγόμενον. *Heliodoro, Æthiop. lib. Μέρος Α. Paris, 1804.*

(3) Ἐκπιπτουσῶν τῶν ἡλέκτρων, καὶ τοῦ τόνου οὐκ ἔτ' ἐνόητος, κ. τ. λ. *Aristophan. Ἰππ. 536. vol. I. p. 536. ed. Invernizii. Lips. 1794.*



upon the other side, the head of *Cotys*, with the words **ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣΚΟΤΥΣ**.

CHAP.  
II.

The *third*, was a bronze medal of **MARCIA-**  
**NOPOLIS**, struck under *Alexander Severus*;  
the head of that Emperor and his wife  
being represented in front, with the legend  
**MAP·AVP·CEVH·ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ**; and upon  
the obverse side, a *Figure of Justice* holding  
the scales, with a *cornucopiæ*, and this legend,  
**ΥΠΓΙΟΝΛΦΗCΤΟΥΜΑΡΚΙΑΝΟΠΟΛΙΤΩΝ**,  
the beginning of which we may read,  
**ΥΠΑΤΟΥ, ΓΑΙΟΥ, ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ**. *Marciana*, from  
whom this city received its name<sup>4</sup>, was the  
sister of *Trajan*. A similar medal, struck  
under *Julia Domna*, is noticed in the  
valuable work of *Harduin*<sup>5</sup>, with this legend,  
**ΜΑΡΚΙΑΝΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΩΝ·ΥΠ·ΑΥΡ·ΑΜΙΑΝΟΥ**.

*Marciano-*  
*polis.*

The city thus called **MARCIANOPOLIS** was in  
**MÆSIA INFERIOR**; and it was the capital of the  
country. *D'Anville* has placed it near the con-  
fluence of two small rivers, flowing towards the

(4) "A sorore Trajani principis ita cognominatum." *Vide Am-  
mian. Marcellinum, lib. xxvii. cap. 9.*

(5) *Numm. Antiq. Popul. et Urb. illust. Joann. Harduin. p. 579.  
Parisiis, 1684.*



CHAP. II. *Euxine*<sup>1</sup>. “The name *Marcenopoli* may be still in use; but it is said that the *Bulgarians* more frequently call it *Prebislaw*, or *The Illustrious City*<sup>2</sup>.” The fact is, that *Shumla* may now be considered as the capital of *Bulgaria*; a country comprehending all the district antiently called *Mæsia Secunda*, or *MÆSIA INFERIOR*; and it is very likely that this town was itself *MARCIA-NOPOLIS*; which is rendered the more probable by the discovery of such a *medal* upon the spot. *Cellarius* has collected the only information concerning *Marcianopolis*; for it is remarkable that the city is not mentioned by *Mentelle*<sup>3</sup>. According to the *Tabula Peutingeriana*, cited by *Cellarius*<sup>4</sup>, it was a mediterranean town, twenty-four miles from *ODESSUS*; and it is described by *Zosimus*<sup>5</sup> as a chief city of *THRACE*. The same writer also places it in *MÆSIA*<sup>6</sup>. Never had any country more striking natural boundaries; being separated from *THRACE*, upon

Situation  
of *Shumla*.

(1) Vide. Part. Oriental. Orbis *Romani*. Paris, 1764.

(2) Ant. Geog. p. 255. Lond. 1791.

(3) Geog. Ancienne. Paris, 1787.

(4) Notitia Orbis Antiqui, tom. I. p. 591. Lips. 1701.

(5) Αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τῆς Μαρκιανουπόλεως, ἡ μεγίστη τῶν ἐν Θράκῃ πόλειών ἐστι, διατρέβων, κ. τ. λ. Zosim. Hist. lib. iv. cap. 10.

(6) Προελθόντες δὲ, καὶ ἐπὶ Μαρκιανοῦ πόλιν, ἡ Μυσίας ἐστίν, ἀναβάντες, καὶ ταύτης διαμαρτόντες, ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω. Ibid. lib. i. cap. 42.



the *south*, by MOUNT HÆMUS as by a *wall*; and upon the *north*, by the ISTER: and in distinguishing that division of territory, which, among modern geographers, bears the name of *Bulgaria*, (the most fertile plain perhaps of the whole earth, defended by its immense southern barrier,) too great attention cannot be paid to the definitive chain of HÆMUS, extending from *east to west*<sup>7</sup>. In this rich territory, *Shumla* is so centrally situate, that it is peculiarly qualified, both in its locality and magnitude, to rank as the principal city, at least of this part of the country, and perhaps of all *Bulgaria*. The *Bulgarian* language is no where more generally spoken than it is in the whole Passage of the *Balkan*: at *Shumla*, the number of the *Turks*, of course, tends to the introduction of *Turkish* names; but the two languages are not likely to be confounded, since nothing can be more opposite. The *Bulgarian* language most resembles the *Malo-russian*, both being dialects of the *Sclavonian*<sup>8</sup>. We expected to have found a resem-

---

(7) It is well marked in *Arrowsmith's Four-sheet Map of the "Environs of Constantinople."*

(8) Mr. *Cripps* has preserved, in his *Manuscript Journal*, a Comparative Vocabulary, exhibiting the analogy between those dialects of the



CHAP. II. { blance between the language of *Bulgaria* and the *Erse*; and for this reason,—that many

the *Sclavonian* language which are found in the *South of Russia*, and in *Bulgaria*. They may be considered, in fact, as much nearer allied than the *English* of the *northern* and *southern* counties of *Great Britain*.

| ENGLISH.  | MALO-RUSSIAN.                     | BULGARIAN.                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| God.      | <i>Bog, Ghospodi, Christos.</i>   | <i>Boga, Rospodi, Christos.</i>                  |
| Sun.      | <i>Sunsa, (written Solntza.)</i>  | <i>Slenzi.</i>                                   |
| Moon.     | <i>Mesetz.</i>                    | <i>Mesetz.</i>                                   |
| Heaven.   | <i>Neiber.</i>                    | <i>Neibet.</i>                                   |
| Day.      | <i>Den.</i>                       | <i>Dena.</i>                                     |
| Night.    | <i>Notche.</i>                    | <i>Nustea.</i>                                   |
| Month.    | <i>Mesetz.</i>                    | <i>Mesetz.</i>                                   |
| Year.     | <i>God.</i>                       | <i>Godina.</i>                                   |
| Light.    | <i>Swetta.</i>                    | <i>Swet.</i>                                     |
| Darkness. | <i>Tieumna.</i>                   | <i>Marchey.</i>                                  |
| Bread.    | <i>Kléaber.</i>                   | <i>Kleaber.</i>                                  |
| Water.    | <i>Vodi.</i>                      | <i>Vodi.</i>                                     |
| Man.      | <i>Cheloveca.</i>                 | <i>Chilac.</i>                                   |
| Woman.    | <i>Genisna.</i>                   | <i>Gena.</i>                                     |
| Child.    | <i>Malchick.</i>                  | <i>Munchet.</i>                                  |
| Horse.    | <i>Quone.</i>                     | <i>Quona.</i>                                    |
| House.    | <i>{ Doma.</i><br><i>{ Domoï.</i> | <i>Cheset; but the dative is Doma, or Domoï.</i> |
| Church.   | <i>Sirquoi.</i>                   | <i>Chirquoi.</i>                                 |
| One.      | <i>Adina.</i>                     | <i>Adina.</i>                                    |
| Two.      | <i>Dva.</i>                       | <i>Dva.</i>                                      |
| Three.    | <i>Tre.</i>                       | <i>Tre.</i>                                      |
| Four.     | <i>Tscheteri.</i>                 | <i>Tscheteri.</i>                                |
| Five.     | <i>Piate.</i>                     | <i>Piate.</i>                                    |
| Six.      | <i>Cheest.</i>                    | <i>Chest.</i>                                    |
| Seven.    | <i>Sem.</i>                       | <i>Sedem.</i>                                    |
| Eight.    | <i>Voromi.</i>                    | <i>Voromi.</i>                                   |
| Nine.     | <i>Davit.</i>                     | <i>Davit.</i>                                    |

Ten



names of places on the ISTER were purely Celtic. The *Scordisci* were a Celtic nation: and when ALEXANDER, in his first expedition towards the ISTER, encountered the *Celts*, or *Gauls*, these are the people alluded to<sup>1</sup>. Although the *Scordisci* were almost annihilated, in the time when the *Roman* power extended into this country; yet their Celtic names of places, in many instances, remained, as in all those towns that had the Celtic termination of *dunum*. We were, however, disappointed in tracing any other resemblance between the *Bulgarian* and the *Erse*, than what exists in the names of *numbers*. More alliance may be observed between the *Albanian* and the *Erse*, than between the latter and the *Bulgarian*; although they have nearly the same name for *water*; and their names of

## ENGLISH.

## MALO-RUSSIAN.

## BULGARIAN.

Ten.

*Decet.**Decet.*

Hundred.

*Sto.**Sto.*

Thousand.

*Teshecki.**Chiliada.*

Father.

*Otché.**Tako.*

Mother.

*Matchka.**Maika.*

Brother.

*Brachitch.**Bracitz.*

Sister.

*Sister.**Sister.*

Parent.

*Rodena.**Rodena.*

Book.

*Kenega.**Kenega.*CRIPPS'S *MS. Journal.*

(1) See *D'Anville's Antient Geography*, p. 247. *Lond.* 1791.



CHAP.  
II.

Compara-  
tive Voca-  
bulary of  
the *English*,  
*Bulgarian*,  
*Albanian*,  
*Erse*, and  
*Turkish*  
Languages.

the *units* are very similar. We shall exhibit a brief comparative Vocabulary, by which the difference between the *Bulgarian* and the *Erse* will not be less striking than between the *Bulgarian* and the *Albanian*; while the *Turkish*, differing, *toto cælo*, from all the rest, marks its discrepancy in nothing more conspicuously than in the names of numbers.

| ENGLISH. | BULGARIAN.       | ALBANIAN.       | ERSE.            | TURKISH.                                     |
|----------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| God.     | <i>Boga.</i>     | <i>Perendi.</i> | <i>Dié.</i>      | <i>Tangri.</i><br>[ <i>Allah</i> in Arabic.] |
| Sun.     | <i>Slensi.</i>   | <i>Diel.</i>    | <i>Gideon.</i>   | <i>Gunèsh.</i>                               |
| Moon.    | <i>Mesetz.</i>   | <i>Khéne.</i>   | <i>Djállack.</i> | <i>Ai.</i>                                   |
| Man.     | <i>Chilac.</i>   | <i>Bure.</i>    | <i>Fhar.</i>     | <i>Er.</i>                                   |
| Woman.   | <i>Gena.</i>     | <i>Grua.</i>    | <i>Ban.</i>      | <i>Kiz.</i>                                  |
| Water.   | <i>Vodi.</i>     | <i>Uie.</i>     | <i>Ushi.</i>     | <i>Sû.</i>                                   |
| One.     | <i>Adina.</i>    | <i>Né.</i>      | <i>Héun.</i>     | <i>Beer.</i>                                 |
| Two.     | <i>Dva.</i>      | <i>Du.</i>      | <i>Doo.</i>      | <i>Ecky.</i>                                 |
| Three.   | <i>Tré.</i>      | <i>Tré.</i>     | <i>Tré.</i>      | <i>Utch.</i>                                 |
| Four.    | <i>Tcheteri.</i> | <i>Kátre.</i>   | <i>Kachet.</i>   | <i>Dort.</i>                                 |
| Five.    | <i>Piate.</i>    | <i>Pese.</i>    | <i>Kooick.</i>   | <i>Besh.</i>                                 |
| Six.     | <i>Chest.</i>    | <i>Giaste.</i>  | <i>Shey.</i>     | <i>Alty.</i>                                 |
| Seven.   | <i>Sedem.</i>    | <i>State.</i>   | <i>Shacht.</i>   | <i>Yeddy.</i>                                |
| Eight.   | <i>Voromi.</i>   | <i>Tête.</i>    | <i>Hocht.</i>    | <i>Sakíz.</i>                                |
| Nine.    | <i>Davit.</i>    | <i>Nende.</i>   | <i>Nie.</i>      | <i>Dokouz.</i>                               |
| Ten.     | <i>Decet.</i>    | <i>Dhiéte.</i>  | <i>Dhiéte.</i>   | <i>On.</i>                                   |

The commerce of *Shumla* is chiefly with the interior of the country: it consists principally in wine. There are, however, abundance of *braziers* here, who supply *Constantinople* with the articles of their manufacture; also a great



number of *tailors*, kept constantly at work in making *Turkish* habits, to be sent to the capital. The cause of this manufactory originates in their getting the *German* cloth at a lower rate than the merchants in *Constantinople*; which enables them to undersell, at a great profit, the makers of *Turkish* apparel in that city.

The situation of *Shumla*, with regard to its fertile plains, somewhat resembles that of *Lebadéa* in *Greece*: it is placed between two mountains; and it resembles *Lebadéa* in another particular, namely, in the unwholesomeness of its air. Some of our party paid dearly for the day we spent here; being attacked by intermittent fever; particularly the author, who experienced this malady as violently as in any part of his travels, and was not free from it until he arrived in *Transylvania*. Perhaps this might be attributed to our having ventured to eat animal food; which should be avoided as much as possible, where there is the slightest suspicion of a *malária*. The *Agha* sent us a lamb, according to a *Turkish* custom, as a sacrifice and a present for the festival of the *Courban Bairam*. Prince *Mûrûzi* and Signor *Francopulo* came to dine with us; but it was observed that all who tasted animal food were more or less

*Courban  
Bairam.*



CHAP.  
II.

affected with fever after our stay here; excepting those persons of the Embassy who resorted to the hot vapour-baths of the town, and sustained the utmost influence of the sudatory. The Ambassador spent nearly an entire night in the bath; going thither the evening after his arrival. The next morning we visited him, and found him so exhausted by his bathing, that he was sleeping upon the *divân* of his apartment. To our surprise, we saw also his slaves sprawling upon the same *divân*, and fast asleep. The *Turkish* Secretary and Treasurer were the only persons awake, sitting with grave faces, and in perfect silence, opposite to each other. We entered into conversation with them for a few minutes; taking care to speak in a low tone of voice, not to arouse the sleepers. Prince *Mûrûzi* afterwards told us not to wonder at seeing slaves admitted to such familiarity; as throughout *Turkey* the slaves are regarded with parental tenderness; the most menial servant always being held superior to the officers of the *Turkish* army. The military profession is considered the lowest in the empire.

*April 13.*—This morning we left *Shumla*, and continued our journey, travelling over plains in the highest state of cultivation. After riding



three hours, we came to a village called *Tatchekeui*: the inhabitants were *Turks*. We had here an opportunity of knowing the sort of treatment we should have experienced, if we had arrived in any other manner, than as forming a part of the suite of a *Turkish* Ambassador. The inhabitants would not permit us to pass their doors unmolested. Through the influence of the Ambassador, having gained admission into one of their houses, we were called upon to retire whenever a female wished to pass in or out; and the *Turks* would have driven us from the village at the points of their poniards, but for his powerful interference.

The same cultivated land appeared in leaving *Tatchekeui*; but the country became afterwards rather more hilly. We had a journey of six hours from this village to the town of *Lazgarat*, where we passed the night. The houses were almost all cottages; but neat and clean. In the room where we slept, the foot of a mole was suspended by a string from the roof, as a remedy for disorders of the head. During our journey this day, we noticed in the plains a small quadruped, that we have reason to believe is a *non-descript* animal. It resembled a squirrel; but it burrowed in the

Remark-  
able Qua-  
druped.



CHAP.  
II.

ground like the *Súslic* of the South of *Russia*, which it also resembles; yet differing, in being larger than the latter, and in having a broad tail like a squirrel. We made several attempts to get near enough to one of these animals, to give a more correct description; but upon our approach, they disappeared beneath the soil. We saw them afterwards in *Hungary*. The harrows used in this country have a remarkable form: they are not set with sharp straight pointed teeth, but resemble the sort of machine used in the South of *England* for *denchering*.

*Lazgarat.* Two hours before we arrived at *Lazgarat* we saw, between the road and a small village, two immense *tumuli*, upon which large trees were growing: similar sepulchres appeared all around *Lazgarat*; perhaps the monuments of some great battle fought here; either in the expedition of *Darius*, son of *Hystaspes*, who, marching against the *Scythians*, encountered the *Getæ*, (reputed *Thracians*,) before arriving at the *ISTER*; or in that of *Alexander*, when he fell in with the *Celts* or *Gauls*; or during the inroads made by the *Roman* armies.

At *Lazgarat* we began to notice the *German* or *Dacian* stoves for heating apartments; and the manners of the people rather denoted the



inhabitants of the *north* than of the *south* side of the *Danube*. A considerable migration from *Dacia*, into *Moesia Inferior*, took place under the auspices of the *Romans* in the *third* century; when that austere soldier, the deservedly illustrious *Aurelian*, despairing of being able to maintain the conquest of *Trajan* beyond the *ISTER*, abandoned *DACIA*; and retired, not only with the troops, but also with many of the inhabitants; establishing their abode in *Moesia*, where they were afterwards suffered to remain; insomuch that a part of *Moesia* became distinguished as a new province, under the appellation of the *DACIA OF AURELIAN*. *Lazgarat* may contain some of the descendants of that colony. It now consists of three thousand houses, of which one-third belong to *Christians* of the *Greek Church*. There are several good shops in the place; but it was evident that the *Turkish* part of its population was not accustomed to the sight of *Franks*; because, whenever we were out of sight of the Ambassador, we were pelted with mud or stones. This day we saw many villages, pleasingly situate, through which our road did not conduct us; and everywhere the land was neatly kept and well cultivated: a very unusual sight, considering that the whole of this country is under the dominion of *Turkey*.



CHAP.  
II.

*Torlach.*

*Pisanitza.*

*April 14.*—We left *Lazgarat* at six o'clock A. M. and, after a journey of five hours, reached the town or village of *Torlach*, where we dined. At noon, the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer stood at 66°. *Torlach* is a place of considerable size; and the land around it is highly cultivated. It contains more *Turkish* than *Greek* inhabitants. At two hours distance from *Torlach*, we came to a large village called *Pisanitza*, upon the side of a hill. Here the Ambassador, perceiving that the author could hardly retain his seat upon his horse, owing to a violent paroxysm of fever, which then came on, proposed to halt for the night. We had been seven hours on horseback; and *Rustchûk*, upon the *Danube*, our place of destination, was five hours farther: we would therefore gladly have rested under such circumstances; but some of the Embassy were impatient to proceed; and rather than be regarded as the cause of delay, we declined his Excellency's friendly proposal. Scarcely had we quitted *Pisanitza*, when a heavy rain falling, the water ran in torrents along the road. It continued, without one moment's cessation or diminution, during the rest of the journey, so that every one of our party was wet to the skin. But the most remarkable circumstance attending this



shower-bath was its effect upon the author's fever; proving the efficacy of cold bathing, at least in this instance, very satisfactorily: instead of augmenting his malady, he felt himself so much relieved by the copious drenching to which he was exposed, that it gave him strength to proceed, and to keep up with the *Tahtars*, who were foremost in the cavalcade<sup>1</sup>.

As we drew nigh to the *Danube*, what with the rain, and, perhaps, the general chilliness and humidity of the atmosphere near so vast a river, we seemed almost to breathe water. The first sight of *Rustchûk*, upon its southern side, exhibited a novel and striking appearance: it was announced to us by the appearance of a countless number of *white chimneys*, together with *mosques* and *minarets*, seemingly imbedded in rich garlands of flowers, because rising in the midst of trees that were quite covered with

---

(1) It has been thought right to mention this trivial circumstance, because a similar mode of treating fevers has been recently practised with some degree of success; and it is well known that the Physicians of *Naples* use iced water in such cases: but in this instance, the benefit experienced was only temporary; the disorder returned, after the intermission, and with greater vehemence.



CHAP.  
II.River  
*Danube.*

blossoms. Beyond this pleasing prospect we beheld the *Danube*, which is here two miles wide; but it had not the appearance we expected at this distance from its source: its shores are low and mean, without the slightest feature of sublimity: the channel is filled with a number of shallows and paltry denuded islets, which, by dividing the current, diminish its grandeur. Those who form their ideas of the majesty of the *Danube* from the extent of its course, will, perhaps, in no part of its channel, find them realized by viewing the torrent. The author may, perhaps, be considered as in some measure qualified to give a faithful description of this river; having visited the principal parts of it, from its source to its embouchure. It is almost always yellow with mud; and, throughout its whole course, its sands are auriferous: but, in dignity and sublimity of scenery, it can nowhere be compared, either with the *Rhine*, or with those magnificent rivers which fall into the north of the Gulph of *Bothnia*; or with the *Severn*, or even with any of the principal pellucid waters of *Wales*. As we descended towards its banks, we arrived at the entrance of the town of *Rustchûk*; fortified with ramparts, and a fosse with drawbridges. It contains twenty thousand houses; seven thousand



belonging to *Armenians* and *Greeks*, and the rest to its *Turkish* inhabitants. A considerable commerce is here carried on with *Vienna*; in consequence of which the town has an extensive trade, in *cloth*, *indigo*, *corn*, and *wine*. It is well supplied with provisions of every kind; and to us, who had long been strangers to such articles of luxury, the sight of white bread and fresh butter was no unwelcome treat. The *Greeks* and *Armenians* live in a part of the town separated from the quarter inhabited by the *Turks*. We had the greatest difficulty in procuring a lodging. After an hour's search, we were received into the dwelling of a poor *Ragusan*, who had suffered twelve years' confinement, owing to having had his feet frozen in *Russia*. Nothing could be more wretched than our accommodations: the room allotted to our use was like a dungeon; and so dark, that we were forced to burn candles during the day, as well as during the night. The rain fell incessantly during the whole of the *fifteenth*, and prevented our stirring out. The *Janissary*, who had accompanied us from *Constantinople*, told us he should profit by this circumstance to take his *Caïf*; which he accomplished, by sending for a band of those wretched prostitutes who dance

CHAP.  
II.

Trade of  
*Rustchúk.*



CHAP. II. with *castagnettes*, and howl to the beating of a *tambourine*, for the amusement of the *Turks*. Viewing, beneath a shed, a party of *Bulgarians* who were thus employed, this man passed the entire day, smoking, and receiving the visits of the other *Janissaries* belonging to the Embassy; and regaling each man with a little cup of coffee upon his arrival. The *dance*, if it might be called by this name, so highly delighted these *Janissaries*, that every now and then we heard them crying out to express their joy: it was exactly similar to the performances of the lowest class of *Almehs* in *Egypt*; that is to say, it was nothing more than a series of distortions and indecent gestures, exhibited by a single performer, who, when exhausted, was relieved by another; the whole being adapted to the measure of a song, marked by the *castagnettes*, and by the beating of a *tambourine*.

Passage of  
the *Danube*.

Upon the *sixteenth* of *April* we crossed the *Danube*. Upon the opposite side of the river, carriages belonging to the Prince of *WALACHIA* were waiting to convey the Ambassador to *Bukharest*. There was also one for our use, sent by our friend Mr. *Summerer*. The town upon the *northern* or *Walachian* side of the river,



where we landed, is called *Giurdzgio*<sup>1</sup>: it enjoys a considerable commerce, and its shops are well supplied with wares. What with the confusion of horses and carriages for so large a party, the breaking of ropes and harness, and the total want of equipage in some instances, it was some time before the Embassy was again progressive. Some of the *Turks* had never been seated before in any wheeled vehicle; and as the coaches began to move, they thrust their bearded heads through the windows, exhibiting the most pitiable looks imaginable. To us the change was hardly less remarkable; a year and a half having elapsed since we left *Russia*; during all which time we had been employed in travelling, without being once accommodated with any wheeled carriage. We could not boast, however, of much luxury in the alteration; the whole country upon the *northern* side of the river, owing to the heavy rains, being in a state of inundation, and the road deep in mud. During two hours, we were dragged over a level plain; but we found the floods, in some parts of it, so high, that

---

(1) Written *Giurdcsov* in *Arrowsmith's* Map of the Environs of *Constantinople*; and *Giurgevo*, in that of *Gaetan Palma*, printed at *Trieste* in 1811. The pronunciation of this word is nearly *Yergioo*.



CHAP.  
II.*Tiya,*or *Tiasum.*Breaking  
of a Bridge.

the bottom of all the carriages became filled with water. At mid-day we reached the first station *north* of the *Danube*, distant two hours and a half, at a place called *Tiya*; a miserable village, where the post is established: yet here we observed the first indication of the comforts and customs of *northern* nations, in the appearance of a wooden bedstead; more used, however, as a *Turkish divân* than as a *bed*; being covered with a *mat*, upon which a person sat, cross-legged, smoking tobacco. *Tiya* has preserved in its name the only vestige of *TIASUM*, laid down with marvellous precision and accuracy by the learned *Cellarius*<sup>1</sup>. From *Tiya* we proceeded, this day, as far as *Kapoka*, or *Kapuka*, another small village, distant five hours and a half from *Tiya*. Before we reached this place, we were detained in the rain, owing to the breaking of a bridge, that had been carried away by the torrent half an hour before we arrived. The confusion caused by this accident was such as might be expected among so many persons, speaking a number of different lan-

---

(1) "In austrum vergunt et Danubium versus sita sunt *TIASUM*, et *NETINDAVA*." *Geog. Antiq. Cellar. lib. ii. cap. 8. tom. I. p. 603. Lips. 1701. See also the Map facing chap. 8. p. 546. of the same edition.*



guages, and in the midst of a crowd of travellers helpless as are the *Turks*. Horsemen, carriages, guards, Janissaries, *Tahtars*, peasants, postillions, baggage-waggons, and baggage-horses, were presently all huddled together, impeding every operation, and adding, by their uproar, to the noise of the waters. The rain at the same time continued to fall in torrents. An escort, sent by the *Prince of Wallachia* to meet the *Ambassador*, had arrived upon the opposite side; but all their attempts to make themselves heard by the members of the Embassy were vain; yet they continued bawling, although they might as well have called to the cataract. In this manner we remained until towards midnight; when, by means of a rope and a canoe, a passage became practicable to the remaining piers of the bridge upon the opposite side; and we gladly availed ourselves of the opportunity to cross over. The *Ambassador*, however, would not venture. When we reached the other side, we found the persons whom the *Prince* had sent, owing to their dread of the *Turks*, more busily employed than they would else have been, working with the peasants towards the repairs of the bridge. We returned, therefore, to the *Ambassador*, to make known this circumstance, and the prospect



CHAP.  
II.

there was of his being able to pass. After this, having scarcely any shelter in the carriage, which was wet throughout, and the author's fever increasing to such a degree that he was almost delirious, a covering was found in one of the cottages; but the baggage being all on the other side of the river, and the rain still continuing, so that it could not be opened, there was no other alternative than to remain reeking upon the bare floor until the morning. The good *Ambassador*, whose own situation was scarcely preferable, sitting in his coach during the night, almost in the midst of a deluge, was nevertheless not unmindful of our situation; sending provisions, and messengers to inquire after our safety. This village, *Kapoka*, is perhaps the ΝΑΡΟΚΑ of the *Tabula Peutingeriana*, cited by *Cellarius*<sup>1</sup>, and the same with the Νάπουκα of *Ptolemy*.

*Kapoka, or  
Napouka.*

*April 17.*—This morning, by means of boats brought from other parts of the river, and a temporary bridge, the whole of the Embassy, together with the baggage, was conducted over, and we were again enabled to continue our route. The whole country from the *Danube*, as

---

(1) Vide *Cellarium*, lib. ii. c. 8. tom. I. p. 599. *Lips.* 1701.



far as *Bukorest*, appeared to us to be little better than one of the *steppes* of *Russia*, and more likely to remain a *desert*; because the *steppes*, although uncultivated, are very capable of culture; but the *Walachian* plains exhibit an incorrigible soil. Some accounts, however, represent the country as very capable of producing grain; and it has been stated that the *Turks* call it *Cara bogdana*, or *The Land of Black Corn*. It is abandoned to woods or to pasture; but in many parts so destitute of fuel, that the inhabitants, as a substitute, use *cowdung*, or any kind of dried weeds. The whole of *WALACHIA* may be described as an inclined plane, sloping towards the *Danube*, and traversed by very numerous rivers, flowing almost in parallel courses, so as to meet that river nearly at right angles. In the sands of these rivers the *Gipsies* find *gold-dust*, which they put into *quills*, and thus bring it to the towns for sale. Owing to the general flatness of the country, perhaps the roads may be excellent in any other season of the year than that in which we travelled; because the *steppes* of *Russia*, which it so much resembles, are particularly favourable for expeditious travelling, but they become nearly impassable when the rainy season sets in. That *Walachia* was once more

General  
Descrip-  
tion of  
*WALACHIA*.



CHAP.  
II.

productive, may be inferred from the following circumstance. *Trajan* having sent hither a colony of thirty thousand men to cultivate the land, the *Romans* were enabled to obtain supplies from it, for the use of their army, during the war with the *Scythians* and *Sarmatians*. It is true that both *Walachia* and *Moldavia* were then comprised within the limits of a single division of *Dacia*. There are some salt mines, as there were formerly<sup>1</sup>; whence the *Hospodar* of *Walachia* derives a principal part of his revenue; which is reckoned below *par* if it do not amount annually to twelve millions of *piastres*<sup>2</sup>. Yet a more wretched state of slavery can hardly be imagined than the condition of a *Hospodar* of *Walachia*. Not only is this Prince obliged to degrade himself by the most abject submission towards the *Grand Signior*, (who, for the slightest misconception, or offence taken, deprives him at once of power, property, and life,) but he is moreover compelled to cringe to all the creatures about the Court, and especially to the *Greek Princes*, whose avarice he is forced

Condition  
of the  
*Hospodar*.

---

(1) “*Salinæ autem hæ apud Tordam sunt, ubi SAL effoditur, Zamosio testante Analect. cap. 9.*” *Cellar. Geog. Antiq. lib. ii. tom. i. c. 8. p. 599. Lips. 1701.*

(2) Eighty thousand pounds sterling; reckoning fifteen *piastres* to the pound, as the *par* of exchange.



to gratify by continual presents. He is never without numerous enemies watching to effect his downfall. Eagerly and dearly as this honour is nevertheless purchased, it is rarely possessed more than two or three years; for, whenever the *Porte* has need of money, the *Hospodar of Walachia* is cashiered and dismissed, as a matter of course, and the principality again sold to the highest bidder: yet, as the persons appointed to this situation have seldom any scruples in their mode of gaining money, they do amass enormous wealth. The *Hospodar*, whom we found as the reigning Prince, had been displaced *three* times; yet was always rich enough to recover his situation. It was expected at this time that his *fourth* dethronement would soon happen; and Prince *Mûrûzi*, who travelled with us, was the person considered as likely to become his successor. The event depended only upon the strength of their respective purses, and the superior address of either party in managing the arts of bribery. In the view, therefore, of such a system of knavery and corruption, it may be easily imagined what attractions the *Capital of WALACHIA* has for *Greeks* and *Jews*. The peasants, as it may be supposed, are stripped of every thing they ought to possess; and the

State of  
the Pea-  
santry.



CHAP.  
II.Language  
of *Wala-*  
*chia*.

whole population is reduced to the lowest state of vassalage. Yet, in the midst of their wretchedness, living in huts built of mud and thatched with reeds, without one comfort of life, the *Walachians*<sup>1</sup> always appeared to us to be cheerful. The postillions who drove us were remarkable for their gaiety; aiming at speed even in the deepest mud, and galloping their horses at a furious rate, with shouts and songs, whenever it was possible to do so. Nothing appeared to us more remarkable than the language. It is not enough to say of it, that it is nearly allied to the *Latin*: it is in many respects purely so; the difference between our way of speaking *Latin*, and theirs, consisting only in the pronunciation. All the principal names of things that a traveller requires, particularly of provisions, are *Latin* words<sup>2</sup>. To what can this be attributed, but to

---

(1) The original name of this people is derived from *Vlach*; which, in the *Illyrian* language, signifies a *herdsman*; hence, *Wlachi*, and *Walachia*, “VLACH bedeutet im Dalmatisch—Sclavischen einen Hirten: daraus bildeten die Griechen ihr *Wlachi*, und andere Sprachen ihre Walachen.” *Mithridates*, p. 723. *Berlin*, 1809.

(2) According to *Thunmann*, as cited by *Adelung*, half the *Walachian* language consists of *Latin* words: the other half is made up of words derived from the *Greek*, *Gothic*, or *Turkish*, and *Sclavonian* languages.

“*Thunmann* fand, dass die halfte der Thracisch-Walachischen  
Wörter



those colonies which the *Romans* sent into this country? For although the colony sent by *Trajan* were afterwards withdrawn, in great measure, by *Aurelian*, to the southern side of the *Danube*, yet the introduction of thirty thousand persons into a district which did not exceed eighty leagues from east to west, and forty from north to south, and their residence for so considerable a period upon a spot where there were hardly any other inhabitants at the time, may explain the existence of their language. What renders this the more probable is, that the present native inhabitants call themselves (*Ρώμιν*) *Romans*; pronouncing the word, like the *Greeks*, with the *Omega*<sup>s</sup>.

In their customs, they retain many of the

---

Wörter Lateinisch, die andere Hälfte aber theils Griechisch theils Gothisch oder Türkisch, besonders aber Slavisch ist." *Mithridates*, p. 724. *Berlin*, 1809.

(3) This opinion has been also adopted by *Adelung*; and it is surely the most obvious method of explaining the fact. "Sie nennen sich selbst *Rumanje* oder *Rumukje*, d. i. *Römer*, weil sie zum Theil von denjenigen Römischen Colonien abstammen, welche die Kaiser von Zeit zu Zeit hierher verpflanzten, und welche nebst allen freyen Unterthanen des Reichs durch das Gesetz des Kaisers *Caracalla* 212 das Römische Bürgerrecht hatten, daher sie gewisser Massen ein Recht, auf diesen Namen haben." *Mithridates*, p. 723. *Berlin*, 1809.



CHAP.  
II.  
Religion.

*Roman* superstitions. Their *religion* is said to be that of the *Greek Church*: and if a number of the most ridiculous forms and absurd ceremonies may bear the name of *religion*, it is perhaps nearer to the *Greek* than to any other. But in the *meat-offerings* made for the dead, we observed customs that were strictly *Roman*, although not peculiar to the *Roman* people; such as the placing a dish of *boiled wheat* upon the body of a *dead person*<sup>1</sup>. This we saw afterwards in *Bûkorest*. The *Romans* used bread for

---

(1) BARON BORN, in his "Travels through the Bannat of Temeswar," (Let. 3. p. 19. *Lond.* 1777.) mentions similar customs of the same people. "Wine," he says, "is thrown upon the grave, and frankincense burned around it, to drive away evil spirits and witches. This done, they go home; *bake bread of wheat flour*, which, to the expiation of the deceased, they eat; plentifully drinking, to be the better comforted themselves. The solemn shrieks, libations of wine, and fumigations about the tomb, continue during some days, nay, even some weeks, repeated by the nearest relations." His account of the *howling interrogation* which takes place at the sinking of the corpse into the grave, seems to prove the *Celtic* origin of the *Walachians*, and of the *Romans* their forefathers. "At this moment, the friends and relations of the deceased raise horrid cries. They remind the deceased of his friends, parents, cattle, house, and household; and ask *for what reason he left them*." Ibid. Upon the subject of their settlement in *Walachia*, and the origin of their name, the following observations occur in the *Decads* of *Bonfinius*. "VALACHI enim è Romanis oriundi, quod eorum lingua adhuc fatetur, quum inter tam varias Barbarorum gentes sita, adhuc extirpari non potuerit, ulteriorem Istri plagam, quam Daci ac Getæ quondam incoluere, habitarunt. nam citeriorem Bulgari, qui è Sarmatiâ prodire, deinde occuparunt."



the same purpose<sup>2</sup>: and in the Book of TOBIT we read, "POUR OUT THY BREAD UPON THE BURIAL OF THE JUST<sup>3</sup>." The great antiquity and universality of *funeral feasts* has rendered an illusion to them frequent among all antient writers; and whatever may be the age of the writings called *Apocryphal*, the references, therein made to this curious practice, constitute a species of internal evidence of their authenticity. In the Book of ECCLESIASTICUS, it is said, that "DELICATES POURED UPON A MOUTH SHUT UP, ARE AS MESSES OF MEAT SET UPON A GRAVE<sup>4</sup>:" alluding to the custom mentioned in the Prophecy of JEREMIAH, when, foretelling the calamities that shall befall the *Jews*, it is said, that "THEY SHALL NOT BE BURIED . . . NEITHER SHALL MEN GIVE

---

runt. E legionibus enim et coloniis, à Traiano, ac cæteris Romanorum Imperatoribus, in Daciam deductis, *Valachi* promanarunt. Quos Pius à Flacco, pronunciatione Germanicâ *Vlachos* dici voluit: nos contra, ἀπὸ τοῦ βάλλειν καὶ τῆς ἀκίδος dictos esse censuimus, quum sagittandi arte præpolleant. Nonnulli *Valachia* à Diocletiani filiâ nomen inditum censuere, quæ illorum Principi nupsisse fertur." — *Ant. Bonfinio Rer. Vngar. Decad. 2. lib. vii. p. 277. Francof. 1581.*

(2) Vid. *J. Kirchmann*, lib. xii. "*de Funeribus Roman.*" p. 591. et sequentibus.

(3) Ἐκχεὼν τὸν ἄρτον σου ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον τῶν δικαίων. The most antient Copy of the *Book of Tobit*, that is known to exist, is the *Greek Version*; from which the *English*, *Syriac*, and *Latin* translations were made.

(4) Sicut θήματα βρωμάτων παρακείμενα ἐπὶ τάφῳ. *Ecclesiastici*, cap. xxx. 19.



CHAP.  
II.

THEM THE CUP OF CONSOLATION TO DRINK FOR THEIR FATHER OR FOR THEIR MOTHER<sup>1</sup>." Sometimes allusion has been made to these *funeral feasts* in antient inscriptions, recording legacies made for their maintenance; as in that remarkable fragment from *Ravenna*, cited by *Faes*, in his *Commentary upon Gyraldus*<sup>2</sup>; to which the Reader is referred for a copious body of information concerning the EPULÆ FERALES.

Approach  
to  
*Búkorest*.

As we drew near to *Búkorest*, we had a view of the high snowy mountains of TRANSYLVANIA, forming a barrier behind it. The postillions belonging to all the carriages drove at a furious rate, in spite of the deep impression made in the soil by the wheels. The *Ambassador's* carriage was foremost in our procession. As it

Reception  
of the Am-  
bassador.

approached the town, we saw a complete camp, formed on the outside of *Búkorest*, with an immense body of horsemen drawn up before the tents, like an army of cavalry, with silk

(1) *Jerem.* cap. xvi. 6, 7.

(2) VT·QVOTANNIS·ROSAS·AD·MONIMENTVM  
EJVS·DEFERANT·ET·IBI·EPVLENTVR  
DVNTAXAT·IN·V·EID·JVLIAS

See also the other inscriptions given by *Faes*, apud *Gregor. Gyrald.* "*de Vario Sepeliendi Ritu*," *Animadv.* tom. I. p. 743. Not. 15. *L. Bat.* 1696.



banners, and other military ensigns, waiting to receive the *Grand Signior's* representative. Suddenly, a signal being given, they came down upon us in a regular charge, at full speed, making a sham attack upon his Excellency's carriage; and then, with great management and skill, wheeled off to the right and left, exhibiting a grand and crowded tournament of the *Djerid*; discharging, at the same time, their pistols and *tophaiques* in all directions. The effect of this manœuvre was to include our whole suite, as if it were drawn into a vortex; and away we went, carriages and cavaliers, all floundering in the deep mud, as fast as our poor horses could speed: many of them falling, were left in the rear; the rest, in full gallop, seemed to be running races with each other. Presently, our tumultuous host was met by the *Hospodar* himself, and his attendants, coming out of the town; when there was a general halt. This Prince, a venerable old man, came towards us on horseback, most sumptuously arrayed, both as to his horse and himself, attended by his two sons, upon prancing chargers, as richly caparisoned. Their housings shone with every costly ornament; their horses being covered with cloths of gold, richly embroidered. After the usual forms of salutation, the *Ambassador*

Public  
Entry.



CHAP.  
II.

and Prince *Murúzi* were taken from their carriages, and placed within two coaches of state. The throng was now immense; and the whole way this vast procession moved, it passed through thick files of spectators, ranged on either side, among whom were bands of music playing. The *Prince of Walachia's* musicians, on horseback, preceded, as we entered *Búkorest*. In passing through the streets, our carriages were subject to a continual and extraordinary concussion; being dragged over the trunks of trees and other large logs of timber, placed transversely, instead of pavement, as in the road from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*; forming a kind of raft floating upon liquid mud, which, as the timber sank with the weight upon it, sprang up through the interstices. All these pieces of wood were loose; and being thus put into motion, the whole seemed like a broken floating bridge, between the disjointed parts of which there was apparently danger of being buried. As soon as an opportunity was offered of getting clear of the procession, we quitted it, and were taken to the dwelling of Mr. *Summerer*, acting as *English Consul*; perhaps one of the best houses in *Búkorest*; where our young host received us, as he did many other of our countrymen, with disinterested kindness and hospitality;



and he continued to shew to us unremitting attention during our stay. We remained with him until the *twenty-sixth*: indeed, hospitality could hardly be more seasonable, the author being nearly the whole of the week confined to his bed: and, as if the nature of the fever he had caught, like a murrain, attacked both men and quadrupeds, his fine *Argive* wolf-dog (from *Epidauria*), who sickened at the same time, and apparently in the same manner, here expired by his side.

Upon the *nineteenth*, the *Hospodar* sent his pages, saying that he was prepared to give us an audience, and expected to see us; upon which message, Mr. *Cripps*<sup>1</sup>, accompanied by Mr. *Summerer*, went to the palace. Afterwards he visited all the principal *Boyars*, or nobles of the country, resident in the city. Our society here, besides our host, consisted of Mr. *Chirico* (brother of Mr. *Summerer*), Consul for *Russia*; Mr. *Marcellius*, the *Austrian* Consul; General *Barotzi*, from *Hermanstadt*; and their families; from all of whom it might be supposed that our information, concerning

Audience  
of the *Hos-*  
*podar*.

---

(1) For much that follows respecting the trade, &c. of *Bukorest*, the author is indebted to Mr. *Cripps's MS. Journal*.



CHAP.  
II.

this country and its capital, would be satisfactory; yet we found it very difficult to gain any decisive intelligence respecting the statistics of *Walachia*; so various and contradictory were the statements. There were two points alone in which all agreed; namely, that of two classes of inhabitants, the one rich and the other poor (without any middle class), the former were entirely occupied in defrauding each other; and the latter, without any occupation whatsoever, excepting that of living “from hand to mouth,” were almost in a state of starvation. Whence then, it will be asked, originates the wealth of *Walachia*? If you inquire in what its wealth consists, the inhabitants will answer, “*Wine, barley, hay, honey, butter, hides,*” &c. as glibly as if all these possessions were everywhere to be found; yet some of the articles thus enumerated are insufficient for the consumption of the inhabitants. The quantity of *wine* made in the year preceding our arrival was estimated at eleven millions of *piastres*; but they had been obliged to import, over and above this quantity, from other countries, for the consumption of their own, as much as amounted in price to six or eight millions more: and a similar observation applies to some of their other productions. The



account given of the produce of *Walachia* is, moreover, always exaggerated; for such are the blighting effects of the most selfish despotism, that cultivation is throughout neglected: if the peasant, by any contrivance, can barely obtain the means of subsistence, he seeks for nothing beyond it. The whole population of *Búkorest* does not exceed eighty thousand individuals; but the number of carriages kept amounts to four thousand. The fact is, that the streets are often almost impassable in any other way than upon wheels; and even in this manner it is not always easy to go through them. The *Prince* sent his own carriage to conduct Mr. *Cripps* and Mr. *Summerer* to his audience; but in the way thither, the drivers were unable to proceed; and these gentlemen were under the necessity of making application to the principal *Boyar* for persons to assist in conducting the carriage to the Palace. The account given by the merchants of *Búkorest* of their commerce makes it, however, very considerable: the whole of the trade is in the hands of *Greeks*. The exports, according to their statement of them, consist of *wool, butter, wheat, barley, honey, yellow berries<sup>1</sup>, tallow, wax, and*

(1) "*Graines d'Avignon*," called, in Turkish, *Laguver*. (CRIPPS'S MS. Journal.)—These berries are the fruit of the *RHAMNUS alaternus*, a shrub



CHAP. II. *timber*: all these articles are sent, by way of *Varnă*, to *Constantinople*, accompanied by a *firmân*, upon Government account, for the *Porte*. Other exports are, a species of *Walachian wine*, to *Russia*, called *Fokchany*; also salt, and salted provisions: and they receive from *Russia*, in exchange, *furs*, *linen*, *rhubarb*, *tea*, *leather*, &c. They also send to *Germany* about *thirty thousand hogs*, and an immense quantity of *horned cattle*, *horses*, and other animals; *hare-skins*, *hides*, *honey*, *wax*, and *tanned leather*; receiving from that country almost every thing they have, from the cheapest necessities up to the most expensive luxuries.

Metropoli-  
tan Monas-  
tery.

On the *twenty-first*, we visited the *Archbishop*, at the *Metropolite Convent*. This monastery contains fifty monks, of whom twelve are the superiors. His Grace received us with great civility, and shewed us the church; in which there is nothing remarkable, excepting the body of *St. Demetrius*, exhibited as a *relic*. Like most other ecclesiastical *relics*, it has its duplicate. The priests of *Moscow* also exhibit

---

a shrub with alternate, shining, narrow, evergreen leaves; and not, as some have supposed, of the *Rhamnus infectorius*, a procumbent shrub, with the leaves *villose* underneath, and the branches irregular, covered with a dark brown bark.



a body of *St. Demetrius*, in one of the churches of the *Kremlin*<sup>2</sup>. In this monastery, there is a good *Library*, and also a *printing-press* for printing religious books in the *Walachian* language. They pretend also to have a collection of *manuscripts*; and we spared no pains to have this matter ascertained. The *Archbishop*, who is called the *Metropolitan*, in answer to our inquiries concerning the manuscripts, told us, that the affairs of the Library were so badly conducted, that the books were all in disorder; and no one knew where to find any thing: that this mischief was mainly to be attributed to the *Prince* himself, who set the example; and to the other *Boyars*, who, as often as they borrow books and manuscripts from the Library, neglect to return them. We saw some *Latin manuscripts* of the *Poets*, but of no value; none of them being older than the latter end of the *fifteenth* century. But it is not to be inferred, from our want of observation, that there are not very curious *manuscripts* belonging to this Library, either in the houses of the *Boyars*, or conveyed by the *Greek Princes* to *Constantinople*, or at the Palace of the *Hospodar*, or in the

---

(2) See Part I. of these Travels, Vol. I. end of Chap. VII.



CHAP.  
II.  
Schools.

Magdalen  
Hospital.

Ceremony  
of the Re-  
surrection.

midst of the confusion of the *Library* itself. There is a public school, where the *antient*, or, as it is always styled, the *literal Greek*, is taught; and another, called *Domnà Balescha*, for the instruction of youth in *Latin, French, Italian, German, and Walachian*. Almost the only edifice, considered as an antiquity in *Búkorest*, is a church, built under the auspices of *Charles the Twelfth*. The walls of the *peribolus* are nearly a quarter of a mile square. At present, this building is used entirely as a kind of *Magdalen* hospital for prostitutes; and the church is appropriated to their use. Perhaps there is no city of equal size in the world, where there are so many women of this description, as in *Búkorest*. Of all other towns, it most resembles *Moscow*. The *Ceremony of the Resurrection*, exhibited with so much splendour in the *Russian* capital, took place here, on the morning of the *twenty-fifth*, in the Palace of the *Hospodar*. Upon this occasion, the *Metropolitan* presents flowers to the ladies of his family, as the signal for beginning those presents which it is then usual to make so universally; a custom already described in the account of *Russia*. Mr. *Cripps*, who attended, received from the hands of the *Princess*, the *bouquet* given to her by the *Archbishop*. The *khans*, for the reception



of merchandize, are extremely large and good: the shops, too, are of such considerable size, and so well supplied, that it is probable a greater variety of commodities would be found upon sale here than in *Constantinople*. The inhabitants have no public amusements; and the dullness of their winter season is proverbial. The three *Consuls* of *England*, *Austria*, and *Russia*, transact the affairs not only of their respective nations, but also of other countries. The establishment of an agent for *England* was quite recent: it took place with a view to facilitate the communications between *England* and the *Porte*; but being attended with great expense, and with very little utility, it was thought that it would not long continue: perhaps, before this time, it is abolished. During winter, the season is sufficiently rigorous to admit of *trainage*, or the use of sledges, for all sorts of conveyance. The *Gipsies*, who are here very numerous, are distinguished into several classes: the first, as slaves, are employed for service in the principal houses; the others work as *gold-finders* and *washers*, or as itinerant *smiths*; or stroll about as *musicians*: some of the *Gipsies* are *dealers in cattle*. It is singular enough, that in whatever country we have found this people, their character for *thieving*

Gipsies.



CHAP.  
II.

is always the same; rarely committing flagrant acts of rapine and plunder, but being everywhere notorious for a knavish and pilfering disposition; insomuch that the very persons, who complain of their depredations, are generally disposed to do so jocularly; rather considering them as *knaves* than *villains*. But the *Walachian Gipsies* are not an idle race; they ought rather to be described as a laborious people; and the majority honestly endeavour to earn a livelihood. It is this part of them who work as *gold-washers*. They have great skill in finding the metal. Their implements consist of a board, two or three feet wide, and four or five feet long, with grooves cut transversely; and it is edged on both sides with a wooden rim: woollen cloths are sometimes spread upon this board, which being held as an inclined plane, the sands of the rivers are poured, mixed with water, upon it: the weightier sediment fall into the grooves, or it is retained by the cloth, which is afterwards washed in a water-cask; and then, by a common severing-trough, the sand is separated from the *gold*<sup>1</sup>. But they are often skilful enough to collect *auriferous*

---

(1) See the *Vignette* to Chap. IV. of the Supplement.

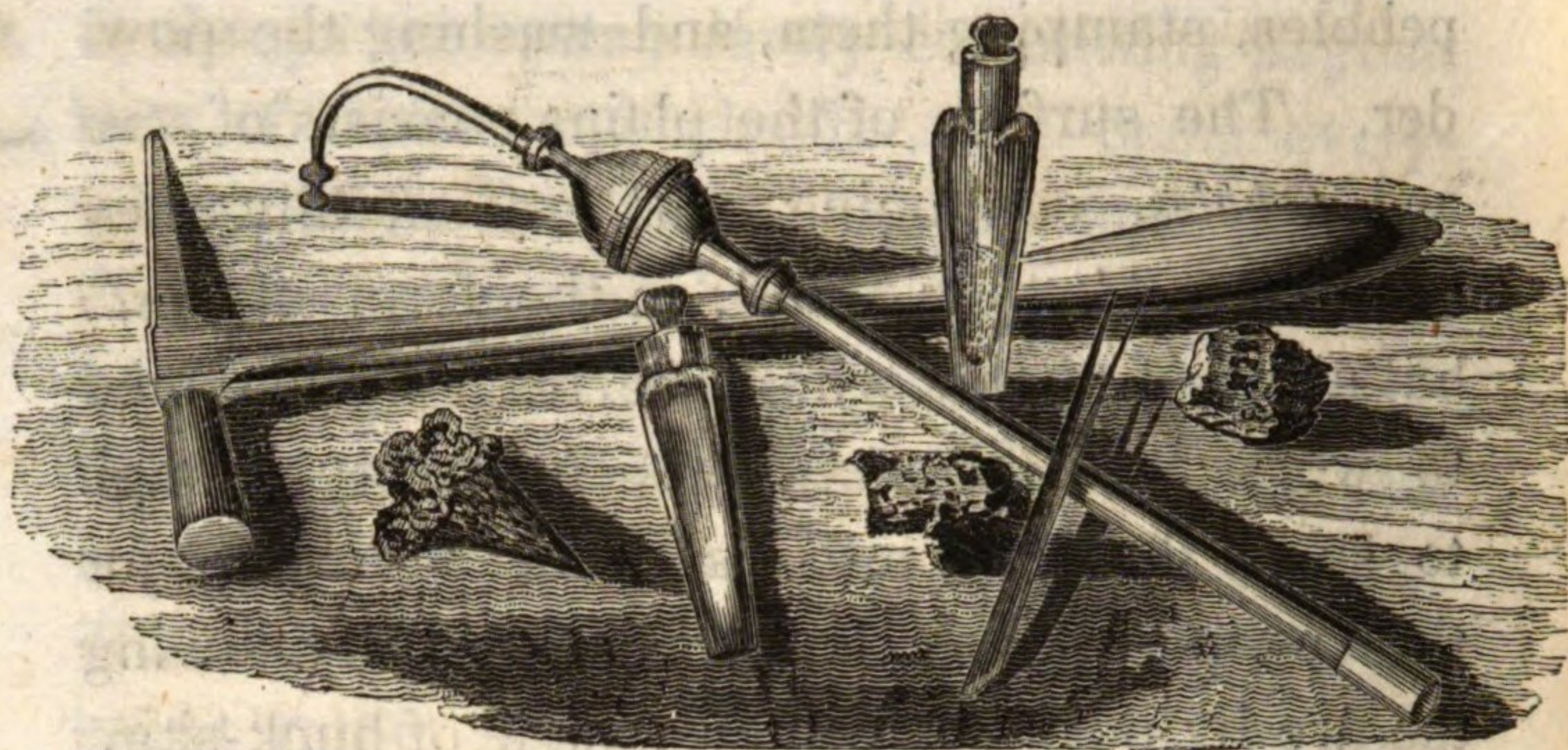


pebbles, stamping them, and washing the powder. The surface of the plains consists of *sand* and *pebbles*, containing *gold*. Generally they sell the *gold*, thus found, in the form of *dust*: but some of them, who have been accustomed to work as *blacksmiths*, have ingenuity enough to smelt the gold into small ingots; using, for that purpose, little low furnaces, and blowing the fire by portable bellows, made of buck-skin. The construction of these bellows is as simple as it is antient: they are made by fixing an iron air-pipe into the skin of the neck of the animal, and by fastening two wooden handles to that part of it that covered the feet. Baron *Born*, describing the *iron-works* of the *Walachian Gipsies*, cites a mineralogical writer of the name of *Fridwalsky*<sup>2</sup>; who, in proving their antiquity, tells of an inscription found near *Ostrow*, relating to a COLLEGIUM FABRORUM; adding, that probably “the denomination of the PORTA FERREA, given to a *pass* on the *Turkish* frontier, is hence derived.”

---

(2) See his Letters to Professor *Ferber*, as edited by *Raspe*, p. 132. Lond. 1777.





Mineralogical Apparatus.

### CHAP. III.

#### FROM BÛKOREST IN WALACHIA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE BANNAT.

*Departure from Bûkorest—Bûlentin—Maronches—Gayest  
—Kirchinhof—Pitesti—Manner of facilitating the pas-  
sage of the Ambassador—Mûnichest—Corté D'Argish—  
Salatroick Kinnin—Perichan—Boundary of Walachia  
—Alûta—Visible change in the manners of the people—  
Pass of Rothenthûrn—Boitza—Minerals—Geological  
Observations—Hermanstadt, or Cibinium—Baron  
Bruckenthal's Museum—Pictures—Library—Ores of  
Gold—Vases—Gems—Medals—River Cîbin—Magh—  
Riesmark—Inhabitants of Dacia—Muhlenbach—Sibot—  
Szasavaros—Deva—Roman Citadel—River Marisus—  
Excursion*



*Excursion to the Tellurium Mine—Sekeremb, or Nagyag—Manner in which the Mine was discovered—Its description—Productions—Character of its Ores—their analysis—Treatment—Profit of the Mine—Miners—Return to Deva—Dobra—Czoczed—Kossova Entrance of the Bannat—Fazced—Bossar—Lugos—Banditti—Climate of the Bannat—Temeswar—Description of the Country.*

ON Monday, April 26, we left *Búkorest*, accom-  
panied, during the first stage of our journey,  
by our friend Mr. *Summerer*. The *Turkish*  
Ambassador had already preceded; but as we  
no longer travelled on horseback, having pur-  
chased a small open carriage, there was little  
doubt of our being able to overtake him. The  
inhabitants of *Búkorest* are not allowed the pri-  
vilege of remaining out of the city during the  
night, without an express permission from the  
*Hospodar*: owing to this circumstance, and the  
badness of the roads, we parted from our  
worthy friend at *Búlentín*, distant only four  
hours from *Búkorest*. The trees were not yet  
in leaf; and the country exhibited a complete  
desert, flat and uncultivated. At *Maronches*, or  
*Marunice*, three hours farther, at noon, we  
observed the thermometer 68° of *Fahrenheit*.  
We then passed through *Gayest*, a village di-  
stant three hours; and *Kirchinhof*, three hours

CHAP.  
III.

Departure  
from  
*Bukorest*.

*Búlentín*.

*Maronches*.

*Gayest*.

*Kirchinhof*.



CHAP.  
III.  
}

more; round which village the country was better cultivated: and as it was the *Easter* week, the amusements which are common during the same season in *Russia* were here in full force. We saw villagers in their best clothes, diverting themselves with swings and turning-machines. The *Walachians* have a curious way of managing their horses upon a journey: whenever they halt, they begin to rub the eyes of these animals, and to pull their ears. We could discover neither the cause nor the use of this practice; but the horses being accustomed to it, would perhaps be uneasy if it were omitted; and it was evident, from the care and constancy with which it was done, that it was considered as refreshing and salutary. At the distance of four hours from *Kirchinhof*, we came to *Pitesti*, having travelled the whole day over plains. Just before our arrival at *Pitesti*, we crossed the river *Dumbovitza*, by means of a barge. The *Hospodar* had granted us an order for forty-three horses, and had also, unknown to us, directed that the chiefs of all the villages should be responsible for our being well supplied with lodgings and provisions. It was therefore owing to this circumstance, that, on our arrival at *Pitesti*, five or six of the principal inhabitants came to visit us. We were surprised at the



circumstance; and still more so when they begged to know our wishes, saying, that they had received orders from the Prince to supply us with every thing we might require. *Pitesti* contains a hundred houses: judging from their external appearance, the inhabitants are wealthy. The land around is well cultivated, and the wine of this place is excellent.

CHAP.  
III.

Our journey on the following day (*April 26*) furnished us with remarkable proofs of the attention shewn to the passage of *Turks* of distinguished rank in the countries through which they travel. Fortunately for the poor inhabitants, their journeys are rare. The preparations made to facilitate the passage of the *Turkish* Ambassador must have cost an amazing sum of money. The roads were now very bad, and they had been worse at the time of his passing. In consequence of the state of the main road, the inhabitants had actually constructed not only a new-raised causeway by the side of it, but also a prodigious number of temporary bridges, some of great length, over the worst parts of the route. We travelled through a flat country three hours to *Múnichest*, often profiting by these preparations. Three hours beyond *Múnichest*, we came to *Corté*

Manner of  
facilitating  
the passage  
of the Am-  
bassador.



CHAP.  
III.Corté  
D'Argish.

*D'Argish*, where the view of the village with its church, and of mountains covered with forests, and of more distant summits capped with snow, reminded us of the *Tirol*. *Corté D'Argish*, at a distance, resembled *Inspruck*. We saw here the remains of a *Roman temple* that had been constructed with *terra-cotta* tiles. The houses, small but extremely clean, were built entirely of wood. From this place we took with us four men, besides the *postillions*, to assist during the route, as we had a journey of five hours to perform to the next station, *Salatroick*, through the mountains: the pass begins after leaving *Corté D'Argish*. High snowy summits were now in view, belonging to the great *Carpathian* barrier, which separates *WALACHIA* from *TRANSYLVANIA*. We soon found, that, had it not been for the preparations made to facilitate the progress of the Ambassador, this route would have been impracticable, until a more advanced season of the year. Leaving *Corté D'Argish*, we crossed a river, and began to ascend the mountains, among which *Salatroick* is situate; a very small and poor village; but the houses are as clean as the cottages of *Switzerland*. Upon our arrival, we learned that the *Turkish* Ambassador had slept in this village only the night before; and that he had left the place for *Boitza*



the same morning. As we did not find good horses here, we prevailed upon the postillions who came with us to continue the journey as far as *Kinnin*, distant *thirteen* hours beyond *Salatroick*. We left *Salatroick* at half after four A.M. From this place to *Kinnin*, the road may truly be considered as an *Alpine* Pass; except that the mountains are covered, even to their summits, with trees: and the views, although in some instances grand and striking, are not to be compared, in this respect, with those in the *Alps*. The more distant mountains appeared loftier, being covered with snow. After travelling eight hours and a half, we came to *Perichan*: the roads were in such a state that it was with difficulty we could proceed. We found a bridge broken in our route, which it took us an hour and a half to repair: and, after all, we passed at the risk of breaking the legs of our horses. At a more favourable season, the distance between *Salatroick* and *Kinnin* is reckoned as only equal to six hours. From *Perichan* to *Kinnin* the distance is five hours, through a rugged mountainous defile. The forests and the views, in this part of the passage, are very grand. We crossed over a rapid river, to *Kinnin*, the last place in the dominions of the Prince of *WALACHIA*. Soon after leaving *Kinnin*, a peasant,



CHAP.  
III.

Borders of  
Walachia.

*Alûta.*

stationed as a sentinel, at a hut by the way-side, marks the limit of the principality: a small torrent, flowing through a chasm between the mountains, and thence falling into the *Alûta*, is the precise boundary between this part of WALACHIA and TRANSYLVANIA. The welcome sight of the arms of the *Emperor of Germany*, painted on a board, and placed upon the side of a mountain above this torrent, announced the agreeable intelligence to us, that, by passing a little bridge which appeared before us, we should quit the *Ottoman Empire*. Upon the *Transylvanian* side of the same torrent, another peasant, standing before another hut, is also stationed as a sentinel. After crossing this torrent, we began to climb a steep and difficult ascent, by a most dangerous road; consisting, in parts of it, of a mere shelf of planks, really hanging over a stupendous precipice, beneath which rolled the rapid waters of the *Alûta*. This river is accurately described by *Ptolemy*, as dividing DACIA from the *North*<sup>1</sup>: it has preserved its antient name unaltered, notwithstanding the positive assertions both of *Cluverius*

---

(1) Τὸ κατὰ τὴν ἐκτροπὴν ἈΛΟΥΤΤΑ τοῦ ποτ. ὃς πρὸς ἄρκτου ὁρμηθεὶς διαίρει τὴν ΔΑΚΙΑΝ. *Claud. Ptolem. Geog. lib. iii. cap. 8. p. 76. ed. Montan. Francof. 1605.*



and *Cellarius*, that it is now called *Alt*, or *Olt*, by the inhabitants<sup>2</sup>. The scenery here is of the most striking description: the bold perpendicular rocks; the hanging forests; the appearance of the river, flowing in a deep chasm below the road; and the dangerous nature of the pass itself; all these contribute to heighten its sublimity. The masses of rock above us were covered with a beautiful white *saxifrage*, in full bloom, displaying the richest clusters of flowers. It is certainly one of the most remarkable *Passes* in *Europe*, if not in the whole world; and might be rendered impregnable, simply by throwing down the *shelves*, or *artificial wooden roads*, which, in many parts of it, hang from the sides of the rocks, and offer the only means of access. If these almost *aërial bridges* had not been repaired for the Ambassador, it would have been out of our power to proceed through several parts of the route; yet this singular *defile*, and all the *Alpine* region connected with it, is scarcely noticed in any of the maps yet published of the country. It should be laid down as the *Pass of Rothenthûrn*, or of the

---

(2) Vide *Cluverium*, ed. *Reisk.* lib. iv. cap. 18. p. 284. *Lond.* 1711.  
 “Qui nomen contracte retinet, vulgo *Alt*, sive *Olt*, dictus a Germanis, atque accolis.” *Cellario*, *Geog. Antiq.* lib. ii. cap. 8. tom. I. p. 596. *Lips.* 1701.



CHAP.  
III.

Visible  
change in  
the man-  
ners of the  
People.

*Red Tower*; for it has been so denominated, in consequence of the ruins of a very massive old *red tower*, and of a wall extending over part of the mountain which is above the *Pass*, two hours beyond the *Lazaret*. In this part of our route, we met some of the Ambassador's carriages returning to *Bukorest*. A conspicuous change was already manifested in the manners of the inhabitants, by the appearance of *women* employed as *men* in agricultural labour; a custom common in all parts of *Germany*. As our baggage underwent an examination at the *Lazaret*, two hours from *Kinnin*, we halted for the night, and slept in the Director's house. The host and his family were *Germans*; and we were struck by the general appearance of cleanliness, not only in this house, but everywhere along the route where there were any *German* inhabitants. Yet, to shew how different our ideas are of the same people under different circumstances, the author confesses he once considered the *Germans* in a far different light. An *Englishman*, who is suddenly removed from the cleanly habits of his own country into the interior of *Germany*, infallibly complains of the boorish manners, and the dirt of the inhabitants; but, after long travelling in *Turkey*, the contrast offered upon entering *Transylvania*, (where little



white-washed cottages, and wholesome apartments, are opposed to the wretchedness and the filth everywhere conspicuous among the *Moslems*,) makes a very different impression upon his mind; and the same people, who seemed dirty in comparison with the *English*, are cleanly when compared with the *Turks*.

*April 29.*—We continued along the mountainous pass that we have before described, and above the river. At two hours' distance from the *Lazaret*, we came to *Rothenthûrn*, or the ruins of the *red tower* before mentioned, and to *Boitza*; where our baggage was submitted to a second scrutiny<sup>1</sup>. The officer of the Customs had some of the *Boitza minerals* upon sale; but he asked considerable prices for them. We were rather surprised by observing a fine specimen of the *hydrous green carbonate of*

Pass of Rothenthûrn.

Boitza.

Minerals.

---

(1) A trifling circumstance occurred here, that gave us very great cause of regret. Mr. *Wahlemburg*, principal Dragoman of the *Imperial Mission* to the *Porte*, had confided to our care a *shawl*, as a present that he wished to send to his sister in *Vienna*: but never having mentioned to us any thing as to its *contraband* nature, it remained as a separate parcel in the carriage, and was seized, simply because it was sealed and directed to a person in *Vienna*. If it had been mixed with the articles of our own apparel, no notice would have been taken of it. The officer was faithful to his trust; for nothing that we could offer him would induce him to resign it.



CHAP.  
III.

*copper (malachite), for which he asked four ducats. He had also a few of the ores of gold, from the Boitza mines; and particularly that extraordinary and rare association of the native gold with crystallized sulphuret of antimony, hitherto peculiar to the mines in the neighbourhood of this place. The mountains of Boitza are connected with a chain that stretches on both sides of the river Maros, the MARISUS of Strabo. From this place, as far as Deva, they consist of Syenite porphyry, (the saxum metalliferum of Born',) covered with limestone, slate, or sand. The principal mine of Boitza is worked in a variety of the Syenite porphyry, differing from the common variety, in having large pieces of feldspar scattered through its substance. The uppermost gallery, when Baron Born visited these mines<sup>2</sup>, was excavated in limestone, which is superincumbent on the porphyry; but the*

Geological  
Observa-  
tions.

---

(1) *Kirwan* calls the metalliferous stone of *Born*, "*Clay Porphyry*;" and describes it as indurated clay, containing *hornblende*, *feldspar*, *mica*, and *quartz*. Its colour, he says, is generally some shade of *green*, mostly *dark*, even inclining to *black*.

(2) See "*Travels through the Bannat of Temeswar, Transylvania, and Hungary*," described in a Series of Letters to Professor *Ferber*, and published by *R. E. Raspe*, Letter 13. p. 127. *Lond.* 1777: a work full of valuable information, as it relates to *mines* the least known; and the intelligence is derived from the personal observations of the best mineralogist of his age.

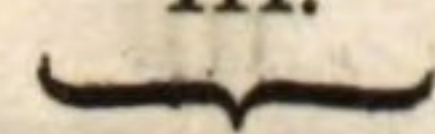


deeper gallery ran in *sandstone*, until it reached the *argillaceous rocks*. The veins and fissures consist of the sulphurets of zinc (*blende*) and lead (*galena*), containing both *gold* and *silver*. Some specimens exhibit the *native gold*, adhering, at the same time, to the *zinc* and to the *lead*. A hundred weight of the ore of *Boitza*, after stamping, yields eight pounds of metallic powder, containing from two to six *German ounces* of *silver*; and, as all the *silver* of *Transylvania* and *Hungary* contains *gold*, that of *Boitza* averages two ounces of *gold* to every pound weight of *silver*. A list of all the *auriferous* minerals, exhibited for sale at *Boitza*, is subjoined in a note<sup>3</sup>.

After leaving *Boitza*, the country again became open; and we descended from the mountains into the fertile territories of *Transylvania*.

- 
- (3) 1. Auriferous sulphuret of *zinc*.  
2. Auriferous sulphuret of *lead*.  
3. Auriferous sulphuret of *iron* (*pyrites*) found in clay.  
4. Native gold on cobaltiferous arsenic (*grey cobalt*).  
5. Auriferous sulphuret of iron in black hornstone.  
6. Capillary native silver on sulphuret of lead, containing gold.  
7. Native gold on crystallized sulphuret of antimony.  
8. Auriferous quartz.  
9. Auriferous carbonate of lime.  
10. Auriferous antimonial silver (*red silver*).



CHAP.  
III.

*Herman-  
stadt, or  
Cibinium.*

Here every thing wore a new aspect;—immense plains of waving corn; jolly, smiling peasants; stout cattle; numerous villages; nothing, in short, that seemed like the country we had quitted. At four hours' distance from *Rothen-thûrn*, we arrived at HERMANSTADT, formerly called *Cibinium*<sup>1</sup>: it had also the name of *Hermanopolis*; whence *Hermanstadt*, from an *Emperor* of the *Ostrogoths* of the name of *Hermannus*<sup>2</sup>, supposed to have been its founder. It is the capital of the province, a large and opulent town, full of inhabitants, situate in a campaign country. HERMANSTADT contains fifteen thousand inhabitants. A theatre is opened only during the summer. There are three monasteries in the town for *men*, and one convent for *women*. The monasteries are, one for *Ex-Jesuits*, one for *Catholics* of the *Franciscan* order, and one for *Greek* monks of the order of *St. Basil*. There are, besides, two public schools; one for *Protestants*, and one for *Greeks*. In the square there is a statue, the name of which we did not learn. The sight of handsome female faces at

---

(1) "CIBINIUM, sive HERMANOPOLIS, vulgò *Hermanstadt*, caput provinciæ est." *Cluverio*, lib. iv. cap. 19. p. 285. ed. *Reisk*. Lond. 1711.

(2) Probably HERMANRIC the Great, King of the *Ostrogoths*, mentioned by *Gibbon*, vol. IV. p. 519. 8vo. edit.



the windows was so new to us, that we seemed to be suddenly transported into another world. The *Turkish* Ambassador, with his suite, had entirely filled the principal inn: we therefore drove to a second, where we were well treated.

Having brought with us a letter of recommendation from the Lady of Baron *Herbert*, the *German Internuncio* at *Constantinople*, to Baron *Bruckenthal*, (a venerable nobleman, who had been the reputed favourite of *Maria Theresa*,) we presented it soon after our arrival, and were invited to spend the whole of the following day at his house, and to see his immense collection of *pictures, antiquities, and natural history*. We then waited upon the Governor; and, after having paid our respects, made our visit to the *Turkish Ambassador*, to inquire if we could render him any service. We found all the *Turks* collected into one room, busily inspecting a large dish, containing several pounds of fresh butter. It happened that this butter, being of a most excellent quality, was of a bright yellow colour. This they had never seen before: it could not therefore, they argued, be good butter, and might be poisonous. Yet butter was wanted to prepare their *pilau*, and they had nothing to use as a substitute. In this

Baron  
*Brucken-*  
*thal's*  
Museum.



CHAP.  
III.

dilemma, the Ambassador immediately asked us if we had any objection to taste the butter; being convinced that none of his party would touch it, if we refused. We soon removed their fears; but we could not convince them, either here, or in the journey afterwards, that *yellow colour* in butter was no proof of its inferiority. "The butter of *Stamboul*," they said, "was *white*, and therefore purer<sup>1</sup>."

## Pictures.

*April 30.* — We went early to visit Baron *Bruckenthal*, after settling some dispute at the Custom-house; and were employed the whole morning in the examination of his collection of *Pictures*; perhaps the largest in the possession of any private individual in *Europe*. It contains many works by all the best masters; and they are indisputably originals. A part of his collection related to *England*. We saw *A View of London* by old *Griffier*<sup>2</sup>, representing a fair by the side of the *Thames*; all the persons present painted as wearing horns. This picture would

---

(1) Almost all the *butter* of *Constantinople*, or *Stamboul*, as the *Turks* call their city, and indeed almost the only *butter* known in *Turkey*, comes from the *Ukraine*, after being salted, and sent in *skins* or *casks*.

(2) *John Griffier* was born at *Amsterdam* in 1645. He went to *England*, and settled in *London*. His son *Robert*, also a painter, was born in *England* in 1688. *Robert* was living in 1713.



be considered very valuable in *England*; because it affords a view of *London*, detailed with the utmost minuteness, as it existed towards the termination of the *seventeenth* century, when there were many windmills in the midst of the city, and fields which have since been covered with squares and streets. There was also a View of *Windsor*, by the same master; and beautiful portraits of *Charles the First* and his Queen *Henrietta*, by *Vandyke*, in his best manner; together with other fine pictures, also by *Vandyke*. We noticed a most valuable picture by *Albert Durer*, a portrait of himself; besides paintings of the *Italian* masters. This collection was rich in the works of painters unknown to us; as a *Holy Family* by *Liebens*, and others by *Von Quas* and *Alpinas* and *Bourbas*. There was also a picture by *Bocchorst*, with the date 1641; a large Scripture-piece, taken from the history of *Jacob*, by *Cornelius Zuftesin*; the *Angel and Shepherds*, by *Osenbech*; a beautiful *Moonlight Scene*, by *Elsheimer*; a *Pilate washing his hands*, by *Rembrandt*; with a fine picture by *Cornelius Janssen*, and another by *Van Balen*, the first master of *Vandyke*. Those of the different schools of *Italy* were principally pictures by *Titian*, *Tintoret*, *Guido*, *Corregio*, *Andrea del Sarto*, the *Caracci*, and *Alessandro Allori*, other-



CHAP.  
III.

wise called *Bronzino*; but there were many by other distinguished masters. To enumerate them would be inconsistent with the design of this work: nor should we have mentioned these, but for the remoteness of their situation, with regard to all the other repositories of the Fine Arts in *Europe*. After examining the collection of pictures, we went to the dinner-table, where we had an opportunity of witnessing the old *German* ceremonies and manners; the Governor being present, and much company. The wines were served in porcelain coffee-cups, and the dishes brought round to the company, one by one. The venerable Baron gave us his oldest *Tokay*, and other wines of *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, bidding us drink "health to the *Saxons*," saying that he was himself a *Saxon*; alluding to their colony in *Transylvania*. The dresses of the gentlemen were rather singular: they appeared in short-cut coats, or jackets, with bag-wigs and swords. The ladies too, affecting all the air and *hauteur* of a high *German* court, yet held their forks perpendicularly, grasping the handles as if they were holding walking-canes, in a manner that would be thought singularly uncouth and barbarous in our country: but it is curious enough that whole nations are characterized by a peculiarity in the



usage of the fork at table. *D'Archenholtz*, in his "*Tableau d'Angleterre*," says, that "an *Englishman* may be known any where, if he be observed at table; because he places his fork upon the *left* side of his plate." To this we might add, that a *Frenchman* may also be recognised at table, in using the fork *alone*, without the knife; a *German*, by planting it *perpendicularly* in his plate; and a *Russian*, by using it as a *tooth-pick*. After dinner we repaired to the Baron's *Library*: this we found to be full of useful, rather than of rare books. Here was only one *manuscript*, a *Missal*; but it was such a one as in *England* would be estimated beyond all calculable price: it contained, on every leaf, a painting by *Albert Durer*, as an *illumination*; the colours being as fresh as they were when first laid on. This *Missal* had been purchased of *Albert Durer*, for the use of a Convent of Nuns. We next visited the *Collection of Minerals*, consisting principally of gold ores: we shall therefore only mention *five* remarkable appearances of this metal; because they peculiarly characterize the *Transylvanian* ores of gold. Of all these, the Baron possessed the most magnificent specimens.

Ores of  
Gold.

1. *Laminary native gold*, in large leaves, upon ferruginous quartz.

U 2

2. *Laminary*



CHAP.  
III.

2. *Laminary native gold, on crystallized sulphuret of antimony.*
3. *Native gold, crystallized in octahedrons, and in tetrahedral prisms; from Boitza, and from Abrudbanya in Transylvania.*
4. *Gold, mineralized by tellurium, from Nagyag in Transylvania; both crystallized, and in laminary forms.*
5. *Gold as exhibited in globules upon the tellurium, by the disengagement of the sulphur<sup>1</sup>.*

Vases.

Gems.

Medals.

We then viewed a collection of *Greek Vases*, called here, as in many other places, *Etruscan*: also a numerous series of antique *Gems*, both *Intaglios* and *Caméos*. Lastly, we inspected, with as much attention as our time would admit, the collection of *Medals* belonging to the Baron, which would require a week's examination. We could only attend to a small part of it. Among the *Greek* medals, we observed a gold medallion of *Lysimachus*, as large as an *English* crown-piece; the only one, we believe, which is known of that magnitude: and

---

(1) According to Professor *Berzelius* of SWEDEN, *gold* exists in the ores of *tellurium* only as a sulphuret. By the application of heat, the *sulphur* is therefore evaporated, and the *gold* becomes, consequently, developed. This opinion was communicated to the author by the *Professor* himself, during his late visit to *Cambridge*. The new doctrine, however, of the *atomic theory*, in *chemistry*, will throw further light upon the subject of the *tellurets of gold*.



among the *Roman* series, a remarkably rare, and perhaps unique, bronze medal of *Pescennius Niger*. CHAP.  
III.

In the afternoon, the Baron's Secretary accompanied us to the house of a dealer in minerals, where we found some of the rarest of the *Transylvanian* ores; but, discovering that we were *Englishmen*, we had no sooner agreed to any of his prices, than he increased his demands, and to such a degree, that we found "even *gold* might be bought too dear:" we were therefore constrained to leave the most valuable specimens unpurchased.

We left HERMANSTADT, *May 1.*—Owing to a particular request made by the *Turkish* Ambassador, we accompanied him out of the town. Going first to the inn where he was, we were surprised to find him without any of his attendants, sitting alone in his carriage, and resolved to start without them, as none of his party were ready. After leaving *Hermanstadt*, we passed through the river CIBIN, (whence the town had its name of CIBINIUM<sup>2</sup>;) there being no bridge.

River  
*Cibin.*

---

(2) "CIBINIUM metropolis civitas celebratissima, à *Cibinio* amne nomen retinens, quæ alio haud inepto vocabulo *Hermanstadt* appellatur, ab *Hermann*o ejusdem urbis primo conditore. Quæ in planitie sita,



CHAP.  
III.

Having reached the *western* side, the Ambassador halted until his suite came over. In the first part of our journey, the roads were very bad, and almost impassable. The village of *Magh* is reckoned only one *German* mile<sup>1</sup> distant from *Hermanstadt*; but we were half the day in reaching it. After ascending a hill, we saw the *village* below us; and when we arrived, the *Turks* were desirous to dine before we left the place. We had great difficulty in procuring horses for so large a party; which made us resolve to quit the Embassy, and to represent to the Ambassador that it would not only be inconvenient, but perhaps impossible, for so many carriages to travel post at the same time. One *German* mile beyond *Magh*, we came to *Reismark*. The *costume* of the women along this route is very remarkable, because it resembles that of the *Arabs*, particularly in the attire

---

sita, nullis prope montibus incumbantibus impeditur, &c. Hinc annua frumenta in subterraneas foveas, ad multos annos, citra ullam publicæ annonæ jacturam, conservandi gratia conferuntur: Nec desunt molendina triticaria ita laborata, ut nullâ arte ab hostibus esuriem civitati molientibus, eripi possint: adde quod passim per civitatis singulos vicos placidissimo flumine rivulus decurrit." *Chorog. Transylv. apud Rer. Hungar. Script. p. 573. Francof. 1600.*

(1) Upon entering the dominions of the *Emperor of Germany*, the traveller no longer finds the distance reckoned by *hours*, but by *German miles*; every one of which is equal to *two hours*.



of the head. According to *Pliny*, the original inhabitants were *Getæ*, afterwards called *Daci* by the *Romans*. They were governed by their own kings, until *Trajan* reduced the country to a *Roman* province. Afterwards, they were successively subdued by the *Sarmatæ*, the *Gothi*, and the *Hunni*: and, lastly, the *Saxons*, driven by the conquests of *Charlemagne*, established themselves in *DACIA*, since subdivided into the various partitions of *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, *Walachia*, and *Moldavia*. The *Saxons* principally concentrated themselves in *Transylvania*, or *MEDITERRANEAN DACIA*, a fertile region, surrounded with forests and *metalliferous* mountains<sup>2</sup>; and to their coming must be entirely attributed the origin of its cultivation<sup>3</sup>. All its principal towns were built by them: the traces of their language are still retained; and it is from them that *Transylvania* received the name of

---

(2) “*Transylvania ipsa rerum omnium est feracissima, præcipue auri, argenti, et aliorum metallorum.*” *Joan. Sambuco, Append. Rer. Hung. Bonfinii, p. 760. Francof. 1581.*

(3) “*Iste populus agriculturæ studiosus, et rusticæ rei addictissimus.*” (*Chorographia Transylvaniæ, apud Rer. Hungar. Script. p. 560. Francof. 1600.*) “*Les Saxons cultiverent mieux le país.*” *Le Royaume de la Hongrie, chap. 16. p. 171. Cologne, 1686.*) “*Les Saxons sont plus affables et plus polis; ils vivent comme les anciens Allemands, dont ils se croient issus, et ils en ont retenu la langue et les coutumes.*” (*Histoire et Description du Royaume de Hongrie, liv. iv. p. 279. Paris, 1628.*)



CHAP.  
III.

*Sibenburgen*, or the *Region of Seven Cities*!. From the description given by modern historians of

---

(1) It is called *Sibenbürgen* in *German*, (q. d. *SEPTEM-CASTRENSIS REGIO*) “à septem oppidorum numero;” from the *Seven Towns*, or *Citadels*, built here by the *Saxons*: “*Et ex hinc secutum est, quod pars terræ eadem a Theutonis Sihenburg, id est, septem castra, vocatur usque in hunc diem.*” (Vid. *Chronic. Hungar.* cap. 2. ap. *Rer. Hung. Script.* p. 31. *Francof.* 1600.) The following Poem, descriptive of *Transylvania*, is prefixed to the *Chorographia Transylvaniæ* of *George Reychersdorffer*, printed in the work here cited :

“ Est procul Eoo contermina terra Tybisco,  
 Olim quam celebres incoluere Getæ.  
 Atque pharetrati Scythicis de finibus Hunni  
 Nec non Saxonico Teutone culta fuit.  
 Huic ut sunt septem surgentes mœnibus urbes,  
 Sic quoque septeni nomina montis habet.  
 Nec non a Sylvis nomen sortita recepit,  
 Fortè quod Hercynium trans nemus acta jacet.  
 Versus Hyperboreum, durique Lycaonis axem,  
 Barbara Sarmatici respicit arva soli.  
 Atque aliquot læva sinubus procurrit ad axem,  
 Qua viget Herciniis terra Bohema jugis.  
 Sub medium conversa diem, stat protinus altis  
 Mœsia sylvos undique cincta comis.  
 Perpetuo hanc olim Traianus fœdere gentem  
 Compulit Ausonii nomina ferre Ducis,  
 Paruit interea Latio subjecta Monarchæ,  
 Et data constanti fœdera pace tulit.  
 Dum Scythica superata manu, miserabile dictu,  
 Concidit, et Græcum ferre coacta jugum :  
 Annua Thessalico subjeeta tributa Tyranno  
 Pendit, et est armis vix bene tuta suis.  
 Cebinio primùm celebris, cui protinus hæret  
 Undique montanis cincta corona jugis  
 Quam validæ circum turres et mœnia cingunt,  
 Quæque suis nimium freta superbit aquis.

Hine



the inhabitants of *Transylvania*, they may be divided into three distinct families; the SICULI, a barbarous race, descended from the antient *Scythians*, now inhabiting the districts contiguous to *Russia* and *Moldavia*<sup>2</sup>; the HUNGARIANS, who dwell along the borders of the *Marisus*; and the SAXONS upon the south towards *Walachia*, and upon the north towards *Hungary*<sup>3</sup>. To these must be added the *Gipsies*.

---

Hinc auri, vinique ferax Bistritia surgit,  
Hæc fulvo splendens cespite terra rubet.

Mox collis Segshurga tegens declivia scandit:  
Et madet irriguis terra propinqua vadis.

Sunt aliæ Megeis, Zabesus, fortisque Colosvvar,  
Quarum quæque suâ fertilitate placet."

(2) "In ea (*Transylvania*) sunt SICULI, vulgò *Zekel* dicti, genus hominum ferox, et bellicosum: inter quos nullus neque nobilis, neque rusticus, omnes eodem jure censentur, *Heluetiorum* instar." *Joan. Sambuco, Append. Rer. Hungar. Bonfinii, p. 760. Francof. 1581.*

(3) "Histoire et Description du Royaume de Hongrie," liv. iv. p. 271. *Paris, 1688.* See also the *Decads* of *Bonfinius*, as edited by *Sambucus, Francof. 1581*; and the *Appendices* to that valuable work, by *Sambucus*; also the *Florus Ungaricus; Troubles de Hongrie, &c. &c.* There is a curious Memoir, by *D'Anville*, on the *Province of Dacia*, in the *Académie des Inscriptions, tom. XXVIII. pp. 444—468, (read July 24, 1755.) Paris, 1761.* It is accompanied by a Map of antient *DACIA*, as it was formed into a province by *Trajan*; including *Walachia, Transylvania, the Bannat of Temeswar*, and part of the *North of Hungary*, then inhabited by the JAZYGES METANASTÆ to the *West*, and the BASTARNÆ to the *East*; and extending from the *TIBISCUS*, to the *TYRAS*, or *Danaster*.



CHAP.  
III.

In going from *Reismark* to *Muhlenbach*, which is one mile farther, we saw some high snowy mountains upon our left, and another ridge running parallel upon our right; the route lying chiefly over plains. These are the two connecting branches that were before mentioned, extending from the *Carpathian* range, all the way from *Deva* to *Boitza*. The roads being execrable, our driver, who was quite a boy, endeavoured to avail himself of a greensward slope, by the way-side, to conduct the carriage over a easier track. In doing this, however, he exposed us to rather a serious accident; for, being gradually carried to an elevation above the high-way, whence there was no visible descent, he became alarmed; and, endeavouring too suddenly to regain the original route, upset the carriage: so that we fell from the top to the bottom of the slope; being thrown out with great violence. Unfortunately, too, this accident happened in the midst of the long train of carriages belonging to the Embassy; and the *Turks*, who are exceedingly superstitious, immediately regarded it as a bad omen, portending some other disaster. We were stunned by the violence of the shock, but sustained no other injury. At sight, however, of this catastrophe,



much more formidable in its appearance than in reality, the Ambassador ordered the Embassy to halt, and all persons belonging to it to descend from their carriages and horses. Having now recovered from the effect of our fall, and wondering what they were going to do, we saw all the *Moslems* sedately withdrawing from the side of the road, until they reached a shaded spot among some trees: here they spread their shawls upon the ground, and, immediately beginning to prostrate themselves, fell earnestly to prayers. As soon as they had ended their devotions, they came to us, kindly inquiring after our safety, and assisted us in raising the carriage, and in setting every thing to rights. We then proceeded as before, and presently arrived at *Muhlenbach*, where there was but one bad inn: this we ceded to the members of the Embassy, taking our lodging for the night at a filthy post-house; determined, however, to profit by the first opportunity, either to deviate from the main route, or to press forward with greater expedition, that we might avoid the inconvenience of travelling with so large a party, where the *post* is badly supplied, and accommodations are rare. This opportunity occurred upon the following day.

*Muhlen-  
bach.*



CHAP.  
III.Sibot.  
Szasavaros.

Deva.

Roman  
Citadel.

*Monday, May 2.*—We set out from *Muhlenbach*, and passed through *Sibot*, the first *post*<sup>1</sup>, to *Szasavaros*, a post and a half. We had then a violent storm, accompanied by lightning and thunder; and there fell torrents of rain. The roads, which were bad before, now became so deep, (owing to the mud,) that the Ambassador could not proceed. With some difficulty, however, we advanced one post and a half farther, without the Embassy; and arrived at *Deva*; having found everywhere difficulty in procuring horses. The country evidently exhibited an appearance of improvement. There was now a small town at the end of every stage; and the houses appeared in better condition. Upon a high rock above *Deva*, are the remains of a *Citadel*, said to have been constructed by AUGUSTUS; probably by TRAJAN; as *Roman* coins are found here, both of that Emperor, and of his successors. We bought one or two of TRAJAN, and one of FAUSTINA. It was nearly dark when we entered *Deva*: we were surprised by the number of persons, both

---

(1) A *post* signifies one *German mile*, but not necessarily one *station*: these are sometimes a *post and a half*, or *two posts*, distant from each other; or even more.



men and women, in a state of intoxication. Its vicinity to the *mines* may account for this circumstance<sup>2</sup>. The *Mine of Nagyag* is distant about fifteen *English* miles, in the heights of the mountains, lying upon the north side of the *Maros*. As we had a letter from Baron *Bruckenthal*, of *Hermanstadt*, to Mr. *Franzenau*, Director of the works at the *Mine of Nagyag*, we determined to quit the main route, and to visit *Nagyag* the next day. For this purpose, the postmaster of *Deva* recommended that we should leave our carriage with him; and he engaged to provide for us a light open car, with four horses, which would be better suited to the narrow road we had to ascend, and in which we might be conveyed with ease and expedition.

CHAP.  
III.

*Tuesday, May 3.*—We crossed the impetuous current of the *Maros*, by means of a ferry. *Strabo*, to whose inestimable writings, as to *sun-beams*, we have long been accustomed to

---

(2) It is a common occurrence in the neighbourhood of *Mines*: and perhaps the following observation, made by *Born*, in his Letters to *Ferber*, may explain its frequency in *Transylvania*. "Every nobleman," says he, "keeps on his ground an inn, to sell wine to the miners." See *Travels through the Bannat, &c.* Lett. 11. p. 97. Lond. 1777.



CHAP.  
III.

River  
*Marisus.*

repair, for the light of antient geography, begins to fail us in DACIA: but he has left an allusion to this river. He mentions it<sup>1</sup>, under the name of MARISUS, as flowing through the territories of the GETÆ, and falling into the DANUBE; omitting, however, to notice its confluence with the TIBISCUS, now called *Theysse*, or *Teisse*, which takes place before its junction with the DANUBE, at *Segedin*<sup>2</sup>. The *Maros* is also mentioned, by *Herodotus*, as flowing out of the country of the AGATHYRSI, and nearly according to its present appellation<sup>3</sup>: he calls it MARIS. We find it denominated MARUS by *Tacitus*<sup>4</sup>. The same river is the MARISIA of *Jornandes*, and the MAROUS of other writers<sup>5</sup>. In the portion of his work now cited, *Strabo* has also mentioned a remarkable distinction

(1) 'Ρεῖ δὲ δι' αὐτῶν ΜΑΡΙΣΟΣ ποταμὸς εἰς τὸν ΔΑΝΟΥΒΙΟΝ, κ. τ. λ. *Strabon. Geog. lib. vii. p. 439. ed. Oxon.*

(2) *D'Anville* writes the name of this town *Segedin*. In the Map of *Hungary*, published at *Venice*, by *Santini*, from *Robert*, it is written *Zegedin*.

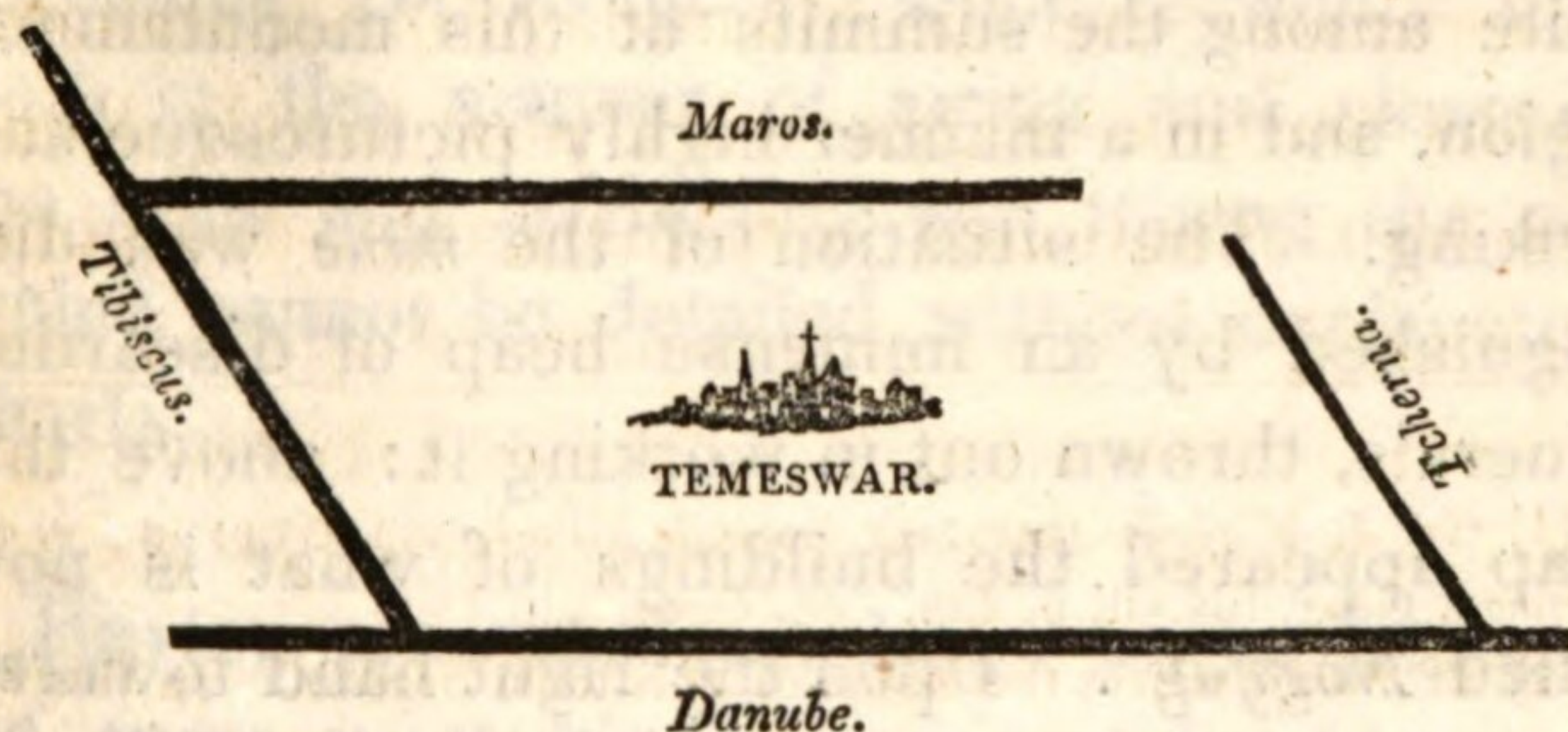
(3) 'Εκ δὲ Ἀγαθύρων ΜΑΡΙΣ ποταμὸς ῥέων συμπύσσεται τῷ Ἰστροῦ. *Herodot. Hist. lib. iv. cap. 49. p. 237. ed. Gronov. L. Bat. 1716.*

(4) "Barbari utrumque comitati ne quietas provincias immixti turbarent, *Danubium* ultra inter flumina MARUM et *Cusum* locantur, dato Rege Vannio gentis *Quadorum*." *Tacit. Annal. lib. ii. cap. 63. tom. I. p. 256. ed. Gronov. Var. Amst. 1672.*

(5) Vide *Animadv. Lips. in Tacit. Annal. (loc. citat.) Not. 1. "Retinet nomen hodie, et incolis appellatur Maros."*



observed among the Antients, in speaking of the DANUBE. It bore this appellation from its *source* as far as the *Cataracts*; but all those parts of the river in the vicinity of the GETÆ, below the *Cataracts* as far as the EUXINE, were denominated ISTER<sup>6</sup>. The *Maros* is here a very considerable river: we saw many commercial barges; some sailing down, others working against its rapid torrent. The *Maros* on the north, the *Tibiscus* on the west, the *Danube* on the south, and a small river, called the *Tchernia*, on the east, inclose the *Bannat* of *Temeswar* within so regular a boundary, that its form is *rhomboidal*; the town of *Temeswar* being in the centre.



The *Bannat* is also further bounded, upon the east, by the great ridge of the *Walachian moun-*

(6) Καὶ γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ μὲν ἄνω καὶ πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς μέρη, μέχρι τῶν καταρακτῶν, ΔΑΝΟΥΒΙΟΝ προσηγόρευον, ἃ μάλιστα διὰ τῶν Δάκων φέρεται· τὰ δὲ κάτω μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου, τὰ περὶ τοὺς Γέτας, καλοῦσιν ἸΣΤΡΟΝ. Strabon. Geog. lib. vii. p. 439. ed. Oson.



CHAP.  
III.Excursion  
to the  
*Tellurium*  
Mine.

*tains*, at the *Pass* called "*The Iron Gate*." A lofty range of mountains extends along the northern side of the *Maros*: after crossing the river, we began immediately to climb these heights. The roads were not bad; but almost the whole journey to *Nagyag* was up a steep ascent: we were five hours, although drawn by four horses in a light car, before we reached the small town where the mine has been opened. As *Transylvania* is the only country in the whole world where *tellurium* has yet been discovered<sup>1</sup>, our curiosity was greatly excited to view the *Nagyag* mine. At last, the prospect of it opened, with great boldness of scenery, quite among the summits of this mountainous region, and in a manner highly picturesque and striking. The situation of the *mine* was distinguished by an immense heap of discarded minerals, thrown out in working it: above this heap appeared the buildings of what is now called *Nagyag*<sup>2</sup>. Upon the right hand towered

*Sekeremb*,  
or *Nagyag*.

---

(1) It is only found at *Nagyag* and at *Offenbanya* in TRANSYLVANIA.

(2) The original and proper name of this place is *Sekeremb*; but as the village of *Nagyag*, at an hour and a half's distance below it, was the nearest inhabited spot when the *mine* was discovered, *Sekeremb* has borrowed the name of the place to which the *miners* resorted before the town was built, which is now called *Nagyag*.



a naked perpendicular rock, rising to a point, upon which stood a large wooden crucifix. Upon the left, another mountain, of milder aspect, and principally covered with brushwood, contrasted beautifully with the rugged form of the lofty rock of the crucifix. Between the two appeared the *mine* and the *town*; and beyond all, the summits of more distant mountains surrounding *Nagyag*. The whole *village* has been undermined: the works are not only carried on upon a grand and extensive scale, but they are conducted with a degree of neatness for which the *Germans* have long been famous in mining; and there are some ingenious contrivances, found nowhere else, both in the manner of airing and cleansing the *mine*, and in digging and raising the ore, which cannot be detailed without explanatory charts.

Having presented our letter to the Director, we were most kindly received by him, and permitted to examine every thing: he also allowed us to inspect every variety of the *ore*, and to make whatever purchases we pleased: but some specimens of the *tellurium* are so exceedingly rich in *gold*, that, in the sale of them for the Crown, it is necessary to weigh them, and



CHAP.  
III.

to estimate the price according to the proportion of the *gold* they contain. This kind of *ore* is always kept locked in particular warehouses; and it is proportioned into different lots, which are placed in chests. The common *ore* lies exposed in heaps, at which labourers are seen busied with hammers, selecting and breaking it for the further operation of *stamping*. The town, surrounded by mountains and forests, consists of the warehouses, washing-houses, stamping-mills, a council-house, a church, and the dwellings of the miners, which altogether amount to some hundred buildings. The temperature of its elevated situation renders the land around *Nagyag* unfit for agriculture; consequently nothing is going on, although the utmost activity prevails, excepting what relates to the business and interests of the *mine*. When this *mine* was first discovered, the mountains around it were covered with forests; but the timber necessary for the works, especially for *timbering* the mine itself, has cleared the neighbourhood of large trees, so that wood is now brought from distant parts, being floated upon the *Maros*, at the foot of the mountains. *Deva* itself is visible from this spot; and nothing can be more beautiful than the commanding prospect here afforded of the valley



in which it lies. The history of the discovery of this *mine* deserves particular attention; as it contains a remarkable testimony to the universality of an opinion among miners, that *lambent flames*, which are sometimes observed playing upon the surface of the earth, denote the presence of metallic veins in the fissures below. It comes to us upon the respectable authority of *Born* himself; some of whose observations upon the *Nagyag* mine will be found incorporated with our own: therefore it ought to be related as nearly as possible according to his own words. The *flame* here alluded to may be considered similar to that of the *Pietra Mala*, near *Feligara*, in ITALY: and as it is a gaseous emanation of HYDROGEN, of which no *metallic substance*, however pure, is *destitute*, the fact is more worthy the consideration of chemists than the attention they have hitherto shewn to it seems to imply. The circumstance is thus related by *Born*, in one of his Letters to Professor *Ferber*<sup>1</sup>.

“ A *Walachian*, whose name was *Armenian John*, came to my father, then possessed of a

---

(1) “Travels through the *Bannat*,” &c. p. 97. Lond. 1777.



CHAP.  
III.

Manner in  
which the  
Mine was  
discovered.

rich silver *mine* at *Csertes*, telling him, that as he constantly observed a flame issuing from, and playing upon, a fissure in the *Nagyag* forest, he was of opinion that rich ores must be hid underground. My father was, fortunately, adventurous enough to listen to this poor man's tale; and accordingly he drove a gallery in the ground which the *Walachian* had pointed out. The work went on some years without any success; and my father resolved to give it up. However, he made a last drift towards the fissure, and there he hit the *rich black and lamelated gold ores*, which were first looked upon as iron glimmer, but appeared what really they are as soon as assayed by the fire. This happy accident caused my father to pursue the work to the utmost of his power: accordingly, he distributed some shares among his friends, and had the work carried on with regularity."

Descrip-  
tion.

Soon after, other fissures were discovered, all running parallel to each other, in the direction of the valley of *Nagyag*, from *south* to *north*, and dipping from *west* to *east*. The veins break off as soon as they reach the red slate, with which all the valleys are covered. When *Born* visited *Nagyag*, the mine had only been worked to the depth of sixty fathoms: its depth is now one



hundred and fifty. The mountains are entirely composed of *porphyry*, covered with *red clay*, or *red argillaceous schistus*, and *sand-stone*. The vein rocks consist of *red feldspar* and *white quartz*, of that kind which is vulgarly called *fat quartz*<sup>1</sup>. The richer ores are laminary, splendid, of a dark grey colour, approaching to black, and in some instances quite black. The lamellæ may be separated with a needle; and they are malleable and ductile in a certain degree. There is also here found a very rich kind of ore, which is finely woven into the texture of a *reddish feldspar*, resembling the *arsenical white ore* of *Saxony*. Among the rich ores, *native silver* sometimes occurs, mixed with *gold*. Another variety is called, by the miners, *cotton ore*: it consists of little native silvery gold grains, in *tellurium*, adhering to an argillaceous matrix. But in all the richer ores (which are so productive of precious metal, that the smallest particle being placed, with a little *borax*, upon the tube of a common tobacco-pipe, and submitted to the blow-pipe, becomes easily reduced

CHAP.  
III.

Productions.

Character  
of its Ores.

---

(1) Mineralogists have observed that the rarer minerals, those which are more highly prized than any other on account of their beauty and scarcity, associate with this kind of *quartz*, which is generally their matrix; such, for example, as the ores of *Titanium*, *Molybdenum* and *Uranium*, *Tourmaline*, *Topaz*, *Pyrophysalite*, *Pycnite*, &c.



CHAP.  
III.

to a bead of pure *gold*) not a particle of *native gold* can be discerned, even by the aid of the most powerful microscope. The *gold*, in these ores, is therefore completely mineralized, either by the *tellurium* acting as an *acid*, or by *sulphur*; and in either case it must be considered as unique in its kind. From the resemblance of its laminary form and splendid grey colour to *antimony*, it was at first considered as an ore of that metal; and for a long time, under the names of *aurum problematicum* and *aurum paradoxum*, it puzzled all the chemists of *Europe*. Sometimes an effect of crystallization has given to this laminary substance a rude resemblance of *Hebrew* characters; and to such appearances the name of *aurum graphicum* was given. When *Klaproth* detected, in the analysis of this ore, the presence of a new metal, and bestowed upon it the name of *TELLURIUM*, its real nature became more fully developed; but the manner in which the *gold* is combined with *tellurium* has not yet been wholly determined. The *sulphuret* of *antimony* is sometimes found either as a radiated crystallization, in the midst of the ore, or in the form called *plumose*, owing to the minuteness and length of its crystals. We saw also very fine specimens of the red *sulphuret* of *arsenic*, both in *masses* and *crystallized*, which



had been found here; also yellow pulverulent *oxide of antimony*, and white pulverulent *oxide of arsenic*; lying, in both instances, among crystals of their *sulphurets*. All the semi-metals met with at *Nagyag*, when carefully analyzed, are found to contain minute portions of *gold*. The author, by the simple process of *cupellation*, after the easy manner he has described<sup>1</sup>, has detected *gold* in all the specimens he brought from this mine. But the richer ores, consisting principally of *tellurium*, contain, in a hundred weight of the ore, from *ninety* to *three hundred and forty German ounces of silver*; and each mark of silver yields *twelve or thirteen ounces of gold*, or two parts *gold* and one part *silver*<sup>2</sup>. But all the ores do not contain *silver*, although all of them

Analysis  
of its Ores.

---

(1) This method of *cupellation* was invented by *W. H. Wollaston, Esq. M. D. Secretary to the Royal Society*: it is the easiest and most expeditious mode of adapting the *blow-pipe* to the developement of *gold, silver, copper, &c.* from their ores.

(2) The *ounce* of the *German miners*, according to *Raspe*, (*See Pref. to Born's Letters, p. 39.*) is equal to one *half-ounce English*. The following table of weights was given to us by *Mr. Gayo*, the Director of the Laboratory at *Cremnitz*:

One *quintal* (centenarius) = 100 pounds.

One *pound* . . . . = 2 marks.

One *mark* . . . . = 16 loths.

One *loth* is generally divided into *four portions*; each of which is improperly called, in *German*, a *quintale*, as distinguished from *quintal*; and the *quintale* consists of four *deniers*.



CHAP.  
III.

contain *gold*. Even the common ore, when exposed to the heat of a charcoal furnace, (after burning with a beautiful blue colour like that of salt cast upon ignited coal, and yielding a peculiar smell which has been compared, but improperly, to that of *horse-radish*,) may be taken out, and it will be found spotted all over with minute globules of *gold*. One specimen which we treated in this manner has above a hundred spheroidal particles, or beads of *gold*, which appear all over its surface. We purchased several specimens of the *tellurium*, both in its massive and crystalline form<sup>1</sup>. The

---

(1) We bought also minerals, from other mines of *Transylvania*, in the house of the Inspector. For the advantage of other travellers, perhaps it will be better to give a brief list of the principal substances to be purchased at this place.

1. The richest *tellurets of gold*, whereof 100lbs. weight is valued at one thousand florins. This is the *grey gold* of *Born*.
2. *Native tellurium*, crystallized in regular hexagons.
3. Ditto, in laminary forms.
4. *Aurum graphicum*, from *Offenbanya*, or *plumbiferous telluret of gold and silver*.
5. *Silver Fahlerz*, crystallized.
6. *Crystallized sulphuret of antimony*, with laminary native gold, from *Toplitz* in *Transylvania*.
7. *Native gold*, from the same place, in rich laminary forms.
8. *Amethysts*, of a fine colour, from *Porcuna* in *Transylvania*.
9. *Siliciferous oxide of manganese*, crystallized, and of a beautiful rose-colour.
10. *Sulphurets of arsenic*, red and yellow, in transparent crystals, &c. &c.



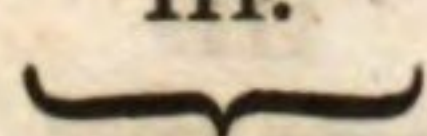
richer ores, as soon as they are brought up from the mine, are carried in wooden troughs to the separating rooms, and there parcelled, as nicely as possible, by officers who act under oath: the poorer are separated in the wash-works, by iron sieves; a process which we shall more particularly detail, when we treat of the mines of *Schemnitz* and *Cremnitz*. In these ores the *tellurium* appears in minute dark specks, or veins, in a hard grey rock, somewhat resembling the appearance of the *oxide of tin* in the common *tin-ores* of *Cornwall*.

Provisions are extremely dear at *Nagyag*, being carried thither by *porters* or upon *horses*, and therefore the wages of the miners are higher than in other places: nevertheless, *Born* calculated, that in the course of twenty years, above four millions of *florins*, in gold and silver, had been produced, clear of all expenses, by the *Nagyag* mine. At the time of our arrival, it had been constantly worked during sixty years; and it was fully as productive as at any period of its prosperity. Whether it were owing to the high wages given to the miners, or to the salubrious state of the atmosphere at so great an elevation, we could not learn; but we remarked that we had never seen such

Profit of  
the Mine.

Miners.



CHAP.  
III.

healthy and robust miners as those of *Nagyag*.

A party of them descending to their labour, each bearing in his hand a large lamp, resembled the German miners figured in the work of *George Agricola*<sup>1</sup>; and their countenances indicated a degree of health and cheerfulness not usually characteristic of such employment. Towards evening, having finished our examination of the *tellurium* mine and its productions, we paid for our specimens, and took leave of the Inspector. Our descent to *Deva* was so rapid, that we reached the banks of the *Maros* in three hours and a half; and being ferried over to *Deva*, packed up our minerals, and prepared to continue our journey.

Return to  
*Deva*.

*Dobra*.

*May 4.*—Came from *Deva* to *Dobra*, through the most beautiful scenery imaginable. Our route lay by the side of the *Maros*; flowing through a narrow, rocky, but fertile valley, between mountains covered with tufted woods of fine old beech and oak trees, waving their

---

(1) "*De Re Metallica*." See one of the curious old cuts in p. 152 of the edition printed at *Basle*, by *König*, in 1657. This is the work that was so highly extolled by *Thuanus*. "Father *George Agricola*," says *Raspe*, "is unparalleled in his scientific knowledge: what he knew of the *veins*, their *run*, and their *rules*, he drew from the miners." See *Pref. to Born's Letters*, p. xxxiii. *Lond.* 1777.



branches quite over the road. The high banks of the river were diversified by rich beds of many-coloured flowers, yielding the most refreshing odours; and all the air resounded with the singing of birds. In the first part of the journey, however, as far as *Lesnek*, the roads were as bad as when *Born's* carriage was dragged over them by eight oxen besides the four horses of his vehicle<sup>2</sup>; but afterwards, near *Dobra*, they became better. At *Dobra* we found a crowded fair, and *Gipsies* begging in the midst of the uproar. A change in the manner of building houses seemed to indicate a different tribe of inhabitants; the dwellings being constructed as among the nations inhabiting the shores of the *Baltic*; that is to say, with whole trunks of trees piled horizontally one above another. From *Dobra* we were accompanied by two hussars as guards, owing to the robbers who infest the frontier of the *Bannat* of *Temeswar*. Our first stage from *Dobra* was to *Czoczed*. Between this place and *Kossova*, the next station, we crossed a high ridge of mountains separating *Transylvania* from the *Bannat* of *Hungary*: a small church upon the summit

CHAP.  
III.

*Czoczed.*  
*Kossova.*

Entrance  
of the  
*Bannat.*

---

(2) See "Travels through the *Bannat*," p. 94. *Lond.* 1777.



CHAP.  
III.*Fazced.**Bossar.*

marks the point of division between the two countries. We passed a sleepless night in the small post-house at *Kossova*, being tormented by bugs; and some that we saw were as large as wood-lice. The hussars accompanied us as far as *Lugos*. The next morning (*May 5*) we rose at three o'clock, and, when day-light appeared, set out for *Fazced*; where we found a good inn. Here we overtook all our old *Turkish* friends belonging to the Embassy. The Ambassador seemed glad to see us safe, asking questions about the mines; but it was impossible either to make him comprehend the peculiar inducement which had tempted us to visit those of *Nagyag*, or to excite in his mind any curiosity respecting mines in general. Prince *Múrúzi* accompanied us the next post, from *Fazced* to *Bossar*. The hussars being in full speed the whole way before us, our postillion insisted upon pursuing them, galloping his horses at a furious rate. We passed the *Turkish* escort upon the road; and the officer who commanded it called to us, saying it was unlawful to drive at such a rate; but nothing that he or we could say served to check our insensate driver; and we performed the distance to *Bossar* in less than three-quarters of an hour. Hence, to *Lugos*, is one post and a



half. The Prince begged to continue with us; preferring the expedition with which we travelled, to the more stately procession of the Ambassador and his suite. *Lugos* is a large town. We saw here one of those solemn processions for rain, accompanied by choristers, which are often seen in *Catholic* countries. From *Bossar* to this place the road had been greatly infested by banditti, who had practised the most unheard-of cruelties to extort money; having cut off a woman's tongue, and one of her breasts, and roasted the feet of a priest. They had also bound chains of red-hot iron round the bodies of the poor peasants, to force them to confess where they had concealed their money. These miscreants were many of them *Walachians*, and we were surprised to hear that they were principally *Gipsies*. The alarm, however, had nearly subsided, by the apprehension of most of their gang. We found one hundred and fifty of them imprisoned at *Lugos*, six of whom were already condemned to be executed in the course of the week. We went to see the chief of the gang; a ferocious looking culprit, with long bushy hair. He was chained by the neck, arms, feet, and waist; regarding all who approached him with the wildness of a savage.

*Lugos.**Banditti.*



CHAP.  
III.

From the time that we entered the *Bannat*, at *Kossova*, the country appeared like *Flanders*; being flat, and entirely destitute of trees, excepting in the neighbourhood of the villages.

Climate of  
the *Bannat*.

The air of the *Bannat* is not good: agues and inflammatory fevers are extremely prevalent.

The sudden transitions of temperature are as from July to January. At *Lugos*, a pound of mutton cost only *twopence-halfpenny* of our money.

Loaf-sugar sold as high as *half-a-crown*. After leaving *Lugos*, we passed through *Kisseto*, and

*Temeswar*. *Rikass*, to TEMESWAR, the capital of the *Bannat*; a neat and large fortified town, but in a low and swampy plain. We arrived in the

Descrip-  
tion of the  
Country.

evening, about six o'clock. Red *Tokay* wine sells here for two florins a pint: the common wine of the country is very good. The *Bannat*, surrounded as it is, on every side, by rivers, excepting towards the east, may be considered as a peninsula: it is about one hundred and thirty-two *English* miles in length, and ninety, or a hundred, in breadth. The soil is extremely fertile. Silk plantations spread almost over the whole country; and orchards of peach, cherry, and plum trees, are common. But all the inhabitants of *Temeswar* are affected by the bad air, so that a healthy-looking person is hardly to be seen among them. *Born*



says<sup>1</sup>, that, when he was here, he “fancied himself in the realms of death, inhabited by carcasses in fine tombs, instead of men.” At a dinner to which he was invited, “all the guests experienced a paroxysm of fever; some shivering, others gnashing their teeth.” The inhabitants of the *Bannat* consist of *Illyrians*, or *Raizes*, who are a *Scythian* people; of *Walachians*; *Gipsies*; and *Germans*. The town of *Temeswar* is situate upon the river *Thames*; written *Temes*, or *Tamis*, whence its name is derived<sup>2</sup>; at a small distance from a lake, called *Beczkerack*<sup>3</sup>. Some authors have maintained that this was the antient *Tomes*, or *Tomæa*, or *Tomî*, whither *OVID* was exiled<sup>4</sup>. *Mohammed*, the *Vizîr* of *Solyman the Second*, besieged it in 1551, and captured the town, after a gallant defence on the part of the garrison, consisting of *Spaniards*, *Hungarians*, and *Germans*. A description of the siege, written by *John Sambuc*, commonly called *Sambucus*, in 1552, was published in the *Appendix*

---

(1) *Travels in the Bannat, &c.* p. 11. *Lond.* 1777.

(2) “Id autem oppidum, vulgò *Temesuar*, ab flumine *Temesâ* præterlabente, nomen accipit.” *Vide Petrum Bizarum, lib. de Bello Pannonico, apud Rer. Hungar. Script. p. 475. Francof.* 1600.

(3) The Reader may remark the identity of this name with that of a lake in *Macedonia*, mentioned in p. 5 of this Volume.

(4) *Histoire et Description du Royaume de Hongrie*, liv. iii. p. 255. *Paris*, 1688.



CHAP.  
III.

to the *Decads* of *Bonfinius*<sup>1</sup>. *Temeswar* is considered as one of the strongest fortified places in all *Hungary*<sup>2</sup>.

---

(1) Vide *Expugnat. Arcis Temesuari*, apud *Rer. Hungar. Decad. Antonii Bonfinii*, p. 807. *Francof.* 1581.

(2) "Ladislaus confestim inde abiens, quam celerrimè petit Castellum, *Temesuarum* nomine, situm in *inferiori Pannonia*, opere naturæque et præsidio imprimis munitum." *Script. Rerum Hungaric. Epit. Ranzani*, p. 252. *Francof.* 1600.





*Gipsies washing Gold in the Bannat of Hungary.*

## CHAP. IV.

---

### FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE BANNAT, TO THE GOLD AND SILVER MINES OF CREMNITZ.

*Bad air of the Bannat—Komlos—Aspect of the Country—  
Moksin — River Tibiscus — Segedin — Ketschemet —  
Gipsies of the Bannat—their mode of washing Gold  
—Jazyges Metanastæ—Pest—Comitatus Pesthiensis—  
Buda—Palace—Sicambria—History of Buda—Popula-  
tion of the two cities—Theatres of Pest—University—  
Public Library—Cabinet of Natural History—Revenue  
—Botanic Garden—Town of Pest—Public Buildings—  
Road to Gran—Remains of the Latin Language—Gran  
VOL. VIII. Y —Population*



—*Population — Mineral Springs — Flying Bridge — Bakabanya — Situation of the Gold Mine — Rich quality of its Ores — Mode of estimating their value — Manner of washing the Arenaceous Gold and Silver — Entrance to the Mine — Road to Schemnitz — Approach to the Town — Schemnitz — College of Mines — Chemical Laboratory — Students — Uniform of the Mines — Road to Cremnitz — Lead Foundry — Cremnitz — Gold Mine — Appearance of the Ore — its Matrix — Imperial Mine — Statistical account of the Mines — Process for the Reduction of the Ores — Crude fusion — Evaporation of the Sulphur — Enriched fusion — The fusion upon Lead — Purification Furnace — Beautiful process of separating the Gold from the Silver — Average Produce of the Mines — Assaying-house — Mint.*

CHAP.  
IV.

Bad air of  
the Ban-  
nat.

IT was not to be expected that we should pass through such a morbid atmosphere as this of *Temeswar*, without experiencing some of the effects of its bad air; for where the inhabitants cannot secure themselves from the attacks of fever, strangers are almost sure to become its victims. We were all more or less affected by it; but the servants, probably from being less attentive to their diet, were seized with such violent paroxysms, during the first part of our journey, that, after leaving the town, we could only proceed three posts, (*May 6,*) as far as *Komlos*. Here a calf was killed, at the door of our

*Komlos.*



chamber; and within the same hour part of it was served for our dinner. In this country, as in *Flanders*, the traveller has no sooner quitted one place of relay, than he sees the church belonging to the next, during his whole route. These straight roads in the *Bannat* are excellent, and the post-horses are generally good. The prospect everywhere exhibits immense pastures, with herds grazing; cows, sheep, and horses; or wide fields, without inclosures, covered with corn. Various aquatic fowls frequent the plains; among which we saw *storks* with red legs and bills. The *Hungarian* dress, commonly called *Hessian* in *England*, consisting of pantaloons, with military half-boots to which spurs are fastened, is so universal, that it is worn both by boys and men. The remains of small *Roman tumuli*, used as marks of distance along the old *Roman roads*, are as common here as in *Turkey*. At *Komlos* we were amused by seeing a party of *Walachians*, in a group, seated on the ground, playing with cards, noisy and quarrelsome; offering, together with their language, strong proofs of their resemblance to *Italians*, who are constantly thus occupied in all the principal towns of *Italy*. A disposition for gaming cannot well be considered as a national characteristic; because it is found in every

CHAP.  
IV.Aspect of  
the Coun-  
try.



CHAP.  
IV.

country, however barbarous or enlightened: yet there are some tribes more universally distinguished by this vice than others; as the wild *Irish*, and wilder *Calmucks*. Gaming is perhaps unknown among the *Turks*, who are nevertheless fond of amusements which exercise the understanding without gratifying avarice. The real truth is, that although youth and liberality have been considered as the excitements of a passion for play, the disposition is always an indication of *selfishness*; and it is for this reason that barbarous nations are always the most addicted to gambling.

*Mohsin.*

*May 7.*—Campaign country, and good roads, as before, to *Mohsin*; a place remarkable only for its beautiful *Greek* church, which would be considered as a model of good taste in *London* or *Paris*. Thence to *Kanitsha*, where we crossed the river *Theiss*, the western boundary of the *Bannat*. By the side of this river, the mercury in *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, at noon, stood at 61°. The *Theiss* is the *TIBISCUS* of *Ptolemy*, and the *TIBESIS* of *Herodotus*. By *Latin* authors it was termed *PATISSUS*<sup>1</sup>. It

River  
*Tibiscus.*

---

(1) “Dacis, ut ait (*Plinius*), pulsus ad *Patissum* amnem, quem ego detractâ primâ syllabâ *Tissum*, vel ut nunc vulgò vocant *Tizam*, accipio.”



rises in a mountain called *Kalkberg*, in the county of *Maromarus*, upon the confines of *Transylvania* and *Russia*; whence it traverses all *UPPER HUNGARY westward*: afterwards, flowing from *north* to *south*, and receiving many tributary streams, especially the *Marisus*, before its junction with the *Danube*, it falls into that river, about twenty miles from *Belgrade*. Such is the astonishing quantity of the *fishes* taken in this river, that a thousand *carp* have been sold for less than four shillings of our money: indeed it has sometimes happened, that the fishermen, wanting purchasers, have either fattened hogs with them, or cast them again into the water<sup>2</sup>. This marvellous fecundity has been attributed to the communication which the waters of the country have with the *salt mines*<sup>3</sup>. Certainly there is no part of the world so productive in this respect. The *Bedrac*, which falls into the *Tibiscus* near to *Tokay*, is,

---

accipio." *De admirandis Hungariæ Aquis*, G. VVherner, apud *Rer. Hung. Script.* p. 594. *Francof.* 1600.

(2) *Hist. et Déscrip. du Royaume de Hongrie*, liv. i. p. 30. *Paris*, 1688.

(3) "On attribuë cette grande fertilité à la communication qu'ont ces eaux avec les mines de sel," &c. *Le Royaume de la Hongrie*, p. 94. à *Cologne*, 1686. See also *Sambucus, de Reb. Hungar. apud Bonfinium*, p. 760. *Francof.* 1581.



CHAP.  
IV.

*Segedin.*

in summer, so full of fishes, that the inhabitants say it is then swelled by their prodigious number: and, with regard to the *Tibiscus*, a saying is current in the country, that “it contains *two* parts of *water* and *one* of *fishes*<sup>1</sup>.” The *Tibiscus* antiently separated DACIA from the land of the JAZYGES METANASTÆ, who still retain the name of *Jaz*, and a different language from that of the *Hungarians*<sup>2</sup>. Having quitted the *Bannat*, we proceeded through *Horgos*, over sandy roads, to *Segedin*; a wretched dirty straggling town, with a small fortress. The inn here, called the *Gulden Adler*, was filthy and detestable; the mistress of it drunk and insolent. There had been a fair, which was now concluded. We saw nothing that was good in *Segedin*, excepting its bread; and this was of an excellent quality. It served, during the wars with the *Turks*, as did many other obscure towns of *Hungary*, to intercept the *Turkish* armies in their progress

---

(1) This saying is given by *Galeot. Martius*, in his elegant little tract *De Dictis et Factis Matthiæ*, printed at *Frankfort* in 1500. (*cap.* 6.) “*Tibiscum*, quem *Titiam* vocant, non valdè latum, sed profundum, qui adedò *piscosus* est, ut fama sit apud accolas, *duas illius fluvii partes esse aquas, tertiam vero pisces.*”

(2) “*Porro extat nunc quoque Jazygum natio inter HUNGAROS, quos ipsi voce decurtatâ Jaz vocant, ac retinent iidem etiamnum linguam suam avitam et peculiarem, Hungaricæ dissimilam.*” *Georgio VVhernero, ubi suprâ.*



towards the rest of *Europe*; which caused the country to be denominated, by *Christian* nations, the *shield* and *impregnable bulwark* of CHRISTIANITY<sup>3</sup>. CHAP.  
IV.

*Saturday, May 8.*—We found the roads so much improved, that we diminished the number of our horses; hiring only four for our carriage, and three to convey the baggage. All the country between *Segedin* and *Ketschemet*, a distance of thirty-six English miles, is marshy. It improves a little towards *Ketschemet*, because it is more cultivated; but the rest resembles *Kuban Tahtary*, being full of stagnant pools, where nothing is heard but the croaking of toads. The *rye* was beginning to be in ear. Two posts before arriving at *Ketschemet*, is a place called *Felegyhaza*: it seemed like a newly-built town, or large village, full of handsome structures, but erected in a straggling manner, like the houses in *Moscow*; and after a plan more resembling that of a camp, than of a fixed place of residence. There are some public edifices at *Felegyhaza*: the post-house

---

(3) "Velut DEI Opt. Max. hominumque consensu et arbitrio, *Hungaria* facta est clypeus et arx CHRISTIANITATIS inexpugnabilis." *Lansio, Orat. pro Hungariá*, p. 588.



CHAP.  
IV.

here was the best that we had seen, and the inn good; but the inhabitants are rude and insolent to strangers. As soon as we began to perceive that this behaviour was characteristic of the people, we tried the experiment of treating them in their own way; which invariably made them become more civil. The inn at *Ketschemet*, called the *Buck*, was tolerably clean. Great preparations were now making, in all parts of this country, for their fairs; of which they have one nearly every week at *Ketschemet*, during the summer. To these fairs resort merchants from distant parts of Europe. One of them, a merchant from *Trieste*, arrived with a fine lady, who was his wife, and took possession of the room next to ours. The whole of his merchandize consisted in *Saints*: he had brought a sufficient cargo to supply all the fairs in *Hungary*. White *Tokay* sold here for two *florins* and a half the bottle. The red wine of *Buda* is clear, strong, and of a good flavour; but of a heating and astringent property. Hitherto we had found all the district we had passed through inhabited by a *Walachian* peasantry, having seen few genuine *Hungarians*. The *Walachians* of the *Bannat* bear a very bad character; and perhaps many of the offences attributed to the *Gipsies* may be due to



them ; because they are the least civilized and most ferocious of all the inhabitants of *Hungary*<sup>1</sup>. The prisons were full of them. Many of the disorders committed by the *Walachians* in *Transylvania* and the *Bannat* have been owing to the influence of their priests, who are called *Popes*. It has been calculated that in twenty executions for capital offences, there is always one *Pope*<sup>2</sup>.

The *Gipsies* of the *Bannat* get their livelihood, like those of *Walachia*, by rambling about as blacksmiths and musicians. In winter, they cut spoons, ladles, troughs, and other implements of wood. During summer they go nearly naked, and are then employed in washing gold from the sand of the rivers and plains. Their manipulation has been fully described by *Francis Dembsher*, in an *Appendix* to the Letters of *Born to Ferber*<sup>3</sup>: its very simplicity denotes its

*Gipsies of  
the Bannat.*

Their  
mode of  
washing  
Gold.

---

(1) "Genus hominum durissimum, nec nisi armentis et pecoribus, plerumque etiam furtivo pecorum et equorum abigatu se alentes. Hi, more suo, pilosis seu hirsutis ex lanâ caprinâ contextis, suâque manu elaboratis amiciuntur vestibus, nullis penitus legibus humanis obsequentes." *Chorographia Transylvaniæ, Georgio A. Reychersdorff, apud Rer. Hungaricar. Scriptor. p. 569. Francof. 1600.*

(2) See *Townson's Travels in Hungary*, Chap. 11.

(3) *Travels through the Bannat of Temeswar, &c.* p. 76. *Lond.* 1777.



CHAP.  
IV.

antiquity; and it is probably practised now, by these *Gipsies*, as it was by the *Romans* in the same country. It consists in nothing more than pouring the sand, mixed with water, over an inclined plane; the heavier particles of the gold remaining upon the surface, while the lighter siliceous particles and impurities are washed away. This, in fact, is the plan pursued in the great washing-houses at *Schemnitz*, only upon a larger scale. Sometimes the inclined plane is covered with woollen cloth, to which the gold adheres: wanting the cloth, the *Gipsies* now and then use, for the same purpose, the more antient substitute of a *fleece*. The manner of collecting *gold-dust* in *sheep's fleeces*, upon inclined planes, is represented in the curious old work of *George Agricola*<sup>1</sup>. In the rivers of *Colchis*, the custom is still retained of placing *sheep-skins* in the beds of the *Phasis*, and other *auriferous* streams, to collect particles of gold: hence the dedication of such *fleeces* to the *Gods*, and the fabulous history of the *Argonautæ* as far as it related to the *golden fleece*. The more common manipulation among the *Gipsies* of the *Bannat* is very like that of *Walachia*,

---

(1) *Georgii Agricolæ de Re Metallica, Libri 12. &c. p. 262. Basil. 1657.*



which we have already described. It is performed by means of a plank of lime-tree, six feet in length, and an inch and a half in thickness. At the upper extremity is a small trough; and across the board are ten or twelve grooves or furrows cut in the wood. This plank is elevated at one end, at an angle of about forty-five degrees. The sand is put into the trough, at the upper end; and thence, by plenty of water, washed down the sloping of the board<sup>2</sup>. The *gold-dust* falls, during this process, into the higher grooves, whence it is scraped or brushed off. It might be supposed that a great deal of gold is lost by this careless method of collecting it; but long experience has made the *Gipsies* very expert: they know how to distinguish the richer from the poorer sands; and a careful examination of the sand, after they have washed it, proves that hardly a particle of *gold* escapes them during the operation. The families supported by *gold-washing* are very numerous; but the gains of each are very inconsiderable, being barely sufficient to excite their industry, although the value of many thousands of florins of gold be annually produced

---

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



in this manner<sup>1</sup>. The auriferous sand is not only taken from the beds of the rivers, but likewise from the banks, and even from pits in the adjacent ground. These pits are commonly four feet or more in depth. In digging them, the workmen find four *strata*. The first is a *stratum* of *vegetable mould*; the second *loam*, and an *alluvial deposit* of pebbles; the third consists of the *auriferous sand* and *pebbles*; and the fourth, of *slate, clay, marle, and coal*<sup>2</sup>. The *auriferous stratum* is constantly parallel to the bed of *vegetable mould*, and the *coal* as constantly lies below it. The *gold* obtained by washing is always *native*, and in the form of a fine dust: the sand containing it is also mixed with black and splendid particles of highly magnetic *iron, garnets, and mica*.

Among the animals of the country should be noticed a race of shepherds' dogs, of a white colour and noble size; also a breed of immense mastiffs: some of them were as large as the famous dog taken at *Belgrade*, some years ago in the possession of the King of *Naples*. The *oxen* are remarkable for the superior size of

---

(1) Travels in the *Bannat*, &c. p. 88. *Lond.* 1777.

(2) *Ibid.* p. 77.



their horns. The horses used for posting are often excellent; but the management of the post is ill regulated, and, of course, badly conducted. We observed at *Felegyhaza* a particular breed of hogs, very long in the back, and of great size, of a sandy colour. *Ketschemet* is a considerable town: it contains sixty-five thousand inhabitants. It would be absurd to say that all the women of this country are scolds, because the few that we saw were so; but it is a fact, that we hardly entered into any dwelling without finding a scolding housewife. The mistress of the inn at *Ketschemet* made every part of it resound with her vociferations: and we were considerably amused by the circumstance, as a long time had elapsed since we had been in a country where any thing like authority might be said to reside in the female part of the community. The *great Plain*, lying between the *Theyss* and the *Danube*, in which *Ketschemet* is situate, was that which the *Jazyges* *Jazyges.* *Metanastæ* formerly inhabited: it is two hundred and fifty miles in length, and almost an equal number in breadth; and the boorish race now tenanting this district are singularly distinguished, in their manners and customs, from the inhabitants of the rest of *Hungary*. In the sandy heath between this place and *Pest* were



CHAP. IV.  formerly held the *Diets* and great assemblies of the people; and here they elected the antient sovereigns of *Hungary*. Upon those occasions, the plain was covered with a camp, containing from eighty to a hundred thousand tents.

*May 9.*—We came from *Ketschemet* to *PEST*, a distance about equal to thirty-six English miles: it is divided into six *posts*, or *stations*. The first part of this distance, although well cultivated in some places, is flat and sandy, as far as *Inares*, the third post from *Ketschemet*; resembling the *steppes* of *Russia*, not only in its aspect, but also with regard to its plants and animals. We collected some rare plants in this sandy district; and often noticed an animal like a squirrel, burrowing in the sand, like the *Súslic* of the *South of Russia*. Numbers of these little quadrupeds appeared running into their burrows. They are of the *Marmot* kind; resembling that animal in their mode of life<sup>1</sup>. These plains would be, in fact, a continuation of the *Russian steppes*, extending from the *Danube* not only to the country south of

---

(1) Perhaps the *Arctomys Citillus*, mentioned by Dr. *Townson* (*Travels in Hung. c. 4.*); but differing from the *Súslic*. Describing the same plain, *Born* says that it is covered with the *Glarea Linnæi*, mixed with small broken shells.



*Woronetz*, but even to the most eastern part of *Siberia*, were they not separated from them by an *abutment* of the range of the *Carpathian mountains*, which divides them from the *Campo Longo* of *Russia* and *Moldavia*.—We met some caravans laden with Hungarian *tobacco*. At *Inares* there was a neat and good inn, where we dined. Thence proceeding through the villages of *Ocsa* and *Soroksar*, we had no sooner quitted the last than we beheld the spires of *PEST*, and the citadel of *BUDA*, situate upon different sides of the *Danube*, at the foot of a chain of mountains, which rise with grandeur upon the western side of the river. The *Danube* separates the two cities, in other respects one. *BUDA* is upon an eminence above the western, and *PEST* below upon the eastern bank. *PEST* is a very large and handsome city. We were conducted to its principal inn, called *The Seven Electors*. The streets are full of shops; and there are two theatres: there is also a handsome theatre at *BUDA*. We were quite surprised by the magnificence of these two cities, of which so little is known in other parts of Europe. *PEST*, situate in a plain, is adorned with public edifices, erected in a style of grandeur and elegance: it also boasts of a University; although as little heeded



CHAP.  
IV.

by the Universities of ENGLAND, as *Cambridge* and *Oxford* are by its *Hungarian* Professors. All its buildings are constructed of a porous *lumachella*, brought from the quarries of *Buda*, upon the other side of the *Danube*: its form is quadrangular; and it gives its name to all the neighbouring country, which is hence denominated *Comitatus Pesthiensis*; the whole of *Hungary* being divided, like *Great Britain*, into counties. Between the two cities, *PEST* and *BUDA*, there is an immense bridge of boats, three-quarters of a mile in length. During the wars with *Turkey*, this place suffered much, being often taken and retaken: it is entirely commanded by the *citadel* of *BUDA*, so that every part of it was exposed to the cannon from the opposite heights. As soon as we arrived, we hired a lackey, and sent him to engage a box at the theatre; whither we afterwards repaired, to see the comedy of "*Peter the Great and his favourite Mentchikof*." The theatre was dark and small; and the piece so dull, and ill performed, that we did not remain until its conclusion.

*May 10.*—This day the *Turkish Ambassador* arrived, at another inn, called *The White Boat*. As soon as we had breakfasted, we waited



upon the Governor of PEST (*Baron Leeuwen*), and afterwards upon the Governor of BUDA (*General Orft*), requesting a *passport*, and permission to visit the *Mines of Schemnitz* and *Cremnitz*. We were assured that we might go to any of the *Hungarian mines*, without any other passport than that which we had brought from *Constantinople*. At *Buda* we heard that the *Diet* would soon be assembled at *Presburg*, and that the *Prince of the Palatinate* was there. We were permitted to see the *palace* belonging to his Highness, as it was furnished by the present *Emperor of Russia*, after the marriage of the *Prince* with his sister. It was really magnificent: indeed there are few finer palaces in *Europe*; and the furniture bespoke the wealth and pomp of the sovereign by whom it was presented. Among other articles, there was a table of very great size, which consisted entirely of massive silver, embossed, and ornamented with sculpture: the other tables were each of one entire mass of coloured glass. We saw also a superb collection of the most costly *minerals* of *Siberia*<sup>1</sup>. The ball-room was of immense magnitude; and many of the other

---

(1) Among these may be mentioned a superb crystal of *Wolfram* (the *ferruginous Scheelin* of *Haüy* and of *Brogniart*), in its *matrix*; also a *ruby* of the size of a hazel-nut; and many of the *gold ores* of *Siberia*.



CHAP.  
IV.

apartments were adorned with the richest tapestry of *Petersburg*, copied after paintings by some of the best masters. The view from a balcony of the palace, elevated upon a rock above the *Danube*, exhibited one of the most striking sights we ever saw, owing to the peculiar nature and grandeur of the objects presented to the eye: it consisted of an extensive prospect of the *Danube*, diversified by *islets* covered with *trees*, the *long bridge* of boats, and the whole city of *PEST*, with all the campaign country intervening between this river and the *Tibiscus*, the *gardens* of the *palace*, and the *suburbs*, backed by *lofty mountains* which surround the city. *BUDA* is well built, and more magnificent in its appearance than *PEST*; but both together, added to the advantages of their situation upon the *Danube*, their numerous gardens and diversified appearance, make this a delightful place of residence. Before the invasion of *Hungary* by the *Turks*, *BUDA* was the capital of the country. Some writers have believed that it was either the *CURTA* of *Ptolemy*, or the *AQUINCUM* of the *Itinerary* of *Antoninus*<sup>1</sup>;

---

(1) *Royaume de la Hongrie*, chap. 7. p. 45. *Cologne*, 1686. "Elle estoit appellée *AQUINCUM* dans les temps de l'ancienne *Pannonie*, et selon d'autres *CURTA* ou *SOLVA*." *Voy. Hist. de Royaume de Hongrie*, liv. iii. p. 151. *Paris*, 1688.



but, according to *Bonfinius*, the antient name of *Buda* was *SICAMBRIA*<sup>2</sup>; and it was called *Buda*, from *Bleda*, the brother of *Attila*, who had received that appellation<sup>3</sup>. Several *Roman* antiquities remain in different parts of the town<sup>4</sup>. By the *Germans*, *Buda* is called *Offen*, or, as we should say, *Oven*; owing to its natural *sudatories*, or *hot kilns*<sup>5</sup>. It is divided into two parts, *Upper* and *Lower*. They still shew the remains of structures built here by *Matthias Corvinus*, king of *Hungary*, and by his predecessors. This city was taken by *Sultan Solyman*, August 20, 1526; and recaptured by *Ferdinand the First*, king of *Bohemia*, brother of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*, in the following year. In 1529, by the treason of the garrison, it fell again into the hands of *Solyman*,

History of  
*Buda*.

---

(2) "Quinetiam *Budam* fratrem, cui gubernationem *Scythiæ*, ædificandumque urbem in *Danubii* ripâ, *Sicambiæque* ruinis, *Budam* deinde dictam delegaret, dolo captum interfecit." *Vide Ant. Bonfinium, Rer. Vngar. Decadis* I. lib. iii. p. 53. edit. *Sambuci. Francof.* 1581.

(3) "*Bledamque*, fratrem, quem plerique *Budam* appellant," &c. *Ibid.* p. 52.

(4) *Townson* found here many *Roman* inscriptions, none of which were seen by us: by some one of these, the antient name of this place might be determined. *Townson* also mentions a *Roman* *SUDARIUM*. See *Travels in Hungary*, chap. 4.

(5) "Nunc a furnis calcis, quæ olim ex lapidibus illic coquebatur, *Offen* vocant." *ATILA, Nicholai Olahi*, cap. 12. p. 880. *Francof.* 1581.



CHAP.  
IV.

who afterwards laid siege to *Vienna*. It remained in the possession of the *Turks* until the famous siege of *Buda* in 1686, when it was again taken, (*Sept. 2.*) after a terrible conflict, in which several young noblemen of *England* acted as volunteers. *Lord George Saville*, second son of the *Marquis of Halifax*, signalized himself at this siege, and died of the wounds he received. The young *Fitz-James*, the celebrated *Duke of Berwick*, natural son of *James the Second*, was also wounded upon the occasion<sup>1</sup>. Among the artillery that fell into the hands of the victors, were four pieces of cannon, of enormous calibre, called the *Four Evangelists*<sup>2</sup>. In the citadel were found a great quantity of valuable *manuscripts* and

---

(1) The author finds this recorded by a *French* writer, and, as a curious circumstance, has inserted it. (*Histoire de Hongrie, &c. Liv. Troisième, p. 159. à Paris, 1688.*) But the contrary is decidedly affirmed by *Bishop Burnet*, in the "*History of his own Times*;" for, speaking of *Fitz-James*, the Bishop says, "He made two campaigns in *Hungary*, that were little to his honour: for as his Governor diverted the allowance that was given for keeping a table, and sent him always to eat at other tables; so, though in the siege of *Buda* there were many occasions given him to have distinguished himself, yet he had appeared in none of them." See *Burnet's Hist.* vol. I. p. 748. also *Rapin*, vol. II. p. 764. *Lond. 1733.*

(2) "Il y avoit entr'autres quatre canons d'une grosseur extraordinaire qu'on appellait *les Quatre Evangélistes*, qui portoient 150 livres de bale." *Histoire du Royaume de Hongrie*, liv. iii. p. 169. *Paris, 1688.*



*rare books*, belonging to the library of the antient kings of *Hungary*: these were removed to *Vienna*, by order of the Emperor. The lower town, or suburb of *Buda*, is inhabited by *Jews*: the upper, covering the heights above the *Danube*, resembles, by its situation and appearance, an antient *acropolis*. In the lower town there are *hot springs*<sup>3</sup>, supplying the *baths*, for which it is renowned; but in the hill upon which the *citadel* stands there are also fountains, in which the temperature of the water is so different, that a person immersing his hand can hardly endure the coldness. The inhabitants of *Buda* amount to twenty-two thousand; those of *Pest*, to sixteen thousand<sup>4</sup>; making altogether a population equal to thirty-eight thousand persons.

Population  
of the two  
Cities.

Upon our return from *Buda* to *Pest*, we dined with *Baron Leeuwen*; and were introduced to the *Baroness*, a lady of the most extraordinary beauty, unaffected simplicity, and polished manners. She conveyed us in her carriage to visit a garden in the neighbourhood of *Pest*,

---

(3) The temperature of the water in the hot baths, if estimated at the source, equalled about 135° of *Fahrenheit*.

(4) *Townson's Travels in Hungary*, chap. 4.



CHAP.  
IV.Theatre of  
*Pest.*

laid out according to the *English* taste. The *Baroness Leeuwen* had the name of *Bodanovich* before she married; and being nearly related to an *English* Countess, she made many inquiries respecting our Country. We then went to the principal theatre, to see the comedy of *Inkle and Yarico* performed in the *German* language. The price of a box, to contain six persons, was three *florins*. The other theatre of *Pest* is appropriated solely to the amusement of the lower class of inhabitants; and the performances continue from morning until midnight; the audience changing with every piece that is acted. We repaired thither for a few minutes; and found, as we expected, a representation in which all sorts of absurdities and buffooneries were introduced, adapted to the taste and capacities of the persons present. After the comedy of *Inkle and Yarico*, we were amused, at the principal theatre, by a *ballet*. A new female dancer made her *début*, under circumstances somewhat extraordinary; being far advanced in pregnancy. This woman obtained unbounded applause; but in the astonishing leaps and turns she made, the exhibition was rather painful than pleasing. We were much struck by the general beauty of the *Hungarian* women at *Pest*: perhaps



there is not in the empire a town where there are so many handsome females in proportion to the number of inhabitants; and it is said that they are more remarkable for the elegance and taste of their *dress* than the women of *Vienna*.

*May 11.*—After breakfasting with the Governor, we were conducted to the University. Entering the *Public Library*, we were met by the *Professors*; who requested that we would inscribe our signatures, and the places of our residence in *England*, in a register containing the names of all foreign visitants. As soon as we had so done, and also added that we were members of the *University of Cambridge*, we were amused by a question from the principal Lecturer, who came towards us with a large atlas in his hand, requesting that we would point out to him the situation of *Cambridge*; as neither he, nor any of his fellow *Professors*, had ever heard of the existence of such a University! When we had satisfied his curiosity in this respect, as he was making a pompous *explanatory* speech in *Latin*, we begged he would spare himself the trouble of an apology; assuring him, that if he were to honour *Cambridge* with a visit, a similar



CHAP.  
IV.Public  
Library.

question might be put to him respecting the situation of the *University of Pest*. The *Public Library* is a very spacious room, resembling, as to its interior, the form of our *Senate House* at *Cambridge*. It contains all the best editions of the classics, and also some *manuscripts*; but none of the latter merit a particular notice.

Cabinet of  
Natural  
History.

The Cabinet of *Natural History* is more remarkable: it contains sixty thousand *minerals*; but they are exhibited without classification, and the specimens are of the most ordinary kind. The compartment relating to *Botany* has been better attended to; the plants being systematically arranged, according to the *Linnæan system*, and they are in good preservation. There is, moreover, a valuable and very extensive collection of quadrupeds, birds, fishes, reptiles, and insects: also a magnificent exhibition of preparations in wax, for students in *Anatomy*: this part contains a revolting display of mon-

Revenue.

sters. The annual revenue of the University amounts to twenty thousand pounds sterling of our money; four thousand of which are reserved for the payment of its Professors. The *Botanic Garden* is near to the town: it is maintained in good order, and serves as a promenade for the higher class of inhabitants. We prevailed upon our fellow travellers, the *Turkish Ambassador*,

Botanic  
Garden.



and Prince *Mürûzi*, to accompany us thither; thinking that a *garden* might possibly be suited to *Turkish* taste; but persons educated in *Constantinople* are insensible of the beauty or utility of any objects connected with taste or with literature. We afterwards conducted them to *Buda*, to visit the palace: here nothing attracted the *Ambassador's* notice, excepting the rich tapestry.

CHAP.  
IV.

Among the few antiquities we saw in *Pest*, we noticed a large column of *red porphyry* in the principal street, and three pillars of the *Giallo Antico* marble in the coffee-house. The only remaining *Turkish* edifice is a *mosque*, now converted into a church. This town has neither fortifications nor *citadel*. The garrison consists of three battalions of infantry, and a company of grenadiers. The religious sects here are *Roman Catholic* and *Lutheran*: the languages, *Hungarian* and *German*. The commerce is carried on by *Greeks*: it consists in *corn*, *wine*, *tobacco*, *pottery*, *horses*, and almost every article of luxury or convenience. Perhaps the only *manufacture* known in the place, and which seems to be peculiar to *Pest*, is that of turning upon a *lathe* the large *tobacco-pipe* bowls of the *Keff-kil*, imported from *Constantinople*. Some

Town of  
*Pest*.



CHAP.  
IV.

that we brought with us from *Turkey* were re-manufactured here. They are soaked in water during twenty-four hours, before they undergo this process: and one cause of the extraordinary price afterwards demanded for these pipes, arises from a loss sustained in the operation; a great number of them proving porous, and full of small cellular cavities like worm-holes, after they have begun to turn them upon the lathe; these are therefore cast away, as worth nothing. The public buildings of *Pest*, besides those already mentioned, are, the *Hospital*, situate without the town; and the *Barracks*, having the appearance of a palace occupying an entire street: the front of this building is ornamented with statues. There are also two *Convents*, one of which is for *Franciscans*; and the *Public Baths*.

Public  
Buildings.

This day, being the last of our remaining in *Pest*, the Governor gave a splendid public dinner; and in the evening, after the theatre, being accompanied by his lady, he partook of a small supper at our inn, with a view of meeting the *Turkish Ambassador*, who came accompanied by Prince *Múrúzi*. The next morning (*May 12*), having taken leave, with great regret, of the *Baron* and *Baroness Leeuwen*, by whom we had been so hospitably entertained, we crossed once



more the bridge of boats to *Buda*, and took the road to *Gran*. Our journey conducted us through a delightful valley, covered with *corn*, having on each side of it mountains planted with *vineyards* to their summits. All this part of *Hungary* is highly cultivated, rich and populous. The traveller sees everywhere pleasing villages, filled with healthy inhabitants; and the towns are not only clean, but elegant. The aspect of the country is also rendered gay in this season of the year, by the appearance of cheerful peasants working in their vineyards, with their wives and children: perhaps there is no part of the world where a better attention is shewn to the culture of the *vine*. Having left the *Danube* upon our right, the road extending between the mountains upon the left, we passed through *Woroschwar* and *Dorogh*, where we quitted the grand route to *Vienna*, in order to visit the mines of *Schemnitz* and *Cremnitz*. In more than one instance we observed the *Latin*, as a general language, in use among the inhabitants. We heard it spoken in the post-houses, by *Hungarian* gentlemen, who were travelling; and probably it has continued in this country as it was left by the *Romans* when they were possessors of the *Dacian* mines. Indeed there is no part of *Hungary* where *Latin*

Remains of  
the *Latin*  
Language.



CHAP.  
IV.

is not understood, even by the lower orders. Their pronunciation of *Latin* ought, therefore, to be considered as likely to resemble the *Roman*: and that it really does resemble the *Roman* pronunciation, may be proved by a curious specimen of *Hellenistic Latin* preserved by *Constantine Porphyrogenetes*, in his *Ceremonial* of the *Byzantine Court*<sup>1</sup>. We had no sooner left *Dorogh*, than we saw the town of *Gran*, with its fortress, upon a hill; resembling, upon a smaller scale, by its upper and lower town, the *acropolis* and *city* of *Athens*. The road lay through a most fertile valley: indeed the whole of this district, owing to the abundance of its productions, the beauty and grandeur of its scenery, and the flourishing state of its inhabitants, is almost unparalleled. In the midst of the numerous gardens and orchards, we saw abundance of cherry-trees, and vineyards everywhere. The old citadel of *Gran* stands upon a high limestone rock above the *Danube*; commanding the river so effectually, that it might easily prevent the passage of a single boat. The approach to the town is

---

(1) See the very interesting "*Travels of Mr. Hobhouse, in Albania and Greece*," Let. 33. p. 551. Lond. 1813. It is also given by Mr. Harris, in his "*Philological Enquiries*," p. 298. Lond. 1781. In the work whence Mr. Harris derived it, published with Notes by *Leichius* and *Reiskius*, there are many other traces of the *Hellenistic Latin*.



through an avenue of trees, planted, as in CHAP.  
IV.  
*Flanders* and *Germany*, upon either side of Gran.  
the public road. *Gran* is well built, and very  
clean. It was selected by a *British Catholic*,  
brother of an *English Peer*, as a place of  
residence for his family; after being prevented,  
by the *Test Act*, from serving in the *English*  
army. Dr. *Townson*<sup>2</sup> informs us that he was  
hospitably entertained in the house of this gen-  
tleman, a Mr. *Dormer*, who had obtained the  
rank of *Major* in the *German* service. That a  
town of such magnitude and striking appearance,  
instead of being conspicuous in our best maps,  
should hardly be found in any one of them, is  
remarkable<sup>3</sup>. It was called *Strigonium*, but more  
antiently *ISTRIPOLIS*; and the county is now  
named *Strigonia*. It contains the tombs of some  
of the *Hungarian* kings<sup>4</sup>, and was once the  
*metropolis* of the whole country<sup>5</sup>. Its destruction

---

(2) See *Townson's Travels in Hungary*, chap. 3.

(3) It is even omitted in the "*Mappa Geographica Cursuum Veredariorum Hungariæ*," published at *Vienna*. *D'Anville* lays it down as *Strigonie*; but this is the name of the county.

(4) Vid. *Rer. Hungar. Script.* p. 57. l. 34. et p. 76. l. 55. *Francof.* 1600.

(5) "Sed cùm STRIGONIUM in *Hungariâ*, omnes et singulas præcelleret civitates," &c. (*Chronica Hungarorum Ranzani*, lib. i. cap. 38. apud *Rer. Hung. Script.* p. 195. *Francof.* 1600.) "*Strigonium*, *ISTRIPOLIS* antiquitus dicta, totius *Hungariæ* præclara metropolis." (*Ibid.* lib. xxi. p. 213. It is often extolled by the *Hungarian* writers, but particularly by *Galeotus Martius*,



CHAP. by the *Tahtars* is mentioned by *Ranzanus*<sup>1</sup>. In  
 IV. its present state, *Gran* contains about 6000  
 Population. inhabitants. Its *archbishop* enjoyed many and  
 extensive privileges; among others, that of  
 Mineral crowning the kings of *Hungary*<sup>2</sup>, and of creating  
 Springs. nobles throughout the whole extent of his archi-  
 episcopal domain. It is famous for its warm  
 baths<sup>3</sup>: and Dr. *Townson* notices a manufacture  
 for extracting *magnesia* from the water, which  
 is impregnated with *Epsom salt*; a hundred  
 cubic inches yielding 700 grains of the *sulphat* of  
*magnesia*, together with a small portion of the

---

*Martius*, a *Bolognese* Professor of Languages, who accompanied *Matthias Corvinus* from *Italy*, and became a schoolmaster in *Hungary*. Speaking of this city, he says: "STRIGONIUM oppidum Hungariæ in ripis Danubii situm, a Budâ, quò secundo flumine descenditur, triginta millibus passuum distans, arcem habet in edito colle munitissimam et pulcherrimam. Nec immeritò: fuit enim aliquando regum domus, et habitatio, et in eâ arce templum, cujus pronaüm, et solùm porphyreo lapide constructum, a longe habens prospectum, vasis aureis, argenteisque, nec non pulcherrimo et ditissimo sacerdotalium vestimentorum apparatu potest cum omnibus jure certare. Estque STRIGONIUM Hungariæ metropolis, cum opulentissimo Archiepiscopatu." *Galeot. Mart. de Dictis et Factis Matthiæ, cap. 30. ap. Script. Rer. Hung. p. 385. Francof. 1600.*

(1) *Chronica Hungarorum Ranzani*, ubi supra. See also the *Decads* of *Bonfinius*, lib. viii. Dec. 2. p. 300. edit. *Sambuci. Francof. 1581.*

(2) "L'archevesque mettoit autrefois la couronne aux rois d'Hongrie, le jour de leur sacre." (*Royaume d'Hongrie, chap. 7. p. 62. Cologne, 1686.*) The same author has given (*chap. 15. p. 160.*) an account of the ceremonies observed at the coronation of the *Hungarian* sovereigns.

(3) The celebrated warm baths of *Buda*, *Gran*, and other parts of *Hungary*, are frequented by visitants from *Poland*, *Russia*, *Germany*, &c.



*carbonate* and of the *muriate*<sup>4</sup>. The *Danube* is here of very extraordinary breadth, compared with its general appearance: we passed it by means of a *flying-bridge*, consisting of a large platform constructed across two barges, and held by other boats at anchor;—the most convenient kind of ferry known for the passage of large and rapid rivers. This kind of bridge is capable of conveying, at the same time, a great number of carriages, cattle, and passengers. The flying-bridge of *Gran* was provided with several small *houses*, a large *bell* and *cupola*, *images*, &c.—In the evening we arrived at *Parkany*, situate, with regard to *Gran*, as *Pest* is with respect to *Buda*. It is a small village, at the confluence of the *Gran* with the *Danube*, containing an excellent inn. Here, having left the *post-road*, we hired horses according to what is called the *Vorspan*<sup>5</sup> in *Germany*; a species of impost upon the peasants; the price being by one-third less than the expense of *post-horses*<sup>6</sup>.

---

(4) For other circumstances relating to its *natural history*, the Reader is referred to Dr. *Townson's Travels in Hungary*, chap. 3.

(5) The *Vorspan* is used as a substitute for *post-horses*, where the latter cannot be had. The word *Vorspan* is likewise used for those *horses* which, during war, are required by Government for the transport of stores, ammunition, sick, wounded, &c. This *Vorspan* is seldom paid.

(6) We paid only two florins for eight horses, one *post*, from *Parkany* to *Kömend*. Where great expedition is not required, a reduction of expense, equal to two-thirds of the price of posting, may be effected by travelling with the *Vorspan* horses.



CHAP.  
IV.  
Bakbanya.

Situation  
of the  
GOLD  
MINE.

Rich qua-  
lity of the  
Ores.

May 13.—We journeyed from *Parkany* by *Kömend*, *Zelitz*<sup>1</sup>, and *Lewa*, to *Bakabanya*; where there are *mines* of *gold* and *silver*. The country we passed resembled the county of *Kent*; and was remarkable for its high degree of cultivation. It was ten o'clock P. M. before we reached *Bakabanya*, in one of those delightful evenings common at this season of the year. The mine of *Bakabanya* is hardly mentioned by *Born*, although the works here have existed above four hundred years. Nothing can be more agreeably picturesque than its situation, between the town and the mountains; amidst groves of fruit-trees, that were now covered with blossoms; being also shaded by enormous oaks and other large trees of the forest. The inhabitants consider their MINE of *Bakabanya* as ranking next in importance to those of *Cremnitz*, not only for the *gold* it annually yields, but also for the *silver*. In our account of the

---

(1) "We met upon this road an immense caravan of corn, marching towards the *Danube*. The appearance of this beautiful country, although surrounded by mountains, reminded us of the county of *Kent*. The cottages are remarkable for their great cleanliness; and there are numerous villages. The district between *Zelitz* and *Lewa* is the most beautiful imaginable, being full of rich meadows and fields of corn, everywhere thick set with noble oaks. We passed the *Gran* in a boat, before arriving at *Lewa*, a small but clean village; where, after some hesitation whether we should proceed by *Bath* or *Bakabanya*, we decided for the latter, on account of its mines."—*Cripps's MS. Journal*.



*Tellurium* mine at *Nagyag*, we noticed some instances where the ores of *gold* did not contain *silver*; otherwise it might be stated as a general observation applying to all the *mines*, whether of the *north of Hungary*, or of the *Bannat*, or of *Transylvania*, that every ore containing GOLD, contains also a certain portion of SILVER. This was afterwards stated to us by Professor *Passern* at *Schemnitz*, and by others acquainted with *Hungarian mines*, as an observation admitting of no exception. And *vice versa*, every mineral, considered as an ore of SILVER, however pure the *silver* may appear, is also said to contain GOLD; even the richest *sulphurets* of that metal, called *vitreous* and *ductile silver ore*<sup>2</sup>.

The next morning (*May 14*) we were occupied in collecting minerals from the *mine*<sup>3</sup>. The ore dug here consists of *clay* and *ochreous quartz*.

---

(2) This does not, however, agree with *Klaproth's* analysis of the *sulphuret of silver*, who makes it to consist of eighty-seven parts of SILVER, and fifteen of SULPHUR.—See *Analytical Essays*, vol. I. p. 140. Lond. 1801.

(3) Besides the rich ore of the *mine*, which consists of *quartz* penetrated by *auriferous clay*, and by the *oxide of iron*, we obtained here the following minerals:

1. Native *gold*, in *quartz*.
2. Black *silver*, with *auriferous pyrites*.
3. *Sulphuret of silver*, containing *gold*.
4. Black *silver*, with primary crystals of the *sulphat of barytes*, &c. &c.



CHAP.  
IV.

It is richer in *gold* than that of any other *mine* in all *Hungary*; but it does not hence follow that this is the most productive *mine*. It is hardly necessary to state, that the *poorest mines* have sometimes the *richest ores*; as in the example of the *mine of native silver* at *Königsberg* in *Norway*. Owing, however, to the rich quality of the *Bakabanya* ores, they have a method of estimating their value which reverses the method of calculation used at *Schemnitz*. The *ores* of the latter are called *silver ores*; those of the former, *gold ores*. The miners of *Schemnitz* calculate that one *mark* of their *silver* contains so many *deniers* of *gold*: those of *Bakabanya*, that a certain weight of their *gold* contains so many *lotos*<sup>1</sup> of *silver*. We obtained a great variety of specimens, but none of them equal in beauty to the *minerals* of *Transylvania*; among others, the rare mineral lately alluded to; namely, the *ductile sulphuret of silver*. It is more common at *Schemnitz*. The magistrates of the town accompanied us to see the mine and the works for stamping and washing the ore. In these there was nothing remarkable, excepting the manner of exhibiting the arenaceous *gold* and *silver* in the *wash-houses*. This is done by a person

Mode of  
estimating  
their value.

---

(1) See the *Table of Weights*, &c. at the beginning of this Volume.



holding in his hands a wooden vessel, containing the mud of the *mine* attenuated with water, which is shaken by repeated concussions of the vessel against his body. During this operation, and frequently changing the water, the *gold* is gradually driven towards the side of the machine, in the form of a yellow shining mud; and the *silver* is seen following it, in a state of extreme division, not unlike steel filings. We were admitted into the *Bakabanya* mine by means of a *level*, with the greatest possible facility:—but having to relate our visit to the larger mines of *Schemnitz* and *Cremnitz*, we shall not particularly describe its interior. The mountain itself is an *abutment* of *argillaceous schistus*; dipping into the great plain which extends towards *Tyrnaw*, and to the *Danube*<sup>2</sup>.

CHAP.  
IV.Manner of  
washing  
the Arenaceous  
Gold  
and Silver.Entrance  
to the  
Mine.

The principal part of the road from *Bakabanya* to SCHEMNITZ exhibits that grandeur of scenery which is represented by the best pictures of *Gaspar Poussin*: but some parts of it display the richer and milder dispositions of landscape characteristic of the works of *Claude*. The views of SCHEMNITZ in approaching the town, and of *Wind-schadt* and *Siegelsberg* before

Road to  
SCHEMNITZ.

---

(2) Travels through the *Bannat*, &c. p. 193. Lond. 1777.



CHAP.  
IV.

reaching it, would be considered, by all admirers of beautiful scenery, as well worth a journey thither, independently of any other inducement. The road, although constructed in the midst of mountains, is not inferior, either in breadth or excellence, to any of the roads about *London*; and the traveller, surrounded by the sublimest natural scenery, sees, to his surprise, the greatest artificial labours accomplished with neatness, ornament, and economy; beautiful roads through recesses, and over acclivities, that would otherwise be impassable; churches crowning the most elevated summits; towns and villages; gardens and vineyards; all decorating without diminishing the wild grandeur of the *Hungarian Alps*. If, for any other country and climate, an *Englishman* were disposed to quit his native land, he might well be tempted to fix his residence in this part of *Hungary*; to enjoy the beauties of nature, where the inhabitants, owing to their elevated situation, breathe a pure, wholesome, and bracing atmosphere; and are remarkable for active industry, and civility to strangers.

On whatsoever side SCHEMNITZ is approached, there is a full hour's ascent before getting thither: but the acclivity has been rendered as easy as it was possible to make it; and

Approach  
to the town.



in no part of it will the traveller complain of being retarded, owing to the grandeur of the scenery around him. CHAP.  
IV.

Upon our arrival, we found the town prepared for the reception of the two princes, *Anton* and *Reiner*, brothers of the EMPEROR. The inn to which we were conducted deserves to be mentioned, as perhaps superior to every other in *Europe*; and certainly as the cleanest in the world. Such was the extraordinary neatness of the apartments, and of every thing belonging to them, that we would not permit the servants to bring our baggage into the chambers we occupied. It is true that this might be in some measure owing to the expectation, universally entertained at the time, that the town would become filled with visitants of rank from *Vienna*, accompanying the suite of the two Princes: but the houses of *Schemnitz* are generally kept clean: many of them vie, in this respect, with the neatest dwellings in *Holland*. There is here a *College of Mines*; and in no part of the world is the national importance of the science of *Mineralogy* more fully manifested. The *College* consists of one hundred and twelve students, of all nations; but principally from *Germany*. There

SCHEMNITZ

College of  
Mines.



CHAP.  
IV.Chemical  
Laboratory.

was one student, however, even from *Spain*; where *mineralogy* is at its lowest ebb. The *Chemical Laboratory* belonging to this *College* is very spacious; and it is well furnished, at the expense of the Crown, with the *apparatus* necessary for making experiments. There are two Professors who deliver public lectures, *Passern* and *Möhling*; besides a number of persons employed in giving private instruction. Professor *Passern* delivered lectures in CHEMISTRY and MINERALOGY. Professor *Möhling*'s lectures were confined to the MECHANICAL ARTS, and to the labours necessary in *mining* operations: these Lectures were illustrated by a great variety of models and mechanical instruments. Professor *Möhling* also bears the title of a *Counsellor of Mines*. Soon after our arrival, we waited upon these gentlemen: and it is impossible to do justice, in this brief acknowledgment, either to the hospitality with which they received us, or to their patient and unremitted attention to all our inquiries; or to the readiness of their communications upon all subjects, when we applied to them for information. They conducted us to the *Laboratory*, where we found the *students* busily occupied in essaying the different ores, and in other experiments of

Students.



*metallurgic chemistry.* These young men, who appeared to be generally about eighteen or twenty years of age, or upwards, wore the *uniform of the Mines*. Some of them were of noble families; but the same *uniform*, designating an officer of the mines, is worn by all the students, from the prince to the son of a peasant. It consists of a jacket of grey cloth, with gold epaulets; black pantaloons; a girdle of black leather, with a gold clasp in front; and a short black leather apron, which is the most singular part of the dress, as it is not worn as an apron in front, but hangs behind. In this *uniform* they are considered as being properly clad, even to go to Court, if it were necessary; wearing it at the public balls and assemblies: and the same dress was worn, upon all public occasions, by the two brothers of the *Emperor*, during the time they remained in *Schemnitz*.

CHAP.  
IV.Uniform of  
the Mines.

*May 15.*—As we desired to accompany their Highnesses during their descent into the *mines*, and as they were not expected before the evening of the next day, we hastened to CREMNITZ, that we might avail ourselves of the interval before their arrival to visit the works at that place. The road to *Cremnitz* lies nearly due north of *Schemnitz*. It passes through forests,

Road to  
CREMNITZ.



CHAP.  
IV.Lead  
Foundry.

CREMNITZ.

and beneath hanging woods, or by the side of rivers, among the most beautiful villages. The first half of this distance is by a descent, from *Schemnitz* to a place called *Yalack*. At two hours' distance from *Schemnitz*, we came to what is called the *Lead Foundry*, and halted to view the fabric. It consists of several furnaces, employed in roasting pulverized *galena*, or *sulphuret of lead*, so as to expel the *sulphur*. This powder is spread out over a very lengthened superficies, upon the whole of which a flame is powerfully and continually impelled; being confined at the same time beneath the low arched roof of the furnace; the workmen from time to time raking the *galena* as it becomes partially fused, until the whole of the *sulphur* is driven off. After leaving *Yalack*, we ascended the whole way to *Cremnitz*, the oldest *mining-town* in all *Hungary*. Rain fell abundantly. Fortunately for us, upon our arrival at *Cremnitz*, a young *Italian* of *Trieste*, named *Gayio*, hearing of the coming of strangers, called at the inn; and after introducing himself as an agent of the mines and inspector of the mint, offered to conduct us to every thing worthy of notice. It is to his kindness that we are indebted for the accurate information we obtained respecting every thing that regards the Mines of *Cremnitz*.



Having first obtained permission from the magistrates and superior officers, he conducted us to the principal *mine*, prepared for the coming of the two Archdukes. This mine is the private property of individuals: it was visited by *Joseph the Second*, by *Maximilian*, and by other princes; being always selected for that purpose, owing to the extraordinary facility of its entrance. The passage into it is so commodious, that we were conducted in a carriage drawn by horses, which had been placed ready for the arrival of the Archdukes. We were two hours employed in the examination of its interior; being conducted to the vein of *gold ore* by levels kept everywhere clean and dry. The miners were then employed in digging this *ore*; and as they had laid open a very rich part of it, we took the picks into our hands, and fell to work ourselves, that we might the better understand the nature of the *vein*. It consisted of white *quartz*, containing *auriferous silver ore*, and *auriferous pyrites*. The latter, when properly stamped and washed, yielded from two to three drachms of GOLD in the hundred. The direction of the vein was *north* and *south*, being at the same time inclined from the *west* towards the *east*, according to an angle which varies from 25° to 30° and 40°. We brought away

Gold Mine.

Appear-  
ance of the  
Ore.



CHAP.  
IV.

Its Matrix.

several specimens of the *ore*, which we detached ourselves from the vein. Like many of the *Hungarian auriferous ores*, it consists of *clay, quartz, galena*, and the *oxide of iron*, traversing a *porphyritic rock* beneath a stratum of *slate*. To the east of *Cremnitz*, it is separated from *Newsohl* by a steep mountain of the same *porphyritic rock*, covered with *slate*. Some years ago, the superficies of this *mine*, being too much excavated, gave way, and fell into the cavity of the mine, leaving an opening, in the form of a vast and frightful crater, like that of *Fahlun* copper-mine in *Sweden*, where the same accident occurred. When we had brought our specimens of the *ore* out of the *mine*, and examined them by day-light, we perceived that they all consisted of the same substance; that is to say, of auriferous *quartz*, speckled with minute glittering particles of *auriferous pyrites*, and penetrated either by a buff-coloured clay, or by an *argentiferous* sulphuret of *lead*, and the *oxide of iron*. Having visited the interior of this mine, Signor *Gayio* conducted us to the *Imperial Mine*, to view the enormous machinery by which the pumps are worked for draining water from the mines; and the ore and rubble raised; and the workmen conveyed up and down. In every thing we witnessed, both here and in *Tran-*

Imperial  
Mine.



*sylvania*, the art of *mining* is conducted upon so magnificent a scale, and at the same time with such discreet economy, that it must be confessed the *Germans* have left other nations far behind them in managing these important resources of national wealth. This is the first impression, made by viewing their superior skill and industry in the art of mining; the apparent ease, neatness, and advantage, with which the works are carried on; the spacious entrances to their mines; their dry, airy, and cleanly *levels*; and the great encouragement given to the study of *mineralogy*, and to all *mining* speculations. But, upon a strict inquiry made into the statistics of the mines of *Cremnitz*, a second impression followed: it then seemed to us as if their *golden age* was passed; owing to the conviction we had of the poverty of the *German* Government, and of its inability to advance the sums necessary for carrying on the works. There are several mines at *Cremnitz*; some belonging to *individuals*, others to the *Crown*. With regard to those belonging to the *Crown*, upon the success of which the welfare of all the others depended, such had been the distracted state of Continental affairs, that Government, of late years, had been compelled to appropriate to other purposes the money necessary

Statistical  
account of  
the Mines.



CHAP.  
IV.

for their support: in consequence of this circumstance, at the time of our arrival, the public works languished, and the Directors had been induced to have recourse to many impolitic and frivolous expedients. The average profit of these mines to *individuals* is reckoned as about equal to the gains derived from them by *Government*.

We shall now detail the whole process for the reduction of the *ore*, from the first moment of its effossion, until the developement of the precious metals; as the same mode of treatment is used for all the *Hungarian* ores, and they are all brought to *Cremnitz* to be smelted. Of the precious metals contained in the *Cremnitz* ore, *silver* being predominant, the value of the *ore* is always estimated according to the *silver*: and as it was said of the *Bakabanya* ore, that one *mark* of the *gold* contained from three to four *lotos* of *silver*, so at *Cremnitz* they reckon the average value of the ore by saying that one *mark* of the *silver* contains from nine to twenty *deniers* of *gold*. The last process, that of separating the *gold* and *silver*, is very curious; and we shall therefore be minute in its explanation. Of all the works seen at *Cremnitz*, those of the *grand Laboratory* employed for this purpose are the most interesting; because they relate to



an operation which is no where else conducted upon so grand a scale, nor indeed does there exist such a *National Laboratory* in any other country. Although it may be considered as one of the finest chemical exhibitions in the world, it is rarely shewn to strangers; and the process for the separation of the *gold* and *silver* being one of the principal resources of the empire, foreigners ought not to wonder at any difficulty hitherto found in obtaining admission to the *Laboratory*.

I. The first operation with the produce of the MINE is of course that, common to all mines, of *stamping* the ore. But the *richer ores* are not submitted to the *stamping machines*<sup>1</sup>. They are carefully broken with hammers into small pieces, about the size of beans; which being mixed with *lead*, a single operation of the furnace is sufficient for their eduction<sup>2</sup>.

Process for  
the Reduc-  
tion of the  
Ores.

With regard to the *common ores*, after being *stamped* and *washed*, they are brought, in the

---

(1) The rule is this;—when a *quintal* (one hundred weight) of the ore does not contain *two lotos* of *silver*, it is sent to the *stamping machines*.

(2) That is to say, it is reduced to a *regulus*, containing *lead*, and *silver* and *gold*: the separation of these metals is described in the sequel.



## CHAP.

## IV.

Crude  
Fusion.

form of a fine powder or sand, to *Cremnitz*. Here they are exposed to what is called the *crude fusion*; being simply smelted into a compound *regulus*, which is called *lech*; consisting of all the following metals, besides *sulphur*,—*gold, silver, lead, copper, iron, arsenic, bismuth, and cobalt*.—This is the *first* operation.

Evapora-  
tion of the  
*Sulphur*.

II. The *second* operation relates to the treatment of the *lech*, or result of the first crude fusion. This is exposed to a furnace, the fire of which is regulated in the following manner. First, there is placed a layer of wood; then a layer of charcoal; and, lastly, a layer of the *lech*, broken into pieces. The fuel being ignited, the *lech* is here roasted for the evaporation of the *sulphur*.

Enriched  
Fusion.

III. A *third* operation is this. After the *lech* has been roasted, they add to it powder of the richer ores; and the whole is smelted in another furnace. This is called the *second fusion*, or the *fusion enriched*.

IV. The result, or *regulus*, obtained from the *second fusion*, is then carried to another furnace. Here it is again smelted, with the addition of the *richest ores*. This *third fusion* is called the



*fusion upon lead*; because when the furnace is tapped, and the metal begins to flow into a receiver made with *charcoal* and *clay*, they cast *lead* upon it<sup>1</sup>: this, after melting, combines with the *gold* and *silver*, and falls to the bottom of the vessel. During this operation, the lighter metals—such as *copper*, *iron*, *cobalt*, *bismuth*, and *arsenic*—rise to the surface, and are raked off in the form of *scoriæ*, which they carry, as *lech*, to be fused again in the *first* operation. The *lead*, thus combined with *gold* and *silver*, is collected into large crucibles, and carried to the *fourth fusion*, or *fifth* operation, for the *separation of the lead*, which process will now be described.

v. The furnace used for the separation of the lead is called a *purification furnace*. The shape of it resembles a hollow sphere, of which the upper part is so contrived, that it may be taken off like an *operculum*, being raised by large chains<sup>2</sup>. Here the richest ores that can be

Purification  
Furnace.

---

(1) Sometimes, instead of casting pure *lead* into the receiver, they use for this purpose an *ore of lead*, as *galena*, which, by the intense heat, fuses in the same manner, amidst the other metals.

(2) A beautiful *model* of the *purification furnace* is exhibited to the students at *Schemnitz*, by Professor *Möhling*: but even the *model* is of enormous size; and without an engraved representation, the description of it must be defective.



CHAP.  
IV.

procured are added to the compound of *lead*, *silver*, and *gold*: and the whole is fused; not with *charcoal*, but by means of a flame drawn over the superficies, uninterruptedly, for twenty-four hours at the least. During this process, the *lead* becomes calcined. A portion of it is absorbed by the bottom of the furnace, consisting of *wood-ashes* and *sand*; another portion escapes in a gaseous form; but the greater part is raked off as it rises to the surface, in the form of *galena*, by men employed with instruments for that purpose. During all this operation, the *gold* and *silver* concentrate more and more; until at the last they are found, pure and combined together in a cake of metal, at the bottom of the *purification furnace*. Then follows the *sixth*, and the most beautiful of all the operations—namely, that of separating the *gold* from the *silver*.

Beautiful  
process of  
separating  
the *Gold*  
from the  
*Silver*.

VI. The *cake*, or *combined regulus* of *gold* and *silver* obtained from the *purification furnace*, is separated into thin pieces in this manner. It is melted, and, in a state of fusion, cast into cold water. By this means it is obtained with a very extended superficies, and easily divided into a number of thin scales. These are put into immense glass retorts, of a spherical form,



nearly filled with *nitric acid*. Here the silver dissolves; a gentle heat being communicated to the retorts, to accelerate the solution. It has been usual to exclude foreigners from the great *Laboratory* where this takes place; but as we had witnessed every other operation, we were also permitted to view the interior of this chamber. The sight was beautiful. It was a spacious and lofty hall, filled with enormous globes of glass, ranged in even rows, whence the *nitrous gas* was escaping, in red fumes, to the roof; the solution of the *silver* being visible in all of them, by the effervescence it caused; the *gold* falling at the same time, in the form of a black powder, to the bottom of every retort. After the solution of the *silver* is completely effected, the acid solution containing the *silver*, by augmenting the heat, is made to pass into another retort; the *gold* being left behind in the former vessel. Afterwards, increasing the heat to a very great degree on the side of the *silver*, the whole of the acid is driven off, and the *silver* remains in the metallic state, beautifully crystallized within the retort. All the glass globes containing the *crystallized silver* are then cast into a common furnace, where the glass, by its levity remaining on the surface of the melted metal, is removed



CHAP. in the form of scoria. This is the last ope-  
 IV.  
 ration.

Average  
 Produce of  
 the Mines.

Assaying-  
 house.

The *gold* is smelted into ingots of 12,000 florins each. The annual produce of *gold* and *silver* at CREMNITZ amounts to 800,000 *marks* of SILVER, and 3000 of GOLD. The *nitric acid*, of which such an immense quantity is required in separating the *gold* from the *silver*, is not all wasted during the process; much of it is collected during its evaporation, to be used again. Much of this acid is made in the *Laboratory*, by distilling equal parts of *sulphate of iron* and *nitrate of potass*; the product falling into the large glass retorts before mentioned. In the *assaying laboratory*, instead of the long process we have described for extracting the precious metals from their ores, two simple and easy experiments are sufficient. The first is a trial of the pulverized ore by *cupellation*. About a tea-spoonful of the pulverized ore, first weighed, is put into a small *cupel*, made of calcined bones: this being exposed to the heat of a powerful furnace, the *lead*, *semi-metals*, &c. are either absorbed by the *cupel*, or they are sublimed: nothing remains afterwards in the *cupel*, but a small bead of combined *gold* and *silver*; and by the proportion of its weight to the



original weight of the ore, the value of the latter is determined. The *gold* is then separated from the *silver*, by the solution of the latter in *nitric acid*; and the difference of the weight of the *gold*, from the whole weight of the two metals combined, determines the quantity of *silver* dissolved by the acid. We were permitted to practise these experiments in the *essaying laboratory*, and to bring away with us the results, together with specimens of the *ore*, in the various appearances it assumes during the six different operations to which it is exposed. An hundred pounds weight of their richest ore contained from four to five *marks* of *silver*; and each *mark* of the *silver* about fifteen *deniers* of *gold*. We next saw the Mint. At this time, Mint. six machines were employed day and night, with four men to each. They used what are called *swinging levers*; coining only pieces of seven *creutzers*. A long time had elapsed since there had been a *gold* coinage. All the silver bullion sent from *England* to *Germany* was brought hither for coinage: it was considered as being remarkable for its great purity. Their specimens of *gold ore*, even when it is most rich, have nothing beautiful in their appearance. We bought, however, at *Cremnitz*, other minerals, that were both beautiful and



CHAP. rare. The most remarkable are mentioned in  
 IV. a Note<sup>1</sup>.

The situation of *Cremnitz* is so elevated, that the *Church of St. John*, near the town, is believed to stand upon the highest point of all HUNGARY<sup>2</sup>. Notwithstanding the fine season of the year when we visited this place, we were glad to have our rooms heated with stoves. It is the oldest of all the towns where there are mines: and of the seven famous mining districts—those of *Schemnitz*, *Cremnitz*, *Neusohl*, *Königsberg*, *Bakabanya*, *Libeten*, and *Tiln*—CREMNITZ, although not the most abundant in precious ore,

- 
- (1)
1. *Red antimonial silver*, crystallized, containing gold.
  2. *Sulphuret of silver*, crystallized in cubes, containing gold.
  3. *Phosphate of lead*, crystallized in hexagons.
  4. *Pearl spar*, in spheroidal tubercles, upon silver ore.
  5. *Molybdenous silver*, crystallized, containing gold.
  6. *Native gold*, crystallized, as found at *Cremnitz*.
  7. The richest gold ore of *Bakabanya*; exhibiting a vein of auriferous quartz between a vein of auriferous pyrites, and a vein of argentiferous galena, containing gold.
  8. *Native gold*, of *Boïtza* in *Transylvania*, crystallized, in octahedrons.
  9. *Primary crystals of quartz*, in the cubic form; not pseudomorphose.
  10. *Red pycnite* from *Moravia*, traversing quartz.

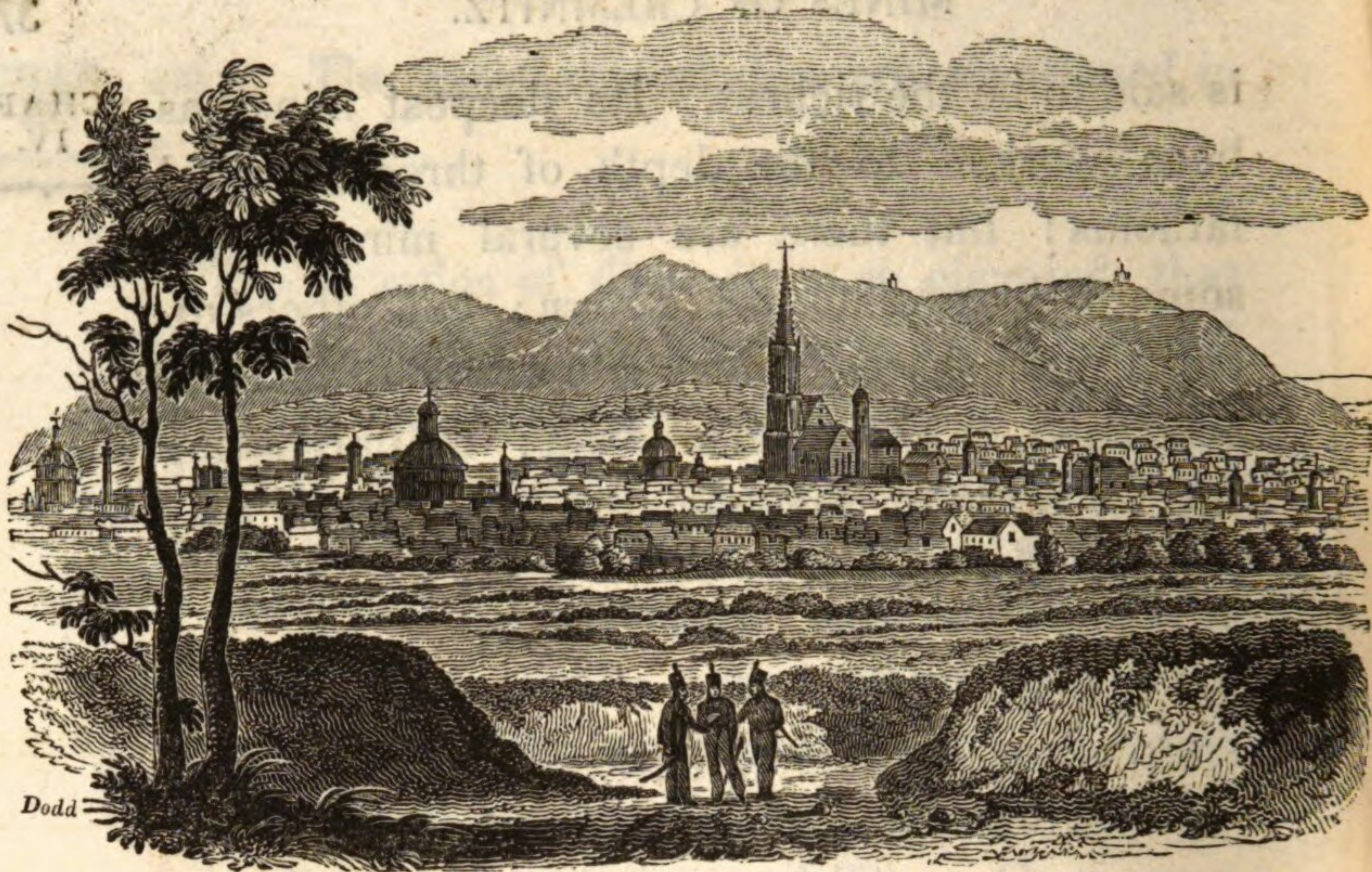
(2) *Déscription Chronologique et Géographique du Royaume de la Hongrie, &c.* p. 40. *Cologne*, 1686.



is said to be the richest. Its deepest mine has been worked to the depth of three hundred fathoms: but there are several mines here; some belonging to the *Crown*; and others divided into shares among a number of private *individuals*, as before mentioned: by purchasing one, or more of these shares, any person may become a proprietor.

CHAP.  
IV.





South-East View of VIENNA.

## CHAP. V.

### FROM THE GOLD AND SILVER MINES OF CREMNITZ, TO VIENNA.

*Arrival of two young Princes — Spurious Minerals —  
Mines of Schemnitz — Theresa-schadt — Hospital Vein —  
Oberbüßer-stohl — Johan-schadt — Stephano-schadt —  
Green-stohl — Produce of the Mines — Manner of  
working them — Number of Miners — Expense of Govern-  
ment — Average Value of the Schemnitz Ore — Wind-  
schadt Mine — Population — Subterraneous reception of  
the Archdukes — Hydraulic Machine — Honours paid to  
their Highnesses — Description of a Wash-house, or  
Lavatory for the Ores — Minerals of Schemnitz —  
Experiments in the Laboratory — Council-chamber  
of*



*of the Imperial Mines—Paquer-stohl Mine—Review of the Corps of Miners—Collection of Models—Geology of the auriferous mountains—Town of Schemnitz—Cataract near Neusohl—Departure from Schemnitz—Stamboch—Bath—Lewa—Verebely—Newtra—Freystadt—Tyrnaw—Sarfo—Czekles—Palace of Prince Esterhazy—Presburg—Population—Posonium—History of Presburg—State of Literature—Wines of Hungary—Theatre—Person of the Emperor—Passage of the Danube—Altemberg—Reiglesbrun—Fischamend—Vienna—Concluding Observations.*

WE left *Cremnitz* (May 16) in the afternoon, and returned to *Schemnitz*. Here we found all the inhabitants assembled, waiting the arrival of the young Princes; the windows being filled with spectators. The town was brilliantly illuminated, and the noise of cannon announced their approach. It was, however, nearly midnight before they arrived; a great concourse of the miners and other spectators preceding the carriages, and shouting "*Vivat!*" gave us the first news of their being in the town. The whole procession passed the windows of our inn. Never did Princes travel with less ostentation. The two *Archdukes* were in a common *German waggon*, drawn by the horses of the peasants, with peasants for their postillions: they were followed by a train of similar vehicles, and some baggage-carts. During the whole

CHAP  
V.

Arrival of  
the two  
young  
Princes.



CHAP. V. night, the noise of drums, musical instruments, and fire-works, kept up a rejoicing in the street until the morning.

Spurious  
Minerals.

*May 17.*—We were occupied the whole day in inspecting, buying, and packing minerals, assisted by the two professors, *Passern* and *Möhling*, who came to visit us. Some specimens of crystallized *sulphuret of antimony* being offered to us for sale, containing laminæ of *native gold* among the crystals, Professor *Möhling* suspected that the association had been artificially contrived; and upon placing the specimens in hot water, the *gold* became disengaged from a *gum cement*, and the trick was manifest. This induced us to submit our *Transylvanian* specimens to the same trial, and one or two of them proved equally spurious; that is to say, the *antimony* and the *gold* were severally genuine, but their association was false. Professor *Möhling*, and one of the students, Mr. *Pistl*, dined with us. From these gentlemen, and from our own subsequent observations, we obtained the following particulars respecting the MINES OF SCHEMNITZ.

Mines of  
*Schemnitz*.

The whole town of SCHEMNITZ is undermined; and to such a degree, that some of the houses



have already fallen, owing to excavations beneath their foundations. All the *metallic veins* extend *north* and *south*; their *inclination* or *dipping* being from *west* to *east*, at an angle of about  $60^{\circ}$ . They run parallel to each other. The principal veins are *six* in number; but there are many smaller ramifications from these, which often prove very rich. The *six* principal veins are as follow; beginning from the *west*, and proceeding *eastward*.

I. The first is called *Theresa-schadt*. In this vein the matrix of the ore is principally *clay*, and *red ferruginous jasper*, or *sinople*, so penetrated by *clay*, and by the *oxide of iron*, that it is often friable. The *ore* itself is for the most part *lead*, the matrix being everywhere traversed by small veins and crystals of *quartz*. The average width of this *vein* is two fathoms: its depth unknown.

*Theresa-schadt.*

II. The *second* is called the *Hospital vein*, and corresponds with that of *Theresa*; but it is much broader, being about twenty-two fathoms wide, although not pure throughout this width. It contains many foreign substances belonging to the mountain in which it lies. It is distant from the *Theresa vein* 120 fathoms.

*Hospital Vein.*



## CHAP.

## V.

*Oberbiber-  
stohln.*

III. The *third vein*, or *parallel*, eastward of the preceding, is called *Oberbiber-stohln*. From this *vein* the whole county of the *mines* receives its appellation. Its ores are divided into 128 shares; whereof 125 belong to the *Crown*, and three to individuals. The distance of the *Oberbiber-stohln* from that of the *Hospital* is eighty fathoms. This vein differs essentially, in its nature, from the others. The matrix of the ore is *clay*, but without *sinople*: it contains a great deal of *lime*, and a small portion of *quartz*; but the principal part of its crystallizations are due to the *lime*.

*Johan-  
schadt.*

IV. The *fourth vein* is called *Johan-schadt*. It contains the same ores as the *third*; the best being found at a great depth. Its distance from the *Oberbiber-stohln* equals a hundred fathoms.

*Stephano-  
schadt.*

V. The *fifth vein* is that of *Stephano-schadt*, at present the most famous of all the mines of *Schemnitz*. This *vein* occurs between *Schemnitz* and *Wind-schadt*: and it should rather be considered as an assemblage of *several* contiguous parallel *veins* than of *one* alone, reaching to the breadth of eight fathoms; but since the intermediate minerals are rich in precious ore, a



name has been given to the whole, as of a *single vein*. Its distance from that of *Johan-schadt* is 300 fathoms. The works carried on in this *vein* are upon a more magnificent scale than in any of the others; the *galleries* are better constructed, and the machinery is of greater magnitude, and more costly: but it is never exhibited to strangers; even their Highnesses the *Archdukes* were not permitted to descend into this mine.

CHAP.  
V.

VI. The *sixth vein* is that of *Green-stohln*, a *vein* hardly known. It is the last which has been discovered at *Schemnitz*. The *matrix* of the ore is *schistus*, indurated *clay*, and *pyrites*.

*Green-stohln.*

The two first *veins* lie near to the surface, and are very rich: they were the earliest discovered. The remains of their rich ores lie in the neighbourhood of *Schemnitz*, to the north of all the other *mines*. The riches of the *third* and *fourth veins* lie at the depth of 1000 fathoms, upon the south of *Schemnitz*, towards *Wind-schadt*. The greatest produce of the *Schemnitz ores*, and which continued only during eight or ten years, was derived from a ramification of the *third vein*, distant 2000 fathoms south of the town, and called *Siegelsberg*. In the year 1763, the



CHAP. V.  Produce of the Mines. proprietors obtained, in one week, 1763 *marks* of *silver*; the manner of calculating being always, as before stated, how many *lotos* of *silver* are contained in a *hundred weight* of the *ore*, and how many *deniers* of *gold* in every *mark* of the *silver*. From the *fifth vein*, that of *Stephano-schadt*, in the short space of fourteen days, were obtained 700 *marks* of pure *silver*. Eight men having sunk a shaft into the same *vein*, realized in fifteen days a clear profit of 80,000 florins. During the time they were employed in this work, they made their appearance with visages as black as if their faces had been rubbed with the dust of *plumbago*: possibly, this fact may serve to explain the nature of the ore. The mine of *Siegelsberg*, at present, offers little profit; but as the ore always contains a portion of *gold*, they continue to work it, notwithstanding its poverty. The whole length of the excavations at *Schemnitz* equals 3000 fathoms; and these mines have been worked during six or seven centuries. The *quintal* (hundred weight) of the *third* or *Oberbüer-stohln vein* once produced 2200 *lotos* of pure *silver*, after the separation of the *gold*; and the average of *silver* in the *quintal* does not exceed, in general, more than from *five* to *ten lotos* of that metal. All these remarks apply only to the *Imperial mines*.



Westward of *Schemnitz* there are many other CHAP.  
V.  
*mines*, which belong only to *individuals*: concerning these, it is difficult to obtain valid information.

The manner of *working* the *mines* is fourfold. Manner of  
working  
the Mines.  
*First*, by a horizontal *level*, following the direction of the *VEIN*. *Secondly*, by an *inclined plane*, ascending according to its inclination; forming always stages of wood, as galleries for the workmen. *Thirdly*, by an *inclined plane*, descending in the contrary direction. *Fourthly*, by an excavation on either side of the *VEIN*, which is the most frequent at *Schemnitz*; owing to the great width of the *veins*.

The number of *miners* at *Schemnitz*, employed by the Crown, amounts to 8000: at *Cremnitz* there are only 1500. Number  
of Miners. Formerly they all bore arms; but this custom no longer exists<sup>1</sup>. Their payment is regulated by the *ore* which they find. When this is very *rich*, they are paid according to the quantity and quality of the ore raised: when it proves *poor*, they receive wages. The stamping-works of *Schemnitz* contain a

---

(1) It is to the kindness of the Archduke *Anton* that the author owes this information; together with some other facts concerning the *Mines* of *Schemnitz*, which his *Highness* condescendingly communicated.



CHAP.  
V.Expense of  
Govern-  
ment.Average  
value of the  
*Schemnitz*  
Ore.

thousand hammers, each hammer stamping daily three *quintals* of ore; and they are worked every day in the week, excepting *Sunday*. The whole expense to Government of working these mines is estimated at 50,000 florins per month; and the profit, clear of all expense for the same space of time, amounts to 12,000 florins. The average value of the ore of *Schemnitz* is thus rated: a *quintal* (cwt.) of the ore contains from *five* to *ten lotos* of silver; and one *mark* of the silver, from *three* to *six deniers* of gold: but this is liable to very considerable variation.

In the evening of this day (*May 17*) we visited *Baron de Slâgen*, who, by making application to *Count de Sporck*, the nobleman entrusted with the care and education of the two young *Princes*, obtained permission for us to accompany them into the *Mine of Windschadt*, upon the following day.

*May 18.*—We rose at six o'clock; and at seven were presented by *Count de Sporck* to their *Highnesses* the *Archdukes*. The elder of the two, the *Archduke Anton*, asked many questions about our travels; in all of which he displayed a very considerable degree of



information; and kindly invited us to accompany him upon his visit to the *Mines of Cremnitz*. Being told that we had recently returned from an expedition thither, he mentioned several things concerning those *mines*, which added to our stock of information. We then set out for the *Wind-schadt Mine*, one of the most considerable in the neighbourhood of the town. In our way thither, the *Count de Sporck* informed us that there are 42,000 inhabitants in the environs of *Schemnitz*, almost all of whom are employed in the *mines*. This estimate rather exceeded the account given of their population by the persons resident in *Schemnitz*, who affirm that there are within the town 25,000 inhabitants, and about the same number of individuals employed in working the mines situate in the environs. Both *males* and *females* begin to labour so early as six or seven years of age, and continue the employment until they die. Upon our arrival at *Wind-schadt*, we entered the mine by a level floored the whole way with planks, and so spacious, that three persons, with ease, might walk abreast of each other. The entrance to the mine was adorned with garlands, in honour of the *two Princes*; and a discharge of artillery announced the moment of their

CHAP.  
V.*Wind-  
schadt  
Mine.*Popula-  
tion.



CHAP.

V.



descent. The floor and sides of this mine were so clean, that a lady in her court apparel might have accompanied us, as easily as through the apartments of a palace. We continued to proceed to a very great distance along this *level*, conducted by the light of torches. When we reached the *vein* at its termination, the Archduke *Anton* asked several questions respecting the produce and associations of the *ore*, proving that he was well acquainted with *mineralogy*. By the answers given to his *Highness*, we learned that the richest ores of this mine lie much lower than the *level* by which we entered;—that the ore upon a level with the horizon does not contain more than from *five to eight lotos* of *silver* in the *quintal*. After having visited two or three veins, in different directions, (those of the *Wind-schadt Mine* being various in their determination,) we were conducted to a chamber brilliantly illuminated and prepared for the reception of their *Highnesses*. As we approached the entrance, a large transparent painting exhibited an inscription, mentioning the day on which the two *Archdukes* had honoured the *Wind-schadt Mine* with their presence. As soon as they entered the illuminated chamber, a band of musicians, stationed in an elevated gallery of the *mine*, above our

Subterra-  
neous re-  
ception  
of the  
Archdukes.



heads, began to play national airs. As a curious accompaniment to this music, there were then seen two men descending, through a shaft of the *mine*, to the spot where the two *Archdukes* were placed: these persons being let down into the presence of their *Highnesses*, began to explain the manner in which the sides of the mine are boarded, and the timbering applied. After this, an *officer of the mines*, accompanied by one of the *miners*, descended into the lower works; and presently returning, brought up with him some specimens of the *ore*, and several beautiful *minerals*, to be presented to the two *Archdukes*<sup>1</sup>; the musicians continuing to play during the whole time. Having quitted this mine, we were conducted to another part of the town of *Wind-schadt*, where we descended by a staircase to the depth of two hundred and eight fathoms; and afterwards along a *level* to a considerable distance, where we were shewn an *hydraulic machine* for pumping the mines: it consisted of two parallel levers, worked by a water-wheel,

Hydraulic  
Machine.

---

(1) Upon this occasion, their *Highnesses* most condescendingly presented a portion of those *minerals* to us. The Archduke *Anton* gave to the author a magnificent specimen of the *crystallized sulphuret of antimony*; which he has since often exhibited, during his *Mineralogical Lectures* in the *University of Cambridge*.



CHAP.  
V.

which is stopped by means of friction. It is impossible to give a further description of such machinery, without the aid of models or charts.

Honours  
paid to  
their High-  
nesses.

In the evening, a comedy was acted by the young students and ladies of SCHEMNITZ. Madame *Möhling* performed the principal female character; and after the comedy, there was a ball, in honour of the *Archdukes*. We were invited to both. Their *Highnesses* complimented the inhabitants by appearing themselves as *miners*; wearing the peculiar dress which has been already described as the *uniform of the mines*, at the *theatre*, and afterwards at the *ball*. It was highly gratifying to us, to bear testimony to the encouragement and judicious patronage bestowed by the *German Government* upon every thing connected with the *science of mineralogy*, and with the *art of mining*. The dances consisted of *minuets* and *waltzes*. During the time the latter continued, being stationed with the two young *princes* in the center of the apartment, around which the *waltzers* flew with surprising velocity, there was no possibility of retreating; nor did there seem to be any probability of an end to the rapid whirling of the couples thus engaged, until about midnight; when the dance ceasing, the royal party retired.



*May 19.*—Their *Highnesses* set out this day to visit the mines of *Newsohl* and *Cremnitz*. A mechanist of *Schemnitz* brought to us a very ingenious *model*, representing the interior of one of those buildings now established in many parts of *Hungary* where there are mines, and called “*a wash-house*.” This sort of building is also, and most properly, denominated “*a house of economy*.” As we brought this *model* to *England*, where we have never seen any building of the same kind, we shall give a brief description of a *wash-house* that we visited near *Wind-schadt*, in company with the *Conseiller des Mines*. This gentleman assured us, that since the establishment of *wash-houses* has become general, the gains derived from them equal the whole profit of working the *mines*. They afford a curious proof of the truth of the old adage, that “*necessity is the mother of invention*,” for there is every reason to believe, if the produce of the *mines* had not diminished, the *wash-houses* would never have existed. For these houses, all the discarded minerals are now collected, which have for ages been heaped as waste; and all the stones used in filling void places in the mines. Women and children are employed upon these minerals, in the *wash-houses*, at the low rate of four or five *kreutzers* for each day’s labour.



CHAP. V. They are seated at different tables, where they work in the following manner.

De crip-  
tion of a  
*Wash-house*  
or *Lava-*  
*tory* for  
the ores.

A series of *washing-troughs* are ranged one below another, from the roof to the floor of the building; having *iron sieves* at the bottom, increasing in the width and coarseness of their texture from the lower to the higher sieve; the highest sieve being wide enough to let stones of a certain size pass through; while through the lower *sieves* nothing passes but *gravel*, and ultimately nothing but *sand*. A *wheelbarrow*, filled with the waste of the mines, is emptied into the upper trough, and there washed. All the stones that do not pass through the first *sieve* are then taken to the first table to be examined, and the *ores* picked out; those that are caught by the *second* sieve, to the *second* table; and so on with the rest. In this manner an immense quantity of discarded ores, that were cast away when mines were less economically worked, are recovered and prepared for smelting. But the *sand* which ultimately escapes through the *lower sieve* is directed with the streams of water through channels, until it is made to fall over inclined planes covered with *woollen cloths*; and thus a very considerable quantity of *wash-gold* is arrested in its progress by the cloths, in the same manner that the



*Gipsies of Transylvania and Walachia obtain gold dust, by washing the sands of their rivers. The* CHAP.  
V.  
*Conseiller assured us that the profit from a single wash-house is so great, that it has, in many instances, entirely suspended the labours of mining; in order to attend solely to this branch of revenue.*

The most *beautiful* minerals of *Schemnitz*, (those, indeed, which may be considered as almost peculiar to its mines,) are *amethysts*; invested by efflorescent *pearl-spar*, in a minute crystallization upon the surface of the *amethystine* crystals. The most *valuable* are those rich *sulphurets of silver*, called by the Germans, *Weisgulden Erz*<sup>1</sup>; which is so malleable, that medals have been struck from the unwrought ore, in honour of regal visitants; particularly of *Augustus the First of Poland*<sup>2</sup>. We saw several collections of minerals from the *Schemnitz mines*; and they all contained more or less of this ore.

Minerals  
of Schem-  
nitz.

---

(1) Literally signifying, "*White-money ore*;" because *silver* is coined from it. This ore is also called *Glaz Erz*; which means *shining* or *vitreous ore*: but the name is often improperly translated *Glass-ore*. The *sulphuret of silver* is found abundantly in the *Stephano-schadt mine* of *Schemnitz*.

(2) It consists of eighty-five parts of pure *silver*, combined with only fifteen of *sulphur*; being so fusible, that it melts even in the flame of a candle.



CHAP.  
V.

The *sulphurets of silver* are found both in the *massive* and *crystallized* state. In the *massive* state it is associated with *white earthy pearl-spar*, and with *quartz* crystals. Its association with the latter is so remarkable, that sometimes it appears upon the tops of the *quartz* crystals as if it had been fused over them; or applied with a camel's hair pencil when in a moist state<sup>1</sup>. Sometimes they are so penetrated by *black sulphuret of silver*, as to appear of a *jet* colour: and in no other country are the dodecahedral *crystallizations of quartz* exhibited under such a variety of singular shapes and aggregations<sup>2</sup>. *Native silver* is found

---

(1) The other minerals of *Schemnitz*, besides the ores of *gold* and *silver*, are exceedingly numerous: and among them may be mentioned,

1. Primary crystallizations of *quartz*, improperly called *crystallized chalcedony*. Such specimens are probably brought hither from *Transylvania*.
2. Phosphates and carbonates of *lead*, crystallized.
3. Red plumose hydro-sulphurets of *antimony*, crystallized.
4. Primary diaphanous crystals of the sulphate of *barytes*.
5. Red sulphurets of *arsenic*, crystallized, &c. &c.
6. Red antimonial *silver*, crystallized in *quartz*, with the sulphurets of *lead* and *iron*.
7. The *white silver* of *Werner*; rich in *gold*. It is a triple sulphuret of *lead*, *iron*, and *antimony*, containing *silver* and *gold*.
8. Beautiful diaphanous crystals of the sulphuret of *zinc*, of a yellow topaz colour.
9. Stalactite *magnesian limestone*, investing crystals of the sulphate of *barytes*, &c. &c.

(2) Owing to this circumstance, *Scopoli* composed a work entitled "*Crystallographia Hungarica*," which is filled with these mineral deformities.



in the *Stephano-schadt* mine; and very beautiful crystallizations of *red antimonial*, or *ruby*, *silver*. Fossil *coal* has been known for many years, in different parts of *Hungary*. In the *Bannat*, it is found beneath the *stratum* of *auriferous sand* whence the *Gipsies* obtain their *wash gold*. Lately it had been dug at *Schemnitz*; but it was considered rather as a curiosity than an article of utility. Professor *Passern* exhibited to us some large specimens of what is called *brown coal*, found near *Schemnitz*.

*May 20.*—We were employed in collecting and analyzing minerals, and in making experiments, in the public *laboratory*, with the *students* of the *College of Mines*; who are called *practitioners*. Almost all the students smoke tobacco; seldom making their appearance in a morning without tobacco-pipes in their mouths. They had recently discovered an art of varnishing the most common earthenware pipes, so as to give them the colours of the *noble opal*. This is done simply by dipping the earthenware in the solution of *silver* in *nitric acid*, after its separation from *gold*, and then exposing it to the heat of a *porcelain furnace*. Such an opalescent varnish might perhaps be introduced with advantage into our potteries.

Experi-  
ments in  
the Labo-  
ratory.



CHAP.  
V.

Council-  
chamber  
of the  
Imperial  
Mines.

*May 21.*—We visited the most celebrated collections of minerals at *Schemnitz* and in the neighbourhood; particularly one (belonging to the *Conseiller des Mines* at *Wind-schadt*) remarkable for the superior beauty and abundance of the *amethysts* it contained. The owner afterwards conducted us to the *Council-chamber* of the *mines* belonging to the *Crown*. It resembled a bank; several clerks being employed writing at their desks. Upon shelves were exhibited the most magnificent specimens of the *sulphurets of silver* that had been lately found. Such specimens are here exposed for sale, according to their weight, to accommodate students in *mineralogy*; without the smallest increase of price in consequence of their beauty or rarity; being estimated only according to the value of the *silver* they contain. We bought several; and sent them to England, together with specimens of every kind of *ore* found in the *Hungarian mines*<sup>1</sup>.

*May 22.*—We rose at five this morning, to

---

(1) There is one remarkable *ore* called (*Tieger Erz*) *Tiger Ore*, which is found also at *Freyberg*. (See *Brochant*, "*Traité de Minér.*" tom. II. p. 134. *Paris*, 1808.) It consists of the *black sulphuret of silver*, imbedded in its matrix, in the form of black spherical nodules, on a grey porphyritic rock; so as to resemble the *spots* upon a *tiger's* or *leopard's* skin: and hence its name.



accompany Mr. *Charles Pistl*, by his appointment, into the *Paquer-stohln*; one of the largest and deepest mines of *Schemnitz*, situate precisely beneath the dwelling of one of its principal inhabitants. We descended one hundred and eighty yards; and were then conducted, by levels as airy and spacious as the corridors of a fine theatre, to different parts of the mine, where labourers were working the ore. Here they shewed to us an inscription, containing the names of the Emperors MAXIMILIAN and JOSEPH THE SECOND; with the dates of their respective visits to the interior of this mine. The Emperor *Maximilian* descended into the *Paquer-stohln*, A. D. 1779. All the *Imperial mines* have a connection with each other; offering, in their whole extent, a subterraneous passage, which reaches to the astonishing length of *three thousand fathoms*, nearly three miles and a half. The sight of the interior of the *Paquer-stohln* convinced us that there are no mines in the world like those of *Hungary*. How wretched in comparison appear the mines of *Cornwall* and of *Wales*! where it is sometimes necessary to creep upon the hands and knees, wet through, over all sorts of rubbish, in order to pass along a level from one shaft to another. Even the antient mines of *Sweden*

CHAP.  
V.Paquer-  
stohln  
Mine.



CHAP. V. are inferior in comparison with these of *Schemnitz*. The mode of descent into our *English mines* is always attended with difficulty, and almost always with danger: but the inside of an *Hungarian mine* may be compared to the interior arrangement of one of our best frigates; where space has been so husbanded, and cleanliness so strictly maintained, that nothing is seen out of its place, and there is room enough for every operation. Our ascent was not quite so agreeable; because curiosity induced us to effect a passage up one of the *shafts*, perpendicularly, by the side of the *pump*: here, besides the great fatigue of the undertaking, we were constantly exposed to falling showers of water from the machinery. After a long time spent in great exertion, we rose once more into the town of *Schemnitz*.

Review of  
the Corps  
of Miners.

In the evening, their *Highnesses*, the two *Archdukes*, returned from CREMNITZ. The house of the *Bergritter* was illuminated for their reception, in the most elegant manner; and the whole corps of *miners* was reviewed by the two *Princes*, from a balcony belonging to this house. The sight was very striking. The *miners* appeared clad in their working



dressess, bearing all their implements, as for their usual labour; each person having in his hand the *lamp* with which he descends into the *mine*. By an ingenious and well-contrived movement of the whole *corps*, when the *Arch-dukes* came to view them from the balcony, they were placed in such array, that their lamps, as they stood, exhibited the initials A and R, in illuminated letters, covering the whole square. This evolution was effected in an instant; so suddenly and so perfectly, that it had a very grand effect.

*May 23.*—Professor *Möhling* exhibited and explained to us the collection of *models* used in his lectures to the students. Every part of the machinery, the furnaces, and other works belonging to the *mines*, are modelled upon a small scale, and most ingeniously adapted for the instruction of the students. The whole cost of this *apparatus*, as of the instruments used in the *laboratory* of the College, is defrayed by the Crown; and every possible encouragement and assistance is given to the young men, in the progress of their studies: they are allowed masters in all the branches of science useful in *mining*, particularly in *trigonometry*, *mechanics*, *hydrostatics*, *chemistry*, *mineralogy*, and *geology*.

Collection  
of Models.



CHAP.  
V.

Geology of  
the Aurife-  
rous Moun-  
tains.

Town of  
Schemnitz.

Afterwards, we made an excursion in the environs of *Schemnitz*, with a view to examine the nature and structure of the *mountains* in its vicinity. We found them to consist of a hard argillaceous *porphyritic* rock, or of *basalt*, or of *slate*. To the north of *Schemnitz* is a hill, fitted up as a "*Mount Calvary*," which consists of *argillaceous schistus*, containing *mica*, and detached fragments of *jasper*, incumbent upon *basalt*. The manner in which the veins of metal run, and the matrices of their ores, we have already described. All the water of the mines is collected into a reservoir, where a considerable deposit is made, both of *gold* and *silver*, in the mud that subsides. The town of *Schemnitz* itself merits more description than we have bestowed upon it. From the mountainous nature of the territory on which it stands, the buildings, scattered up and down, (some being stationed upon eminences, and others in low situations,) exhibit a picturesque appearance. As a place of residence, it is very agreeable; and the windows and fronts of the houses, being painted of different colours, give an air of gaiety to the streets<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) "There are *four* churches; three for *Catholics*, and one for *Lutherans*. The inhabitants speak *four* languages. The most prevailing tongue is the *Sclavonian*; next to this, the *Hungarian*; then the *German*;



In the evening, a ball was given in honour of the *Archdukes*, by the citizens. Here they again appeared, in the uniform of the *mines*; and gave great satisfaction, by their general condescension, and by the ease and affability with which they conducted themselves. The Archduke *Anton* gave us an account of the *mines of Newsohl*<sup>2</sup>; and told us of a *cataract* well worth seeing, at the distance of *five hours* from *Newsohl*, which he had visited. His *Highness* described it as the fall of river, which, in the first moment of its descent, is divided into seven parts; causing altogether a very magnificent cascade. Upon

Cataract  
near New-  
sohl.

---

*German*; and lastly, the *Latin*. The town is built like *Moscow*. Owing to the number of *gardens* that intervene between the buildings, it covers a great extent of ground, in proportion to its size; the *houses* standing like so many separate *villas*: and a person, paying visits, has sometimes quite a journey to make, in going from one dwelling to another." *Cripps's MS. Journal*.

(2) At *Newsohl* are *copper-mines*. It is a pretty town, situate upon the river *Gran*. There is here a *tower* worth seeing: and the *citadel* merits observation, owing to the curiosity it contains of a church entirely covered with *copper*, wherein are many beautiful figures carved in *wood*, and some *relics*. Its bridge is also noticed as being remarkable, on account of a fine building erected for stopping timber that is floated down the *Gran*, from the country higher up the *river*, to supply the works in the mines. The brave Count *Charles de Bucquoy*, Knight of the Golden Fleece, and General of the Imperial army, fell, covered with wounds, at the siege of *Newsohl*, in 1621, after taking the towns of *Presburg*, *Tyrnaw*, *Altemberg*, and some others. "*Le Royaume de la Hongrie*," p. 35. *Cologne*, 1686.



CHAP. <sup>V.</sup> this occasion, after thanking them for all the favours they had conferred upon us, we took leave of their Highnesses.

Departure  
from  
*Schemnitz.*

*Stamboch.*

*May 24.*—This morning, with great regret, we bade adieu to *Schemnitz*, and to the many pleasing acquaintances we had formed in the town. Owing to some mistake made by us, or by the postmaster, we were only able to proceed one station upon our journey to *Presburg*, as far as *Stamboch*. To this place the descent is uninterrupted the whole way from *Schemnitz*; a most delightful *down-hill* journey, winding among mountains, through forests, and by plantations filled with verdure and flowers.

*May 25.*—From *Stamboch* we descended into a vast plain, extending the whole way to *Presburg*, and to the *Danube*; and leaving behind us the great chain of the *Sarmatian* mountains, which separated the *Jazyges Metanastæ* from the antient inhabitants of *Poland*<sup>1</sup>, we

---

(1) The mountains where the gold mines are situate, are thus mentioned by *Bonfinius*. “In montibus verò Sarmaticis, qui Metanastas à Polonis dividunt, *Cremnicia*, *Scemicia* (qu. *Scemnicia*?), *Solium* (*Zolium*), *Bistricia*: in quibus auri sunt altissimæ argentique fodinæ, reginæ *Beatrici Matthiæ* rege dono datæ.” *Ant. Bonfin. Decad. 1. lib. i. p. 5. Francof. 1581.*



came to *Bath*. From this place, to *Lewa*, the country is quite flat, abounding in *pasture* and *corn* land. From *Lewa* to *Verebely* it is as level as *Flanders*, and very rich in *corn*. In going from *Verebely* to *Newtra*<sup>2</sup>, the country was more uneven. We met upon the road a number of *Gipsies*, as vagrants; who came towards us with music, and began dancing the *English hornpipe*. Afterwards they exhibited an *Hungarian dance*, which reminded us of the *whirling Dervishes*<sup>3</sup>. At *Newtra*, a party of *hussars* were raising recruits by means of a *national dance*. Six *hussars*, standing in a circle, and beating together their large spurs, kept time to some music that was playing.

CHAP.  
V.Bath.  
Lewa.  
Verebely.

Newtra.

*May 26.*—From *Newtra* to *Freystadt*, the country, although flat, was exceedingly beautiful; owing to its great fertility, its fine woods, its villages, and the neatness of the houses. The same scenery continued during all the distance

Freystadt.

---

(2) "At *Newtra* there are *five* or *six* hundred houses. The country around this place is very beautiful. We hired here such fine *horses*, that nothing but the want of a proper conveyance prevented my sending them to *England*, for the breed. Upon asking the price of *two* that were attached by ropes to our carriage, the owner said that one of them had cost *fifty-five florins* (about 5*l.* 10*s.*), and the other *thirty-four florins* (about 3*l.* 8*s.*)."  
*Cripps's MS. Journal.*

(3) See Vol. II. of these Travels, Chap. II. p. 51, &c.



## CHAP.

## V.

Tyrnaw.  
Sarfo.  
Czekles.

Palace of  
Prince  
Esterhazy.

from *Freystadt*, through *Tyrnaw* to *Sarfo* and to *Czekles*. *Tyrnaw* makes a splendid appearance from a considerable distance, owing to its public buildings. It was burned down about the year 1678, and afterwards entirely rebuilt, being now one of the principal towns in *Hungary*. From the number of its *churches* and *convents*, it has been often called "*the Little Rome*¹." Its population, however, amounts only to seven thousand inhabitants. *Tyrnaw* was once the seat of the *University* now established at *Pest*: it was removed in consequence of the more central situation of the latter city. At *Czekles* there is a magnificent palace of Prince *Esterhazy*, whom the author had formerly known at *Naples*, where this Prince resided as Minister, in a style of great grandeur; but his own palace, in *Hungary*, surpasses, in external appearance, any of the palaces of *Italy*. It had all the appearance of a place of residence for the mightiest monarch of *Europe*. The grounds are laid out in the *English* taste, with a park round the palace, and green-houses. It may be said generally of the small towns in this part of *Hungary*, that they exhibit a much better taste in architecture than is common in our *English* towns. The streets

---

(1) See Dr. Townson's *Travels in Hungary*, chap. 20.



are wide and straight; and where there are villas, or even the houses of private *Hungarian* gentlemen, they are adorned with specimens of the *Grecian* architecture. The whole of this country abounds in *corn* and *wine*. The roads are really superb, the whole way from *Newtra* to *Czehles*, and to *PRESBURG*.

The view of *PRESBURG* is beautiful; the hills *PRESBURG* being cultivated for vineyards to their very summits. In the approach to the city, on this side, the *Danube* is not visible. We found the town filled with a prodigious concourse of people from all parts of *Europe*, and the streets crowded with carriages, owing to the approaching *Diet*: the assembly, however, was not expected to open its proceedings for some days. The *Emperor* had arrived; and we had the greatest difficulty in procuring lodgings at the principal inn. The next day (*May 27*) we waited upon the Governor, General *Merveld*; and upon his Excellency Count *Palfy*, the *Chancellor of Hungary*. His Highness the Archduke *Ferdinand* was at the palace of the Count. They told us that the *Emperor* would be at the *Theatre* in the evening, but that there was nothing worth seeing in the place. The town is well built, and contains 20,000 inhabitants, one-fourth of Population.



CHAP.  
V.

whom are *Lutherans*: and there are many *Jews*, who are not suffered to reside nearer to the mines. The *Danube* is here very rapid, and nearly half a mile wide. *Presburg* is the capital of a county that bears its name; and after the conquest of *Buda* by the *Turks*, it became the capital of *Hungary*. The body of *St. John*, bishop of *Alexandria*, is preserved in the metropolitan church. By the *Hungarians* it is called *Poson*; and by *Latin* authors, *Posonium*. The author of the *Itinerary of Germany* mentions it under this name<sup>1</sup>. The Castle, like a *Grecian acropolis*, is situate upon an eminence sloping towards the river, which is covered by the buildings of the town: among these are many erected in the *Italian* taste, giving an air of grandeur to the streets. The first notice of *Poson* in the *Hungarian Chronicles* does not bear date anterior to the eleventh century; when the *citadel* was besieged by *Henry the Third* of *Franconia*, surnamed the *Black*, who succeeded his father *Conrade* in 1039<sup>2</sup>.

(1) Vid. lib. v

“ Hic ubi *Posonium* consurgit turribus altis,  
Limes Teutonicis, Hungariisque viris.”

(2) “ Eo tempore (A.D. 1047) *Theutonicorum* rex cum magno exercitu obsedit castrum *Poson*.” *Joann. de Turocz* (vel *Thwrocz*, ling. *Hung.*) *Chronica Hungarorum*, ap. *Script. Rer. Hung.* p. 49. *Francof.* 1600. Nomen auctori à patriâ, *Turocensi* provinciâ, seu, ut illi vocant, comitatu, aut conventu.



Of the earlier history of *Presburg*, we have little information. *Henry the Third*, after he had reduced the petty princes of *Italy*, made war upon the *Hungarians*, in consequence of their having put out the eyes of their king, *Peter*<sup>3</sup>. The citadel of *Posonium* is mentioned by *Ranzanus*, as belonging to *Pannonia*, and remarkable for its strength and beauty<sup>4</sup>. Other allusions to it occasionally occur in the historical and geographical books of those authors who have written upon *Hungary*<sup>5</sup>. It seems to be the same place that is mentioned by *Bonfinius*, under the name of *Pisonium*; whose origin he has somewhat fancifully deduced from the *Pisos* of *Rome*<sup>6</sup>. The materials for an antient history

CHAP.  
V.

History of  
PRESBURG.

---

(3) *John Turocius*, called *De Thwrocz*, in his *Chronica Hungarorum*, makes this happen in 1047; but the war happened in 1048, after the consecration of Pope *Clement II.* by whom *Henry* and his wife *Agnes* were crowned. *Henry* died at *Bottenfeld* in *Saxony*, in 1056, being choked with a piece of bread. See his *Life*, by *Barnard Corius*.

(4) "Ex pertinentibus autem ad PANNONIAM, seu malueris dicere *Hungariam*, primùm omnium occurrit *Posonium*, à sinistrâ fluvii positum oppidum, quod pulchritudine, arceque loci naturâ atque opere munitissimâ, insigne admodum est," &c. *P. Ranzano*, *Epit. Rer. Hungar.* apud *Script. Rer. Hungar.* pp. 213. *Francof.* 1600.

(5) Vide *Turocium*, vel *De Thwrocz*, (*Chronic. Hungar.* pp. 61, 63, 64, 75.) *Ranzanum* (*Chronic. Hungar.* p. 228.) &c. &c. apud *Script. Rer. Hungar.* *Francof.* 1600.

(6) "Et ad *Metanastarum* caput, PISONIUM in *Danubii* ripâ situm, quod pari modo conditoris nomen referre gloriatur, non parùm Romanæ redolens



CHAP.  
V.

of *Hungary*, from the first conquest of *Pannonia* by *Octavius Cæsar*, are extremely defective; and even these are now not to be collected in the libraries of the country. Some conjecture respecting the state of literature in any nation may perhaps be formed by examining the book-sellers' shops belonging to its capital; and with this view, we eagerly inspected those of *Presburg*; but no prospect could be more barren: there was not a single volume worth a moment's notice, either upon sale in the town, or mentioned in any of their catalogues. In this respect, *Presburg* is inferior to *Pest*.

State of  
Literature.

We have little further to add with regard to this country. It might perhaps be expected, that a traveller, after journeying through almost all *Hungary*, should say something of those rich wines which form so important an article of its produce. The inhabitants have every inducement to drink wine, because they have no beer;

Wines of  
*Hungary*.

---

redolens nobilitatis, à *Pisone* namque nominatum, qui *Pannoniis* præfuit, et *Thraces* ad *Mysios* deficientes domuit, quorum captivi in vincula conjecti tantæ feritatis erant, (ut ait *L. Florus*,) ut catenas dentibus morderent." *Ant. Bonfinio*, Decad. 1. lib. i. p. 4. edit. *Sambuci, Francof.* 1581. See also the Siege of *Pisonium*, by *Geysa*, in the sixth book: (Decad. 2. p. 259.) "Rumor in *Vngariâ*, statim effunditur, *Pisonium* à Germanis captum, quare universa *Pannonia* nimium perturbata."



and the *water* is detestable, from one end of the country to the other. It is rare, indeed, to meet with a wholesome spring; so generally impregnated are all the fountains with acids, saline substances, or other mineral ingredients: and with regard to the generality of its *wines*, these are little suited to the palates of more northern nations. They would have been rather adapted to what the taste was in our country, when *Sack* and *Malmsey* were the delight of our convivial tables, than to the vitiated palates of *Englishmen*, habituated, as they now are, to a factitious astringent beverage, received, by common consent and courtesy, under the name of *Port*. But, after all that can be said of the *Hungarian wine*, the opinions of different individuals are so opposite, that one traveller will probably condemn what another has extolled. Perhaps, therefore, the best judgment may be afforded by comparison. The finest wine of *Tokay* is very like that of *Cyprus*: it has the same sweetness; and it is also characterized by that slight effervescence, from which the *Commandaria* of *Cyprus* is never exempted. To compare it with other preparations brewed by *English* housewives, it is something like *Mead*, or very luscious old *Raisin wine*; and therefore we ventured to pronounce it *bad*. The wine of *Buda*, we thought, was better; because it



CHAP.  
V.

has more of a vinous flavour. But nothing is more likely, than that the very reasons we have now urged in affirming the bad quality of genuine *Tokay*, may be considered by others as proofs of its excellence. An *Hungarian*, tagging his *Latin* aphorisms to the end of all his observations, would say of our remarks, "*De gustibus nil disputandum.*"

Theatre.

Person of  
the Em-  
peror.

In the evening, we visited the *public walks*, which, owing to the approaching *Diet*, were crowded with visitants of all nations. Afterwards, we repaired to the *Theatre*, a very handsome structure, and obtained seats in the pit. The *Emperor*, with all the younger branches of his family, was present; and sate in one of the side boxes, near the stage. His resemblance to the Archduke *Anton* struck us, the moment we entered. The sincere pleasure he seemed to feel in whatever contributed to the mirth and gratification of his children, was participated by the spectators, with whom he was evidently popular. His family are remarkable for that light yellow hair, almost white, which is characteristic of the *Germans* in general<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) Witness its peculiar prevalence among the *Cambridgeshire* peasants, the descendants of the *Vandals* and *Burgundians* sent thither by *PROBUS*; among whom, also, the original language of the colony is not yet become extinct.



Friday, May 28, we left Presburg, at one o'clock P. M. and crossed the *Danube* by a bridge of boats. We were obliged to wait some time, because this bridge had been opened to admit the passage of barges freighted with merchandize going down the river from *Vienna*. A flying-bridge was waiting upon the opposite shore. The ease and expedition with which the enormous bridge of boats was again adjusted and fastened, according to its original situation, surprised us. It is remarkable, that we have no representation, in any of our books of Travels, of the flying-bridges used upon the *Danube* and the *Rhine*; many of which are really magnificent structures, adorned with considerable elegance. The novelty of their appearance, and the crowd of passengers, carriages, and cattle, wafted with such marvellous facility from shore to shore, may be reckoned among the most curious sights of the countries where these bridges are used. The road to *Vienna*, on the southern side of the *Danube*, besides its superior excellence, presents one of the most beautiful prospects to the eye that can be conceived. It is shaded by trees of great size; and as it follows the windings of the *Danube*, the traveller commands a prospect of the river, which

CHAP.  
V.Passage  
of the  
*Danube*.



CHAP.  
V.

is seen meandering most majestically upon the right. Near *Deutch Altemburgh*, we halted at a custom-house, where our passports were demanded: we supposed this place denoted the old boundary between *Hungary* and *Germany*. Upon an eminence towards the left, in the first half of the way from *Presburg*, are the remains of a very *antient* fortress, consisting of a square tower and some ruined walls. After the officers had made their usual visit, the scrutiny was attested upon our passports; and a *counter-mark* was given to us, to enable us to proceed without further interruption.

*Altem-  
burgh.*

*Deutch Altemburgh* is a small fortified town, with a *citadel*, which has the air of an antient structure: indeed, the name ALTEMBURGH signifies an *old fortress*<sup>1</sup>. A description of this *citadel*, and of its fortifications, written by *John Martin Stella*, was dated from the *fortress* itself in 1543;<sup>2</sup> whereby it appears that, as a bulwark, it guarded the only passage from *Hungary*

---

(1) "*Altemburgh*, quod Latinè interpretatum dicitur, VETUS CASTELLUM." Ranzano, *Epit. Rer. Hungar. apud Script. Rer. Hung. p. 213. Francof. 1600.*

(2) "Valete ex ipsâ arce veteri, sive *Altemburgo* 8. Calend. August. anno MDXLIII." *Vide Script. Rer. Hung. p. 607. Francof. 1600.*



into *Germany*<sup>3</sup>. The *Hungarians* call it *Ouwar*; a name in their language signifying nothing more than *Castle*, or *Citadel*: it comes very near to our word *Tower*. About a quarter of an hour after leaving *Deutch Altemburgh*, opposite to a *Gothic* church, we saw a conical hill, which appeared to us to be an old *Celtic tumulus*, although of very considerable magnitude. When these *tumuli* are of great size, it becomes difficult to distinguish them from the mounds raised by the *Romans* within their *camps* and their *citadels*. In our journey this day, we observed many little burrowing quadrupeds, which we supposed to be *Hamster* rats<sup>4</sup>; proving a great nuisance to the farmers of this country, by the ravages they commit: but it is not easy to point out a more fertile territory than the whole of the district between *Presburg* and *Vienna*. The inhabitants had already mowed their hay. We dined at *Reiglesbrun*; and proceeded to *Fischamend*, a town upon the side of the *Danube*,

*Reigles-  
brun.  
Fischa-  
mend.*

---

(3) "Loco præterea tam necessario et opportuno, ut nulla alia per regiones illas via, ex *Hungaria* in *Germaniam*, nisi sub arcis conspectu, imo adeo sub ipsis portis, pateat, &c." *Ibid.*

(4) *Mus Cricetus*. The *Hamster* has, however, a short and pointed tail; but these animals, resembling the *Súslic* of *Little Tahtary*, were not thus characterized. Those which we observed in the great plain eastward of *Pest* in *Hungary*, had broad tails, like *Squirrels*, and perhaps belong to a *non-descript* species.



CHAP. V. surrounded by fine woods. Here we found an excellent inn.

The next day (*May 29*) we continued our route, admiring the great richness of the country, the beauty of the roads adorned with large trees, and the fine views which the *Danube* occasionally presented. As we approached *Vienna* on its eastern side, the prospect which we had of the city disappointed us: many of the smaller towns in *Germany*, and even some of its villages, exhibit more grandeur. But this view of it is not the best: that from the *south-east* is more favourable<sup>1</sup>. The principal public building is the *Cathedral of St. Stephen*, which is said to be much higher than *St. Paul's* of *London*: but having a single *spire*, instead of a majestic *dome*, its external appearance is by no means equally magnificent. The aspect of the interior of the city, however, as we entered the streets, fully corresponded with the expectations we had formed; some of the edifices being highly ornamented; and a general air of grandeur prevailing, as in the towns of *Italy*; where, from the manner

---

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter, from an original Drawing made upon the spot by the *Rev. E. V. Blomfield, M. A. of Emmanuel College, Cambridge*.



of lodging several families in the same building, the houses, in loftiness and magnitude, resemble externally so many palaces. CHAP.  
V.

And now, having brought our readers to VIENNA, we shall here leave them; pursuing, without observation, the rest of our journey, through *Germany* and *France*, to *England*. Other writers have anticipated our description of this part of the *European* Continent; and the SECOND PART of the author's Travels has been already extended to its due length. It shall suffice therefore to add, that, after remaining in *Vienna* until the middle of *July*, where we collected many valuable books, and some manuscripts of classic authors, we hastened, by the way of *Munich*, *Augsburg*, and *Strasburg*, to PARIS. Conclud-  
ing Obser-  
vations.

Here we had an interview with *Napoleon Buonaparté*. It was granted to us by that extraordinary man, in consequence of the kindness shewn by the author's late brother, Captain *George Clarke*, when commander of the *Braakel*, to a part of the *French* army which he convoyed from *Egypt* to *Marseilles*<sup>2</sup>. In *Paris* we became acquainted with several *Members of the Institute*; and constantly attended the Public Lectures of

---

(2) See Vol. V. of these Travels, Chap. I. p. 28. Octavo Edition.



CHAP.  
V.

*Haüy* in MINERALOGY, of *Faujas de St. Fond* in GEOLOGY, and of *Fourcroy* in CHEMISTRY. At *Paris* we were also introduced to the celebrated *Werner*, during a visit that he made to his rival, *Haüy*; the French Capital being at that time thronged by men of science from all parts of *Europe*. After remaining in *Paris* until the end of *September*, we set out for *Boulogne*: and thence sailing to *Dover*, were once more safely landed in our beloved Country.



## APPENDIX

### ADDITIONAL NOTES.

---

PAGE 106. l. 12. "*This is evidently nothing more than the virga divina,*" &c.]—Possibly of this nature were the rods of the *Egyptians*, mentioned in Sacred Scripture. In *Exodus* (vii. 11, 12.) it is said, that "THE WISE MEN AND THE SORCERERS . . . CAST DOWN EVERY MAN HIS ROD, AND THEY BECAME SERPENTS." They were therefore *divining rods*: and it is to be remarked, that the *Caduceus* of *Hermes* is generally represented with *two serpents*. (See *Vignette to Chap. II.*) "Itaque VIRGULA DIVINA primò ex incantatorum impuris fontibus defluxisse videtur in metalla." *Agri- cola de Re Metallicâ, lib. ii. p. 27. Basil, 1657.*

P. 128. l. 3. "*One of Jove's messengers.*" ] — In the text of *Sophocles*, it is made ( $\Delta\iota\omicron\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ ) *Jove's messenger*: and the *Scholiast* considers the bird as the *Nightingale*. But the *Swallow*, among all nations, has been superstitiously revered as the *Herald of the Sun*, and therefore was considered by the *Greeks* as the *Messenger of Apollo*; to whom, as to all the principal Deities, the name of *Jove* was applicable. It is to the same *Deity*, by the name of *Apollo*, that *Electra* addresses herself, "Ἀναξ "Ἀπολλων (ver. 1393), ὦ Λύκει' "Ἀπολλων (ver. 1396), as tutelary God of *Mycenæ*: and the lamentation of this bird for *Itys*, who was the son of *Progne*, clearly proves it to have been the *Swallow*.







# APPENDIX.

---

## No. I.

---

### ON THE ANTIQUITY AND ORIGIN OF THE PANTOMIMES OF HARLEQUIN, PUNCH, BRIGHELLA, GRACIOSO, SCARPIN, &c.

IN A LETTER TO THE AUTHOR,

BY THE MARQUIS DI SPINETO.

---

Soon after the appearance of the First Edition of this Part of the author's Travels, the opinion which he had maintained (*see p. 105 of this Volume*) of the Grecian origin of the *English Pantomime*, and of the vestiges which our *Pantomimes* exhibit of the *dramas* of the Antients, became liable to discussion, and met with some opposition. But the Scholars of *Italy*, whence our *Pantomimes* were immediately derived, have never entertained any doubt respecting their antiquity or origin. In proof of this, an *Italian Nobleman*, the *Marquis*



*di Spineto*, addressed a Letter to the author, in confirmation of the statement he had made; an extract from which Letter will perhaps not be unpleasing to the inquisitive Reader.

---

“PLATO, in his Dialogues,” observes the Marquis, “gives a very curious account of a sacred dance of the *Greeks*, which consisted only in acting and gesticulations; thereby strictly corresponding with the sort of dance which is performed upon the *English Stage*, under the name of *Pantomime*. Indeed, the name itself refers us to the country whence this dance was originally derived; as it has not been bestowed by the Moderns upon a recent invention, but has accompanied this species of drama into whatsoever country it came. However, as to the origin of *Pantomime*, the point will never be strictly determined until the nature of the question be clearly and properly defined; that is to say, until it be explained whether *Pantomime* may be considered in its extensive or confined signification. If by *Pantomime* be intended that particular species of *drama*, such as our *Opera ballets* represent; which, in fact, are the *pantomimes* you allude to, wherein the actors, by movements, signs, and gesticulations, without the aid of speech, express any event or a whole story; then the *Romans*, under *Augustus*, may be said to have been the inventors: because, during the reign of that prince, who took great delight in such spectacles, there appeared *Pylades* and *Bathyllus*, the greatest *Pantomimi* of antiquity. Such, among others, is the opinion of the celebrated *Chevalier de Taucourt*, on the authority of *Zosimus* and *Suidas*. ‘Je n’ignore pas,’ says he, ‘que



les danses des *Grecs* avoient des mouvements expressifs, mais les *Romains* furent les premiers qui rendirent *par les seuls gestes le sens d'une fable régulière d'une certaine étendue.*

“ But, on the contrary, if we take *pantomime* in a more general and extensive signification, and mean that gesticulation, those movements, the whole *jeu des membres* by which we sometimes either altogether express what we mean, or give a greater force and a more feeling expression to what we say, then, I think, the origin of *pantomime* must be co-eval with dance; just as dance was with singing and poetry; both being cotemporary with men. It is beyond question, that, even from the most remote antiquity, long before the invention of the alphabet, on some occasions, men, after their labours, joined together, and, wishing either to amuse themselves, or to celebrate the praises of their Gods, sang short poems to a fixed tune. Indeed, generally speaking, the laws by which they were governed, the events which had made the greatest impression on their minds, the praises which they bestowed on their Gods or on their heroes, were all sung long before they were written; and I need not mention to you, that, according to *Aristotle*, this is the reason why the *Greeks* gave the same appellation to *laws* and to *songs*. The truth of this position is now so well established, that *Quadrio*, an *Italian* writer of some celebrity, to whom we owe rather too diffuse an account of the literature of *Italy*, beginning from *Adam*, whom he pretends to have been the first poet, forms a long catalogue of all those early men who lived before and after the Flood, and who, according to his opinion, added a new lustre to the poetry of the *Jews*.”

“ Fortunately, as neither of us like to deal in visions, we consider ourselves perfectly satisfied with instances of a



more recent date. It is unquestionable that both *Moses* and his sister employed poetry to sing the praises of the LORD, after the passage of the *Red Sea*. *Plato* mentions the constant tradition of the *Egyptians* concerning the verses they sang at several festivals, and which they referred to *Isis*: *Arrian* relates the most antient hymns which were in use among the *Indians*: and *Du Halde* records those which are still celebrated in *China*, from the most remote antiquity.

“In all these songs, gesticulation and *pantomime* was not forgotten. The body, by degrees, caught a species of agitation; the arms began to expand, the feet to move, the visage to express a higher degree of animation; and the whole frame, by different positions and movements, followed the sound which affected the ear. Thus singing, which in itself is but an expression of feeling or sensibility, has produced another expression or mode no less affecting, nor less expressive, namely, dancing. For this reason, we find sacred dancing to have been the most antient of all dancing; just as sacred music and poetry have been the first expressions of the human heart. Our gratitude towards the Supreme Being has been the common cause of them all.

“Of this species of *pantomime*, the *Egyptians*, perhaps the *Indians*, have been the inventors. According to *Du Halde*, the *Chinese* still retain the custom, which they have received from the most remote antiquity. You must well remember (what I wish much to see) the Dancing-girls of the *East*, and the *Egyptian Almehs*. The dances which they perform, even to our days, if we may believe *Philostratus*, have been invented by *Comus*; whilst, according to *Diodorus*, they were invented by *Terpsichore*. Be it as it will,



*Bacchus*, at his return, introduced them into *Egypt*: and this alone is sufficient to establish their antiquity; for even long before him, the *Egyptians* had their famous emblematic and *pantomimic* dance, in which, by chosen steps and expressive figures, they represented according to the sound of characteristic airs, the evolutions of the planets, and the harmony of their movements. Concerning this dance, you may consult both *Plato* and *Lucian*; for both speak of it as of a divine invention.

“From the *Egyptians*, this sacred dancing passed among all other nations; and the *Jews* themselves were not exempt from the contagion. The sacrilegious dance before the golden calf too well proves, that if the priests of *Osiris* had taken originally from the *Jews* many of their ceremonies, in progress of time the Chosen People, in leaving *Egypt*, recollected and adopted many of the prevarications of their antient masters.

“The sacred pages record many instances of sacred dancing; and the most celebrated, though perhaps not the most antient, is the solemn action of grace paid by the whole of *Israel* immediately after the passage of the Red Sea:—‘And *Miriam* the Prophetess, the sister of *Aaron*, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and dances.’ Indeed, these instruments of music so easily collected, these Choruses so immediately arranged, and the facility with which the whole was executed, presupposes a knowledge and habit of these exercises much anterior to the present occasion; and, consequently, must prove the antiquity of their origin.

“Indeed, among the *Jews*, many were the festivals in which dancing formed a most prominent feature. From the description we have of the three Temples of JERUSALEM,



GERIZIM or SAMARIA, and ALEXANDRIA built by the great priest *Onias*, we learn that a great portion of space was reserved for the Chorus, which was a species of theatre, and in which they executed, on all great festivals, singing and dancing, with the utmost pomp. The maids of *Silo* were dancing, according to custom, when the young men of the tribe of *Benjamin*, to whom they had been denied in marriage, came, by the advice of the old men of *Israel*, to carry them off by force. King *David*, according to *Calmet*, joined the *Levites* in dancing before the ark, from the house of *Obed-edom* to BETHLEHEM. *Lorin*, in his Commentaries on the *Psalms*, thinks that dancing was added to their performances; for in *Psalms* cxlix. 3. he says, ‘Existimo in utroque psalmo nomine chori intelligi posse cum certo instrumento homines ad sonum ipsius tripudiantes :’ and, very little after, he adds, ‘multitudine saltantium et concinentium.’

“The *Grecians* also received their dancing, like many other primitive nations, from *Egypt*. ORPHEUS, having been initiated in the mystery of *Isis*, imported into his country both the knowledge and the errors of his hosts. This sacred dance, which became soon celebrated in all their several mysteries, in a very short time produced many others, and not long after was introduced on their stage. The armed or military dance deserves to be reckoned among the former; it seems one of the most antient, for it was ascribed to MINERVA: *Lycurgus*, with some little alteration, introduced it into *Lacedæmon*: and this dance, both in its primitive state and with the alterations adopted by the *Spartan* legislator, gave to *Numa* the first idea of the *Salic* or *Salian* dance.

“That dancing was introduced upon the *Grecian* stage,



and formed a part of the Chorus and of their tragedies, it is not necessary to prove to you, who must be so well aware of it. But allow me to recommend to your perusal the *entretiens* which *Diderot* has established on his '*fil's naturel*.' In them all, you will find some curious remarks : and in the second, especially, you will meet with the story of the philosopher *Timocrates*. This, however, is not the only instance of the kind. *Herodotus*, and *Pausanias*, in relating the extraordinary method adopted by *Clisthenes* to marry his daughter, relate a curious dance of *Hippoclites* the *Athenian* ; who, in order to shew his superiority over his rivals, after having danced the EMMELEIA, made use of his legs just as another would have done with his arms ; all the while standing on his head and his hands. You are too well acquainted with their progress in rope-dancing, and with all the other dancing which must have been mixed with *pantomime* ; such as, the Dance of Innocence, among the *Spartans* ; the Dance of Hymen, which *Homer* describes to have been engraved on the *Shield of Achilles* ; that of the *Lapithæ* ; and many others.

“ Leaving, therefore, the *Grecians*, I shall say but one word of the antient *Romans*, before I make any mention of the modern *Italians*.

“ The dance of the *Salii*, invented by *Numa*, introduced into *Rome* the taste for dancing, which very soon became a rage. Indeed, the number of their dances is equal to that of their religious ceremonies : many were transmitted even to the primitive *Christians* ; and some, such as those of *May-pay*, are still retained in *England* at this moment. They, the *Romans*, continued to follow and imitate the *Grecians*, till the reign of *Augustus*, at which time *Pylades* and *Bathylus* conceived the idea of representing a whole action by dance



only. This, strictly speaking, is what is now called *Pantomime*: but among the *Romans* it did not last long. As these extraordinary men left no successors, the Emperors no longer encouraged the art, which, by degrees falling into decay, was entirely lost under *Trajan*. From that time, dance shared the same fate with all arts: it was lost for ages; and was at last revived during the fifteenth century. At that time, a gentleman of *Lombardy*, by name *Borgonza di Botta*, wishing to celebrate the marriage of *Galeazzo Duke of Milan* with *Isabella of Arragon*, gave a most magnificent entertainment, and brought once more *pantomime* into fashion.

“ However, long before *Borgonza*, ITALY had already acquired the *Junglers*, a species of buffoons; from whom we have derived the *Fools*, who, under several names, still exist on all the stages of *Europe*. Whatever may be their origin, their revival is certainly owing to the *Troubadours*. These poets, who, ever since the eleventh century, made so conspicuous a figure, generally had in their suite some fine singers, to sing the poems which they had composed; and some curious-looking people, who, under the name of *giocolieri*, *jocolatores*, *jongleurs*, *junglers*, excited mirth and laughter, by the oddity of their dresses, and by the silly gesticulation of their limbs—simply acting during the whole of the performances. At the fall of the *Troubadours* their masters, both the singers and the *junglers* still continued to juggle on for some time: and while the former became the *Minstrel* or *Bard* of the *North*, the latter continued to be the favourite of all princes and of all nations. But, in encouraging and patronizing the Buffoons, each nation dressed them according to their own notions and taste.



“ Such, My Dear Sir, is the origin of *Harlequin*, *Punch*, *Brighella*, *Gracioso*, *Scarpin*, and all the *Fools* who have acted for a long time a very great part in modern comedy, and whom you have seen on all the stages of *Europe*. At the introduction of the modern *pantomime*, these favourite performances were not forgotten ; and under the name of *Grotteschi*, they were destined to perform the most extraordinary leaps and capers about the stage. The great length of this Letter has prevented me from going further into the subject.

“ I remain very truly yours,

SPINETO.”



## No. II.

---

ON THE

**RAVAGES** *committed in* **CONSTANTINOPLE,**  
*by the* **CHRISTIAN ARMIES** *under* **BALDWIN** *Earl of Flanders,*  
 A. D. 1205.

---

IN the beginning of the First Section of this PART of the Author's Travels, he endeavoured to prove that the *City of Constantinople*, since it fell under the dominion of the *Turks*, has undergone fewer alterations than those which took place while it continued in the hands of their predecessors; maintaining, that "*Christians*, and not *Turks*, have been the principal agents in destroying the statues and public buildings of the city<sup>1</sup>." This opinion is strongly supported by the observations of *Belon*<sup>2</sup>, who, in the middle of the sixteenth century, accompanied *Gyllius* in his travels: and if it be true, as has been asserted, that *Belon* published the

---

(1) See Vol. III. Chap. I. p. 10. *Octavo Edition*.

(2) See the passage cited from *Belon*, in p. 165, Note (2), of this Volume.



remarks made by *Gyllius*, without an honourable acknowledgment of their author, those observations may possibly be due to the higher authority of *Gyllius* himself. A convincing testimony of the disregard shewn to the Fine Arts by the *Roman* soldiers, in the conquest of a city, is afforded in the well-known history of the capture of *Corinth* by the Consul *Mummius*; but the ravages committed in *Constantinople* by the *Christian* armies in the beginning of the *thirteenth* century have been studiously withheld from observation. *Nicetas Choniates*, who was present when the *barbarians*, under *Baldwyn earl of Flanders*, took the city by storm. (A. D. 1205), left an enumeration of the noble *statues* they destroyed: but this part of his work is not to be found in any of the printed editions of that historian; having been, perhaps, fraudulently suppressed<sup>3</sup>. It is however preserved in a MS. Code of *Nicetas*, which was given to the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxford* by Sir *Thomas Roe*, Bart. upon his return from *Constantinople* in 1628, after being Ambassador from the King of *Great Britain* to the *Ottoman Porte*. The Rev. GEORGE ADAM BROWNE, M.A. Fellow of *Trinity College*,

---

(3) "It was perhaps designedly omitted," (says Mr. *Harris*,) "through fraud, or shame, or both." See *Harris's Philological Enquiries*, Part III. chap. 5. p. 302. Lond. 1781.



*Cambridge*, has presented to the author the following elegant and most accurate version of this interesting fragment. Those who may choose to consult the original, will find it inserted in the *Bibliotheca* of *Fabricius*<sup>1</sup>. The account it gives of the mischiefs done by *Baldwyn's* army is so particularly suited to what the author has already said upon the subject, and withal so exceedingly curious in itself, that he is convinced every reader of this work will be gratified by seeing it, divested of the obscurities and incongruous metaphors of the *Byzantine* historian.

Mr. *Browne* has accompanied his translation of this fragment with some valuable *Notes*. Alluding to the difficulty of rendering it intelligible, he says : “ I have endeavoured to follow the original text as closely as I could ; although I have found occasional difficulties in so doing, as I did not always exactly comprehend what the honest Greek meant by some of his expressions. *Wolfius*, who published at *Augsburgh*, in the year 1557, a *Latin* translation of *Nicetas's History*, together with the *Greek* text, has given a very just account of his style. I will quote his words :—‘ *Ex affectatione nescio cujus insolentis elegantiae et poëticae*

---

(1) It is not, however, in the last and best edition of *Fabricius*, printed at *Hamburgh* in 1801 ; but the Reader will find it in the edition cited by Mr. *Harris* ; or in that of *Hamburgh*, 1714. Vol. VI. chap. 5. p. 405.



*dictionis æmulatione, in salebras sæpè incidit, et duris, ne ineptis dicam, utitur metaphoris; in procæmio præsertim, ubi cumprimis disertus videri cupit: quòd si totam historiam simili oratione involvisset, in latomias ire, quàm molestiis conversionis conflictari maluissem.* Now what *Wolfius* has said of the *procæmium*, is very true of the *fragment* I have translated, and of whose existence *Wolfius* was ignorant. By the way, both *Harris* and *Gibbon* are mistaken in supposing that this narrative of *Nicetas*, which is extant in a *MS.* copy in the *Bodleian Library*, was first published by *Fabrius*, in the sixth volume of his *Bibliotheca Græca*, anno 1714; since it first appeared in *Banduri's* *Antiquities*, anno 1711, together with a *Latin* translation, and some notes. *Banduri* mentions that the *fragment* exists also in a *MS.* in the Library of the *Vatican*."

---

TRANSLATION OF A FRAGMENT  
OF  
NICETAS THE CHONIATE,

BY  
The Rev. G. A. BROWNE, M.A. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

---

"FROM the very commencement<sup>2</sup>, they [*the Latins*] displayed their national covetousness; and struck out a new

---

(2) In the original, Γεαυμήν, or the line which marked the barrier or starting-place in the *Hippodrome*.



system of rapine, which had escaped all the former despoilers of the Imperial City ; for they opened and plundered all the TOMBS OF THE EMPERORS, in the *Heroïum*, at the great *Church of the Apostles*. They sacrilegiously laid their hands upon every golden ornament, and every chalice which had been studded with pearls and precious stones. They gazed with admiration at the body of JUSTINIAN<sup>1</sup>, which after so many centuries exhibited no mark of decay ; but they refrained not from appropriating to themselves the sepulchral ornaments. These western barbarians spared neither the *living* nor the *dead* ; but beginning with GOD and his servants, they shewed shemselves, upon all occasions, indiscriminately impious. Shortly afterwards, they tore down the *veil of the sanctuary* in the great cathedral [*Sancta Sophia*], which in itself was highly valuable ; but its golden border was the object of their cupidity. Their wants, however, were not yet supplied ; for these barbarians are insatiable. They cast their eyes on the *brazen statues*, and consigned them to the flames. The colossal image of JUNO, which stood on the *Forum of Constantine*, was melted into *staters*. Four oxen could scarcely draw the head of this statue to the *Imperial Palace*. The SHEPHERD OF IDA was next dislodged from his base, where he was standing with VENUS, in the act of presenting to her the golden apple of discord. But what shall I say

---

(1) The sepulchre of *Justinian* was of pure gold, as we learn from some wretched verses of *Corippus* :

“ Donec Apostolici subeuntes atria templi  
Inclyta sacrato pōsuissent membra sepulchro,  
Quod priùs ipse sibi puro construxerat auro.”



of that <sup>2</sup>FOUR-SIDED MONUMENT OF BRASS, whose height rivalled the loftiest pillars in the whole city! Who is there, that did not admire its various devices? On its sides were represented birds pouring forth their vernal melody; the ploughman's toils; the shepherd's relaxations; the very bleating of the sheep; the frisking of the lambs. The sea itself was engraven; and multitudes of fish were beheld; some in the act of being taken; others overpowering the nets, and again dashing into the deep. In another part, a troop of naked Cupids were sporting, and pelting apples at each other, whilst laughter shook their sides. The monument itself terminated in a pyramid, on whose apex stood a female figure, which turned at the slightest impulse of the air, and hence was denominated '*the Handmaid of the Winds.*' This exquisite piece of workmanship was delivered over to the flames; and at the same time they destroyed AN EQUESTRIAN FIGURE of more than mortal size, which stood upon a tabular plinth, in the *Forum Tauri*. Some conjectured this statue to represent *Joshua the son of Nun*, stretching out his hand to the sun going down, and commanding it 'to stand still upon Gibeon.' The better informed recognised it to be the statue of BELLEROPHON mounted upon PEGASUS; for the horse was represented, like that *winged steed*, unbitted, and spurning the ground with his hoof; a horse every way<sup>3</sup> worthy of his rider, and one that could tread on air as well

---

(2) *Cedrenus* has described this wind-obelisk, and says that it was erected by *Theodosius the Great*: he calls it 'Ανεμοθήριον, instead of 'Ανεμοδούλιον.

(3) *Banduri* has given ἀδοξῶν. *Fabricius* reads εὐδοξῶν, which I prefer.



as on earth<sup>1</sup>. There was a story very generally credited, and the tradition has reached to our times, that the image of a man was concealed in the horse's left-foot, fore. By some, this image was said to represent a *Venetian*<sup>2</sup>; by

---

(1) In *Banduri's* Collection of the Antiquities of *Constantinople*, there are Four Books by an anonymous author: in the first of which we meet with a description of the same Equestrian Statue in the *Forum Tauri*. His words are: "In the middle of the Forum is an Equestrian Statue, which some consider to represent Joshua the son of Nun; others, Bellerophon. It was brought from Antioch. The porphyritic base of this statue was inscribed with the history of the *Russians*\*, who were finally to destroy the city itself. To avert this destruction, there was a small bronze Figure† of a man, with his knees bent, and his arms bound. The left foot of the horse explained the meaning of the characters engraven."

(2) The text of the Fragment, as published by *Banduri*, differs occasionally from that of *Fabricius*. An inspection of the MS. itself could alone determine which is the more correct. And if we may judge from the *Latin* translations, they did not always agree in the meaning of different passages: for instance, in the account of the Equestrian Statue in the *Forum Tauri*, *Banduri* reads, 'Εκ τοῦ τῶν Βενετικῶν γενοῦς τινὸς εἶναι: and translates it, "Cujusdam esse ex factione Venetâ," referring to the Blue Faction of the Circus. The text in *Fabricius* runs thus, Τισὶ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βενετίων: and the translation is, "Ex Venetis aliquem referre sunt qui tradiderunt." In my opinion, it refers to the *Blue Faction of the Circus*, and not to the *Venetian* people. I am confirmed in this opinion by the passage which I have translated from the Anonymous Author, where he speaks of this same magical Image; and then mentions the future destruction of the city by the '*Russians*,' as *Banduri* seems to understand the passage. The words are, μελλόντων 'Ρῶς πορθεῖν πόλιν. For 'Ρῶς we should doubtless read 'Ρουσίων: and these *Russians* were no other than the *Faction of the Circus*, between whom and the  
Blues

---

\* See the subsequent Note (2).

† The celebrated *Palladium*, which has given its name to images of this description, "the Safe-guards of cities," was secretly conveyed from *Rome*, where it had rested since the time of *Romulus*, to his new city, by *Constantine*. These images were denominated στοιχεῖα, and τελέσματα. From this latter word sprung the *Araic* word *Tilsemat*, and our word *Talisman*.



others, one of the *Western* nations who were not in alliance with the *Romans* ; or, lastly, a *Bulgarian*. Great labour had been bestowed in properly securing the hoof, so that the secret might not be discovered. When the horse was afterwards cut into pieces, and, together with its rider, consigned to the flames, a brazen image was found buried in the hoof, wrapped in a cloak of woollen texture : the *Latins* threw it into the flames, without troubling themselves to decipher the meaning. These barbarians, who had no love of what is beautiful, spared not the images which stood in the *Hippodrome*, and all the other precious works of art, but coined them into money ; exchanging what was precious for what was vile, and giving for small pieces of money what had been wrought at an immense expense. First, they doomed to destruction the mighty statute of *HERCULES TRIHESPERUS*<sup>3</sup>. The hero was represented recumbent on an osier-basket, the lion's skin thrown over him : the fierceness of the animal was visible even in the *brass*, and seemed to affright the idle multitude around : he was sitting without his quiver, his bow, or his club : his right leg and arm were extended to their utmost ; his left knee was bent, and he was resting his left arm on the elbow : the rest of his hand was extended, the open palm denoting his dejection of mind :

---

*Blues* there existed a mortal hatred. You are aware that of the 'Four factions,' the *Red* and *Green* had coalesced against the *Blue* and *White* : hence, an image of the *Blue Faction* was secretly placed in the statue, as a charm against the violence of the opposite faction. In the description of the Charioteers, *Banduri* has given the word 'Ρυλίου in the text ; for which, in his note, he proposes to substitute Εὐρίπου. But the word is clearly 'Ρουρίου ; and refers to the *Red Faction*, so often mentioned.

(3) " Sprung from triple night." Vide *Lycophron*, v. 55.



his head was gently reclined ; and he seemed pensive and indignant at the labours which *Eurystheus*, as his superior, had imposed upon him, through envy rather than necessity : his chest was ample, his shoulders broad, his hair curled, his buttocks brawny, his arms sinewy, and his size equal to the idea which *Lysippus* had conceived of the real *Hercules* : he was indeed the master-piece in *brass* of that artist. The statue was of such magnitude, that his thumb was equal to the waist, and his leg to the size of an entire man ; and yet this *HERCULES*, such as I have represented him, could find no favour from barbarians, who affected to prize fortitude above the other virtues, and to arrogate the possession of it to themselves.—They next laid their hands upon the statue of the *ASS LOADED, AND THE ASS-DRIVER FOLLOWING* ; which *Augustus* had erected at *Nicopolis*, near the promontory of *Actium*, from an incident which had occurred to him the night before the battle of *Actium*. As he was reconnoitring the camp of *Antony*, a man met him, driving an ass : upon being questioned by *Cæsar*, who he was, and whither he was going, he replied, ‘ My name is *Nicon*,<sup>1</sup> and the ass is called *Nicander*, and I am going to *Cæsar*’s camp.’ Nor did they spare the *HYÆNA* and the *SHE-WOLF* which had suckled *Romulus* and *Remus* ; but for the sake of a few *staters* of brass, they destroyed and melted down these memorials of the origin of their race. Also the statue of the *MAN WRESTLING WITH THE LION* ;

---

(1) This story is related, with some little variation, by *Plutarch* and *Suetonius*. In *Plutarch*, whom *Suetonius* follows, the man replies, “ My name is *Eutyches* (Fortunate) ; and the name of the ass is *Nicon*, (Victorious),” Vide *Plutarch, Life of Antony* ; and *Suetonius, Oct. Cæs. Augustus*.



and the RIVER HORSE OF THE NILE, whose hinder-parts terminate in a tail with prickly scales; and the ELEPHANT shaking his proboscis; and the SPHINXES, with the faces of women and the bodies of wild beasts, furnished with wings as well as feet, and able to contend in air with the mightiest birds; and the UNBITTED STEED, with his ears erect, neighing, and proudly pawing the ground. There was a group, also, consisting of SCYLLA with the fierce animals into which half her body had been changed; and near her was the ship of *Ulysses*, into which these animals were leaping, and devouring some of the crew. In the *Hippodrome*, also, was placed the BRAZEN EAGLE, the work of *Apollonius Tyaneus*, and a wonderful monument of his magical power. That philosopher, when visiting *Byzantium*, had been asked for a charm against the venomous bites of the serpents which then infested the place. For this purpose he employed all his magical skill, with the devil for his coadjutor, and elevated<sup>2</sup> upon a column a *brazen Eagle*. Great was the pleasure it afforded; and the sight attracted and detained the beholders, in the same manner as mariners were formerly rivetted by the songs of the Sirens. The wings of the bird were expanded for flight; but a *serpent in his talons*, twining around him, impeded his soaring. The head of the reptile seemed approaching the wings, to inflict a deadly bite; but the crooked points of the talons kept him harmless; and instead of struggling with the bird, he was compelled to droop his head, and his breath and his venom expired together. The eagle was

---

(2) *Apollonius*, without doubt, was endeavouring to imitate *Moses* in the Wilderness. Vide *Numbers*, chap. xxi.



looking proudly, and almost crowing out, Victory! and from the joy of his eye one might suppose that he intended to transport the dead body of the reptile through the air. Forgetful of his circling spires, and no longer venomous, the *serpent* remained as a warning to his species, and seemed to bid them betake themselves for ever to their hiding-places. But this figure of the *Eagle* was more admirable still, for it served as a *dial*: the *horary* divisions of the day were marked by lines inscribed on its wings; these were easily discernible, by the skilful observer, when the sun's rays were not intercepted by clouds. But what shall I say of the STATUE OF HELEN? how shall I describe the white-armed daughter of *Tyndarus*, with her taper neck and well-turned ancles?—she, who united all *Greece* against *Troy*, and laid *Troy* in ashes; who, from the coast of *Asia*, visited the shores of the *Nile*, and finally revisited her native *Sparta*. Did she soften these barbarians? did she subdue these iron-hearted? No, verily! she, who once captivated all beholders, was now powerless:—and yet she was adorned, as for a public spectacle, with all her drapery; her vest, transparent as the spider's web; her fillet, and the coronet of gold and precious stones which encircled her brow, and dazzled by its splendour: her hair was partly confined in a knot, and partly waving in the wind, and flowing to her knees; and the figure, though cast in *brass*, seemed fresh as the descending dew, while her swimming<sup>1</sup> eyes provoked love: her lips,

---

(1) Thus *Anacreon*, Ode 28. bids the painter represent his mistress's eye,

“*Ἀμα γλαυκὸν ὥς Ἀθήνης,*

“*Ἀμα δ' ὕγρον ὥς Κυθήνης.*

So also *Lucian*, in his Dialogue of “*the Portrait*,” speaks of the swimming softness of the eye blended with vivacity.



like the rose-bud, were just opening, as if to address one, while a graceful smile met and enraptured the beholder. But the joy which sparkled in her eye, and the well-arched brows, and the grace and symmetry of her whole person, no description can adequately convey to posterity. But, O HELEN! matchless beauty! scion of the Loves! Venus's peculiar care! choicest gift of Nature! prize of victory! where were your *nepenthes*, and that sovereign balm of all ills, which *Polydamna*<sup>2</sup>, the wife of *Thone*, bestowed upon you?—where were your irresistible *philtres*? why did you not employ them now, as formerly? I believe that Destiny had decreed that you should perish by fire—you, whose very image ceased not to inflame the beholders into love! I might almost add, that, by consigning this your image to the flames, the *Latins* avenged the manes of their ancestors<sup>3</sup>, and the destruction of their paternal city, *Troy*! But the mad and unfeeling avarice of these men will not suffer me to indulge a pleasantry:—whatever was rare, whatever was beautiful, they coveted and destroyed. Those verses<sup>4</sup>, which *Homer* sang in thy praise, O beauteous *Helen*! were in vain addressed to illiterate barbarians, who were ignorant even of their very *alphabet*. Another circumstance must also be mentioned: Upon a *column* was erected A FEMALE FIGURE, in the prime of youth and

---

(2) Vide *Hom. Od.* lib. iv. ver. 228.

(3) “Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.”

*Virg. Æneid.* lib. vi. 841.

(4) Vide *Il.* iii. ver. 215.

——“No wonder such celestial charms

For nine long years have set the world in arms!

What winning graces! what majestic mien!

She moves a goddess, and she looks a queen.”



beauty : her hair was collected together, and flung backward : the height of the pillar was not beyond the reach of a person whose hand was outstretched : the figure itself was unsupported ; and yet its right hand held with as much ease the *statue of a Horse and its Rider* as if it had been a goblet of wine ; one foot of the horse being placed in the palm of the hand. He who sat upon the horse was of a robust appearance, clad in mail, with greaves on his legs, and ready for battle ; the horse was erecting his ears to the sound of the trumpet ; his neck was lofty, his nostrils snorting, and his eyes displayed his desire for the course ; his feet were raised in air, and as if in the attitude of springing to the fight. Near to this statue, and close to the eastern goal of the *Circus*, which belonged to the *Red faction*<sup>1</sup>, were placed the figures of VICTORIOUS CHARIOTEERS, as lessons of their art : by their gesture, if not by their voice, they exhorted the drivers not to slacken the reins as they approached the pillar (called *Nyssè*)<sup>2</sup> ; but, reining in their steeds, to turn them in a narrow compass, and, lashing them to their full speed, compel the adverse charioteer to make a larger sweep, and thus to lose ground, even though his horses were swifter of foot, if he were less skilful in the management of them.—Another group of surprising and exquisite workmanship in *brass*

---

(1) Vide *Gibbon*, 40th chapter, who has described the different factions of the *Circus*,—the *Green*, the *Red*, the *White*, and the *Blue*.

(2) For a particular description of the Chariot-race, we must look to the 23d Book of the *Iliad*, and read the instructions of *Nestor* to his son *Antilochus* : nor should we omit the lively and glowing description of a chariot-race, with its attendant accidents, in the *Electra* of *Sophocles*, ver. 700.



closes the description. On a square plinth of marble, AN ANIMAL rested, which at first sight might have been taken for an Ox, only that its tail was too short, and it wanted a proper depth of throat, and its hoofs were not divided. ANOTHER ANIMAL, whose whole body was covered with rough scales, which even in brass were formidable, had seized upon the former animal with his jaws, and nearly throttled him. There were different opinions concerning these *animals*, which I shall not attempt to reconcile. Some imagined them to represent *the Basilisk and the Asp*: others, *the Crocodile and the River-horse of the Nile*. I shall content myself with describing the extraordinary contest beteen them; how both were mutually injuring and injured; were destroying and destroyed; were struggling for the victory; were conquering and conquered. The body of one animal was swollen from the head to the feet, and appeared greener than the colour of the frog; the lightning of his eye was quenched, and his vital powers seemed failing fast, so that the beholders might have imagined him already dead, only that his feet still supported and kept his body upright. The other animal, which was held fast in the jaws of its adversary, was moving his tail with difficulty; and, extending his mouth, was in vain struggling to escape from the deadly gripe. Thus each was inflicting death upon the other; the struggle was the same, and the victory terminated in the common destruction of both. These examples of mutual destruction I have been led to mention, not only from the sculptured representation of them, and from their taking place among fierce and savage beasts, but because this mutual carnage is not unfrequent among the nations which have waged war against us



*Romans*';—they have massacred and destroyed each other, by the favour of *Christ* towards us, who “scattereth the people that delight in war;” who has no pleasure in blood; who causes the just man “to tread upon the *Basilisk* and the *Asp*,” and to “trample the lion and the dragon under his feet.”

---

(1) The *Byzantine* Historians were fond of giving to their countrymen the appellation of *Romans*; as *Constantinople* had long been the seat of Empire, and was considered as a New *Rome*.



## No. III.

## A

## LIST OF ALL THE PLANTS

COLLECTED DURING THESE TRAVELS,

IN GREECE, EGYPT, AND THE HOLY LAND.

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

*N.B.* In this List will be found about *sixty* NEW SPECIES; the distinctive characters of which being fully described in the Notes to the *Three Sections* of PART THE SECOND, the *Generic* names only of the *new-discovered* Plants are now given.

When the name of no Botanical writer occurs after the specific appellations of Plants which have been described by other authors, that of *Linnæus* is to be understood.

The *English vulgar names*, having often no reference to the *Latin*, but being sometimes quite at variance with them, were placed before the *scientific appellations* in the body of the work; but as this could not be done consistently with an *alphabetical* arrangement, they have been now introduced as they were placed in the *Appendix* to the FIRST PART of these Travels; immediately following the *Linnæan*. Perhaps it might have been as well if they had been wholly omitted; but there are persons who desire their insertion.

---

|                                      |                                                     |                              |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>ACACIA Arabica</i> (Willd.)       | Arabian Acacia . . . . .                            | Egypt.                       |
| <i>Acacia Stephaniana</i> (Willd.)   | Stephan's Acacia . . . . .                          | Holy Land. [son's Isle.      |
| <i>Achillea Santolina</i> . . . . .  | Lavender Cotton Milfoil .                           | Gulph of Glaucus.—Nel-       |
| <i>Adonis vernalis</i> . . . . .     | { Spurge Adonis, or Phea-<br>sant's-eye . . . . . } | Mount Hæmus.                 |
| <i>Ægilops ovata</i> . . . . .       | . . . . .                                           | Holy Land.                   |
| <i>Aira</i> (nova species) . . . . . | . . . . .                                           | Holy Land.                   |
| <i>Alyssum deltoideum</i> . . . . .  | Purple-blossomed Alysson .                          | Troas (Source of Scamander). |



|                                    |                                      |                                             |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>Allium subhirsutum</i>          | Hirsute Garlic                       | Cos.                                        |
| <i>Allium</i> (nova species)       |                                      | Cos.                                        |
| <i>Alopecurus</i> (nova species)   | Fox-tail Grass                       | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Amni Copticum</i> (Willd.)      | Coptic Bishop's-weed                 | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                 |
| <i>Amni Copticum</i>               |                                      | Holy Land ( <i>Nazareth</i> ).              |
| <i>Anabasis spinosissima</i>       |                                      | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                 |
| <i>Anacyclus Creticus</i>          | Cretan Anacyclus                     | Rhodes.—Lower Egypt.                        |
| <i>Anagallis arvensis</i>          | Common Pimpernel                     | Cos.                                        |
| <i>Anagyris foetida</i>            |                                      | Troas.                                      |
| <i>Anchusa cæspitosa</i> (Willd.)  | Turfy Bugloss                        | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Anchusa undulata</i>            | Wave-leaved Bugloss                  | Cos.—Rhodes.                                |
| <i>Anemone coronaria</i>           | { Narrow-leaved Garden<br>Anemone }  | Troas ( <i>Source of Scamander</i> ).       |
| <i>Anemone hortensis</i>           | Garden Anemone                       | Troas.                                      |
| <i>Anemone Apennina</i>            |                                      | Troas.                                      |
| <i>Anemone</i> (nova species)      |                                      | Troas.                                      |
| <i>Anemone</i> (nova species)      |                                      | Troas ( <i>Mount Gargarus</i> ).            |
| <i>Anemone ranunculoïdes</i>       | Crowfoot-leaved Anemone,             | Bulgaria ( <i>Mount Hæmus</i> ).            |
| <i>Anethum graveolens</i>          |                                      | Holy Land ( <i>Nazareth</i> ).              |
| <i>Anthericum Liliago</i>          | Grass-leaved Anthericum              | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Anthyllis cornicina</i>         | Horned Kidney-vetch                  | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Antirrhinum arvense</i>         | Field Snap-dragon                    | Troas.                                      |
| <i>Antirrhinum Pelisserianum</i> , | Pelisser's Snap-dragon               | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Antirrhinum Elatine</i>         | Fluellin                             | Holy Land.                                  |
| <i>Antirrhinum Cymbalaria</i>      | Ivy-leaved Snap-dragon               | Rhodes.                                     |
| <i>Antirrhinum</i> (nova species), | Snap-dragon                          | Rhodes.                                     |
| <i>Antirrhinum Orontium</i>        | Common Calf's-snout                  | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Arbutus Andrachne</i>           | { Broad-leaved Strawberry-<br>tree } | Troas ( <i>Source of Scamander</i> ).       |
| <i>Aristolochia Maurorum</i>       | Moorish Birthwort                    | Gulph of Glaucus.                           |
| <i>Asparagus aphyllus</i>          | Leafless Asparagus                   | Gulph of Glaucus.—Coast of                  |
| <i>Asphodelus ramosus</i>          | Branching Asphodel                   | Cos. [Egypt.                                |
| <i>Asplenium Ceterach</i>          | Common Spleenwort                    | Troas ( <i>Mount Gargarus</i> ).            |
| <i>Astragalus longiflorus</i>      | Long-flowered Milk-vetch             | Troas.                                      |
| <i>Astragalus bæticus</i>          | Andalusian Milk-vetch                | Rhodes.                                     |
| <i>Atractylis humilis</i>          | Dwarf-rayed Thistle                  | Troas.—Gulph of Glaucus.<br>[—Coast of Egyp |



|                                        |                              |                                       |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Atriplex Halimus</i>                | Great Shrubby Purslane       | Holy Land. [rathon).                  |
| <i>Atropa Mandragora</i>               | The Mandrake Plant           | Cos.—Attica (Plain of Ma-             |
| <i>Arum Arisarum</i>                   | Friar's Cowl                 | Greece (Delphi, Castalian [fountain). |
| <i>Baccharis Dioscorides</i>           |                              | Egypt.                                |
| <i>Bromus</i> (nova species)           | Brome-grass                  | Gulph of Glaucus.                     |
| <i>Bupleurum?</i> (nova species)       |                              | Holy Land (Jaffa).                    |
| <i>Bupthalmum aquaticum</i>            |                              | Cyprus.                               |
| <i>Campanula erinus</i>                | Forked Bell-flower           | Gulph of Glaucus.                     |
| <i>Campanula rupestris</i> (Sib.)      | Rock Bell-flower             | Greece (Parnassus).                   |
| <i>Campanula tomentosa</i> (Ventenet.) | Downy Bell-flower            | Gulph of Glaucus.                     |
| <i>Cannabis sativa</i>                 | Common Hemp                  | Egypt.                                |
| <i>Capparis spinosa</i>                | Common Caper-tree            | Cyprus.—Holy Land (Jaffa).            |
| <i>Cakile Ægyptiaca</i> (Willd.)       | Ægyptian Sea-rocket          | Gulph of Glaucus.—Coast of            |
| <i>Cardamine</i> (nova species)        | Ladies' Smock                | Troas (Bonarbashy). [Egypt.           |
| <i>Caucalis arvensis</i>               | Corn Bastard Parsley         | Lower Egypt.                          |
| <i>Caucalis pumila</i>                 | Dwarf Bastard Parsley        | Lower Egypt.—Coast of [ditto.         |
| <i>Centaurea</i> (nova species).       | Star Thistle                 | Cyprus.                               |
| <i>Centaurea calcitrapa</i>            | Star Thistle                 | Cyprus.—Holy Land (Jaffa).            |
| <i>Centaurea calcitrapoides</i>        | False Star Thistle           | Holy Land.                            |
| <i>Centaurea monocantha</i>            | Simple-spined Centaury       | Holy Land (Jaffa).                    |
| <i>Centaurea pumila</i>                | Dwarf Centaury               | Cyprus.                               |
| <i>Ceratonia Siliqua</i>               | Carob-tree—St. John's Bread. | Cyprus.—Holy Land (Jaffa).            |
| <i>Cerinthe major</i>                  | Great Honeywort              | Cos.                                  |
| <i>Cheiranthus</i> (nova species)      | Wall-flower                  | Egypt (Rosetta).                      |
| <i>Chelidonium Glaucium</i>            | Yellow-horned Poppy          | Holy Land.                            |
| <i>Cherleria</i> (nova species)        |                              | Greece (Parnassus).                   |
| <i>Chironia Centaurium</i> (Willd.)    | Lesser Centaury              | Gulph of Glaucus.                     |
| <i>Chironia maritima</i> (Willd.)      | Sea Centaury—Gentian         | Cyprus.                               |

*N.B.* Found by our companion, Dr. John Hume, at a ruined aqueduct near to *Larneca*. We never saw it in any other part of the island.

|                                 |                  |                                                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i> |                  | Holy Land (Cana of Galilee).                     |
| <i>Cichorium divaricatum</i>    | Branching Endive | Lower Egypt.                                     |
| <i>Cicer arietinum</i>          | Common Chick-pea | Holy Land (Mount Sion).—<br>Greece (Thermopylæ). |
| <i>Cineraria</i> (nova species) |                  | Greece (Parnassus).                              |
| <i>Cistus</i> (nova species)    |                  | Holy Land.                                       |
| <i>Cistus Creticus</i>          | Cretan Rock-rose | Gulph of Glaucus.                                |



|                                                                                            |                                    |                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Cistus crispus</i>                                                                      | Curled-leaved Cistus               | Troas (Source of Scamander). |
| <i>Cistus Monspeliensis</i>                                                                | Montpelier Rock-rose               | Attica (Plain of Marathon).  |
| <i>Cistus salvifolius</i>                                                                  | Sage-leaved Rock-rose              | Gulph of Glaucus.            |
| <i>Convolvulus althæoides</i>                                                              | Althæa-leaved Bindweed             | Attica.                      |
| <i>Convolvulus Dorycinium</i>                                                              |                                    | Cyprus.                      |
| <i>Convolvulus lanatus</i> (Willd.)                                                        | Woolly Bindweed                    | Holy Land.                   |
| <i>Cordia Myxa</i>                                                                         | Smooth-leaved Corda                | Egypt.                       |
| <i>Cotula anthemoïdes</i>                                                                  | Chamomile Cotula                   | Coast of Egypt.              |
| <i>Cotyledon Umbilicus</i>                                                                 | Navelwort                          | Gulph of Glaucus.            |
| <i>Cressa Cretica</i>                                                                      | Cretan-cress                       | Egypt.                       |
| <i>Crocus</i> (nova species)                                                               |                                    | Troas (Mount Gargarus).      |
| <i>Crocus autumnalis</i>                                                                   | Autumnal Saffron                   | Attica (Plain of Marathon).  |
| <i>Crocus vernus</i>                                                                       | Spring Saffron                     | Troas.                       |
| <i>Croton tinctorium</i>                                                                   | Dyer's Croton                      | Egypt.                       |
| <i>Crucianella angustifolia</i>                                                            | Narrow-leaved Crosswort.           | Holy Land.—Gulph of Glaucus. |
| <i>Cynanchum acutum</i>                                                                    | Sharp-leaved Cynanchum.            | Egypt. [cus.                 |
| <i>Cynoglossum cheirifolium</i>                                                            | { Wallflower-leaved Hound's-tongue | { Gulph of Glaucus.          |
| <i>Cynoglossum lanceolatum</i> (Willd.)                                                    | { Lance-leaved Hound's-tongue      | { Gulph of Glaucus.          |
| <i>Cynoglossum pictum</i>                                                                  | Spot-leaved Hound's-tongue.        | Cos.                         |
| <i>Daphne Alpina</i>                                                                       | Alpine Daphne                      | Greece (Parnassus.)          |
| <i>Daphne argentea</i>                                                                     | Silvery Mezereon                   | Troas.                       |
| <i>Daphne gnidium</i>                                                                      | Flax-leaved Daphne                 | Greece (Mount Helicon).      |
| <i>Delphinium</i> (nova species)                                                           | Larkspur                           | Holy Land (Cana of Galilee). |
| <i>Delphinium incanum</i>                                                                  | Hoary Larkspur                     | Holy Land.                   |
| <i>Delphinium peregrinum</i>                                                               | Nine-petalled Larkspur             | Holy Land.—Cyprus.           |
| <i>Dianthus</i> (nova species)                                                             | Pink                               | Holy Land (Nazareth).        |
| <i>Dianthus fruticosus</i> (Smith)                                                         | Tree Pink                          | Seriphus.                    |
| N.B. Gathered in that island by Mr. Dodwell, and by him presented to us at Constantinople. |                                    |                              |
| <i>Dianthus monadelphus</i>                                                                | Syrian Pink                        | Holy Land (Nazareth).        |
| <i>Dolichos Dijne</i> (Forskahl)                                                           | Egyptian Dolichos                  | Egypt.                       |
| <i>Drypis spinosa</i>                                                                      | { Thorny Thistle of Theophrastus   | { Greece (Parnassus).        |
| <i>Echinops</i> (nova species)                                                             |                                    | Holy Land.                   |
| <i>Echium Creticum</i>                                                                     | Cretan Viper's Bugloss             | Cos.—Rhodes.                 |
| <i>Echium setosum</i>                                                                      | Bristly Bugloss                    | Holy Land (Jaffa).           |



|                                     |                            |                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Erica vagans</i>                 | Cornish Heath              | Gulph of Glaucus.—Attica.                                                      |
| <i>Eryngium cyaneum</i> (Sibth.)    | Blue Sea Holly             | Cyprus.                                                                        |
| <i>Eryngium dichotomum</i>          | Dichotomus Sea Holly       | Lower Egypt.                                                                   |
| <i>Ethulia conyroides</i>           | Panicled Ethulia           | Egypt.                                                                         |
| <i>Euphorbia</i> (nova species)     |                            | Cyprus.                                                                        |
| <i>Euphorbia</i> (nova species)     | Spurge                     | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                              |
| <i>Euphorbia Aleppica</i>           | Aleppo Spurge              | Holy Land ( <i>Jerusalem</i> ).                                                |
| <i>Euphorbia falcata</i>            | Sickle-leaved Spurge       | Cyprus.                                                                        |
| <i>Euphrasia latifolia</i>          | Broad-leaved Eyebright     | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                              |
| <i>Euphorbia malacophylla</i>       | Soft-leaved Spurge         | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                                                    |
| <i>Euphorbia myrsinites</i>         | Myrtle Spurge              | Greece ( <i>Parnassus</i> ).                                                   |
| <i>Euphorbia sylvatica</i>          | Wood Spurge                | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                              |
| <i>Exoacantha</i> (nova species)    | Prickly-fruited Spinewort. | Holy Land.                                                                     |
| <i>Exoucantha heterophylla</i>      |                            | Holy Land.                                                                     |
| <i>Festuca divaricata</i> (Desfont) | Spreading Fescue           | Coast of Egypt.                                                                |
| <i>Festuca pungens</i>              | Pungent Fescue             | Lower Egypt.—Holy Land.                                                        |
| <i>Ficus sycamorus</i>              | The Tree-Sycamore          | Egypt ( <i>Isle of Rhaouda</i> ), &c.                                          |
| <i>Fragaria sterilis</i>            | Barren Strawberry          | Mount Gargarus. — Mount                                                        |
| <i>Frankenia hirsuta</i>            | Hairy Sea-Heath            | Cyprus. [Hæmus.                                                                |
| <i>Frankenia pulverulenta</i>       | Powdered Sea-Heath         | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                              |
| <i>Frankenia revoluta</i> (Forsk.)  | Revolute-leaved Sea-Heath  | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).—Gulph<br>of Glaucus.—Lower Egypt.—Nelson's Island. |

*N.B.* This is a low, branching, shrubby plant, varying from about six inches to a foot, or more, in height. The leaves are nearly oval, disposed in whorls on the stem, and turned back at their edges, with a little bristly fringe on each side towards their foot-stalks. The flowers grow solitary, generally in the forks of the stem, but sometimes also at the ends of the branches; and, as they wither without falling off, are found upon the plant long after its season of flowering. The lower part of the calyx is bristly. The plant is yet unknown to the Editors of the *Species Plantarum*, and only published in the *Flora Ægyptiaco-Arabica* of Forskahl.

|                               |                         |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Fumaria bulbosa</i>        | Bulbous Fumitory        | Troas.—Source of Scamander.   |
| <i>Fumaria capreolata</i>     | Rampant Fumitory        | Cos.—Gulph of Glaucus.        |
| <i>Fumaria officinalis</i>    | Common Fumitory         | Troas.                        |
| <i>Fumaria parviflora</i>     | Small-flowered Fumitory | Troas.—Cos.—Gulph of Glaucus. |
| <i>Galanthus nivalis</i>      | Snow-drop               | Troas.—Source of Scamander.   |
| <i>Galium</i> (nova species)  |                         | Gulph of Glaucus.             |
| <i>Garidella Nigellastrum</i> |                         | Holy Land.                    |
| <i>Geranium molle</i>         | Soft Crane's-bill       | Cos.                          |



- Gladiolus imbricatus* . . . Close-flowered Corn-flag . Gulph of Glaucus.  
*Glechoma hederacea* . . . Ground Ivy . . . . . Bulgaria.  
*Glinus lotoides* . . . . . Hairy Glinus . . . . . Egypt.  
*Gnaphalium luteo-album* . Jersey Cudweed . . . . . Egypt (*Rosetta*).  
*Gnaphalium spicatum* (Willd.) Spiked Cudweed . . Lower Egypt.—Coast of Egypt.  
*Gnaphalium stæchas* . . . Narrow-leaved Cudweed . Gulph of Glaucus.—Cos.  
*Hedysarum Alhagi* . . . Persian Manna-plant . Holy Land.—Cyprus.—Egypt.  
     The favourite food of the Camel. (*Forskahl's Flora*, p. 136.)  
*Hedysarum caput-galli* . . Cock's-head . . . . . Lower Egypt.  
*Heliotropium* (nova species). . . . . Holy Land (*Cana of Galilee*).  
*Helleborus orientalis* (Willd.) The true Greek Hellebore . Greece (*Mount Helicon*).  
*Helleborus viridis* . . . Green Hellebore . . . . . Bulgaria.  
*Herniaria hirsuta* . . . Hairy Rupture-wort . . . Cyprus.  
*Holcus Durra* (Forskahl) . Arabian Corn, or *Dora* . Holy Land.  
*Hyacinthus comosus* . . . Purple Grape-Hyacinth . Cos.—Rhodes.  
*Hyacinthus racemosus* . . . Grape Hyacinth . . . . . Troas.  
*Hyacinthus Romanus* . . . Roman Hyacinth . . . . . Cos.  
*Hyoscyamus aureus* . . . Golden Henbane . . . . Holy Land (*Jerusalem, at the House of Pilate*).—Cos.—Rhodes.  
*Hypecoum* (nova species) . . . . . Troas.  
*Hypecoum imberbe* . . . Beardless Horned Cumin . Troas.—Lower Egypt.  
*Hypecoum procumbens* . . . Prostrate Horned Cumin . Troas.  
*Hypericum* (nova species) Curled-leaved St. John's Wort . Cyprus.—Holy Land (*Jaffa*).  
*Hypericum* (nova species) St. John's Wort . . . . . Gulph of Glaucus.  
*Hypericum* (nova species) Prostrate St. John's Wort . Holy Land (*Jaffa*).  
*Hypericum Coris* . . . Heath-leaved St. John's Wort . Greece (*Thermopylæ*).  
*Iberis umbellata* . . . Umbelled Candytuft . . . Gulph of Glaucus.  
*Illecebrum Paronychia* . Mountain Knot-grass . . . Gulph of Glaucus.—Holy Land.—Lower Egypt.—Cyprus.—Rhodes.  
*Inula Arabica* . . . . . Arabian Inula . . . . . Holy Land.  
*Iris graminea* . . . . The Grass-leaved Iris . Isle of Cos.—Greece (*Thermopylæ*).  
*Isopyrum thalictroides* . Meadow Rue-leaved Isopyrum . Bulgaria.  
*Ixia Bulbocodium* . . . . . Troas.  
*Lagæcia cuminoïdes* . . . . . Cyprus.  
*Lagurus ovatus* . . . . Hare's-tail Grass . . . . Lower Egypt.  
*Lapsana stellata* . . . . Starry Nipplewort . . . . Gulph of Glaucus.  
*Laserpitium* (nova species) . . . . . Gulph of Glaucus.



|                                             |                                       |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Lathyrus sativus</i> . . .               | Chickling Vetch . . .                 | Cos.                                                                                                |
| <i>Lathyrus setifolius</i> . . .            | Bristle-leaved Lathyrus . . .         | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                                                   |
| <i>Lavandula stæchas</i> . . .              | French Lavender . . .                 | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                                                   |
| <i>Leontice Leontopetalum</i> . . .         | Lion's Leaf . . .                     | Troas ( <i>Bonarbashy</i> ).                                                                        |
| <i>Lichen articulatus</i> . . .             | Jointed Thread-Moss . . .             | Troas ( <i>Mount Gargarus</i> ).                                                                    |
| <i>Linum angustifolium</i> . . .            | Narrow-leaved Flax . . .              | Cos.                                                                                                |
| <i>Lithospermum</i> (nova species)          | Gromwell . . .                        | Greece ( <i>Delphi, Fountain Castalia</i> ).                                                        |
| <i>Lithospermum ciliatum</i> (Willd.) . . . | } Ciliated Gromwell . . .             | Coast of Egypt. . .                                                                                 |
| <i>Lithospermum tinctorium</i> . . .        |                                       |                                                                                                     |
| <i>Lotus</i> (nova species) . . .           | Dyer's Bugloss . . .                  | Troas.                                                                                              |
| <i>Lotus Creticus</i> . . .                 |                                       | Coast of Egypt.                                                                                     |
| <i>Lotus Creticus</i> . . .                 | Cretan's Bird's-foot Trefoil . . .    | Egypt.                                                                                              |
| <i>Lotus ornithopodioides</i> . . .         | Bird's-foot . . .                     | Rhodes.                                                                                             |
| <i>Lotus peregrinus</i> . . .               | Flat-podded Bird's-foot Trefoil . . . | Lower Egypt.                                                                                        |
| <i>Lycium Europæum</i> . . .                | European Box-Thorn . . .              | Attica ( <i>Plain of Marathon</i> ).                                                                |
| <i>Lycopsis arvensis</i> . . .              | Field-Bugloss . . .                   | Cos.                                                                                                |
| <i>Lycopsis</i> (nova species) . . .        |                                       | Holy Land.                                                                                          |
| <i>Marrubium acetabulosum</i> . . .         | Saucer-leaved Horehound . . .         | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                                                   |
| <i>Marrubium acetabulosum</i> . . .         |                                       | Holy Land.                                                                                          |
| <i>Marrubium hirsutum</i> (Willd.)          | Hirsute Horehound . . .               | Attica ( <i>Plain of Marathon, Tomb of the Athenians</i> ).                                         |
| <i>Medicago circinata</i> . . .             | Kidney-podded Medic . . .             | Cos.                                                                                                |
| <i>Medicago marina</i> . . .                | Sea-side Medic . . .                  | Lower Egypt.                                                                                        |
| <i>Medicago minima</i> . . .                | Least Medic . . .                     | Lower Egypt.                                                                                        |
| <i>Medicago orbicularis</i> . . .           | Flat podded Medic . . .               | Rhodes.                                                                                             |
| <i>Medicago polymorpha</i> . . .            | Heart Medic . . .                     | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                                                   |
| <i>Mentha Niliaca</i> (Willd.) . . .        | Egyptian Mint . . .                   | Egypt.                                                                                              |
| <i>Mimosa Lebbeck</i> . . .                 |                                       | Egypt.                                                                                              |
| <i>Mimosa Stephaniana</i> (Willd.) . . .    |                                       | Holy Land.                                                                                          |
| <i>Molucella lævis</i> . . .                | Smooth Molucca Balm . . .             | Holy Land.                                                                                          |
| <i>Molucella spinosa</i> . . .              | Thorny Molucca Balm . . .             | Holy Land ( <i>Jerusalem</i> ).                                                                     |
| <i>Nerium Oleander</i> . . .                | Oleander . . .                        | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                                                                         |
| <i>Neurada procumbens</i> . . .             | Procumbent Neurada . . .              | Coast of Egypt.—Holy Land.                                                                          |
| <i>Olea Europæa</i> . . .                   | Common Olive-tree . . .               | Holy Land ( <i>Jerusalem, Mount of Olives</i> ).—Over all Greece ( <i>Thermopylæ</i> ), &c. &c. &c. |
| <i>Ononis vaginalis</i> (Venten.) . . .     | Sheathing Rest-harrow . . .           | Holy Land ( <i>Mount of Olives</i> ).                                                               |
| <i>Ononis vaginalis</i> (Willd.) . . .      | Sheathing Rest-harrow . . .           | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                                                   |



|                                     |           |                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Ononis</i> (nova species)        | . . . . . | Cyprus.                                                              |
| <i>Onosma</i> (nova species)        | . . . . . | Gulph of Glaucus.                                                    |
| <i>Orchis</i> (nova species)        | . . . . . | Troas ( <i>Bornabashy</i> ).—Cos.                                    |
| <i>Origanum Onites</i>              | . . . . . | Woolly-leaved Marjoram . Troas ( <i>Source of Scamander</i> ).       |
| <i>Origanum</i> (nova species)      | . . . . . | Holy Land ( <i>Cana of Galilee</i> ).                                |
| <i>Ornithogalum arvense</i>         | . . . . . | Field Star of Bethlehem . Troas ( <i>Aiantéum</i> ).                 |
| <i>Ornithogalum luteum</i>          | . . . . . | Yellow Star of Bethlehem . Troas.                                    |
| <i>Ornithogalum nanum</i> (Sibth.)  | . . . . . | Dwarf Star of Bethlehem . Mount Hæmus.                               |
| <i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i>      | . . . . . | Star of Bethlehem . . . Cos.                                         |
| <i>Ornithogalum</i> (nova species)  | . . . . . | Star of Bethlehem . . . Mount Hæmus.                                 |
| <i>Orobanche tinctoria</i> (Forsk.) | . . . . . | Dyer's Broom-rape . . . Nelson's Isle.                               |
| <i>Orobanche</i> (nova species)     | . . . . . | . . . . . Coast of Egypt.                                            |
| <i>Pancratium maritimum</i>         | . . . . . | Sea-side Pancratium . . . Egypt.                                     |
| <i>Panicum dactylon</i>             | . . . . . | Creeping-rooted Panic-grass . Holy Land.—Egypt.                      |
| <i>Panicum turgidum</i> (Forsk.)    | . . . . . | Turgid Panic-grass . . . Egypt.                                      |
| <i>Passerina hirsuta</i> (Willd.)   | . . . . . | Hairy Sparrowwort . . . Gulph of Glaucus.—Holy Land.                 |
| <i>Peganum retusum</i>              | . . . . . | Retuse-leaved Peganum . Nelson's Isle.                               |
| <i>Periploca Esculenta</i>          | . . . . . | Esculent Periploca.                                                  |
| <i>Phillyrea media</i>              | . . . . . | Common Phillyrea . . . Greece—( <i>Thermopylæ</i> ).                 |
| <i>Phlomis Herba-venti</i>          | . . . . . | Rough-leaved Jerusalem Sage . Holy Land ( <i>Jerusalem</i> ).        |
| <i>Physalis somnifera</i>           | . . . . . | Cluster-flowered Winter Cherry . Cyprus.—Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ). |
| <i>Pinus</i> (nova species)         | . . . . . | . . . . . Greece ( <i>Parnassus</i> ).                               |
| <i>Plantago</i> (nova species)      | . . . . . | Plantain . . . . . Cos.                                              |
| <i>Plantago Coronopus</i>           | . . . . . | Buckshorn Plantain . . . Rhodes.                                     |
| <i>Plantago</i> (nova species)      | . . . . . | . . . . . Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                                |
| <i>Plantago Psyllium</i>            | . . . . . | Fleawort Plantain . . . Coast of Egypt.                              |
| <i>Poa Cynosuroïdes</i>             | . . . . . | Dog's-tail Meadow-grass . Egypt.                                     |
| <i>Polycarpon tetraphyllum</i>      | . . . . . | Four-leaved Polycarp . . . Rhodes.                                   |
| <i>Polygala</i> (nova species)      | . . . . . | Milkwort . . . . . Cos.                                              |
| <i>Polygonum Setosum</i> (Willd.)   | . . . . . | Bristly Persicaria . Gulph of Glaucus.—Egypt ( <i>Rosetta</i> ).     |
| <i>Polypogon</i> (nova species)     | . . . . . | Grass . . . . . Lower Egypt.                                         |

N.B. This Genus is not mentioned in Martyn's edit. of *Miller's Dictionary*.

|                                          |           |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Polypogon Monspeliense</i> (Desfont.) | . . . . . | Beard-grass . . . Coast of Egypt.                   |
| <i>Polypogon spinosum</i>                | . . . . . | Shrubby Burnet . . . Cos.—Cyprus.—Gulph of Glaucus. |

This plant is remarkable for the various kinds of leaves which it bears at the same time: the leaflets or segments of the winged leaves, upon some branches, being quite entire; upon others, deeply pinnatifid; and upon others, both sorts growing intermixed; so that the most accurate Botanist, not being aware of its versatility,



versatility, might suppose that different specimens, cut from the same plant, belonged to two different species. Even on the flowering branches both sorts occur; but the divided leaflets are most prevalent on the younger shoots, and the entire ones on those that are more rigid and woody.

|                                                                  |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Potentilla speciosa</i> (Willd.) . . . . .                    | Greece ( <i>Parnassus</i> ).                                                                |
| <i>Potentilla reptans</i> . . . . .                              | Creeping Cinquefoil . . . Gulph of Glaucus.                                                 |
| <i>Potentilla supina</i> . . . . .                               | Trailing Cinquefoil . . . Coast of Egypt.                                                   |
| <i>Psoralea bituminosa</i> . . . . .                             | Bituminous Psoralea . . . Gulph of Glaucus.                                                 |
| <i>Psoralea Palestina</i> . . . . .                              | Holy Land.                                                                                  |
| <i>Pulmonaria officinalis</i> . . . . .                          | Common Lungwort . . . Bulgaria.                                                             |
| <i>Punica granatum</i> . . . . .                                 | Pomegranate . . . Cyprus.—Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                                       |
| <i>Quercus coccifera</i> . . . . .                               | Scarlet Oak . Cos.—Greece ( <i>Mount Helicon, Thermopylæ</i> ).                             |
| <i>Quercus Ægilops</i> . . . . .                                 | { <i>VALLONIA</i> Oak; called also } Various parts of Greece.<br>Great prickly-cupped Oak } |
| <i>Quercus Cerris</i> . . . . .                                  | Turkey Oak . . . Various parts of Greece.                                                   |
| <i>Quercus Esculus</i> . . . . .                                 | Small prickly-cupped Oak . Various parts of Greece.                                         |
| <i>Quercus Ilex</i> . . . . .                                    | Evergreen Oak . . . Various parts of Greece.                                                |
| <i>Quercus gramuntia</i> . . . . .                               | Holly-leaved Oak . . . Various parts of Greece.                                             |
| <i>Quercus Suber</i> . . . . .                                   | Cork-tree . . . Various parts of Greece.                                                    |
| <i>Quercus</i> (nova species ?) . . . . .                        | Downy Oak . . . Attica ( <i>Plain of Marathon</i> ).                                        |
| <i>Ranunculus Ficaria</i> . . . . .                              | Bulgaria.                                                                                   |
| <i>Ranunculus</i> (nova species) . . . . .                       | Cos.                                                                                        |
| <i>Reseda undata</i> . . . . .                                   | Wave-leaved Weld . . . Lower Egypt.—Rhodes.                                                 |
| <i>Ricinus Palma-Christi</i> . . . . .                           | Common Palma-Christi . Holy Land.—Egypt.                                                    |
| <i>Rosa centifolia</i> . . . . .                                 | Hundred-leaved Rose . . Rhodes.                                                             |
| <i>Rubia peregrina</i> . . . . .                                 | Wild Madder . . . Gulph of Glaucus.                                                         |
| <i>Rumex roseus</i> . . . . .                                    | Rosy-seeded Dock . Gulph of Glaucus.—Coast of Egypt.                                        |
| <i>Rumex aculeatus</i> . . . . .                                 | Prickly-seeded Dock . . Rodes.                                                              |
| <i>Ruscus</i> (nova species) . . . . .                           | Troas ( <i>Source of Scamander</i> ).                                                       |
| <i>Ruta graveolens</i> . . . . .                                 | Common Rue . . . Greece ( <i>Thermopylæ</i> ).                                              |
| <i>Salicornia cruciata</i> . . . . .                             | Cross-leaved Glasswort . . Coast of Egypt.                                                  |
| <i>Salsola</i> (nova species) . . . . .                          | Rosetta.                                                                                    |
| <i>Salsola Kali</i> . . . . .                                    | Prickly Saltwort . . . Holy Land ( <i>Acre, Nazareth</i> ).                                 |
| <i>Salvia</i> (nova species) . . . . .                           | Sage . . . Troas.                                                                           |
| <i>Salvia triloba</i> . . . . .                                  | Three-lobed Sage . . . Gulph of Glaucus.                                                    |
| <i>Scabiosa</i> (nova species) . . . . .                         | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                                                                 |
| <i>Scabiosa plumosa</i> (Sibthorpe) Feathered Scabious . . . . . | Cyprus.                                                                                     |
| <i>Schænus Mucronatus</i> . . . . .                              | Prickly Bog-rush . . . Lower Egypt.                                                         |



|                                                                  |                                                         |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Scilla bifolia</i> . . . . .                                  | Two-leaved Squill .                                     | Between Constantinople & the Danube.                |
| <i>Scirpus Holoschænus</i> . . .                                 | Cluster-headed Club-rush .                              | Troas.—Coast of Egypt.                              |
| <i>Scrophularia</i> (nova species), Figwort . . . . .            |                                                         | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Scrophularia canina</i> . . .                                 | Dog's Figwort . . . : .                                 | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Sedum Cepæa</i> . . . . .                                     | Spreading-flowered Stonecrop .                          | Troas.                                              |
| <i>Sedum Telephium</i> . . . . .                                 | Orpine . . . . .                                        | Holy Land.                                          |
| <i>Sedum</i> (nova species) . . .                                | Stonecrop . . . . .                                     | Holy Land.                                          |
| <i>Senecio rupestris</i> (Waldst. et Kitaibd.)                   | } Rock Ragwort . . . . .                                | Bulgaria.                                           |
|                                                                  |                                                         |                                                     |
| <i>Serapias cordigera</i> . . . . .                              | Heart-lipped Serapias . . .                             | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Sesamum Indicum</i> . . . . .                                 | Indian Sesame . . . . .                                 | Holy Land ( <i>Jerusalem</i> ).                     |
| <i>Silene congesta</i> (Sibthorpe) . . . . .                     |                                                         | Greece ( <i>Delphi, Castalian Spring</i> ).         |
| <i>Sinapis incana</i> . . . . .                                  | Hoary Mustard . . . . .                                 | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Smilex aspera</i> . . . . .                                   | Rough Bindweed .                                        | Holy Land.—Greece ( <i>Thermopylæ</i> ).            |
| <i>Solanum nigrum</i> . . . . .                                  | Common Nightshade . . .                                 | Attica ( <i>Plain of Marathon</i> ).                |
| <i>Spartium villosum</i> (Willd.)                                | Cretan Broom . . . . .                                  | Cos.                                                |
| <i>Spartium radiatum</i> . . . . .                               | Radiating Broom . . . . .                               | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Stachys Cretica</i> . . . . .                                 | Cretan Kedge-Nettle . . .                               | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Statice aphylla</i> (Forskahl?) . . . . .                     |                                                         | Lower Egypt. — Coast of Egypt.—Nelson's Isle.       |
| <i>Statice aristata</i> (Sibthorpe), Awned Sea Lavender . . .    |                                                         | Cyprus.—Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ).                 |
| <i>Statice monopetala</i> . . . . .                              | { Broad-leaved Shrubby Sea-Lavender . . . . . }         | Gulph of Glaucus.—Nelson's Isle.                    |
|                                                                  |                                                         |                                                     |
| <i>Stipa paleacea</i> . . . . .                                  | Chaffy Feather-grass . . .                              | Lower Egypt.—Nelson's Isle.                         |
| <i>Styrax officinale</i> . . . . .                               | Storax-tree . . . . .                                   | Gulph of Glaucus.                                   |
| <i>Symphytum</i> ? (nova species) . . . . .                      |                                                         | Holy Land. ( <i>Jerusalem</i> ).                    |
| <i>Tamarix Gallica</i> . . . . .                                 | French Tamarisk . . . . .                               | Holy Land.—Attica ( <i>Plain of Marathon</i> ).     |
| <i>Teucrium Chamædrys</i> . . . . .                              | Common Germander .                                      | Holy Land.—Greece ( <i>Thermopylæ</i> ).            |
| <i>Teucrium orientale</i> . . . . .                              | Multifid Germander . . .                                | Holy Land.                                          |
| <i>Teucrium</i> (nova species) . . . . .                         | Germander . . . . .                                     | Mount Hæmus.                                        |
| <i>Teucrium Polium</i> . . . . .                                 | Poley Germander . . . . .                               | Lower Egypt.—Cyprus.                                |
| <i>Teucrium Polium</i> . . . . .                                 | Mountain Poley . . . . .                                | Troas.                                              |
| <i>Thlaspi saxatile</i> . . . . .                                | { Round-leaved Shepherd's-purse . . . . . }             | Troas ( <i>Source of Scamander</i> ). —Lower Egypt. |
|                                                                  |                                                         |                                                     |
| <i>Thymbra</i> ? (nova species) }<br>ambigua? ( <i>nobis</i> ) } | This may be a new Genus . Greece ( <i>Thermopylæ</i> ). |                                                     |
| <i>Thymbra spicata</i> . . . . .                                 |                                                         | Cyprus.—Holy Land ( <i>Jerusalem</i> ).             |
| <i>Tordylium</i> (nova species) . . . . .                        |                                                         | Cos.                                                |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                 |                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Tordylium apulum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Dwarf Hartwort . . .            | Cos.                        |
| <i>Tribulus terrestris</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                 | Cyprus.                     |
| <i>Trifolium agrarium</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Upright Hop-Trefoil . . .       | Gulph of Glaucus.           |
| <i>Trifolium clypeatum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Shield-bearing Trefoil . . .    | Cos.                        |
| <i>Trifolium</i> (nova species) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                            | Trefoil . . .                   | Cos.                        |
| <i>Trifolium</i> (nova species) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                 | Gulph of Glaucus.           |
| <i>Trifolium Indicum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Indian Trefoil . . .            | Lower Egypt.                |
| <i>Trifolium resupinatum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                               | Spreading Trefoil . . .         | Egypt ( <i>Rosetta</i> ).   |
| <i>Trifolium stellatum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Starry Trefoil . . .            | Gulph of Glaucus.           |
| <i>Trifolium tomentosum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                | Downy Trefoil . . .             | Cos.                        |
| <i>Trifolium uniflorum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Solitary-flowered Trefoil . . . | Troas.                      |
| <i>Trigonella</i> (nova species) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                 | Gulph of Glaucus.           |
| <i>Trigonella corniculata</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                              | Horned Fenugreek . . .          | Cos.—Rhodes.                |
| <i>Urtica Balearica</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Balearic Nettle . . .           | Rhodes.                     |
| <i>Valeriana</i> (rarissima?) that rare <i>Valerian</i> found by Dr. Sibthorpe, near the river <i>Limyris</i> in <i>Lycia</i> ; and thought by him to be the Φου of <i>Dioscorides</i> . See <i>Flora Græca</i> , vol. I. p. 24. |                                 |                             |
| <i>Verbascum sinuatum</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Sinuate Mullein . . .           | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ). |
| <i>Verbascum</i> (nova species) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                 | Gulph of Glaucus.           |
| <i>Veronica</i> (nova species) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Speedwell . . .                 | Mount Hæmus.                |
| <i>Veronica agrestis</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Field Speedwell . . .           | Rhodes.                     |
| <i>Vicia hybrida</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Mongrel Vetch . . .             | Cos.—Rhodes.                |
| <i>Vicia lathyroides</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Spring Vetch . . .              | Bulgaria.                   |
| <i>Vinca</i> (nova species) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                | Periwinkle . . .                | Mount Hæmus.                |
| <i>Viola odorata</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Common Violet . . .             | Valleys of Mount Hæmus.     |
| <i>Vitex Agnus-castus</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Chaste-tree . . .               | Holy Land.                  |
| <i>Zizyphus Lotus</i> (Willd.) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                             | Lote-tree . . .                 | Holy Land ( <i>Jaffa</i> ). |
| <i>Zizyphus paliurus</i> (Willd.) . . .                                                                                                                                                                                          | Christ's Thorn . . .            | Cyprus.—Holy Land.          |
| <i>Zizyphus Spina-Christi</i> . . .                                                                                                                                                                                              | Christ's Thorn . . .            | Holy Land.                  |



## No. IV.

## TEMPERATURE OF THE ATMOSPHERE,

ACCORDING TO  
DIURNAL OBSERVATION:

WITH  
A CORRESPONDING STATEMENT OF TEMPERATURE IN ENGLAND

During the same Period,

AS EXTRACTED FROM THE REGISTER KEPT IN THE APARTMENTS OF THE ROYAL  
SOCIETY OF LONDON, BY ORDER OF THE PRESIDENT AND COUNCIL.

N. B. *The Observations during the Journey were always made at Noon, and in the most shaded situation that could be found: those of the Royal Society at Two P. M.; and both on the Scale of Fahrenheit.*

| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made. | When made.        | Observation in London<br>on the same day. |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 68°                                        | Marathon,   | December 1, 1801. | 38                                        |
| 71                                         | Marathon,   | December 2.       | 43                                        |
| 59                                         | Shalishi,   | December 3.       | 39                                        |
| 63                                         | Thebes,     | December 4.       | 40                                        |
| 53                                         | Thebes,     | December 5.       | 50                                        |
| 48                                         | Thebes,     | December 6.       | 45                                        |
| 63                                         | Thebes,     | December 7.       | 39                                        |
| 59                                         | Neocorio,   | December 8.       | 45                                        |
| 54                                         | Zagără,     | December 9.       | 50                                        |
| 50                                         | Capranû,    | December 10.      | 47                                        |
| 54                                         | Screpû,     | December 11.      | 44                                        |
| 60                                         | Lebadéa,    | December 12.      | 38                                        |
| 63                                         | Lebadéa,    | December 13.      | 35                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made.                                  | When made.       | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 59                                         | Frontier of Phocis,                          | December 14.     | 32                                        |
| 59                                         | Delphi,                                      | December 15.     | 35                                        |
| 44                                         | Valley of Kallidia upon<br>Parnassus,        | December 16.     | 31                                        |
| 30                                         | Summit of Parnassus,                         |                  |                                           |
| 47                                         | Ruins of Tithorea,                           | December 17.     | 32                                        |
| 51                                         | Palæo-Castro,                                | December 18.     | 31                                        |
| 51                                         | Thermopylæ,                                  | December 19.     | 30                                        |
| 51                                         | Dervêne beyond Zeitûn,                       | December 20.     | 36                                        |
| 50                                         | Near to Pharsalus,                           | December 21.     | 43                                        |
| 52                                         | Larissa,                                     | December 22.     | 38                                        |
| 59                                         | Yan, near Tempe,                             | December 23.     | 47                                        |
| 57                                         | { Between Ampelâkia and<br>Platamonos,       | December 24.     | 45                                        |
| 57                                         | { Khan between Platamo-<br>nos and Katarina, | December 25.     | 49                                        |
| 57                                         | Kitros,                                      | December 26.     | 48                                        |
| 49                                         | Mauro-smack Ferry,                           | December 27.     | 47                                        |
| 50                                         | Thessalonica,                                | December 28.     | 42                                        |
| 51                                         | Thessalonica,                                | December 29.     | 42                                        |
| 52                                         | Thessalonica,                                | December 30.     | 39                                        |
| 51                                         | Near Thessalonica,                           | December 31.     | 33                                        |
| 62                                         | Micra Beshek,                                | January 1, 1802. | 33                                        |
| 59                                         | Near Orphano,                                | January 2.       | 35                                        |
| 58                                         | Khan of Kynarga,                             | January 3.       | 29                                        |
| 62                                         | Ferry of the Kara-sû River,                  | January 4.       | 33                                        |
| 57                                         | Five hours East of Yeniga,                   | January 5.       | 33                                        |
| 49                                         | Gymmergîne,                                  | January 6.       | 35                                        |
| 51                                         | { Dervêne between Gym-<br>mergîne and Fairy, | January 7.       | 33                                        |
| 53                                         | Near Achooria,                               | January 8.       | 36                                        |
| 51                                         | Malgara,                                     | January 9.       | 35                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made.                              | When made.  | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 49                                         | Yenijick,                                | January 10. | 30                                        |
| 51                                         | Turkmalé,                                | January 11. | 31                                        |
| 57                                         | Selymbria,                               | January 12. | 28                                        |
| 57                                         | { Custom - House, Con-<br>stantinople, } | January 13. | 28                                        |
| 53                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 14. | 30                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 15. | 27                                        |
| 49                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 16. | 34                                        |
| 41                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 17. | 40                                        |
| 57                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 18. | 44                                        |
| 48                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 19. | 46                                        |
| 53                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 20. | 42                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 21. | 43                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 22. | 41                                        |
| 46                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 23. | 41                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 24. | 43                                        |
| 30                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 25. | 44                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 26. | 45                                        |
| 45                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 27. | 48                                        |
| 46                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 28. | 48                                        |
| 45                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 29. | 44                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 30. | 47                                        |
| 43                                         | Constantinople,                          | January 31. | 48                                        |
| 45                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 1. | 49                                        |
| 42                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 2. | 49                                        |
| 42                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 3. | 47                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 4. | 45                                        |
| 42                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 5. | 41                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 6. | 47                                        |
| 44                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 7. | 41                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 8. | 41                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople,                          | February 9. | 42                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made.     | When made.   | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 45                                         | Constantinople, | February 10. | 41                                        |
| 57                                         | Constantinople, | February 11. | 37                                        |
| 54                                         | Constantinople, | February 12. | 39                                        |
| 57                                         | Constantinople, | February 13. | 48                                        |
| 62                                         | Constantinople, | February 14. | 36                                        |
| 53                                         | Constantinople, | February 15. | 35                                        |
| 57                                         | Constantinople, | February 16. | 38                                        |
| 58                                         | Constantinople, | February 17. | 45                                        |
| 54                                         | Constantinople, | February 18. | 43                                        |
| 54                                         | Constantinople, | February 19. | 45                                        |
| 53                                         | Constantinople, | February 20. | 47                                        |
| 41                                         | Constantinople, | February 21. | 53                                        |
| 42                                         | Constantinople, | February 22. | 55                                        |
| 44                                         | Constantinople, | February 23. | 55                                        |
| 42                                         | Constantinople, | February 24. | 53                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople, | February 25. | 48                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople, | February 26. | 43                                        |
| 48                                         | Constantinople, | February 27. | 49                                        |
| 51                                         | Constantinople, | February 28. | 47                                        |
| 55                                         | Constantinople, | March 1.     | 48                                        |
| 57                                         | Constantinople, | March 2.     | 53                                        |
| 58                                         | Constantinople, | March 3.     | 48                                        |
| 50                                         | Constantinople, | March 4.     | 44                                        |
| 50                                         | Constantinople, | March 5.     | 41                                        |
| 53                                         | Constantinople, | March 6.     | 41                                        |
| 48                                         | Constantinople, | March 7.     | 41                                        |
| 50                                         | Constantinople, | March 8.     | 41                                        |
| 59                                         | Constantinople, | March 9.     | 44                                        |
| 64                                         | Constantinople, | March 10.    | 52                                        |
| 46                                         | Constantinople, | March 11.    | 56                                        |
| 47                                         | Constantinople, | March 12.    | 52                                        |
| 48                                         | Constantinople, | March 13.    | 42                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made.          | When made. | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 55                                         | Constantinople,      | March 14.  | 41                                        |
| 64                                         | Constantinople,      | March 15.  | 43                                        |
| 46                                         | Constantinople,      | March 16.  | 49                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,      | March 17.  | 51                                        |
| 37                                         | Constantinople,      | March 18.  | 55                                        |
| 39                                         | Constantinople,      | March 19.  | 48                                        |
| 52                                         | Constantinople,      | March 20.  | 49                                        |
| 59                                         | Constantinople,      | March 21.  | 46                                        |
| 62                                         | Constantinople,      | March 22.  | 50                                        |
| 59                                         | Constantinople,      | March 23.  | 49                                        |
| 62                                         | Constantinople,      | March 24.  | 59                                        |
| 59                                         | Constantinople,      | March 25.  | 60                                        |
| 59                                         | Constantinople,      | March 26.  | 60                                        |
| 61                                         | Constantinople,      | March 27.  | 65                                        |
| 55                                         | Constantinople,      | March 28.  | 62                                        |
| 59                                         | Constantinople,      | March 29.  | 47                                        |
| 66                                         | Constantinople,      | March 30.  | 49                                        |
| 53                                         | Constantinople,      | March 31.  | 48                                        |
| 50                                         | Kûtchûk Tchekmadjeh, | April 1.   | 52                                        |
| 47                                         | Bûyûk Tchekmadjeh,   | April 2.   | 59                                        |
| 50                                         | Selivria,            | April 3.   | 58                                        |
| 53                                         | Tchorlu,             | April 4.   | 61                                        |
| 53                                         | Burghaz,             | April 5.   | 63                                        |
| 53                                         | Kirk Iklisie,        | April 6.   | 55                                        |
| 52                                         | Kannara,             | April 7.   | 59                                        |
| 48                                         | Fachi,               | April 8.   | 66                                        |
| 52                                         | Carnabat,            | April 9.   | 55                                        |
| 52                                         | Dobralle,            | April 10.  | 58                                        |
| 53                                         | Dragoelu,            | April 11.  | 55                                        |
| 65                                         | Shumla,              | April 12.  | 48                                        |
| 70                                         | Tatchekeui,          | April 13.  | 48                                        |
| 66                                         | Torlach,             | April 14.  | 54                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made.      | When made. | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 41                                         | Rustchûk,        | April 15.  | 57                                        |
| 50                                         | Tiya,            | April 16.  | 59                                        |
| 53                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 17.  | 63                                        |
| 50                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 18.  | 61                                        |
| 53                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 19.  | 66                                        |
| 50                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 20.  | 67                                        |
| 64                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 21.  | 59                                        |
| 60                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 22.  | 63                                        |
| 62                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 23.  | 53                                        |
| 60                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 24.  | 60                                        |
| 71                                         | Bûkorest,        | April 25.  | 62                                        |
| 68                                         | Maronches,       | April 26.  | 60                                        |
| 66                                         | Corté D'Argish,  | April 27.  | 54                                        |
| 69                                         | Kinnin,          | April 28.  | 54                                        |
| 68                                         | Hermanstadt,     | April 29.  | 52                                        |
| 66                                         | Hermanstadt,     | April 30.  | 56                                        |
| 66                                         | Magh,            | May 1.     | 61                                        |
| 71                                         | Szasavaros,      | May 2.     | 61                                        |
| 66                                         | Nagyag,          | May 3.     | 58                                        |
| 62                                         | Dobra,           | May 4.     | 60                                        |
| 57                                         | Rigas,           | May 5.     | 56                                        |
| 60                                         | Komlos,          | May 6.     | 58                                        |
| 57                                         | Turkish Kanisha, | May 7.     | 57                                        |
| 66                                         | Petery,          | May 8.     | 61                                        |
| 70                                         | Inares,          | May 9.     | 63                                        |
| 64                                         | Pest,            | May 10.    | 60                                        |
| 66                                         | Pest,            | May 11.    | 65                                        |
| 71                                         | Voroësvar,       | May 12.    | 60                                        |
| 77                                         | Near Zelitz,     | May 13.    | 59                                        |
| 66                                         | Schemnitz,       | May 14.    | 57                                        |
| 62                                         | Yalack,          | May 15.    | 55                                        |
| 57                                         | Koserniche,      | May 16.    | 55                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made.               | When made. | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 44                                         | Schemnitz, (snow & rain), | May 17.    | 51                                        |
| 48                                         | Schemnitz, (hail & snow), | May 18.    | 55                                        |
| 50                                         | Schemnitz,                | May 19.    | 53                                        |
| 50                                         | Schemnitz,                | May 20.    | 54                                        |
| 69                                         | Schemnitz,                | May 21.    | 73                                        |
| 48                                         | Schemnitz,                | May 22.    | 73                                        |
| 50                                         | Schemnitz,                | May 23.    | 65                                        |
| 53                                         | Wind-schadt,              | May 24.    | 66                                        |
| 48                                         | Lewa,                     | May 25.    | 67                                        |
| 55                                         | Tyrnaw,                   | May 26.    | 74                                        |
| 62                                         | Presburg,                 | May 27.    | 70                                        |
| 70                                         | Presburg,                 | May 28.    | 76                                        |
| 68                                         | Vienna,                   | May 29.    | 68                                        |
| 67                                         | Vienna,                   | May 30.    | 51                                        |
| 65                                         | Vienna,                   | May 31.    | 48                                        |
| 64                                         | Vienna,                   | June 1.    | 54                                        |
| 66                                         | Vienna,                   | June 2.    | 56                                        |
| 55                                         | Vienna,                   | June 3.    | 71                                        |
| 66                                         | Vienna,                   | June 4.    | 69                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,                   | June 5.    | 68                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,                   | June 6.    | 63                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,                   | June 7.    | 60                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,                   | June 8.    | 66                                        |
| 68                                         | Vienna,                   | June 9.    | 61                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,                   | June 10.   | 62                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,                   | June 11.   | 68                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,                   | June 12.   | 67                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,                   | June 13.   | 70                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,                   | June 14.   | 68                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,                   | June 15.   | 73                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,                   | June 16.   | 77                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,                   | June 17.   | 67                                        |



| Observation on the<br>Scale of Fahrenheit. | Where made. | When made. | Observation in London<br>on the same Day. |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 73                                         | Vienna,     | June 18.   | 70                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,     | June 19.   | 74                                        |
| 71                                         | Vienna,     | June 20.   | 73                                        |
| 70                                         | Vienna,     | June 21.   | 66                                        |
| 72                                         | Vienna,     | June 22.   | 67                                        |
| 79                                         | Vienna,     | June 23.   | 70                                        |
| 65                                         | Vienna,     | June 24.   | 65                                        |
| 77                                         | Vienna,     | June 25.   | 69                                        |
| 79                                         | Vienna,     | June 26.   | 72                                        |
| 83                                         | Vienna,     | June 27.   | 63                                        |
| 86                                         | Vienna,     | June 28.   | 66                                        |
| 75                                         | Vienna,     | June 29.   | 64                                        |
| 72                                         | Vienna,     | June 30.   | 67                                        |
| 87                                         | Vienna,     | July 1.    | 58                                        |
| 86                                         | Vienna,     | July 2.    | 61                                        |
| 87                                         | Vienna,     | July 3.    | 62                                        |
| 85                                         | Vienna,     | July 4.    | 67                                        |
| 86                                         | Vienna,     | July 5.    | 64                                        |
| 87                                         | Vienna,     | July 6.    | 64                                        |
| 87                                         | Vienna,     | July 7.    | 70                                        |
| 92                                         | Vienna,     | July 8.    | 70                                        |
| 86                                         | Vienna,     | July 9.    | 70                                        |
| 92                                         | Vienna,     | July 10.   | 61                                        |
| 92                                         | Vienna,     | July 11.   | 65                                        |
| 88                                         | Vienna,     | July 12.   | 64                                        |
| 87                                         | Vienna,     | July 13.   | 62                                        |
| 81                                         | Vienna,     | July 14.   | 62                                        |



## No. V.

## A DIARY OF THE AUTHOR'S ROUTE,

CONTAINING THE  
NAMES OF THE PLACES HE VISITED,

AND  
THEIR DISTANCE FROM EACH OTHER.

N.B. The Distances in Turkey are stated by Hours; each Hour being equal to Three English Miles. In the German Empire, the Distances are reckoned by Posts, or Stations; each of which is considered equal to Two Hours' Journey; perhaps about Five Miles English, upon the average.

## FIRST ROUTE,—from ATHENS to THESSALONICA.

| 1801.                             | Hours | 1801.                              | Hours |
|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| Nov. 31. From Athens to Kakûvies, | 2     | Dec. 9. Hieron of the Muses on     | } 1   |
| Dec. 1. Stamata . . . . .         | 3     | Helicon . . . . .                  |       |
| Marathon . . . . .                | 3     | Sagără . . . . .                   | 2     |
| 3. Kallingi, or Kalingi . . . . . | 1½    | Kotûmala . . . . .                 | 1½    |
| Capandritti . . . . .             | 1½    | Panori . . . . .                   | 2½    |
| Magi . . . . .                    | 1½    | Lebadéa . . . . .                  | 1½    |
| Shalishi . . . . .                | 3     | 10. Capranû, or Chæronéa . . . . . | 2     |
| Œnea, or Ela . . . . .            | 2     | Lebadéa . . . . .                  | 2     |
| Skemata . . . . .                 | 2     | 11. Romaiko . . . . .              | 1½    |
| 4. Thebes . . . . .               | 5     | Screpû, or Orchomenus . . . . .    | ¾     |
| 7. Platănă . . . . .              | 2     | Lebadéa . . . . .                  | 2     |
| 8. Cocla . . . . .                | 1     | 15. Crissa . . . . .               | 8½    |
| Leuctra . . . . .                 | 3     | Castri, or Delphi . . . . .        | 1     |
| Neocorio . . . . .                | 1     | Arracovia . . . . .                | 3     |



| 1801.                                 | Hours | 1801.                           | Hours |
|---------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|-------|
| Dec. 16. Summit of Parnassus . . .    | 4½    | Dec. 23. Yan . . . . .          | 3½    |
| Monastery of the Virgin . . .         | 4     | Ampelâkia . . . . .             | 2¼    |
| 17. Aija Marion . . . . .             | 1½    | 24. Platamonos . . . . .        | 6     |
| Velitza, or <i>Tithorea</i> . . .     | 1     | 25. Katarina . . . . .          | 6     |
| 18. Palæo Castro . . . . .            | 1     | 26. Kitros . . . . .            | 3     |
| Dadi . . . . .                        | 1½    | Leuterochori . . . . .          | 1     |
| Bodonitza . . . . .                   | 3     | Lebâno . . . . .                | 2½    |
| 19. { Polyandrium of the Greeks } 1   |       | 27. Inge Mauro Ferry . . .      | 2     |
| { who fell at <i>Thermopylæ</i> , }   |       | Mauro-smack Ferry . . .         | 3     |
| Thermopylæ . . . . .                  | 1¼    | Vardar River . . . . .          | 3     |
| Zeitûn . . . . .                      | 2¾    | Tekâle, or <i>Tekelly</i> . . . | 2     |
| 20. Pharsa, or <i>Pharsalus</i> . . . | 11    | 28. Thessalonica . . . . .      | 2     |
| 21. Larissa . . . . .                 | 6     |                                 |       |
|                                       |       | Total . . .                     | 136   |

## SECOND ROUTE,—form THESSALONICA to CONSTANTINOPLE.

| 1801.                                 | Hours | 1802.                     | Hours |
|---------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| Dec. 31. Clissele . . . . .           | 7     | Jan. 7. Dervêne . . . . . | 1     |
| Jan. 1. Trana Beshek . . . . .        | 2     | Fairy . . . . .           | 5½    |
| 1802. Micra Beshek . . . . .          | 1½    | 8. Achooria . . . . .     | 4     |
| Khan Erenderi Bauz . . .              | 1½    | Kishan . . . . .          | 4     |
| 2. Orphano . . . . .                  | 5     | 9. Bulgar Keui . . . . .  | 1     |
| 3. Khan Kynarga . . . . .             | 4     | Malgara . . . . .         | 3     |
| Pravista . . . . .                    | 2½    | Develi . . . . .          | 5     |
| Cavallo . . . . .                     | 3     | 10. Yenijick . . . . .    | 3     |
| 4. Charpantû Tchiflick . . .          | 2     | Rhodosto . . . . .        | 4     |
| Ferry over the <i>Nestus</i> , or } 2 |       | 11. Turkmalé . . . . .    | 6     |
| Karasû River . . . . . }              |       | Eski Eregli . . . . .     | 3½    |
| Yenîga . . . . .                      | 4     | 12. Selivria . . . . .    | 3     |
| 5. Gymmergine . . . . .               | 8     | Crevatis . . . . .        | 2     |
| 6. Tchafts-tcheyr . . . . .           | 5     | Bûyûk Tchekmadjeh . . .   | 4     |
| 7. Kallia Gederai . . . . .           | 1     | Kûтчûk Tchekmadjeh . . .  | 3     |
| Shepshe . . . . .                     | 3     | Constantinople . . . . .  | 3     |
| Peresteria . . . . .                  | 1     |                           |       |
|                                       |       | Total . . .               | 107½  |

N. B. The computed Distance from THESSALONICA to CONSTANTINOPLE is 114 Hours. We performed it in 107½; but were made to pay for 126 Hours. Mr. Walpole, who undertook this journey in company with the *Tahtars*, accomplished it in less time than we did.



**THIRD ROUTE,—from CONSTANTINOPLE to BUKOREST in  
Walachia.**

| 1802.           |                                              | Hours | 1802.           |                                                 | Hours |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>April</i> 1. | { From Péra to Kûтчûk }<br>Tchekmadjeh . . . | 5     | <i>April</i> 9. | Carnabat . . .                                  | 5     |
| 2.              | Bûyûk Tchekmadjeh . . .                      | 3     | 10.             | Dobralle . . .                                  | 4     |
| 3.              | Pivatis, or Crevatis . . .                   | 4     |                 | Chaligh Kavack . . .                            | 4     |
|                 | Selivria . . .                               | 2     | 11.             | Dragoelu . . .                                  | 4     |
| 4.              | Kunneklea . . .                              | 5     |                 | Shumla . . .                                    | 4     |
|                 | Tcherlu . . .                                | 3     | 13.             | Tatchekeui . . .                                | 3     |
| 5.              | Caristrania . . .                            | 6     |                 | Lazgarat . . .                                  | 6     |
|                 | Burghaz . . .                                | 4     | 14.             | Torlach . . .                                   | 5     |
| 6.              | Hasilbalem . . .                             | 6     |                 | Pisanitza . . .                                 | 2     |
|                 | Kirk Iklisie . . .                           | 2     |                 | Rustchûk . . .                                  | 5     |
| 7.              | Hericlér . . .                               | 4     | 16.             | { Ferry over the Danube to }<br>Giurdzgio . . . | ½     |
|                 | Kannara . . .                                | 4     |                 | Tiya . . .                                      | 2½    |
| 8.              | Fachi . . .                                  | 4     |                 | Kapoka . . .                                    | 5½    |
|                 | Beymilico . . .                              | 5     |                 | Bûkorest . . .                                  | 4     |
|                 |                                              |       | Total . . 111½  |                                                 |       |

**FOURTH ROUTE,—from BUKOREST, over the Carpathian  
Mountains, to HERMANSTADT in Transylvania.**

| 1802.            |                            | Hours | 1802.            |                   | Hours |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------|------------------|-------------------|-------|
| <i>April</i> 26. | Bûkorest to Bûlentin . . . | 4     | <i>April</i> 27. | Salatroick . . .  | 5     |
|                  | Florest . . .              | 4     | 28.              | Perichan . . .    | 6     |
|                  | Maronches . . .            | 3     |                  | Kinnin . . .      | 7     |
|                  | Gayest . . .               | 3     |                  | Lazaret . . .     | 2     |
|                  | Kirchinhof . . .           | 3     | 29.              | Rothenthurn . . . | 2     |
|                  | Pitesti . . .              | 4     |                  | Hermanstadt . . . | 4     |
| 27.              | Mûnichest . . .            | 3     | Total . . 53     |                   |       |
|                  | Corté D'Argish . . .       | 3     |                  |                   |       |



## FIFTH ROUTE,—from HERMANSTADT, to PEST in Hungary.

| 1802.  | German Posts                    | 1802.  | German Posts                     |
|--------|---------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| May 1. | Hermanstadt to Magh . . . . . 1 | May 7. | Turkish Kanisha, (when } 2       |
|        | Riesmark . . . . . 1            |        | the <i>Theiss</i> overflows) . } |
|        | Muhlenbach . . . . . 1          |        | otherwise, only one post.        |
| 2.     | Sibot . . . . . 1               |        | Pass the Ferry, and leave } 4    |
|        | Szasavaros . . . . . 1½         |        | Bannat . . . . . }               |
|        | Deva . . . . . 1½               |        | Horgos . . . . . 1               |
| 3.     | Nagyag; and back to Deva, 8     |        | Segedin . . . . . 1              |
| 4.     | Dobra . . . . . 2               | 8.     | Satmatz . . . . . 1              |
|        | Czoczed . . . . . 1             |        | Kischtelek . . . . . 1           |
|        | Kassova; enter Hungary } 1      |        | Petery . . . . . 1               |
|        | by the Bannat . . . . . }       |        | Feleglyhaza . . . . . 1          |
| 5.     | Fazced . . . . . 1              |        | Paka . . . . . 1                 |
|        | Bossar . . . . . 1              |        | Ketschemet . . . . . 1           |
|        | Lugos . . . . . 1½              | 9.     | Foldeak . . . . . 1              |
|        | Kisseto . . . . . 1             |        | Oerkeny . . . . . 1              |
|        | Temeswar . . . . . 2            |        | Inares . . . . . 1               |
| 6.     | Kleine Beczkereck . . . . . 1   |        | Ocsa . . . . . 1                 |
|        | Tschadat . . . . . 1            |        | Schorokschar . . . . . 1         |
|        | Komlos . . . . . 1              |        | Pest . . . . . 1                 |
| 7.     | Moksin . . . . . 1              |        |                                  |
|        |                                 |        | Total . . 45½                    |

## SIXTH ROUTE,—from PEST, to the Hungarian Gold and Silver Mines of SCHEMNITZ and CREMNITZ.

| 1802.   | Posts                           | 1802.   | Posts                  |
|---------|---------------------------------|---------|------------------------|
| May 12. | Pest to Vorroesvar . . . . . 1½ | May 13. | Bakabanya . . . . . 1½ |
|         | Dorogh . . . . . 1½             | 14.     | Schemnitz . . . . . 2  |
|         | Parkany . . . . . 1             | 15.     | Yalack . . . . . 1½    |
| 13.     | Kömorn . . . . . 1              |         | Cremnitz . . . . . 1½  |
|         | Zelitz . . . . . 1½             | 16.     | Koserniche . . . . . 2 |
|         | Lewa . . . . . 1½               |         | Schemnitz . . . . . 1  |
|         |                                 |         | Total . . 17½          |



## SEVENTH ROUTE,—from SCHEMNITZ to VIENNA.

| 1802.   |                        | Posts | 1802.   |                  | Posts |
|---------|------------------------|-------|---------|------------------|-------|
| May 24. | Schemnitz to Stambösch | 1     | May 27. | Czekles          | 1     |
| 25.     | Bath                   | 1     |         | Presburg         | 1     |
|         | Lewa                   | 1     | 28.     | Deutch Altemberg | 1     |
|         | Verebely               | 1½    |         | Reiglesbrunn     | 1     |
|         | Newtra                 | 1½    |         | Fischamend       | 1     |
| 26.     | Freystadt              | 1½    |         | Schwächat        | 1     |
|         | Tyrnaw                 | 1½    |         | Vienna           | 1     |
|         | Sarfo                  | 1     |         |                  |       |
|         |                        |       |         | Total            | 17    |

TOTAL NUMBER of *Posts* from *Hermanstadt*, including the Excursions to the *Mines* of *Transylvania* and *Hungary* . . . 80¼ *German Posts*;—about 480 *English Miles*.

TOTAL from *ATHENS* to *VIENNA*, by *Constantinople* . . . 565 *Hours*,  
or 1695 *English Miles*.

## EIGHTH ROUTE,—from VIENNA to PARIS and BOULOGNE.

|                 | German Posts |                    | French Posts |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Vienna to Lintz | 13           | Strasburg to Nancy | 18½          |
| Brannau         | 7½           | Bar Le Duc         | 10½          |
| Munich          | 8½           | Epernay            | 14½          |
| Augsburg        | 4½           | Meaux              | 16½          |
| Ulm             | 4½           | Paris              | 5½           |
| Strasburg       | 15¼          | Amiens             | 15           |
|                 |              | Abbeville          | 5            |
|                 |              | Boulogne           | 9            |
|                 |              |                    |              |
| German Posts    | 53¼          | French Posts       | 94½          |

TOTAL of the Journey from *ATHENS* to *BOULOGNE*, by *Land*,  
about 2368 *English Miles*.



# INDEX

## PART THE SECOND

### VOLUMES III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

# INDEX

TO

## VOLUMES III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

INCLUDING THE

THREE SECTIONS OF PART THE SECOND.



## SEVENTH ROUTE.—From Schminitz to Vienna.

| 1802.                          | Page | 1803.                 | Page |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------------------|------|
| May 24. Schminitz to Sandthale | 1    | May 27. Egidien       | 1    |
| 25. Doh                        | 1    | Freiburg              | 1    |
| 26. Laas                       | 1    | 28. Deutsch Altenberg | 1    |
| Verchely                       | 11   | Reichenstein          | 1    |
| Neumitz                        | 11   | Fischersdorf          | 1    |
| 26. Freystadt                  | 11   | Schwabach             | 1    |
| Tyrawitz                       | 11   | Vienna                | 1    |
| Satz                           | 11   |                       |      |
|                                |      | Total                 | 17   |

## INDEX

The History of the Town of Schminitz, including the Excursion to the Mines of  
 Freiberg and Schnee. — By J. J. Schminitz. — 204 Pages — about 400 English Miles.  
 VOLUMES III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.  
 Printed and Sold by J. J. Schminitz, at the Corner of the ... Street, ...  
 THE SECOND PART

## THREE SECTIONS OF PART THE SECOND.

SECTION I. — From Schminitz to Paris and Hamburg.

| Page               | Page |
|--------------------|------|
| Schminitz to Paris | 181  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 182  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 183  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 184  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 185  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 186  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 187  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 188  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 189  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 190  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 191  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 192  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 193  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 194  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 195  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 196  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 197  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 198  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 199  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 200  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 201  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 202  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 203  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 204  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 205  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 206  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 207  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 208  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 209  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 210  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 211  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 212  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 213  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 214  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 215  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 216  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 217  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 218  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 219  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 220  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 221  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 222  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 223  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 224  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 225  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 226  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 227  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 228  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 229  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 230  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 231  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 232  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 233  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 234  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 235  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 236  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 237  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 238  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 239  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 240  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 241  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 242  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 243  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 244  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 245  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 246  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 247  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 248  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 249  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 250  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 251  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 252  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 253  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 254  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 255  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 256  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 257  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 258  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 259  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 260  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 261  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 262  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 263  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 264  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 265  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 266  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 267  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 268  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 269  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 270  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 271  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 272  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 273  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 274  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 275  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 276  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 277  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 278  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 279  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 280  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 281  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 282  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 283  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 284  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 285  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 286  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 287  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 288  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 289  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 290  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 291  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 292  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 293  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 294  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 295  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 296  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 297  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 298  |
| Hamburg to Paris   | 299  |
| Paris to Hamburg   | 300  |

Printed and Sold by J. J. Schminitz, at the Corner of the ... Street, ...  
 THE SECOND PART



# INDEX

TO

## PART THE SECOND

CONTAINED IN

VOLUMES III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

---

\* \* \* *The Roman Numerals refer to the Volumes : the Arabic Figures to the Pages of the respective Volumes.*

---

**ABERCROMBIE**, Island, notice of, iii. 325—328.

*Abercrombie*, Sir Ralph, obstacles encountered by, in the expedition to Egypt, iii. 338, 339, 341, 343. Landing of the army, 345. Battles of the 8th, 12th, 13th, and 21st of March, 346—358. Death of Sir Ralph, in the moment of victory, 358. sensations caused by that event, 359.

*Aberdeen*, Earl of, liberality of, in encouraging excavations at Athens, vi. 199, 200.

*Aboukir*, Island, antiquities on, described, iv. 2, 3.

*Abyssinian* customs, Mr. Bruce's relations of, proved to be authentic, v. 85—96.

*Aceldama*, probable site of, iv. 343.

*Achilles*, Tomb of, account of, iii. 208—210.

*Acre*, importance of the Port of, iv. 89. climate, 97, 98. diseases prevalent there, 99. present and former state of this city, 101, 102. Enormities perpetrated by the Crusaders, 103, 104. Siege and capture of Acre by the Sultan Serapha, 103 note (4). remains of antient buildings there, 105—109. Medals of Acre and Sidon, 110. Commerce of Acre, 119. The author returns thither from the Holy Land, 448, 449. Exports, v. 14, 15. Account of the Mosque erected there by Djezzar Pasha, 8, 9 notes.

*Acrocorinthus*, or Citadel of Corinth, situation of, vi. 567. ascent to it, 568. antiquities remaining there in the time of Pausanias, 569, 570. extensive prospect from its summit, 571, 572.

*Acropolis*, or heights near Bonarbashy, described, iii. 147. their probable origin, 152. of Pergamus, described, 226 note. of Smyrna, 228 note. of Priene, 247 note. of Argos, vi. 176. of Eleusis, 627, 628. of Chæronæa, vii. 178. of Orchomenus, 215.

VOL. VIII.

H H



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Acropolis of Athens*, ascent to, vi. 212. Inscription there, 212. Relic of Phidian sculpture, 213. Adytum of Pan, *ibid.* 214. Statue of Pan, 218—221. Account of the walls of the Acropolis, 252. observations on that edifice, 365—370.
- Advertisement*, curious, in Modern Greek, iii. 70.
- Adytum of Pan*, at Athens, vi. 213, 214.
- Ægæ*, the Metropolis of Macedonia, antient situation of, vii. 434 note. difficulty of ascertaining its actual site, 434, 435, 436.
- Ægina*, Gulph of, objects visible in passing, vi. 382, 383—386.
- Ægina*, Island, notice of the Antiquities of, vi. 385, 386.
- Ælian*, observations of, on the Plain of Tempe, vii. 379.
- Æné*; the Æneia of Strabo, a town in the Troad, described, iii. 156. remarkable tomb there, 157.
- Ænos*, Town, notice of, viii. 96, and note. observations on its medals, 104, 105.
- Æolic Digamma*, observations on, vii. 201—203 notes.
- Æschylus*, illustration of, iii. 206, 207.
- Æsculapius*, Temple of, at Hieron, vi. 406.
- Æsyetes*, Tomb of, iii. 92, 93. extensive view thence, 199.
- Agamemnon*, Sceptre of, worshipped, vii. 180.
- Aganippe*, Fountain, site of, ascertained, vii. 125. extraordinary beauty of its scenery, 131.
- Age of the Egyptian Pyramids*, v. 249—251.
- Agriculture*, state of, in Attica, vi. 358 note.
- Ajax*, Tomb of, described, iii. 106—109. notice of the cement used in it, 109.
- Alabaster*, observations on the crystallization of, vi. 128—130.
- Albanians*, character of, vi. 187. their hospitality, 527. striking resemblance between them, especially the Mountaineers, and the Scottish Highlanders, 586; vii. 43. their funeral rites, 10, 11. their fidelity to all but Turks, 45. condition of the Albanians residing at Plataea, 99—101. and near Mount Helicon, 118—120. Cleanliness of the Albanians of Thessaly, 408. comparison of them with the Modern Greeks, 409, 410. Dress of the Albanian women, 411.
- Alexander the Great*, Tomb of, discovered at Alexandria, v. 334. proofs of its being the Tomb of Alexander, 335—339. notice of a beautiful medal of, viii. 231.
- Alexandria*, in Egypt, the author's arrival at, v. 329. entrance into the French garrison there, *ibid.* Wretched state of the inhabitants of Alexandria, 330—333. Account of Cleopatra's Needles there, 345—347. and of Pompey's Pillar, 347—366. Prices of provision



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- at Alexandria, 332 note, 372. Account of the French Institute in that city, 375—379. Description of the Catacombs, 380—394. Account of the author's voyage thence to Cos, 417—434.
- Alexandria Troas*, magnificent buildings of, dilapidated by Greeks and Turks, iii. 191. splendid remains of public baths there, described, 192, 193. Account of other vestiges of the city, 194—196. Mr. Walpole's remarks on the remains of this city, 196—198 notes.
- Alexius Comnenus*, Emperor, notices of beautiful MSS. written by, vi. 49, 50.
- Alleluia*, or cry of joy of the Egyptian dancing women, v. 169.
- Almehs*, or dancing women of Egypt, account of, v. 51, 52, 166—168.
- Alorus*, probable site of, vii. 425.
- Alos*, situation of, vii. 327.
- Altemburgh*, Citadel of, described, viii. 408, 409.
- Alûta*, River, romantic pass of, viii. 280, 281.
- Ambassador*, Turkish, sent to France, viii. 192. description of his cavalcade, 198. interview of the author with him, 199. account of persons in his suite, 201. interesting anecdotes of, 210. description of his entry into Bûkorest, 262. manner of facilitating his journey, 277.
- Amianthus*, or incombustible flax, account of, iv. 45, 46 notes.
- Ammonia*, Egyptian, whence prepared, v. 54.
- Ampelákia*, Town of, vii. 358. account of it, 364. Manufactory there for red cotton thread, 364. description of the processes, 366—368. Medals found there, 368, 369.
- Amphicléa*, situation of, determined, vii. 289. Why named Ophitéa, 290.
- Amphion* and his Lyre, story of, not a fable, vii. 69.
- Amphipolis*, notice of the probable ruins of, viii. 6, 7 note, 26, 27. sketch of its antient history, 27—29. its various names, 30. Inscriptions on Amphipolitan medals, 33, 34.
- Amphora*, void, symbol of, explained, vi. 282, 283.
- Amrus*, Town, notice of, v. 61.
- Anatolia*, Plain of, its identity with the plain of Troy, iii. 102.
- Anchesmius*, Mount, vi. 331. description of the beautiful view from its summit, 332, 333.
- Anchestri*, Isle, notice of, vi. 387.
- Anne*. See *St. Anne*.
- Antes*, Mr., testimony of, to Mr Bruce's veracity, v. 88 note.
- Antiparos*, Island, arrival of the author at, vi. 122. Possible origin of its celebrated grotto, 123. mode of descent, 124. description of



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

the interior, 124—126. nature of the Stalactites, 126, 127. Antient inscription in this grotto, 131. Visit of the French Ambassador, 131, 132.

*Antiquities*, various, found in the Egyptian Pyramids, description of, v. 241—243. account of those found at Sais, 292—313. notice of those obtained from the French in Egypt, 334—345. of Naxos, vi. 101. of Athens, 196—338, 365—370, 378—386. of Neapolis, viii. 53—56. See also *Ruins*.

*Antoninus*, Marcus Aurelius, inscription in honour of, v. 289, 290.

*Apocalypse*, Grotto of, in Patmos, vi. 58.

*Apollo*, Hieron of, near Eleusis, vi. 612. Probable site of his temple at Delphi, vii. 246. present state of its ruins, 246, 247.

*Apsynthi*, wretched territory of, viii. 102, 103.

*Aqueduct* of the Roman Emperors, account of, viii. 173, 174.

*Arabian Desert*, Minerals of, v. 161—165.

*Arabian Nights' Entertainments*, why difficult to be procured at Constantinople, iii. 66, 67. list of those contained in a copy procured in Egypt, 446—451.

*Arabs* in the Holy Land, dress of, iv. 157—159. their wars, 246. manners and dispositions, 247, 248. superstitions, 249. their care and love of their horses, 250. Reception of the author by the Arabs of Bethoor, 428, 429. Singular customs of the Arabs of Egypt, v. 53, 54. Remarks on the Arabic Language as spoken in Egypt, v. 100, 101. Custom of, in passing a bridge, 113, 114. Nocturnal festivities of an Arab village, 215, 216.

*Arbutus Andrachne*, description of, vi. 393, 394.

*Arch* of Hadrian, at Athens, description of, vi. 312. its origin, 312—314. when erected, 315—317. of Augustus, at Thessalonica, vii. 458. and of Constantine, 459.

*Arch*, Pointed, proofs of its existence in the Holy Land, and elsewhere in the East, iv. 71, 140, 141; v. 16—23. particularly at Rosetta, 41. and at Cairo, 120—122.

*Archdukes*, Austrian, arrival of, at Schemnitz, viii. 375. account of their visit to the mines of that place, 383—385. honours paid to them, 386, 394, 395.

*Archemorus*, Fountain of, vi. 524.

*Archipelago*, tempest in the, described, vi. 83—85.

*Architecture* of the Greeks and Romans, compared, vi. 227, 228. Remarks on the Athenian, Posidonian, and Æginetan architecture, 229—232. and on the Celtic and Phœnician architecture at Tiryns, 440—442, 448—451.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Areopagus*, description of, vi. 262—265.
- Armenian Convent* at Jerusalem, account of, iv. 393, 394.
- Arethusa*, Valley of, viii. 9.
- Aristides*, a Theban painter, account of, vii. 66.
- Armoury*, Imperial, at Constantinople, described, iii. 11, 12.
- Argos*, beautiful road to, vi. 452. population, 467. description of the town, 468. antiquities, 470. description of the theatre, 471. of the Hieron of Venus, 472. of the Acropolis, 476. extensive view from its summit, 477. Oracular Shrine, 479. other remains of the city, 481, 482. Character of the antient Argives, 483. View of the Argive Plain, 485.
- Arracovia*, village of, vii. 253. description of its vineyards, 254. present condition of the inhabitants, 255, 256. alteration of temperature, 256.
- Arragonite*, manner of its formation in the Grotto of Antiparos, vi. 130.
- Arrow Heads*, discovered in the Plain of Marathon, notice of, vii. 23, 24.
- Asclepium*, observations on the supposed site of, v. 442.
- Ascera*, the birth-place of Hesiod, present state of, vii. 138—142.
- Asia Minor*, general account of, and of its productions, iii. 232—236 notes.
- Asopus*, River, observations on the course of, vii. 55 note. 96—98. its source, 98.
- Asphaltites*, Lake. See *Dead Sea*.
- Asses*, general use of, in Egypt, v. 81.
- Astaroth*, account of the worship of, on Mount Libanus, v. 32, 453—459.
- Athens*, first view of, vi. 146, 189. Arrival at the harbour of Piræus, 193. account of it, 378—386. Emotions of the author on approaching this city, 194, 195. Plan of the Antiquities of Athens, 196. account of excavations for them, 199, 200, 337. Cecropian citadel, 201. Funereal aspect of the city. 201, 202. State of the Antiquities of the citadel, 203. Remarks on entering the city, 206. corruptions of its name by various travellers, 207, 208. Ascent of the Acropolis, 211. Relic of Phidian sculpture, 213. Adytum of Pan, *ibid.* Portable shrines, 215—218. Statue of Pan, 218. Spoliation of the Temples, 223. Comparative merits of Athenian, Posidonian, and Æginetan architecture, 229. Cause of the injuries sustained in the Parthenon, 232. description of that edifice, 235. further observations on it, 370, 371. Marbles used in the Acropolis, 240. Singular construction of the Erechthéum, 241—243, 246—248. Of the Prytanéum, 242. Temples of Pandrosus and



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Minerva Polias, 244. Present state of the Propylæa, 250. Walls of the Acropolis, 252. Further observations on the Acropolis, 365—370. Odéum of Regilla, 253—258. Description of the Areopagus, 262—265. Temple of Theseus, 266. Temple of the Winds, 268. Unknown structure of the Corinthian order, 270. Description of the Bazar, 271. Population and trade of modern Athens, 272. Manufacture of pictures, 273. Medals and gems obtained at Athens, 281. The Ptolemæum or Gymnasium of Ptolemy, 284. Antient Marbles obtained by the author, 285. Description of the Theséum, and the Grave of Tweddell, 289—297. The Piræean Gate, 298. Monument of the Muséum, 303. Theatre and Cave of Bacchus, 306. Monument of Thrasyllus, 306—310. History and description of the Arch of Hadrian, 311—317. Discordant accounts respecting the Temple of Jupiter Olympius, 319. description of it, 320—322. Fountain Callirhoë and course of the river Ilissus, 322—325. Remains of the Stadium Panathenaicum, 325—328. Sepulchre of Herodes Atticus, 329. Hadrian's Reservoir, 330. Beautiful prospects from Mount Anchesmius, 331—335. Great antiquity of the Athenian Wells, 338. Manners of the Athenians, vii. 2. Dress and treatment of women at Athens, 3, 4. Description of a ball, 5. mode of dancing, 6. Superstitions, 9. Final departure from Athens, 12.
- Athletæ*, antient Greek, exercises of, still practised in Turkey, iii. 72, 73; vi. 430, 431.
- Athos*, Mount, view of, from Sigeum, iii. 207, 208. from Pieria, vii. 389, 390. Notice of Mr. Tweddell's visit and researches there, viii. 17, 18. Account of the Monasteries on this mountain, 21—23. sources of their wealth, 24.
- Atmeidan*, or Hippodrome of Constantinople, notice of, iii. 73—76.
- Atmosphere*. See Temperature.
- Atrakia*, village, site of, vii. 360. Account of the Atracian Marble, 361—363. different varieties of it, 361, 362 notes.
- Attica*, population and agriculture of, vi. 358 note. panoramic survey of, from the summit of Mount Hymettus, 350—359.
- Attien*, a village of Cyprus, notice of, iv. 56. primæval mills found there, *ibid.* curious mode of keeping bees there, 57, 58.
- Augustus*, triumphal arch of, at Thessalonica, vii. 458.
- Axius*, River, probable course of, vii. 427.
- Bacchus*, notice of a statue and temple of, at Naxos, vi. 107—110. remains of his worship in the island of Syros, 155. theatre and



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- cave of, 306, 309, 310. Temple of, at Sicyon, 540. Hieron of, at Orchomenus, vii. 208, 210.
- Baffu*, the antient Paphos, notice of, iv. 43, 44.
- Bakabanya*, Gold mines of, described, viii. 352, 353. manner of estimating their value, 354, and of washing the arenaceous gold and silver, 355.
- Bairam*, procession at the opening of, described, iii. 39—45. Festival of the Courban Bairam, or Lesser Bairam, viii. 228 note, 241.
- Balkan*, Pass of, described, viii. 220, 221.
- Baleftchino*, Plain of, viii. 3.
- Ball*, Athenian, described, vii. 5—8.
- Bannat*. See *Temeswar*.
- Baphyrus*, River, course of, vii. 394, 395.
- Bar*, dangerous, at the Mouth of the Nile, v. 33, 34.
- Barbyzes*, the Vauxhall of Constantinople, account of, viii. 184.
- Barthelemy*, a Greek pirate in the French Service, notice of, vi. 60.
- Basaltic Pillars*, discovered in the Troad, account of, iii. 154, 155. Origin of the Basaltic Phænomena, near Tuvan, in the Holy Land, ii. 190—194.
- Basil*, St., Lake of, viii. 3.
- Basilica*, of Constantinople, account of, vii. 172, 173.
- Bas-relief*, remarkable one, discovered near Chæronéa, vii. 185. Description of it, 185—187.
- Baths*, splendid remains of, described, at Alexandria Troas, iii. 192—194. 196 note. of the women at Athens, vi. 363, 364.
- Baths*, Hot, of Lydia Hamam, notice of, iii. 189, 190. of Alexandria Troas, 197, 198 note. in the vicinity of Tiberias, iv. 217, 218.
- Battle* of Marathon, site of, vii. 23—30. Traditions relative to the Battle of Plataea, 99. its site ascertained, 102—106. Of Leuctra, 111. Of Chæronéa, 179.
- Bay* of Constantinople, described, viii. 180—183. why antiently called the *Putrid Sea*, 185.
- Bazar* of Athens, described, vi. 270, 271.
- Beauty*, feminine, remarks on, iv. 49, 50.
- Beer*, Village, notice of, iv. 287.
- Bees*, curious mode of keeping, in Cyprus, iv. 57. Structure of the Egyptian and Palestine bee-hives, *ibid.* note.
- Belbina*, Island, notice of, vi. 382.
- Belon*, M., his account of the gold and silver Mines of Macedonia, viii. 47, 48. strictures on his conjecture relative to the origin of the name Cavallo, 48, 49, 56.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Belus*, River, notice of, iv. 125, 126. sand of, exported to Venice for the making of glass, v. 15.
- Berinbal*, Village, notice of, v. 314. Curious mode of hatching chickens there, 314—316.
- Beshek*, Lake, description of, viii. 3, 6 note. probably the *Bolbe Palus* of the Antients, 8.
- the Greater, Village of, viii. 14. Geological appearances in its vicinity, 14, 15.
- the Lesser, beautiful views near it, viii. 16.
- Bethel*, Village, notice of, iv. 287.
- Bethlehem*, view of, from the road from Jerusalem, iv. 398. Account of this place, 415—417.
- Bethoor* or Bethoron, account of, iv. 425—427. Interview of the author with the Arabs of that place, 428, 429.
- Beymilico*, Village, notice of, viii. 212.
- Beyramitch*, Plain of, iii. 158. Warm springs there, 159. Account of the city of Beyramitch, 161, 162.
- Beys*, Egyptian, cruel massacre of, v. 397—399 notes.
- Birds*, Egyptian, notice of, v. 61. Account of a repository of embalmed birds at Saccára, 229—233. why interred, 233—236.
- Bistonia*, notice of the Ruins of, viii. 65, 66—68.
- Bistonis*, *Palus*, notice of, viii. 65.
- Boccaze*, or Strait of Samos, described, iii. 240—242. of Naxos, vi. 94.
- Boitza*, arrival of the author at, viii. 283. notice of its minerals, *ibid.* 284. geological observations on them, 284, 285.
- Bonarbashy*, Fountains of, iii. 140. their temperature, 141, 142. probably alluded to by Homer, 143. Account of antiquities there, 145. Height called the Acropolis, in their vicinity, 147. its probable origin, 152. Antient Tumulus there, 148—151.
- Books*, list of, in the Hellenic and Romaic Languages, printed at Venice, and now on sale in Modern Greece, vi. 631—639.
- Bookbinders* of Constantinople, skilful workmanship of, viii. 158.
- Book-market*, at Cairo, account of, v. 111, 112.
- Booksellers*, Bazar of, at Constantinople, iii. 65.
- Bowls* for tobacco-pipes, manufactured from Keff-Kil, notice of, viii. 152, 156.
- Brahmins*, discovery made by, in Upper Egypt, v. 85, 86.
- Brauron*, Village of, vii. 20. Antient festival celebrated there, 21.
- Bread* baked in the solar rays, iv. 253.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- British Army*, from India, encamped in Egypt, v. 81. account of it, 82—85.
- British Fleet*, extraordinary appearance of, in the Bay of Aboukir, iii. 333.
- Bronze* relics found at Saïs, description of, v. 292—296. Mode of distinguishing genuine antique bronzes from spurious modern imitations, vii. Pref. xxiii, xxiv.
- Browne*, Rev. G. A., translation by, of Nicetas's Narrative of the Ravages committed by the Latins in Constantinople, viii. 427—438.
- Bruce*, Mr., veracity of, established in numerous instances, v. 85—98.
- Bruckenthal*, Baron, noble Museum of, described, viii. 288—292.
- Buda*, City, situation of, viii. 335. connected with *Pest*, by a bridge of boats, 336. splendid palace there, 337. History of this city, 339, 340. its population, 341.
- Bulkorest*, approach to, described, viii. 262. reception of the Turkish ambassador there, 262—264. population of this city, 267. its commerce, *ibid.* 268. visit to the Metropolitan Monastery there, 268, 269. Ceremony of the Resurrection, 270. Number and pursuits of the Gipsies, 271.
- Buldrın*, the antient Halicarnassus, description of, iii. 256—259 notes, 268—271 notes.
- Buildings* of Greece and Rome compared, vi. 227, 228. Antiquity of fictile materials in Grecian buildings, 489.
- Bulác*, arrival of the author at, v. 6, 7. Interview with the Reis Effendi, 69.
- Bulgaria*, Journey through, to Walachia, iii. 2, 32, 255. Comparative Vocabulary of the Bulgarian, English, and Malo-Russian Languages, 237—239 notes. and of the Bulgarian, English, Albanian, Erse, and Turkish Languages, 240.
- Buonaparté*, vindicated from the charge of having perpetrated the massacre of his own troops at Jaffa, iv. 439—441.
- Burghaz*, Town, account of, viii. 211, 212.
- Burke's*, Mr., Theory of the Sublime, confirmed, v. 173, 174 note (2).
- Büyükl Tchekmadji*, Town, notice of, viii. 129. its appearance on the author's second visit, 205.
- Byron*, Lord, Reflections of, on the impressions produced by the sight of Antient Greece, vii. 144, 145 note.
- Byzantine Emperors*, beautiful vase of, described, iii. 12—14.
- Byzantium*, antient Cyclopéan walls of, described, viii. 177. breach made therein by Mohammed at its capture, 178. See *Constantinople*.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Caaba*, at Mecca, arrival of the covering for, at Alexandria, v. 278.
- Cæsareu*, precept dilapidated state of, iv. 446, 447. its antient state, 447, 448.
- Caïf*, a Turkish expression explained, viii. 249, 250.
- Cairo*, Visit to the Reis Effendi of, v. 69. house of the French Institute there, 70. account of the jewel market, 72. present state of the interior, 73—80. jugglers there, 73, 74. trees growing there, 74—76. statistics of that city, 81. British Army from India, encamped there, 81—86. dress of the women, 101. state of society, *ibid.* 102. houses, 103. gardens, 104. book market, 111. appearance of the women in the streets, 114. Enormities of the Turks, 114—117. their extortions, 117, 118. Notice of the citadel, 119—125. Joseph's Well, 125—127. Description of the views observable from the ramparts of the citadel, 130—134. Appearance of the country to the south of Cairo, 216—218. the author's departure thence, 277.
- Caiffa*, the port of Acre, account of, v. 6 note, 9, 10 notes.
- Calaurea*, Island, notice of, vi. 186, 187. character of its inhabitants, 187, 188.
- Calf*, worshipped by the Druses, iv. 136 and note (1), 204.
- Callicolone*, Hill of, iii. 118.
- Callidromos*, an eminence of Mount Cæta, beautiful prospect from, vii. 293, 294.
- Callifat Osmack*, or *Callifat Water*, the same as the Simois, iii. 124. account of ruins near it, 127—129. inscriptions there, 129—131.
- Callirhoë*, Fountain, notice of, vi. 322.
- Calmuck Artist*, extraordinary talents of, vi. 376, 377.
- Calvary*, probable site of, iv. 325. Greek inscription there, 326, 327, 329. Hebrew inscription, 330.
- Caloyers*, or Greek Monks, derivation of the term, vii. 269. devotional exercises of some on Mount Parnassus, 270. their ignorance, 271.
- Camachuia*, or *Cameo*, origin of, iv. 28, 29.
- Cambridge*, Pagan ceremony, still observed at, iii. 276 note.
- Cana of Galilee*, why so called, iv. 186 note (1). approach to it from Nazareth, 186. beautiful spring there, *ibid.* chapel of the village and relics there, 187, 188.
- Canal of Cairo*, account of, v. 134 and note.
- Capandritti*, Village of, vii. 47.
- Capranu*, Village of, erected on the site of the antient Chæronéa, vii. 172. antiquities of its church, 181. inscriptions there, 182.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Capudan Pasha*, villanous conduct of, at Alexandria, v. 397—401.
- Caravanserais*, Turkish, account of, viii. 118, 119.
- Caristrania*, Village of, viii. 211.
- Carnabat*, Town, account of, viii. 219.
- Carpathian Mountains*, ascent of, viii. 278, 279.
- Carthæa*, the chief town of the Isle of Syros, notice of, vi. 164, 165.
- Caryatides*, at Thessalonica, description of, vii. 452.
- Castalian Fountain*, situation of, discovered, vii. 230, 231. present state of its remains, 233—235. its course traced, 237.
- Castri*, Village of, vii. 225. wretched state of its inhabitants, 226. cause of it, 249.
- Catacombs*, in the Pyramids of Saccára, descent of the author into, v. 224. evidence that bodies were placed therein horizontally, 225—229. The Catacombs of Necropolis described, 380—394.
- Cats*, abundance of, at Pera, viii. 138.
- Cavalla*, or Cavallo, Village of, viii. 7 note. Belon's account of gold and silver mines in its vicinity, 47, 48. his conjecture relative to the origin of its name corrected, 48, 49—56. built on the site of the antient Neapolis, 49—51. See *Neapolis*.
- Cavalry*, Turkish, description of, v. 52, 53.
- Cave of the Nativity at Bethlehem*, iv. 415. of Bacchus at Athens, vi. 309, 310. of the Nemæan Lion, 522, 523. of Pan, near Marathon, vii. 40. Oracular Cave of Telmessus, iii. 298—300. at Argos, vi. 479.
- Caverns*, remarkable, at the village of Turan, iv. 189, 190. near Bethlehem, 421. at Delphi, vii. 244.
- Cecropian Citadel*, at Athens, vi. 201. state of the antiquities there, 203. Antient sun-dial, 204.
- Cement*, used in the Aiantium, notice of, iii. 109.
- Cenchrea*, Port of, vi. 524. Tomb of Helen there, 585.
- Cenæan Promontory*, notice of, vii. 295.
- Cephissia Village*, notice of, vii. 13, 14.
- Cephissus*, the Eleusinian, cause of, vi. 609. and of the Athenian Cephissus, 614.
- Ceres*, worship of, the same as that of Venus, iv. 23, 24. Description of the Hieron of Ceres Mysias, vi. 488. Ruins of her temples at Eleusis, 600, 626. Discovery of her statue, *ibid.* history of its removal, 601, 602, 615—623.
- Certificate of Pilgrimage*, copy of, iv. 451—453.
- Chæronéa*, Ruins of, vii. 173. inscriptions there, 173—176, 182, 183, 184. description of the remains of the theatre, 177. Acropolis, 178



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Battle of Chæronéa, 179. Tomb of the Thebans, 179, 180. Sceptre of Agamemnon, 180.
- Chaligh-Kavack*, Village of, viii. 221, 222.
- Chanak Kalesi*, a town on the Hellespont, notice of, iii. 82 note.
- Charadrus* River, course of, vii. 15.
- Charem*, or apartments of the women in the Imperial Seraglio, described, iii. 26. chamber of audience, 28. assembly room, and baths, 30. chamber of repose, 31. saloon of the Charem, *ibid.*
- Charitensian Games*, in honour of the Graces, vii. 198. Sophocles, a victor at them, 198, 204. inscriptions relative to those games, 198—200, 206, 207.
- Charnaud*, Mr., British Consul at Thessalonica, vii. 441. his hospitality to the author, *ibid.* 442. his estimate of the commerce of Thessalonica, 465 note, 466 note.
- Chevalier*, M., mistakes of, corrected, iii. 138 note, 147.
- Chickens*, Egyptian process of hatching, described, v. 314—316.
- Chimæra* of the Antients, probable solution of, v. 427.
- China*, intercourse of, with Europe, in the time of the Romans, viii. 151. Chinese porcelain, the same as the *Vasa Murrhina* of Pliny, 151, 152.
- Chios*, Island, appearance of, from the sea, iii. 236. produce, 238. population, and character of its inhabitants, *ibid.* 239 note. minerals found there, 239 and note. commerce, 239 note.
- Christianity*, state of, in the Holy Land, iv. 137, 138, 336, 337—339.
- Cibinium*. See *Hermanstadt*.
- Cicones*, arrival of the author in the territory of, viii. 81. State of its chief town, *Fairy*, 83. perilous situation of the author and his companions there, 85—89. departure thence, 92.
- Cippus*, or Sepulchral Tablet obtained at Patmos, description of, vi. 76, 77.
- Cisterns*, antient, at Constantinople, account of, viii. 168—171.
- Citadel* of Cairo, described, v. 119—129. beautiful views from its ramparts, 130—134. of Thebes, vii. 95. of Plataea, 109. of Corinth, vi. 567—572. of Athens, vi. 212—221, 252, 365—370.
- Cithæron*, Mount, journey to, vii. 94.
- Cities* of Greece, characteristic features of, vi. 437, 438.
- Citium*, situation of iv. 38. a Phœnician colony, 39, 40. origin of its name, 41 and note, 42. Last remains of this city, 43.
- Citrons* of Naxos, described, vi. 95.
- Clarke*, Rev. W., observations of, on the Æolic Digamma, vii. 202, 203 notes.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Clarke, Dr. E. D., and Cripps, Mr., Visit of, to the Seraglio, iii.*  
 11—36. depart from Constantinople, 80. sail down the Hellespont, 89. land at Koum-Kalé, 94. visit the Plain of Troy, 106—134. and the district of Troas, 135—210. return to the Dardanelles, 211. Voyage thence to Rhodes, 215—276. and from Rhodes to the Gulph of Glaucus in Asia Minor, 277—328. and thence to Egypt, 330—374. voyage from Rosetta to Larneca in Cyprus, iv. 2—34. residence in Cyprus, and return to Egypt, 36—79. voyage from Egypt to Syria, 80—113. journey from Acre to Nazareth, 121—183. from Nazareth to Tiberias, 185—233. from Tiberias to Napolose, 235—280. from Napolose to Jerusalem, 282—293. account of their residence at Jerusalem, 293—394. journey thence to Bethlehem, Jaffa, and Acre, 396—449. voyage from Syria to Egypt, v. 2—44. voyage up the Nile to Grand Cairo, 45—69. account of their residence in that city, 69—134, 272—277. excursion thence to Heliopolis, and the Pyramids, 135—270. passage down the Nile to Saïs and Rosetta, 271—322. voyage thence to Aboukir, and journey to Alexandria, 324—403. departure from Egypt, and voyage to Cos, 404—451. voyage thence to Patmos, vi. 27—36. residence at Patmos, 37—77. departure thence, 78. arrival at Paros, 114. visit to the Island and Grotto of Antiparos, 122—132. return to Paros, 133. voyage thence to Athens, 147—193. arrival there, 194. account of their residence in that city, 197—373. tour through the Peloponnesus, 375—591. arrival at Megara, 591. and Eleusis, 599. return from Eleusis to Athens, 600—615, 628. journey from Athens to Marathon, vii. 12—15. survey the Marathonian Plain, 17—34. departure from Marathon to Thebes, 41—58. from Thebes to Cithæron and Plataea, 94. journey thence to Mount Helicon, 113. and Lebadéa, 147. excursions thence to Chæronéa and Orchomenus, 172—176. and from Lebadéa to Delphi, 177—251. from Delphi to the summit of Parnassus and Tithorea, 253—283. from Tithorea to the Straits of Thermopylæ and to Pharsalus, 285—333. from Pharsalia to the Valley of Tempe, 333—380. journey thence to Thessalonica, 381—478. from Thessalonica to Neapolis, viii. 1—51. from Neapolis to the country of the Cicones, 53—92. and thence to Constantinople, 94—132. account of their second residence at Constantinople, 134—185. their journey thence to the Passages of Mount Hæmus, 189—228. and thence to Bûkorest, 230—273. account of their journey from Bûkorest to the capital of the Bannat, 275—320. excursion to



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- the gold and silver mines of Cremnitz, 323—398. journey thence to Vienna, Paris, and England, 398—412.
- Clissele*, Village of, viii. 4. notice of some remarkable rocks in its vicinity, 5.
- Coffee*, how manufactured in Egypt, v. 40, 41.
- Cold Bathing*, efficacy of, in certain cases of fever, viii. 247.
- College* of Mines, at Schemnitz, account of, viii. 357, 358. uniform of the students, 359. its excellent collection of models, 395.
- Column*, stupendous, near Lydia Hamam, described, iii. 188, 189.
- Commerce* of Acre, iv. 119. of Lebadéa, vii. 169. of Thessalonica, 465, 466—468. of Walachia, viii. 267, 268.
- Common Sewers*, produce of, at Constantinople, farmed, iii. 62. viii. 146, 147.
- Cnidus*, City, ruins of, described, iii. 261 note, 271—273 notes. vi. sited by Mr. Walpole, 274.
- Constantine*, triumphal arch of, at Thessalonica, vii. 459, 460.
- Constantinople*, horrid scenes at the capture of, described, iii. 381—384. points of similarity between the antient and modern city, 4—7. ravages at the capture of, exaggerated, 8—10. Notice of the relics of antient Constantinople, preserved in the Seraglio, 11—14. the Seraglio described, 15—36. cursory observations on, 62—64. Account of the Hippodrome, 73—76. Observations on the mosque or church of St. Sophia, iii. 46, 47. account of the author's last visit to it, viii. 165—168. Narrative of the revolution at Constantinople, in 1807, which terminated in the deposition of the Emperor Selim III. iii. 375—380. the author's second arrival in this city, viii. 130. treatment of the Turkish populace, 130, 131. dangerous influence of its climate, 134—137. the dirt of this city farmed, iii. 62; viii. 146, 147. sweepings of the jewellers' bazar farmed, 147, 148. accounts of the bazars for the Pataal Tash or Keff-Kil, 153. for the sale of drugs, 157. of the book-binders' bazar, 158. shops for the sale of tobacco, 160. manufactories of tchibouques or tobacco-pipe tubes, 161—163. The author's manner of visiting this city, 163—165. account of antient remains there, 168—173. Aqueduct of the Roman Emperors, 173. Wall of Theodosius, 175. Antient Cyclopéan Walls of Byzantium, 177. Mohammed's breach by the Cannon Gate, 178. Visit to the Bay of Constantinople, 180—185. Temperature of the winter season, at this city, 190, 191. Detailed account of the ravages committed there by the Christian armies, under Baldwin earl of Flanders, 421—438.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Convents* in the Holy Land, notice of. The Franciscan convent at Nazareth, iv. 168—170. at Jerusalem, 297—304. Greek and Armenian convents there, 393, 394.
- Corinth*, antient site of, vi. 547. Fountain of the Nymph Pirene, 548. description of the Temple of Octavia, 550—555. visit to the Governor, 555—557. probable remains of the Odeum, 558. climate and present state, 558, 559. visit to the Isthmus of Corinth, 561. Remains of the Antient Vallum, 562. Canal of Nero, *ibid.* Temple of Neptune, 563. Cinerary receptacles in the Rocks, 564. Description of the Acrocorinthus, or Citadel of Corinth, 567—570. prospect from its summit, 571, 572. return to Corinth, 582. See *Isthmus*.
- Corinthian Order*, beautiful specimen of, vi. 270. a rare variety of it, discovered at Thebes, vii. 76.
- Coroni*, Village of, vi. 402, 403.
- Corycian Cave*, situation of, discovered, vii. 235. account of it, *ibid.* 236.
- Cos*, Island, antiquities of, iii. 248, 250. account of a remarkable plane-tree growing there, 249. inscriptions and other ruins discovered there, 251—254, 259 note. Fountain of Hippocrates, 255—262. fertility of this island, 260 note. Account of the remains of Cnidos, 260, 261 notes, 271—273 notes. description of a remarkable cavern in this island, 262. its productions, 263. Greek manuscripts found here, 263, 264. notice of a beautiful piece of Antient sculpture, 264—266, 274. voyage thence, to Rhodes, 276. account of the author's second visit to that island, v. 434. situation of the Greek Bishop there, 435. and of the French Consul, 436, 437. Account of a piece of antient sculpture discovered at Stanchio, 438. additional inscriptions discovered in that island, 439—441. Remarks on the supposed site of Asclepium, 442. Population, commerce, &c. of Cos, 450, 451. botanical discoveries in that island, vi. 29, 30—32 notes.
- Cothurnus*, or Boot of the Antients, notice of, vi. 236.
- Cotton*, account of the culture of, in the Macedonian Plain, vii. 466.
- Cotton Thread*, red, manufactory of, at Ampelakia, vii. 364. difference between it and the English cotton thread, 365, 366. manner of making it, 366, 367. how dyed, 367, 368.
- Courban-Bairam*, or Lesser Bairam, festival of, viii. 228 note, 241.
- Crematis*, Town, notice of, viii. 129.
- Cremnitz*, road to, viii. 359. lead-foundry in its vicinity, 360. visit to its mines, 361. The gold mine, *ibid.* appearance and matrix of



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- the ore, 361, 362. The Imperial mine, 362. Statistical account of the mines, 363. — process adopted for the reduction of the ores, 365—368. beautiful process for separating the gold from the silver, 368, 369. average produce of these mines, 370. assaying-house, 370. mint, 371. Notice of the town, 372.
- Cripps*, Mr., perilous situation of, viii. 77, 78. mild reproof of, by a Turkish Ambassador, 210. audience given to him by the Hospodar of Wallachia, 265. See *Clarke*, Dr. E. D.
- Crissa*, site of, ascertained, vii. 223. its antient history, 224, 225.
- Crocus*, Plain of, vii. 327.
- Cromyon*, present state of, vi. 585. manners of its inhabitants, 586.
- Cruisers*, English, vigilance of, iii. 331.
- Crusaders*, treachery of, at Acre, iv. 103, 104.
- Crux Ansata*, an Egyptian hieroglyphic, remarks on, v. 150. its probable meaning, 152, 153.
- Cryptæ* of Necropolis, description of, v. 379—394.
- Crypts*, antient, at Jerusalem, notice of, iv. 343. inscriptions in them, 344, 345. their age, 345. description of antient paintings discovered there, 345—548.
- Crystallization* of Alabaster in the island of Antiparos, remarks on, vi. 128—130. Observations on crystallization generally, 144.
- Cutlery*, Athenian, remarks on, vi. 280.
- Cyprus*, Island, appearances of, at sea, iv. 11, 12. Hot winds prevalent in Salines Bay, 13—15. insalubrity of the island, 16. its rivers, 75, 76. its productions, 17, 53. quality of its wine, 18, 19. different sorts of wine, 20. minerals, 45. Wretched condition of the country, *ibid.* Phœnician idols discovered there, 21. Nature of the Cyprian Venus, 22. Antient gems found in this island, 25. signet rings and medals, 26. substances used for them, 32. their form, 33, 34. Antient geography of Cyprus, 36. Situation of Citium, 38. Phœnician settlements, 39. Ruins of Baffa, 43, 44. Description of the women of Cyprus, 47—50. Gardens of Larneca, 50. Musical instruments of the Cypriots, 51. Desolate state of the country between Larneca and Nicotia, 55. Village of Attien, 65. Curious mode of keeping bees, 57. Appearance of Nicotia, 59. banishment of prostitutes thence, 60. Description of the palace of the English Dragoman, 60—62. The author's visit to the Governor described, 63—69. Account of the city of Nicotia, 70. its manufactures, 71. antiquities obtained there, 73, 74. list of plants discovered in this island, 75 note.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Dacia*, notice of the inhabitants of, viii. 295—297.
- Dadi*, a town of Greece, present state of, vii. 291.
- Dance* of the Dervishes, described, iii. 50—53. Antient dances retained in the Isle of Zia, vi. 173, 174. and of Syros, 155. Account of the Pyrrhic dance at Nauplia, 431. Description of a dance at Athens, vii. 5—8.
- Dancing Women* of Egypt, notice of, v. 51, 52, 166, 167. of Bulgaria, viii. 250.
- Danube*, River, observations on the, viii. 248. passage of it by the Turkish Ambassador and his suite, with the author, 250. breaking of a bridge over, 252—254. notice of the flying-bridges over this river, 407.
- Daphne*, Defile of, near Eleusis, vi. 611. Monastery of, 612.
- Dardanelles*, Town of, described, iii. 84. notice of its wine, 85. visit of the author to the Pasha of, 88, 89. antiquities there, 220, 221.
- Dates*, Egyptian, account of, v. 165, 407.
- David's* ascent of the Mount of Olives, remarks on, iv. 359—361. account of his Well at Bethlehem, iv. 411—414.
- Dead*, oriental custom of Ululation for, described, v. 104, 105. its extent and antiquity, 106, 107.
- Dead Sea*, or Lake Asphaltites, appearance of, from the Mount of Olives, iv. 362. uses of its water, 308. view of it, in the road from Jerusalem, iv. 399. erroneous notions concerning it refuted, 400—406.
- Dear*, Mr., an English Sculptor, anecdote of, v. 24.
- Débé*, Town, notice of, v. 52.
- Defile* of Tretus, notice of, vi. 520, 521. Description of the Scironian Defile, 588, 589. of Daphne, 610. of Marathon, vii. 34. its importance, 34—36. of Thermopylæ, 317—320. of Tempe, 355—358, 384, 385.
- Della Valle* the Traveller, biographical notice of, viii. 158—160 notes.
- Delphi*, present condition of, vii. 225, 226. its antiquities and curiosities, 227. inscriptions discovered there, 228—230, 237, 240, 243, 246, 247, 249. Situation of the Castalian Fountain discovered, 230, 231. Gorgonian Head, 232. its real meaning, 233. Remains of the Fountain, 233—235. plants obtained there, 234, 235 notes. Discovery of the Corycian Cave, 235, 236. Course of the Castalian Fountain, 237. Eastern Gate of the city of Delphi 238. Remains of the Gymnasium, 239, 240. and of the Stadium, 241. Monastery of Elias, 242, 243. Caverns in its vicinity, 244. Description of the Plain of Delphi, 244, 245. Probable site of the Temple of Apollo 246. account of Ruins on it, 246, 247. Medals obtained at Delphi, 250.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Delphic Pillar*, history and present state of, iii. 75, 76.
- Delta*, triple harvest of, v. 47. description of, 56. diseases, 57. facility of travelling there, 59. birds, 61. plants, 63, 64 and notes. remarkable phænomenon there, 65. fertility, 66. notice of the southern point of, 66, 67.
- Demetrius*, St., Church of, at Thebes, vii. 76. Mosque of, at Thessalonica, described, 455, 456.
- Deposition* of the Turkish Emperor Selim III., narrative of the, iii. 375—380.
- Dervishes*, dance of, described, iii. 50—53. Curious exhibition of the Howling Dervishes, 53—60. trick played upon one, by some English Gentlemen, 60—62.
- Desert*, Egyptian, description of, iii. 367. productions of, iv. 237.
- Deva*, Town, notice of, viii. 300. vestiges of a Roman Citadel there, 300, 301.
- Devotion*, impressive, of the Turks, viii. 210.
- Diamonds*, notices of natural resemblances of, iv. 44, 45. number and variety of, in the Jewellers' Bazar at Constantinople, viii. 148, 149.
- Diana*, Temple of, at Hieron, vi. 409, 410. solemn festival of, at Brauron, vii. 21.
- Diseases* prevalent in Egypt, v. 57.
- Distance*, Turkish, measures of, iii. Pref. xxix. Roman marks of, viii. 128.
- Dium*, probable situation of, vii. 400—402.
- Divân*, Turkish, account of, iii. 23 note. ceremony of holding, described, vii. 152, 153.
- Divers* of the islands of Syme and Nisyrus, notice of, iii. 287 and note.
- Divination*, art of, cultivated at Telmessus, 299 note. description of an oracular cave for, iii. 298—300.
- Djerid*, a Turkish Tournament, description of, iii. 218, 219.
- Djezzar* Pasha of Seïde, curious anecdotes of, iv. 85—88. extent of his dominions, 88. account of the author's interviews with him, 91—96, 113—119. Notice of a camp of his cavalry, 123. ravages committed by them in the Holy Land, 245. Account of the author's farewell interview with him, v. 4—8. Anecdotes of him by Colonel Squire, 4—13 notes. his death, 11, 12.
- Djiza*, Pyramids of, visit to, v. 171. Appearance presented by the principal Pyramid, *ibid.* description of it, 173—175. objects seen from its summit, 176—179. Limestone used in the structure of the greater Pyramid, 180. Extraneous Fossil described by Strabo, 182. Labours of the French Army among these buildings, 184. Visit the interior of the large Pyramid, 187. Observations at the Well, 190. Examination of some of the inferior channels, 193. Description of the chamber



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- of the Sepulchre, 195—197. The royal Soros, 198. demolition of it attempted, 199. Hieroglyphics, 200. Discovery of an antient inscription, 202. fac-simile of it, 203.
- Dobralle*, Village of, viii. 220.
- Dobree*, Rev. P. P., various readings by, and observations on, the Orchomenian Inscriptions, vii. 190—196 notes.
- Dogs*, noble race of, in Peloponnesus, vi. 403. large breed of, near Marathon, vii. 42—44. Body clothes worn by Shepherds' dogs, 412.
- Domes*, in architecture, antiquity of, demonstrated, vii. 213, 214.
- Doriscus*, Plain, notice of, viii. 95.
- Dowclu*, Plain of, vii. 325.
- Drama*, Town of, viii. 43. Belon's account of it, *ibid.* 44, 45.
- Dress*, oriental, uniformity of fashions in, iii. 72 note. of the Cyprian Women, iv. 47, 48. of the Arabs in the Holy Land, 157—159. of the Women at Caïro, v. 101, 114. of the Women at Athens, vii. 3—5 and notes. of the better class of Modern Greeks, 154, 155. of the Women of Epirus, 156.
- Drug-Market* of Constantinople, account of, viii. 157.
- Druidical Circle* on Mount Gargarus, notice of, iii. 167.
- Druses*, notice of, iv. 90 and note. account of their Superstitions, 135, 136 and note, 203—206. their character and manners, 207, 208.
- Drusus Cæsar*, votive Tablet to, iii. 197.
- Easter*, etymology of, iv. 23 note (3).
- Ebal*, Mount, situation of, iv. 285 note.
- Eggs*, unwholesomeness of, in the Levant, iii. 225 and note.
- Egypt*, picture of the ravages of war, on the coast of, iii. 335, 336. obstacles encountered there by the British expedition under Sir Ralph Abercrombie, 338. Perplexing situation of Sir Sidney Smith, 339—341. Causes of delay in landing the British troops, 341—343. Descent of the army, 345. Battle and victory of the 8th of March, 346. Affair of the 12th, 351. Action of the 13th, 351, 352. Battle of the 21st, 354—358. Death of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, 358. sensation caused by that event, 359. Measures pursued by General Abercrombie's successor, 360. Visit of the author to the English camp, 362—366. Journey to Rosetta, 369. arrival there, 373. Notice of antiquities on Nelson's or Aboukir Island, iv. 2, 3. Insects found in the vicinity of Rosetta, 4, 5. Observations on the Rosetta Stone, 6, 7. Probable uses of the *Scarabæus Pilularias*, 8, 9. Notice of a curious edifice at Rosetta, 10. The author's return to Egypt, v. 25—33. State of Rosetta, 35—44. Appearance of the country, during the author's



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

voyage up the Nile to Grand Caïro, 45—56. Diseases of Egypt, 57. Facility of visiting Upper Egypt, 59. Notice of birds of this country, 61. plants, 62. Remarkable phænomenon, 65. View of the Pyramids from the Nile, 67. Account of Grand Caïro, 72—134. Visit to Heliopolis, 137. Village of Mataréa, 139. Pillar of On, or Obelisk of Heliopolis, 143—158. history of it, 159, 160. Minerals of Egypt, 161—164. fruits, 165. Voyage to the Pyramids of Djiza, 171. description of them, 171—208. Voyage to the Pyramids of Saccara, 214—218. Views of the Pyramids of Saccara, 220, 221. difference between them, 223. Description of the Pyramids of Saccara, 224—240. history of them, 245—261. their sepulchral uses determined, 262—270. Return to Caïro, 272. Passage thence down the Nile, 281. Visit to the Ruins of Saïs, 284—312. Village of Berinbal, 314. Ovens for hatching chickens there, 314—317. Tombs at Massorah Shibrecki, 317. Arrival at Rosetta, 319. Journey thence to Alexandria, 328. description of that city, 330—379, 395—404. Cryptæ or Catacombs of the Necropolis, 379—394. Journey to Aboukir, 407. Notices of the cities of Nicopolis, Taposiris, Parva, and Canopus, 410. Voyage from Egypt to Cos, 417—434.

*Elatéa*, situation of, vii. 286, 287.

*Eleanor*, Queen of Edward I., anecdotes of, v. 23, 24.

*Electra* of Sophocles, scene of, ascertained, vi. 497.

*Electrum* of the Antients, observations on the composition of, viii. 233, 234.

*Eleusis*, Plain of, vi. 599. Ruins of the aqueduct, 600. of the Temple of Ceres, 600, 626. discovery of her statue, 600, 601. superstition of the inhabitants concerning it, 601. inscriptions on the Temple, 603, 604. negotiation with the Waiwode of Athens for its removal, 615—618. methods devised for its removal, 618. difficulties encountered, 619—622. success of the undertaking, 623. Salt Lake in the vicinity of Eleusis, 610. Description of the “long Walls” connecting the Acropolis with the City, 624. Notice of its Port, 626. antient Theatre, 627. and Acropolis, 627, 628.

*Elias*, Monastery of, at Delphi, vii. 242, 243.

*Embalmed Birds*, account of a repository of, v. 229—233.

*Emery* Mines in the island of Naxos, account of, vi. 93, 113, 114 notes.

*Emmaus*, Hot Baths of, described, iv. 217, 218.

*Ephesus* and its vicinity, described, iii. 246 note.

*Epiâda* Island, arrival at, vi. 390. description of the Town, 390, 391, medals obtained there, 391, 392. appearance of the country in its vicinity, 394—396.

*Epicnemidian Locris*, topography of, ascertained, vii. 298—303.

*Epigram*, Greek, illustration of, vii. 211, 212 and note.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Erectheum*, singular construction of, vi. 241. description of that edifice, 243, 244. Remarkable Olive-tree growing there, 246, 247. Well of salt water there, 248, 249.
- Erkessy*, village of, iii. 199. Beautiful Soros discovered there, 200. inscription thereon, 200, 201.
- Erythræan Straits*, account of, iii. 231—236.
- Esbequir Lake*, near Caïro, notice of, v. 110.
- Esdraelon*, Great Plain of, described, iv. 255—259. encampment of Arabs on it, 260. its extent, 261.
- Eski Eregli*, arrival of the author at, viii. 122. remains of antiquity discovered there, 124, 125.
- Esterhazy*, Prince, splendid palace of, viii. 400.
- Etesian Winds*, notice of, v. 50.
- Etiquette*, scrupulous observance of, at *Pera*, viii. 141. 142.
- Euclid of Hermione*, description of the Tomb of, vi. 287.
- Euripides*, Tomb of, viii. 9. probable cause of the Poet's death, 11. situation of his Tomb, 11—13.
- Euxine Sea*, extraordinary frost on, viii. 190, 191.
- Excavations* for antiquities, at Athens, account of, vi. 199, 200, 337.
- Eyes*, custom of painting, in the East, described, iv. 111, 112.
- Fairy, Town*, situation of, viii. 83. its appearance after its conflagration by the rebel Turks, *ibid.* Perilous situation of the author and his companions there, 85—89. Details relative to the sacking and burning of the place, 90. cause of this disaster, 91, 92.
- Feldspar*, mistake in the meaning of, corrected, viii. 15 note (5).
- Fertility* of the Plain of Zabulon, iv. 131.
- Fever*, intermitting, singular remedy for, iii. 217.
- Fig*, Egyptian, notice of, v. 50.
- Fish*, vast abundance of, in the river Tibiscus, viii. 326.
- Finica Bay*, notice of, v. 426.
- Firmân*, form of, for visiting the Mosque of St. Sophia, iii. 45, 46 notes.
- Flax*, incombustible, of Cyprus, account of, iv. 45, 46 notes.
- Flesh*, live, eaten by the Abyssinians, v. 90. raw flesh never eaten by the priests, 94.
- Fleur de Lis*, why used in antient paintings and illuminations, iv. 144, 145 note.
- Flour*, oriental mode of preparing, iv. 56, 57, 167, 168.
- Fossil*, extraneous, at the Greater Pyramid of Djiza, described by Strabo, v. 182. remarks on his account, 183, 184.
- Fountain* of Siloa, iv. 348.
- Fountains* of Bonarbashy, described, iii. 140—142. of Hippocrates, in



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- the Island of Cos, 255. of the Virgin, at Nazareth, iv. 165, 166. of the Sun, at Mataréa, or Heliopolis, 140, 141. of the Nymph Pirene, at Corinth, vi. 549. of Macaria, on the Plain of Marathon, vii. 33. of Aganippe, 125, 131. and of Hippocrene, 132.
- Franciscan Convent*, at Nazareth, account of, iv. 168. pretended miracle exhibited in the conventual church, 170. at Jerusalem, 297. Jovial condition of the Monks, 297, 298. Dormitory for travellers, 298. Pilgrims' Chamber, 299. Convent stores, 300, 301. Library, 302. Exactions of the Turks, 303.
- French*, dastardly conduct of, in Egypt, iii. 344. defeated by the British in the battles of the 8th, 12th, 13th, and 21st of March, 346—358. amount of their losses, 359. Anecdotes of some French prisoners, v. 29—31. House of the French Institute at Caïro, 70, 71. Labours of the French army at the Pyramids of Djiza, 184, 185. State of the French garrison at Alexandria, 329. their rapacity, 331. Critical situation of part of the French army, at Patmos, vi. 37, 38. Cruel treatment of some French prisoners, by the Turks, in Thessaly, vii. 424, 425.
- Frost*, extraordinary, in the Euxine Sea, account of, viii. 190, 191.
- Funeral Feasts* of the Walachians, viii. 260. resemblance of them to the funeral rites of the Greeks, Romans, and antient Jews, 260—262.
- Funeral Rites* in the East, v. 106. of the Albanians, vii. 10—12. of the Turks, in Thessaly, 387, 388.
- Garden* of the Grand Signior in the Seraglio, described, iii. 20, 21. of Hyacinths, 33, 34. walks of the upper garden of the Seraglio, 35, 36. of Larneca, in the Isle of Cyprus, iv. 50, 51. of Gethsemane, site of, ascertained, 364, 365.
- Gargarus*, Mount, situation of, ascertained, iii. 166 note. ascent of the author to its summit, 169. Oratories of Hermits there, *ibid.* Extensive view from the highest point of the mountain, 173. Dangerous situation of the author, in his descent, 176—178. Second excursion to this mountain, 180. Greek chapel there, *ibid.* The Source of the Scamander, in this mountain, 181, 182.
- Gates*, Seven, of Antient Thebes, topography of, vii. 67. their names, 82, 83 notes.
- Gazette*, Turkish, copy of, vi. 429.
- Gems*, antient, account of, discovered in the Isle of Cyprus, iv. 25, 26. paintings commemorated upon them, 29, 30. Antient Gems, found in Nicotia, 73. found in the island of Syros, vi. 155, 156. at Athens, 281, 282.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Gennesareth*, Lake or Sea of, described, iv. 200, 209, 210. account of minerals found on its shores, 223. non-descript shells discovered in it, 224. its dimensions, 226. remarkable fishes found there, 227. Account of an antient naval engagement between the Jews and Romans, 228—230.
- Geology* of Parnassus, vii. 263—265.
- Gerizim*, Mount, situation of, iv. 285 note.
- Gipsies*, in Peloponnesus, account of, vi. 435, 456. Manners and habits of the Bulgarian Gipsies, viii. 227. and of the Walachian Gipsies, 271—273. Representation of the method of gold washing, practised by the Gipsies of Temeswar, 321. description of their process, 329—332.
- Glass*, where first discovered, iv. 125.
- Glaucus*, Gulph, plan of, iii. 277. grandeur of its scenery, 288, 289. pestiferous mal-aria prevalent there, 289. causes of it, 290. Tremendous swell of the Sea in this gulph, 291. Notice of the island of Macris there, 292. Turbulent state of the country, 322. savage conduct of the inhabitants, *ibid.* 323.
- Goat*, singular dexterity of, iv. 396, 397.
- Gold* found in the sands of the river Hebrus, viii. 99. Account of the gold mine of Bakbanya, 352, 353. of Cremnitz, 361—373.
- Goldsmiths*, Turkish, account of, iv. 69, 70.
- Gold-washing*, process of, as practised by the Walachian Gipsies, viii. 272, 273. and by the Gipsies of the Bannat of Hungary, 329—332. representation of it, 321.
- Golgotha*, probable site of, ascertained, iv. 325. Greek inscriptions there, 326, 327, 329. Hebrew inscription, 330.
- Gorgon*, Head of, discovered at Delphi, vii. 232. its real meaning, 233.
- Gothic* (or pointed) *Architecture*, antiquity of, probably greater than is usually supposed, iv. 71. stately ruins of, at Sephoury, 140, 141. and in various parts of the Holy Land, and of the East, v. 16—23, 41, 120—122.
- Graham*, Mr., successful researches of, in Greece, vii. Pref. iv. account of Terra Cotta vases, discovered by him, v.—xiv.
- Gran*, City, situation of, viii. 348. its antient name, 349. privileges of the Archbishop, 350. mineral springs, *ibid.* flying bridge, 351.
- Grand Signior*, gardens of, described, iii. 20, 21, 33—36. account of his procession at the opening of the Bairam, 39—45.
- Granite*, instance of the decomposition of, iii. 187.
- Greek Cities*, observations on the topography of, iii. 97, 98.
- Greek Libraries*, remarks on, vi. 1—8.
- Greek Manuscripts*, market of, at Constantinople, iii. 65—72. Catalogue



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- of those on daily sale in the cities of the East, 385—445. Catalogue of the manuscripts in the Patmos Library, vi. 19—25.
- Greeks* of the Phanar, account of, iii. 68—71 notes. Present state of the Greeks of Asia Minor, 233, 234 notes. Prejudice of the Modern Greeks against game, vii. 92, 93. Manners of the Higher Class of Modern Greeks, 147—149. state of society among them, 149—155. Comparison of the Modern Greeks with the Albanians, 409, 410.
- Gregory*, of Nazianzus, beautiful MS. of the Poems of, discovered at Patmos, vii. 44, 45.
- Grotto* of the Apocalypse, in Patmos, notice of, vi. 58. Approach to the Grotto of Antiparos, 123. its possible origin, *ibid.* mode of descent, 124. description of its interior, 124—130. antient inscription there, 131. Notice of M. De Nointel's visit, 131, 132.
- Grove of the Muses*, of what trees probably composed, vii. 121, 122 notes. its site ascertained, 125, 126. inscription relative to Games antiently celebrated there, 128—130.
- Grove* of Trophonius, situation of, ascertained, vii. 167. its original decorations, *ibid.*
- Guests*, oriental mode of entertaining, iv. 66—69.
- Guilietiere's* Tour to Athens, critical notice of, vi. 208—211.
- Gyarus*, Island, voyage to, vi. 157, 158. its wretched condition, 160.
- Gyllius*, the topographer of Constantinople, biographical notice of, viii. 179 note.
- Gymmergine*, Town, arrival of the author at, viii. 71. its present state, 74. description of a Public Bath there, 74, 75. Antient Medals obtained there, 76. Disregard of the Agha, for the imperial Firmân, 76.
- Gymnasium* of Delphi, remains of, vii. 239, 240.
- Hadrian*, Arch of, at Athens, described, vi. 312. its origin, 312—314. when erected, 315, 316. Description of the Pillars which bear his name, 317—322. account of his Reservoir, 330, 331. Inscription to, at Delphi, vii. 228, 229.
- Hæmus*, Mount, Journey from Constantinople to, viii. 196—228.
- Hair*, antiently dressed, with powdered mica, viii. 159 note.
- Halicarnassus*, ruins of, described, iii. 256—259 notes, 268—271 notes.
- Halil Elly*, Village of, iii. 110. remains of the Temple of the Thym-brean Apollo there, *ibid.* Antient inscriptions there, 112, 113.
- Hamilton*, Mr., unsuccessful negotiations of, with Djezzar Pasha, v. 11—13.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Hares*, aversion of the Modern Greeks from, vii. 93 and note, 457. and of the Antient Britons, 481.
- Harvest*, triple of the Delta, v. 47.
- Hatti*, Village of, iv. 203. account of the Druses who inhabit it, 203—208.
- Hawkins*, John, Esq., acknowledgment of the author's obligations to, v. Pref. i—v. his account of the geology of the Isle of Naxos, 112, 113, 114 notes. observations of, on the River Asopus, and the situation of Tanagra, vii. 55, 56 notes. unsuccessful attempt of, to remove an antient fragment, 56, 57 notes.
- Heat*, intense, in the Holy Land, iv. 190, 235.
- Hebrus*, River, passage of, viii. 94. its course, 95. tributary streams of, 97.
- Hecate's Supper*, account of, vi. 462.
- Hector*, supposed Soros of, at Thebes, vii. 88—91.
- Helen*, Bath of, vi. 585.
- Helena*, Empress, remarks on the church of the Holy Sepulchre, erected by, iv. 313—317. and on her visit to Jerusalem, 335—340.
- Helicon*, Mount, journey over, vii. 120. Monastery of St. Nicholo, *ibid.* 121. list of trees growing in its vicinity, 121, 122 notes. antiquities discovered there, 124. Situation of the fountain Aganippe, and the Grove of the Muses, ascertained, 125. River Permessus, 125—127. Inscription relating to the games called *Μουσικα*, 128—130. Extraordinary beauty of the scenery, 131. Situation of the Fountain Hippocrene, 132. Plants of Helicon, 134. View from the heights, 136. and especially from the summit, 142. Descent of the mountain, 143.
- Heliopolis*, observations on the site of, v. Pref. xv—xix. 140 note. antient and modern state of its Ruins, 137, 138. description of the obelisk there, 143—160.
- Hellas*, entrance of, described, vi. 591.
- Hellespont*, voyage of the author down the, iii. 89, 90. Explanation of Homer's epithet of Πλατυς Ἑλλησποντος, 91 and note.
- Heracléa*, site of, ascertained, viii. 123.
- Heræum*, probable site of, vi. 487.
- Hercyna*, River, source of, ascertained, vii. 158.
- Hermanstadt*, or *Cibinium*, Town, account of, viii. 286. description of a noble Museum there, 287—292.
- Herodes Atticus*, sepulchre of, at Athens, vi. 329. notice of his funeral, *ibid.* note. description of the Odéum erected by him in honour of his wife, 253—257.
- Herodotus*, passage of, explained, v. 223—228.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Hesiod*, account of the birth place of, vii. 138—142. inscription on his tomb, 139 note (5). discovery of it, 189.
- Hexamillia*, Village of, vi. 572. extraordinary mart for medals there, 582, 583.
- Hieralpha*, an antient Egyptian Monogram, remarks on, v. 154—156.
- Hieroglyphics* on the Pillar of On, observation on the style of, v. 145. their probable archetypes, 149. remarks on particular hieroglyphics, *ibid.* Crux Ansata, 150. its probable meaning, 152. Hieralpha, 154. Testudo, 156, 157. Description of the hieroglyphical tablet found at Saccára, 237—240. Description of the hieroglyphical tablet discovered at Saïs, 299—308. Observations on the hieroglyphics in the Catacombs of Necropolis, 383—385, 392.
- Hieron*, Valley of, vi. 404. Ruins of the Temple of Æsculapius, 406. the Stadium, *ibid.* theatre, 407. Architectural terra cottas found there, 407, 408. Temple of the Coryphæan Diana, 409, 410. Circular edifice, 411. theatre of Polyclitus, 412—420.
- Highlanders*, Scottish, striking resemblance between, and the Albanians of Peloponnesus, vi. 586. and of Marathon, vii. 43.
- Hillyar*, Captain, honourable example of, v. 44.
- Hippocrates*, Fountain of, iii. 255.
- Hippocrene*, Fountain of, ascertained, vii. 132.
- Hippodrome*, or course at Constantinople, account of, iii. 75—76. of Thessalonica, vii. 449, 450.
- Holy Family*, legendary tales concerning the flight of, into Egypt, v. 140—142.
- Holy Land*, propriety of this appellation, iii. Pref. viii, xvi, xvii. observations on its geography, iii. Pref. vi—xvi. commencement of the author's journey thither, iv. 121. Notice of the River Belus, 125. Village of Shephamer, 127. Description of Sapphura or Sepphoris, 133. State of Christianity in the Holy Land, 137. Gothic remains at Sepphoris, 140. discovery of ancient pictures there, 141. State of the country between Sephoury and Nazareth, 155. Arrival at Nazareth, 164. description of the place, 164—182. journey thence to visit Galilee, 184. Village of Rani, 185. Description of Cana, 187. Geological features of Galilee, 198. Mount Libanus, 201. Village of Hatti, 203. Sea of Galilee, 209. minerals of this sea, 223, 224. Account of Tiberias, 213. its population, 233. journey thence to Napolose, 235. Plain of Esdraelon, 255—259. Village of Jennin, 261. Castle of Santerri, 263. Description of Napolose or Sichem, 266—280. Singular cultivation of Judæa, 283. Account of Jerusalem and its various relics and antiquities, 293—394. View of Bethlehem, 398. Prospect of the Dead Sea, 397. erroneous



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- notions of this lake, 400—406. Account of Bethlehem and its vicinity, 417—429. Rama, 430—438. Jaffa, 438—445. Cæsarea, 446—448.
- Holy Places* at Jerusalem, remarks on the identity of, iv. 293—296. the author's visit to them, 309, et seq.
- Holy Sepulchre*, church of, iv. 313. identity of this Sepulchre disputed 314—318, 340—343. its probable site, 327—329.
- Homer*, illustrations of, iii. 73 note, 91, 125, 127, 139, 143, 144, 176, 205.
- Homicide by implication*, Mohammedan Law of, v. 449. curious cases of, 449, 450.
- Honey* of Mount Hymettus, properties of, vi. 249, 250.
- Horses*, Egyptian, account of, v. 243, 244.
- Hersley*, Bishop, Greek Epigram, illustrated by, vii. 212 note.
- Hospitality* of the Modern Greeks, vi. 172, 173. extraordinary instance of, in a Turk, viii. 79—81.
- Hospodar* of Wallachia, wretched condition of, viii. 256. his reception of a Turkish Ambassador, 262. audience given by him to the author's fellow-traveller, 265.
- Hot Springs* of Lydia Hamam, iii. 189. of Alexandria Troas, 197 note. of Tiberias, iv. 217, 218. of Thermopylæ, vii. 315—317.
- Hot Winds*, fatal effects of, in the Isle of Cyprus, iv. 13, 15.
- Houses*, structure of, in Cyprus, iv. 61. in Egypt, v. 103, 104.
- Hungarian Wines*, account of, viii. 404—406.
- Hutchinson*, General, succeeds to the command of the British Army, on the death of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, iii. 360. wise and successful measures adopted by him, *ibid.* 361.
- Hydriot Mariners*, notice of, vi. 159.
- Hymettus*, Mount, excursion to, vi. 343. notice of the Temple of Diana there, 344. description of its Monastery, 344—346. Bees, 347. nature of their honey, 249, 250. Panoramic survey of the country from its summit, 351—360. its mines extinct, 348 note.
- Ibis*, cause of the interment of, v. 233—236.
- Icaria*, notice of, vi. 70, 71.
- Ice Plant*, notice of, at Athens, vi. 310, 311.
- Ida*, Mount, observations on, iii. 166, 167 notes. 'Appearance of the Idæan Chain towards Lectrum, 175, 176. Notice of Mr. Walpole's journey over the Idæan Chain, 199, 200 notes.
- Idols*, Phœnician, discovered in the Isle of Cyprus, account of, iv. 21.
- Ilissus River*, course of, vi. 322—324.
- Inachus River*, course of, vi. 453, 454.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Incense*, Egyptian, effects of, v. 74, observations on its use in antient times, 75—77.

*Inge Mauro Ferry*, vii. 426.

*Inscriptions*, antient, copies of:—In the mosque of St. Sophia, iii. 47. in the plain of Troy, 112, 113, 117, 119, 120, 130. at Bonarbashy, in the district of Troas, 146 note. near the Source of the Mender or Scamander, 157. at Kushunlu Tepe, 164. at Alexandria Troas, 191, 198, 220, 221. at Erkessy, 201. at Sigeum, 204. in the Isle of Chios, 239 note. in the island of Cos, 251—254; v. 439—441. in the Island of Rhodes, iii. 282—285. at Telmessus, 301, 307, 309, 312, 316, 317. Greek, at Golgotha, or Calvary, iv. 326, 327, 329. Hebrew, 330. Greek, in Jewish sepulchres at Jerusalem, 344, 345. among the Ruins of Saïs, v. 290. on Pompey's Pillar, 350, 356—359, 364—366. upon a stone found near Alexandria, 370, 371 notes. on Sepulchral Cippi, at Patmos, vi. 77. at Naxos, 102, 103, 118—120, 139. in the Grotto of Antiparos, 131. in the Acropolis of Athens, 212, 366—370. on a terra-cotta lamp, 342. at Megara, 595. in the Temple of Ceres at Eleusis. 603, 604. at Thebes, vii. 64, 65, 70, 73, 74. on Mount Helicon, 128—130. on the Tomb of Hesiod, 139 note (5). among the ruins of Chæronéa, 173—176, 182—184. at Orchomenus, 190—196 and notes, 206, 207, 210, 215. at Delphi, 228—230, 237, 240, 243, 246, 247, 249. on the heroes who fell at Thermopylæ, 307. on the road to Tempe, 352. near the river Pellica, 382, 383. on the confines of Thessaly, 414. on the walls of Salonika, 447 note, 448. on the Rotunda there, 454. on the Medals of Amphipolis, viii. 33, 34. at Neapolis, 53, 55 note. on an antient pantomimic actor, 106 note.

*Institute*, French, in Egypt, reception of the author by, v. 375—379. list of the members, 376, 377 notes.

*Ioulis*, Ruins of, described, vi. 167—171.

*Iphigenia*, (H. M. S.) loss of, iv. 78.

*Irrigation*, Egyptian and Chinese mode of, v. 48.

*Isidore*, Cardinal, his account of the horrible scenes which ensued at the capture of Constantinople, iii. 381—384.

*Israelites* were employed in building the Egyptian Pyramids, v. 257—261.

*Isthmus* of Corinth, plan of, vi. 560. visit to, 561. Cinerary receptacles in the rocks, 564. Discovery of the town of Isthmus, 572. Port Schænus, 573. Ruins of the Temple of Neptune, 575. of the Theatre, 577. the Stadium, 577. Sepulchre of Palæmon, 578. Discovery of the pine trees, with which the victors in the Isthmia were crowned, 579, 580.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Itinerary* of the author's route in Greece, Egypt, and the Holy Land, iv. 461—463 ; vi. 645—647.

*Jacob's Pillar*, iv. 287.

*Jacob's Well*, description of, at Sichem or Napolose, iv. 278—280.

*Jaffa*, improbability of the supposed massacre at, by Buonaparte, iv. 439—441. antient history of this town, 441—444.

*Janissaries*, not necessary to strangers visiting Constantinople, iii. 45.

*Jasper*, Egyptian, doubtful origin of, v. 163—165.

*Jennin*, Village of, iv. 261. its antient name and state, 262.

*Jeremiah*, valley of, iv. 422, 423. account of Arabs there, 424.

*Jerusalem*, prospect of, from the road from Napolose, iv. 289.

ceremonies of a public entry, 291. reception by the inhabitants, 292. Gate of Damascus, 293. Remarks on the identity of the holy places, 293—296. Account of the Franciscan Convent of St. Salvador, 297. dormitory for travellers, 298. Pilgrims' chamber, 299. Hospitality of the Monks, 300. library, 302. opulence of the Convent, and exactions of the Turks, 303, 304. Manufactures of Jerusalem, 304, 305. Visit to the holy places, 309. The church of the Holy Sepulchre, 310. Sepulchre of the Messiah, 313. its identity disputed, 314, 340—343. Discovery made by the author, 321. inference thence derived, 324. Probable site of Golgotha or Calvary, 325. Greek inscriptions, 326, 327. Remarkable tomb, 327, 328. Hebrew inscription thereon, 330. Conjecture respecting Mount Sion, 332. Further view of Jewish Cœmeteries, 343. Acaldama, *ibid.* Inscriptions, 344, 345. Antient paintings, 345. Fount of Siloa and Oak Rogel, 348. Mount of Olives, 349. View of Jerusalem from its summit, 350. difference between the antient and modern city, 350. Situation of Mount Sion, 351. Pagan remains upon Mount Olivet, 355. Ascent of David, 359. Pretended miraculous impression of our Saviour's foot, 363. Tomb of the Virgin Mary, 367. Sepulchres of the Patriarchs, 371—375. Appearance of the streets of Jerusalem, 375, 376. Sepulchres of the Kings, 377. history of them, 379—384. Mosque of Omar in Jerusalem, 385. Existing evidence of Julian's discomfiture, in his attempt to rebuild the Temple, 387—392. Notice of the Greek and Armenian convents at Jerusalem, 393, 394.

*JESUS CHRIST*, pretended dwelling-place of, at Nazareth, iv. 175. objects of superstition shewn there, as having been hallowed by his presence, 177—179. identity of his supposed Sepulchre disputed, 315—318, 340—343. its probable site, 327—329. pretended miraculous impression of his foot, 363, 364. fabulous tales concerning his flight into Egypt, v. 140—143.

*Jews*, defeated by the Romans in a naval engagement on the Sea of Tiberias



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- iv. 228. dreadful slaughter of them at Tiberias, 229, 230. character of the antient and modern Jews of Thessalonica, vii. 471—474. depravity of the Jews at Constantinople, viii. 183.
- Jewel Market* at Caïro, account of, v. 72.
- John, St.*, account of the Monastery of, at Patmos, vi. 40—51. pretended Grotto of, 58, 59.
- Jordan, River*, account of, iv. 225.
- Joseph, the Patriarch*, tomb of, at Sichem or Napolose, iv. 273, 274. deposited in a Soros in Egypt, after he was embalmed, 276; v. 251, 253—254. Striking coincidences between the History of Joseph and the Egyptian Mythology, v. 263—265 notes.
- Joseph of Arimathea*, probable site of the Tomb of, iv. 324, 325.
- Joshua*, Tomb of, iv. 274.
- Josephus*, critical examination of a passage in, iv. 410.
- Judæa*, singular cultivation of, iv. 283—285. general appearance of, from Mount Olivet, 363.
- Jugglers* at Caïro, account of, v. 73.
- Julian*. See *St. Julian*.
- Julian's*, Emperor, discomfiture in his attempt to rebuild the Temple of Jerusalem, existing evidence of, iv. 386—391.
- Jupiter, Nemæan*, Temple of, vi. 525, 526.
- Jupiter Ομολώϊος*, notice of games in his honour, vii, 204. inscription relative to those games, 205—207.
- Jupiter Panhellenius*, Temple of, described, vi. 384.
- Jura, Island*, voyage to, vi. 157, 158. its wretched condition, 160.
- Kakúvies*, Village of, vii. 12.
- Kalingi*, Village of, vii. 47.
- Katarîna*, Village of, vii. 404. Ruins observed there, 405. Cleanly cottages of the Albanians, 406.
- Kauffer, M.*, notice of, viii. 195.
- Keff-Kil*, or Pataal Tash, bazar for the sale of, at Constantinople, viii. 152. process of its manufacture, 152, 153. localities of this mineral, 153. manner of collecting it, 154. and of working the mines, 155, 156.
- Kerrich, Rev. T.* observations of, on the antiquity and prevalence of the pointed arch, in the East, v. 21, 22 notes.
- Ketschemet*, Town, fairs of, viii. 328. account of this town, 333.
- Ke vissia*, Village, notice of, vii. 13, 14.
- Key*, mystical meaning of, v. 151, 153, 154.
- Kings*, supposed sepulchre of, iv. 377—385.
- Kiosk*, of the Seraglio at Constantinople, described, iii. 23, 24.
- Kirk Ilissie*, Town, notice of, viii. 212. its trade, 213.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Kishan*, a Town of Thrace, state of, viii. 103 and note (2). account of the celebration of *Ramadan* there, 109, 110.
- Kitros*, Village of, vii. 416. the site of the antient Pydna, 417. Tomb of the Macedonians there, 418, 419. Notice of antient transactions there, 420.
- Khalig*, or Canal of Caïro, account of, v. 136 and note.
- Khan*, or Turkish inn, described, vii. 329.
- Kotûmala*, Village of, vii. 144.
- Koum Kale*, or Sand Castle, notice of, iii. 94.
- Koynûcky*, Ruins of, iii. 321, 322.
- Kûshûnlû Tepe*, antiquities at, described, iii. 165—168. druidical circle there, 169.
- Kûtchûk Tchekmadji*, Village, notice of, viii. 130.
- La Guilletiere's* observations on Spon's Travels in Greece, critical notice of, v. Pref. i.—viii.
- Ladies*, escape of four, from Cairo, v. 279, 280.
- Lagadno*, Plain of, viii. 3.
- Lake of Gennesareth*, account of, iv. 200, 209, 210. minerals found on its shores, 223. non-descript shells, 224. its dimensions, 226. singular fishes found there, 227. Antient naval engagement between the Jews and the Romans, 228—230.
- of Marathon, vii. 33, 34.
- of St. Basil, viii. 3.
- of Beshek, described, viii. 5, 6 and note.
- of Bistonis, the antient Palus Bistonis, viii. 67.
- Lanterns*, paper, ingenious manufacture of, at Constantinople, viii. 160.
- Larcher*, extraordinary doubt of, respecting the situation of On, considered, v. 140, 141 notes.
- Larissa*, arrival of the author at, vii. 339. evil disposition of the inhabitants, 340. their number, 342. commerce, 343. Notice of the Ruins of antient Larissa, 345, 346. Difference between Larissa of Thessaly and Larissa Cremaste, 346, 347. Journey from Larissa to the Vale of Tempe, 348—354.
- Larneca*, in Cyprus, notice of, iv. 16. its gardens, 50, 51.
- La Scala*, port of, in Patmos, notice of, vi. 65.
- Latin Language*, remains of, in Hungary, viii. 348.
- Latins*, ravages of Constantinople by, viii. 427—438.
- Laurel* of Tempe, notice of, vii. 382.
- Lazgarat Village*, notice of, viii. 243. remarkable quadruped seen in its vicinity by the author, *ibid.* 244. immense Tumuli there, 244. its inhabitants probably of Dacian origin, 245.
- Leander*, Tower of, viii. 180.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Lebadéa*, view of, vii. 146, 147. reception of the author, by the Archon, 147—152. modern state of this place, 156. Description of the Hieron of Trophonius, 156—167. Denuded state of the antient city of Lebadéa, 168. its citadel, *ibid.* commerce of the modern town, 169, 170.
- Lectisternium*, or supper to the gods, origin of giving, vi. 463.
- Lectum*, promontory of, described, iii. 224, 225.
- Ledon*, probable site of, vii. 285, 286.
- Le Grange*, General, honourable conduct of, v. 55.
- Leria*, Island, notice of, vi. 34, 35.
- Lesbos*, Island, brief account of, iii. 225—231.
- Lessa*, Village of, vi. 421. Ruins there, 422.
- Lethe*, Fountain of, vii. 159.
- Leuctra*, notice of the remains of, vii. 110, 112. site of the battle fought there, 111.
- Libraries* of Greece, remarks on, vi. 1—8. Catalogue of books and manuscripts in the Patmos Library, 9—25.
- Liguria*, Village of, vi. 396. account of Ruins at, 398—401.
- Limestone* used in constructing the great Pyramid at Djiza, v. 181.
- Lindus*, or Lindo, the antient capital of Rhodes, present state of, iii. 281 and note. inscriptions found there, 282. its appearance from sea, v. 429, 430.
- Liqueurs* drunk in the Seraglio, iii. 25.
- Livy*, observations of, on the Plain of Tempe, vii. 378.
- Locris*, Epicnemidian, topography of, ascertained, vii. 298—303.
- Locusts*, devastations of, iii. 235 note.
- Logotheti*, Spiridion, rapacity of, vi. 281 note.
- Lubri*, Village, account of, iv. 237—239.
- Lugari*, or Lycorea, a ridge of Mount Parnassus, notice of, vii. 268.
- Luke*, Saint, pretended Tomb of, at Thebes, vii. 71. inscription on it, 73, 74.
- Lusieri*, Don Battista, interesting notice of, vi. 205 note. account of his labours, 221, 222, 334; vii. 17 note. important discovery made by him in the sculptured ornaments of the Erectheum, vi. 246.
- Lyctæ*, notice of meteoric phænomena on the coast of, v. 427.
- Lydia Hamam*, stupendous column near, discovered, iii. 188. its probable uses, 189. Notice of the hot baths there, 190.
- Lyre*, Cyprian, described, iv. 51, 52.
- M<sup>r</sup> Arras*, Major, death of, iii. 344.
- Macaria*, Fountain of, on the Plain of Marathon, vii. 33.
- Macedonia*, country so called, notice of, vii. 415. mines of, 462; viii. 47, 48. Cotton cultivated in the Macedonian Plain, vii. 466. and also tobacco, 467.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Macri*, Gulph, plan of, iii. 277. grandeur of its scenery, 288, 289. pestiferous mal-aria prevalent there, 289, 290. Notice of the island of Macris, mentioned by Pliny, 292. Savage conduct of the natives on the coast, 322, 323.
- Mucrontichus*, or long wall, erected by Anastasius, notice of, viii. 125, 126, 239.
- Magi*, Village of, vii. 47.
- Mal-aria*, or pestiferous air of the Gulph of Glaucus, account of, iii. 289. 290. in Salines Bay, in the Isle of Cyprus, iv. 13. at Acre, 97—100. at Thessalonica, vii. 470.
- Malathria*, River, vii. 390. ruins in its vicinity, 391.
- Manufactures* of Nicotia, in Cyprus, account of, iv. 71, 72. of Jerusalem, 304—307. of Acre, v. 14, 15. of Rosetta, 40. of Ampelâkia, vii. 364—368.
- Manuscripts*, Market of Greek, at Constantinople, iii. 65. the best mode of procuring, 66—72. catalogue of those on daily sale in the East, 385. Curious Arabic manuscript discovered at Cairo, 119. Notices of eminent collectors of manuscripts, vi. 12. catalogue of those in the Patmos Library, 19—25. notices of some precious MSS. discovered there, 42—51. MSS. obtained by the author in the Isle of Naxos, 96. MSS. of Mount Athos, viii. 18, 19, 20.
- Maps* of Egypt, inaccuracy of, v. 47.
- Marathon*, Journey to, from Athens, vii. 12. course of the antient road, 13. appearance of the village, 15. view of the Plain from thence, 17. its antiquities, 22. Tomb of the Athenians, who fell in battle with the Persians, 23. Monument of Miltiades, 27. Sepulchre of the Plataeans, 28. Nature of the soil of the Plain of Marathon, 29. other relics of antiquity discovered there, 31. Marathonian Lake, 33. and defile, 34. present village of Marathon, 39. journey thence to Thebes, 41—58.
- Marble*, why more durable than granite, iii. 187. particularly Parian marble, 188. Visit to the quarries of Parian marble, vi. 133. causes of its prevalence in Grecian sculpture, 135. Marvellous skill of the Antients in working the quarries, 137. Curious bas-relief discovered in these quarries, 138—142. Various sorts of marble used in the Acropolis of Athens, vi. 240. Notice of some enormous slabs in the Propylæa, and also at Mycenæ, 250, 251 and note. Fragments of antient marble common at Athens, 285, 286. Natural locality of the *verde-antico* marble, vii. 359, 360. Account of the *Marmor Atracium*, 361—363 and notes.
- Marcianopolis*, beautiful model of, described, viii. 235. notice of that city, *ibid.*
- Mardonius*, Camp of, vii. 104.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Marisus* or *Maros*, River, course of, viii. 302, 303.
- Maritza*, River, notice of, viii. 94, 95. appearance of the country in its vicinity, 101 and note.
- Market*, Albanian, at Thebes, notice of, vii. 91—93
- Marpessus*, quarries of, described, vi. 134—138.
- Marriage* procession in Egypt, described, v. 273, 274.
- Mary*, the Virgin, pretended tomb of, iv. 367—370.
- Ma sha'llah!* a Turkish exclamation, import of, viii. 89 note.
- Massora Shibrecki*, notice of tombs at, v. 317, 318.
- Mataréa*, Village, account of, v. 139—143.
- Maternal affection*, anecdote of, iv. 180, 181.
- Maurosmack* Ferry, vii. 426, 427.
- Mausoleum*, remarkable, at Telmessus, described, iii. 312—314.
- Mavrocordato*, Nicholas, notice of, iii. 71 note.
- Meals*, order of, among the higher classes of Modern Greeks, vii. 148—150.
- Mecca* Fruit, notice of, iv. 305, 306. pilgrimage to, interrupted by the Wahabees, 42.
- Medals*, notice of, discovered at New Ilium, iii. 130, 131. account of an antient Phœnician one, in Cyprus, iv. 76, 77. of Acre and Sidon, 110. of Flavia Neapolis, or Sichem, 278 note (2). Notice of antient medals in circulation at Caïro, v. 113. antient medals obtained at Patmos, vi. 52—56. notice of some in the Island of Syros, 155, 156. in the Island of Zia, 171, 172. at Athens, 281, 282. at Sicyon, 545. extraordinary mart for, at Hexamillia, 582, 583. great quantities of, at Tanagra, vii. 53—58. Notice of medals obtained at Thebes, 85, 86. at Plataea, 107, 108. at Delphi, 250. at Larissa, 342, 343. at Ampelakia, 368, 369. large quantities of, obtained at Orphano, near the antient Amphipolis, viii. 31—35. notice of, procured at Kishan, 104. at Shumla, 230—235.
- Medicine*, state of, in Greece, vii. 62—64. among the Turks, viii. 108, 109.
- Megara*, City, causes of the celebrity of, vi. 592. state of the modern town, 593. notices of inscriptions there, 593, 594. copy of one, 595. Remains of ancient edifices there, 596. Journey from Megara to Eleusis, 597—599.
- Melas*, River, course of, ascertained, vi. 188.
- Memory*, Water of, in the Hieron of Trophonius, vii. 159.
- Menander*, probable site of the tomb of, vi. 199.
- Mender*, River, appearance caused by the waters of, iii. 90, 91. Ford of, 137—139.
- Menou*, General, anecdotes of, iii. 350, 353. defeated by Sir Ralph Abercrombie on the 21st of March, 354—358. portrait of him, 329.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

his extortions in Egypt, 118; v. 327. account of the author's interview with him, 366—370, 372, 373.

*Methone*, situation of, ascertained, vii. 422, 423.

*Mexico*, notice of the Pyramids in, v. 268—270.

*Mica*, powdered, used for dressing the hair, at Baghdad, viii. 159 note.

*Miletus*, environs of, described, iii. 247 note.

*Mills*, antient, notice of, iv. 56.

*Miltiades*, monument of, in the Plain of Marathon, vii. 27.

*Mimosa Lebbeck*, notice of, v. 74. *Mimosa Nilotica*, 75.

*Minerals* of Cyprus, account of, iv. 45, 46. of the Lake of Gennesareth, 223, 224. of the Arabian Desert, v. 161—165. of the Island of Naxos, vi. 91—93, 112—114 notes. of Zia, 176. of Peloponnesus, 455, 456. of Boitza, viii. 283, 284. of Schemnitz, 389—391.

*Mineralogical Nomenclature*, observations on, vii. Pref. xix, xx.

*Minerva*, Temple of, in the Port of Sunium, described, vi. 180, 181, 183. doubtful story relative to this statue, 191, 192. Origin of the fabulous contest between Neptune and Minerva, 198. Description of the Temple of Minerva Polias, 244—247.

*Mines* of Hymettus, extinct, vi. 348 note. of Macedonia, vii. 462; viii. 47, 48. of Keff-kil, at Eski Shehr, viii. 153—156. of Tellurium, at Nagyag, 304—314. of Bakbanya, 352—354. of Cremnitz, 361—373. of Schemnitz, 376—388.

*Minyas*, Treasury of, vii. 213. probable site of his tomb, 214.

*Miracle*, supposed, caused by the French, iv. 231.

*Mirage*, in Egypt, described, iii. 369, 370.

*Mirrors* of the Antients, of what composed, vi. 200 note.

*Missionaries* to the Holy Land, necessity of sending, considered, iv. 173.

*Mnemosyne*, Fountain of, vii. 159. Throne of Mnemosyne ascertained, 164.

*Mohammedan Law*, curious specimen of, iii. 242, 243 notes.

*Monastery* of the Propagandists, at Caïro, notice of, v. 272. of St. John, at Patmos, vi. 39. beautiful view thence, 57. account of its library, 40. ignorance of the Monks, 41. notice of some valuable Manuscripts contained there, 42—51. catalogue of the Books and Manuscripts, 9—25. of St. Niccolo, on Mount Helicon, vii. 120, 121, 124, 125. Number of monasteries, indications of the former situations of the Shrines of Antient Greece, 122—124. of Elias, at Delphi, 242, 243. of the Virgin, on Mount Parnassus, 268—272. of Mount Athos, viii. 21—24.

*Money*, Turkish, observations on the value of, iii. Pref. xxviii, xxix.

*Monochromatic Painting* of the Antients, observations on, vi. 274—277.

Pref. v. vii—xiv.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Monument*, antient circular, near Parnassus, described, vii. 219, 220.
- Morritt*, Mr., his account of his visit to the Ruins of Halicarnassus, iii. 268—271 notes. and to the Island of Cos, 271—273 notes.
- Mosheim*, observations of, on Julian's discomfiture, iv. 390, 391.
- Mosque* of St. Sophia at Constantinople, observations on, iii. 46—48. notices of other mosques, 49, 50. of Omar, at Jerusalem, iv. 350, 385, 386. erected by Djezzar at Acre, v. 9 note. of St. Sophia and St. Demetrius, at Thessalonica, vii. 455, 456.
- Mount of Olives*, described, iv. 349. Pagan remains on it, 355—358. remarks on David's ascent, 359—361. notice of the olive-trees growing on its summit, 365—367.
- *Sion*, situation of, iv. 331—333, 351—354.
- ΜΟΥΣΕΙΑ, antient Games so called, inscription relative to, vii. 128. —130.
- Moyle*, Mr., observations of, on Julian's discomfiture, iv. 391.
- Mud* of the River Nile, analysis of, v. 283, 284.
- Murrhine Vases* of the Antients the same as the Porcelain of China, viii. 151, 152.
- Muses*, Grove of, of what trees probably composed, vii. 121, 122 notes. its site ascertained, 125, 126. Inscription relative to the Games there antiently celebrated in honour of them, 128—130. traditions relative to the number of, 257.
- Muséum*, Monument of, described, vi. 303—305.
- Music*, introduced at meals in the houses of the higher class of modern Greeks, vii. 150—152.
- Mycenæ*, notice of an enormous slab of marble at, vi. 251 and note. state of its ruins, 491. Extraordinary sepulchre, 492. not the treasury of Atreus, 493. probably the Heroum of Perseus, 496. the scene of Sophocles's *Electra*, 497. description of its interior, 501—506. and of the Propylæa, 507—512. Account of the Pylagora or market-place, 513. The Sun particularly worshipped at Mycenæ, 514. Description of the walls, 516. antient cistern within them, 516, 517.
- Mycena Kalis*, Ruins of, viii. 71.
- Nagyag*, Tellurium, mine at, described, viii. 304—314.
- Napolose* or Sichem, hospitable reception of the author at, iv. 267. aspect of the country, 268. various appellations of this place, 269. circumstances connected with its sacred history, 270. notice of the Samaritans resident there, 272, 277, 278. Tomb of Joseph, 273, 274, 276. and of Joshua, 274. Jacob's well, 278—280. Medals of



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

the antient city, 278 note (2.) distance from Napolose to Jerusalem, 282, 283 note.

*Nauplia*, arrival of the author at, vi. 426. hospitality of the British Consul there, 427. public rejoicings, 430. population, 432. commerce, 433, 434. Gipsies found there, 435. journey thence to Tiryns, 438, 439.

*Naval Engagement* between the Jews and Romans, on the Sea of Galilee, account of, iv. 228—230.

*Naxos* Island, arrival at, vi. 86. independent Shepherds there, 87, 88. general appearance of the island, 89, 90. account of its minerals, 91. mines of emery, 93. Naxian Boccaze, 94. description of the town of Naxos, 95. manuscripts obtained there, 96. manners, customs, and dress of the inhabitants, 97—99. population, 100. antiquities, *ibid.* inscriptions, 104. pieces of antient sculpture discovered there, *ibid.* medals and gems, 105, 106. Colossal statue of Bacchus, 107. description of the Temple of Bacchus, 108—110. notice of other ruins, 110. Geology of Naxos, 112—114 notes.

*Nazareth*, appearance of, iv. 164. wretched condition of the inhabitants, *ibid.* description of the Fountain of the Virgin there, 165. and of the Franciscan convent, with its pretended miracle, 168—171. Remarks on the superstitions of the country, 174, 175. other objects of reverence there, 177—179. Mensa Christi, or Table of Jesus Christ, 179, 180. Description of the environs of this town, 181, 182. plants found there, 182.

*Neapolis*, or Cavallo, arrival of the author at, viii. 46, 47. antiquities of, described, 53—56.

*Necropolis*, Catacombs of, v. 379. antient and present state of, 380. descent into them, 387. description and plan of, 387—394.

*Nelson's Island*, in the Bay of Aboukir, antiquities on, iv. 2, 3.

*Nemea*, Journey to, vi. 519, 520. Cave of the Nemæan Lion described, 522—524. Temple of the Nemæan Jupiter, 525, 526. Monument of Lycurgus, 528. Course of the Nemæan river, 530, 531.

*Neacorio*, Village of, vii. 113.

*Neptune*, origin of the fabulous contest between, and Minerva, vi. 197, 198. and between Neptune and Juno, 486, 487. Temple of, in the Isthmus of Corinth, 575, 576.

*Nero*, Canal of, near Corinth, vi. 562, 563.

*Nestus*, River, course of, viii. 60.

*Newsohl*, Town, notice of, viii. 397 note (2). cataract in its vicinity, 397.

*Newtra*, Town, notice of, viii. 399.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Niccolo*, St., Monastery of, vii. 120. its beautiful situation, 121. list of trees growing near it, 121, 122 notes.

*Nicetas* the Choniate's narrative of the ravages of Constantinople by the Latins, viii. 427—438.

*Nicotia*, the metropolis of Cyprus, description of the author's journey to, iv. 46—58. appearance of this place, 59. prostitutes banished thence, 60. description of the palace of the English Dragoman there, 60—62. the author's visit to the Turkish governor, 63—68. Notice of the churches at Nicotia, 70, 71. antiquities obtained there, 72. notice of antient gems found there, 73.

*Nile*, beautiful view of, near Rosetta, iii. 371, 372. dangerous bar, at its mouth, v. 33—35. its waters, how raised, 48. veracity of Mr. Bruce's account of its Source confirmed, v. 97. Supposed sacrifice of a virgin to, an error, 108, 109 and notes. crossed by the Arabs on gourds, 219. the author's passage down it to the ruins of Saïs, 281—286. Analysis of the water and mud of this river, 283, 284. Passage from Saïs to Rosetta, 314—319.

*Nisyros*, Island, notice of the divers of, iii. 287 note.

*Nomes* of Egypt, observations on the position of, v. Pref. xviii. xix.

*Oak Rogel*, iv. 348.

*Obelisk*, in the Hippodrome of Constantinople, described, iii. 74. description of the Pillar of On, or Obelisk of Heliopolis, v. 143, 144. style of the hieroglyphics thereon, 145. observations on the archetypes of the hieroglyphics, 149. *Crux Ansata*, 150. its meaning, 152. *Hieralpha*, 155. *Testudo*, 156. History of this obelisk, 159, 160.

*Oblivion*, Water of, in the Hieron of Trophonius, vii. 159.

*Octavia*, sister of Augustus, Temple of, at Corinth, vi. 551—555.

*Œdipus*, monument of, vi. 265.

*Œta*, rare medal of, described, vii. 250, 251.

*Œta*, Mount, ascent to, described, vii. 292. bearings from its summit, 293. beautiful prospect from one of its eminences, 293—296. circuitous path over, to the Defile of Thermopylæ, 318.

*Odæum* of Regilla, description of, vi. 253—257. of Pericles, 257, 258.

*Olives*, Mount of, iv. 349. beautiful view thence, 350. Remarks on David's ascent of this mountain, 359—361.

*Olive Tree*, antient, in the Erectheum at Athens, vi. 246, 247. large groves of, 614.

*Olives*, excellent, at Tithorea, vii. 276.

*Olympus*, Mount, an appellation antiently given to any lofty mountain,



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- vi. 189. View of Mount Olympus, in Thessaly, on the road to Tempe,  
vii. 353, 354. its height, 388. view of, from Katarina, 403. Splen-  
did prospect of the Olympian chain of mountains from Thessalo-  
nica, 475—477.
- Omar*, Caliph, splendid mosque, erected by, at Jerusalem, iv. 385.  
notice of antient ruins near it, 386. its magnificence, 392.
- Ὀμολαΐας*, games in honour of Jupiter, inscription concerning, vii.  
204—207.
- On*, antient and modern, state of, v. 137, 138. description of the  
antient obelisk there, 143—160.
- Oracular Cave* of Telmessus, described, iii. 298—300. at Argos,  
vi. 479.
- Orchomenus*, Ruins of, vii. 188. Tomb of Hesiod, found there, 189.  
Copies of Archaic inscriptions there, with various readings,  
190—193 and notes. how probably to be arranged, 194—196  
notes. Present state of Orchomenus, 194—196. Hieron of the  
Graces, 197. Inscriptions relating to the games celebrated in  
honour of them, 198—201. and to the games called *Ὀμολαΐα*, 201—  
208. Later inscriptions at Orchomenus, 209, 210. Hieron of  
Bacchus, 210, 211. Antient sun-dial, 211. Treasury of Minyas, 213.  
probable site of his tomb, 214. inscription there, 215. Acropolis  
of Orchomenus, 215. state of its present inhabitants, 215, 216.
- Orpheus*, Tomb of, vii. 397, 398. probable origin of the mytholo-  
gical fable respecting his head, viii. 100.
- Ovens* for hatching chickens, described, v. 314—316.
- Pagan Rite* still celebrated in the Island of Rhodes, notice of, iii.  
285, 286. vestiges of one at Cambridge, 286 note.
- Paget*, Hon. Capt. William, interesting anecdote of, vi. 181, 182.
- Pagus Iliensium*, probable site of, iii. 115—118.
- Paintings*, antiently commemorated upon gems, iv. 29. Account of  
some antient paintings discovered in the Jewish cœmeteries, 345  
—348. Observations on the antient custom of painting statues,  
v. 200—208; vi. 239. Observations on the monographic painting  
of the Antients, 274—277. Origin of painting among the Greeks,  
278, 279. State of painting in the age of Alexander, vii. 65, 66.
- Palæmon*, sepulchre of, vi. 578.
- Palæo-Castro*, notice of ruins at, vii. 285, 286. observations made  
there with the magnetic needle, 287, 288.
- Palestine*, observations on the geographical limits of, iii. Pref. x—xvi.  
description of its chief places. See the article *Holy Land*, in this  
Index.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Palm-tree*, various uses of, v. 407—409.
- Palmer*, Rev. Professor John, observations of, on the course of the river Peneüs and the Vale of Tempe, vii. 349—351.
- Pan*, Adytum of, at Athens, vi. 213, 214. his statue described, 218—221. Cave of, near Marathon, vii. 40.
- Panathenæan Festival*, splendid representation of, vi. 235, 236. Description of the Panathenæan Stadium, 325—328.
- Pandæan Horn*, described, vi. 585.
- Pandrosus*, Temple of, described, vi. 244—247.
- Pangea* or *Pangæa*, Mount, view from, viii. 57. remains of an antient military way near it, *ibid.*
- Paquerstohn*, Mine of, at Schemnitz, described, viii. 393, 394.
- Panori*, Village of, vii. 146.
- Pantomime*, English, of Grecian origin, viii. 105—107, 415—423.
- Parnes*, Mount of, view from, vii. 45, 46.
- Parnassus*, Mount, aspect of, from Lebadéa, vii. 172. view of, on the road to Delphi, 218, 219. ascent of the mountain by the defile of Schiste, 221. Arrival at the village of Crissa, 222. description of it, 222—225. Present condition of Delphi, 225—251. excursion thence to the summit of Parnassus, 253. its vineyards described, 254. Disappearance of vegetation, 258. Crater of Parnassus, 259. nature of the Peak, *ibid.* state of the thermometer, 260. Objects visible from the summit of Parnassus, 261, 262. Adventure with the horses there, 262. Geological features, 263—265. Plants of Parnassus, 266, 267 and note. Descent of the mountain, 268. Monastery of the Virgin, 268—272.
- Paros Island*, arrival of the author at, vi. 115. Appearance of Parechia, a relic of the ancient town of Paros, 116. Description of the ruins of the antient castle, 116, 117. inscription there, 118—120. Visit to the antient quarries of Parian marble, 133, 134. Cause of the prevalence of Parian marble in Grecian sculpture, 135. Marvellous skill of the Antients in working the Parian quarries, 137. antient bas-relief discovered there, 138—142.
- Parthenon* of Athens, account of the spoliation of, vi. 223—226 and notes. causes of the injury sustained by its sculpture, 232—234. splendid representation of this edifice, 235—239. its statues painted, *ibid.* 240. observations on this edifice, 370, 371.
- Pataal-Tash*. See *Keff-Kil*.
- Patmos*, beautiful view of, from the sea, iii. 244. arrival of the author in that island, vi. 36. critical situation of part of the French army there, 37, 38. description of the monastery of St. John, 39, 40. library, 40, 41, 43, 44 notes. ignorance of the



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- monks, 41. notices of manuscripts discovered in that library, 42—51. catalogue of books and manuscripts deposited there, 9—25. State of the Island, 51. antient medals found there, 52—56. Extensive prospect from the Monastery of St. John's, 57. Visit to the Grotto of the Apocalypse, 58. Account of the Port of Patmos, 72. Geological phænomena of the Island, 74. notice of the plants and animals found there, 75. account of a marble Cippus discovered there, 76, 78. departure thence, 78.
- Patriarchs*, Sepulchres of, iv. 371—376.
- Patrocleia*, Island, various appellations of, vi. 184. its productions, 185, 186.
- Paul*, St., observations on his trial before the Court of Areopagus, vi. 263—265. illustration of his account of the Jews of Thessalonica, vii. 471—473.
- Pausanias*, correctness of, proved, vii. 158, 159.
- Peasants*, Albanian, state of, in Greece, vi. 127, 527, 586; vii. 10, 11, 43, 45, 99—101, 118—120.
- Pella*, the birth-place of Alexander the Great, scenery of, vii. 428—430.
- Pellica*, River, ruins near, vii. 392. inscription thereon, 393.
- Peloponnesus*, Tour in, vi. 390. Arrival at Epiada, *ibid.* in the region of Argolis, 395. Description of Ligurio, 396. journey thence to Coroni, 403. The Hieron, 404. Journey to Lessa, 421. Nauplia, 426. Tiryns, 439. journey thence to Argos, 452. Description of Argos, 457—484. journey thence to Mycenæ, 485. Present state of Mycenæ, 491—518. journey thence to Nemea, 519. Temple of the Nemean Jupiter, 525. other Ruins of Nemea, 528—531. journey thence to Sicyon, 532. present state of that city, 533—545. and of Corinth, 547—559. visit to the Isthmus, 561—587. Scironian Rocks, 588. Boundary between Peloponnesus and Hellas, 590.
- Penæus*, River, course of, vii. 344, 345 and note.
- Pera*, a suburb of Constantinople, unhealthy state of the English at, viii. 137. abundance of cats and rats there, 138. State of society 140—143.
- Pergamus*, antient remains of, described, iii. 226 note.
- Pericles*, Odéum of, vi. 257, 258.
- Perinthus*, situation of, viii. 123.
- Permessus*, River, course of, ascertained, vii. 125.
- Pest*, City, account of, viii. 335, 336. its population, 341. descrip-
- VOL. VIII. N N



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- tion of its theatre, 342. and university, 343, 344. commerce and manufactures, 345. public edifices, 346.
- Petasis*, a species of antient hat, described, vi. 237.
- Phagres*, an antient town of Macedonia, when founded, viii. 58 and note (2).
- Pharsa*, the antient Pharsalus, arrival at, vii. 328. description of a Khan there, 329. Ruins of Pharsalus, 334. Population of Pharsa, 335.
- Pharsalia*, Plain of, vii. 328. description of its appearance, 337. numerous sepulchres there, 338. antique cars in use there, 339.
- Philippi*, why antiently called Crenides, viii. 36, 37. notice of its ruins, 43—46.
- Philopappus*, Monument of, described, vi. 303—305.
- Phidias*, relic of sculpture by, at Athens, vi. 213.
- Phœnice*, observations on the geographical limits of, iii. Pref. viii, ix. Proof that the Phœnicians and Etruscans were antiently the same people, iv. 34. Account of Phœnician settlements in Cyprus, 39, 40.
- Phœnician Idols*, account of, discovered in Cyprus, iv. 21, 22.
- Phria*, ruins of, vii. 112.
- Physic*, state of, among the Turks, viii. 108.
- Pictures*, antiently commemorated on gems, iv. 29. Notice of a picture by Zeuxis, from an antient Greek MS. 30—32. Description of antient pictures discovered at Sephoury, 141—148. Account of the manufacture of pictures at Athens, vi. 273, 274.
- Pieria*, geography of, uncertain, vii. 395.
- Pierian Region*, view of, on the road from Tempe to Thessalonica, vii. 385.
- Pigeons' Dung*, in Egypt, value of, v. 6.
- Pileus*, a species of antient hat, described, vi. 237—239.
- Pilgrimage*, certificate of, iv. 451—453. The pilgrimage to Mecca, interrupted by the Wahabees, v. 42.
- Pillar of On*, description and history of, v. 143—160. of Pompey, described, 347—366. of Hadrian, at Athens, vi. 317—322.
- Pine-trees*, from which the victors in the Isthmia were crowned, vi. 579, 580.
- Piræus*, the harbour of Athens, arrival at, vi. 193. description of it, 378—382.
- Pirates of the Levant*, notice of, iii. 245.
- Püesti*, Town, notice of, viii. 276, 277.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Plague*, alarm of, at Nazareth, vi. 160. precautions recommended to travellers, 162, 163. precautions adopted by the author, on entering Bethlehem, 467, 468. ravages of, at Rama, 437, 438.

*Plagues of Egypt*, still to be found there, v. 58, 78, 79.

*Plain of Esdraelon*, described, iv. 255—261. of Argos, vi. 485, 486. of Eleusis, 599. Notice of the Rharian and Thriasian Plains, 625. of Marathon, vii. 16—34. of Thebes, 58—60. of Trachinia, 321. of Dowclu, 325. of Crocius, 327. of Pharsalia, 328—338. the Pierian Plain, 385. of Kallidia, 390. of Seres, viii. 37—39. of Doriscus, 95. the great plain of Hungary, 333.

—— of Troy, indentify of, with the Plain of Anatolia, iii. 102—105. plan of, 96. Tomb of Ajax there, 106. Village of Halil Elly, 111. inscriptions, *ibid.* Remarkable Ruins at Tchiblack, 114, 115. Probable site of the Pagus Iliensium, 115. Hill of Callicolone, 118. remarkable Tumulus on the plain, 121. Callifat Water, the antient river Simois, 124. Mistake relative to the Scamander, rectified, 125. Ruins near the Callifat Osmack, 127. inscriptions there, 129. Village of Callifat, 130. medals discovered there, *ibid.* Remains of New Ilium, 131.

—— of Zabulon, natural fertility of, iv. 131. its desolate state, *ibid.*

*Plane-tree*, remarkable, in the Island of Cos, account of, iii. 249, 250. noble one at the Straits of Thermopylæ, vii. 312, 313.

*Plants*, list of, discovered in the district of Troas, iii. 153 note. on Mount Gargarus, 184, 185 notes. in the Gulph of Glaucus, 324—327. and on the island of Rhodes, 452, 453. in the Isle of Cyprus, iv. 75 note. at the village of Shefhamer, 127, 128. between Acre and Nazareth, 156 note. at Nazareth, 182. between Cana and Tiberias, 196, 197 notes, 198. at Jaffa, 444—446 notes. in Upper Egypt, v. 63, 64 notes. at Cos, vi. 29—32 notes. in the Isle of Syros, 150—152. of the Peloponnesus, 454, 455. of Mount Helicon, vii. 134, 135. at Delphi, 234, 235 notes. on Mount Parnassus, 266, 267 and note. at Thermopylæ, 304, 305 notes. in the journey from Constantinople to Mount Hæmus, viii. 223—225 and notes. List of all the Plants collected by the author, during the whole course of his travels, alphabetically arranged, 439—449.

*Platæa*, traditions relative to the battle of, vii. 99. its site investigated, 102—106. Ruins of the City of Platæa, 106. medals observed on the spot, 107, 108. Mural Turrets of the citadel, 109.

*Platæans*, Sepulchre of, in the Plain of Marathon, vii. 28.

*Platamonos*, Village of, vii. 385. Ruins there, 386, 387.

*Platana*, Village of, vii. 95, 96.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Plato*, notice of the Patmos MS. of the Dialogues of, vi. 46, 47.
- Pliny*, observations of, on the Vale of Tempe, vii. 375, 379.
- Plutarch*, allusion of, to the practice of smoking, viii. 99. his treatise *Περὶ Ποταμῶν*, proved to be genuine, *ibid.* note (6).
- Pnyx*, or antient place of Parliament of the Athenians, described, vi. 299—302.
- Polyandrium*, or Tumulus of the Greeks who fell at Thermopylæ, vii. 307.
- Pointed Arches*, antiquity and existence of, in various parts of the East, iv. 71, 140, 141; v. 16—23, 41. at Caïro, 120—122.
- Polycletus*, Theatre of, at Hieron, 412. aspect of its Coilon, 414. perfect state of the structure, 417. dimensions and detail of the parts, 418—420.
- Pompey's Pillar*, description of, v. 347, 348. discovery of an antient inscription on it, 350. copy thereof, 356, 357—359. discovery of some hieroglyphics, 354, 355. sepulchral origin of this column, 360—364. observations on the inscription, 364—366.
- Population* of all Greece, vii. 464. particularly of Athens, vi. 272. of Buda, viii. 341. of Bûkorest, viii. 267. of Chios, iii. 238. of Cos, v. 450, 451. of Nauplia, vi. 432. of Naxos, vi. 100. of Pest, viii. 341. of Presburg, viii. 402. of Salonîka or Thessalonica, vii. 463. of Schemnitz, viii. 383. of Tiberias, iv. 233.
- Porphyry*, natural deposit of the *Bianco è nero*, discovered, viii. 14. description of it, 14, 15.
- Poson*. See *Presburg*.
- Pottery*, origin of, among the Greeks, vi. 272, 279. Discovery of fragments of Grecian pottery at Athens, 339—342.
- Pravasta*, or Pravista, iron works at, viii. 7 note. filthy appearance of the town and khan, 41. probably the Drabiscus of Strabo, 42. its population, *ibid.*
- Prayers*, devotion of the Turks during, viii. 113, 114.
- Presburg*, or Poson, arrival of the author at, viii. 401. population of this city, *ibid.* 402. its history, 403. state of literature there, 404. Imperial visit to the Theatre, 406.
- Priene*, notice of, and of its ruins, iii. 247 note.
- Priestcraft*, reflections on the pernicious tendency of, iv. 171—173.
- Propugandists*, Monastery of, at Caïro, iv. 272.
- Propylæa*, at Athens, present state of, vi. 251, 252.
- Provisions*, price of, at Rosetta, v. 39. at Thessalonica, vii. 470.
- Prytaneum*, situation of, vi. 242.
- Ptolemæum*, or Gymnasium of Ptolemy, vi. 284.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Pydna*, site of, ascertained, vii. 417. Tomb of the Macedonians there, 418, 419. notice of memorable transactions there, 420.

*Pyramids*, notices of illustrious travellers who have visited, v. 210—212. impressions of the author on first beholding, v. 67—69. Visit to the Pyramids of Djiza, 171. description of the principal Pyramid, 173—203. Difference between the Pyramids of Djiza and those of Saccára, 223. Descent into the Catacombs of the Pyramids of Saccára, 224. evidence of the horizontal position of the bodies therein, 225. Discovery of a repository of embalmed birds, 229—233. Cause of the interment of the Ibis, 233—236. Account of an Hieroglyphic Tablet discovered in these Pyramids, 237—240. and of some antiquities found there by the Arabs, 241—243. Observations on the history of the Pyramids, 245. The age of the Pyramids, 249. their sepulchral origin, 251. Possible cause of the violation of the principal Pyramids, 253. Historical evidence concerning the building of the Pyramids in Egypt, 257. Observations on the Mexican Pyramids, 268—270.

*Quarries of Marble*, in the Isle of Paros, described, vi. 133—142.

*Rachel*, Tomb of, 419, 420.

*Racotis*, observations on the Serapeum of, v. 382—386.

*Rama*, desolate state of, iv. 431, 432. history of that town, 433—437. ravages caused by the plague there, 437, 438.

*Ramadan*, a Turkish fast, account of, iii. 19 note. description of its celebration at Yenîga, viii. 61. observations on the apparent rigour with which the Moslems celebrate it, 62, 63. celebration of it at Kishan, in Thrace, 109, 110.

*‘Paφάδοι*, or Bards of the Modern Greeks, account of, vii. 150—152.

*Rats*, abundance of, at Pera, accounted for, viii. 138.

*Regilla*, Odéum of, described, vi. 253—257.

*Reservoir of Hadrian*, notice of, vi. 330, 331.

*Revolution at Constantinople*, narrative of, iii. 375—380.

*Rhescuporis*, king of Thrace, account of, viii. 231, 232. description of a beautiful medal of, 233, 234.

*Rhodes*, Island, beautiful climate of, iii. 278. antiquities, 280. account of the antient and modern state of Lindus, 281 and note. inscriptions there and in other parts of the Island, 282—285.

Pagan rites, still celebrated there, 286. appearance of its eastern coast, v. 428, 429.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Rhadosto*, Town, arrival of the author at, viii. 118. its antient and modern history, 119, 120.

*Rogel*, Oak, notice of, iv. 348.

*Roman* edifices, comparison of, with Grecian buildings, vi. 227, 228.

*Romulus* frigate, course of, in her voyage to Syria, iv. 81—84. attack on her long-boats, 112. appeal to Djezzar Pasha, 114. its results, 115—117. voyage of, from Acre to Egypt, v. 25—28.

*Rosetta*, the author's arrival at, iii. 373. notice of insects found there, iv. 4, 5. Notice of a curious edifice at Rosetta, 10. state of affairs there, on the author's second visit, v. 37. Price of provisions, 39. manufacture of coffee, 40. curious remains of pointed arches, 41. exhibition of Psylli or serpent-eaters, 43. voyage thence to Grand Caïro, 46, 47. appearance of the City on the author's return, 320—322.

*Rosetta Stone*, discovery of, v. 36. observations on the triangular inscription on it, iv. 6, 7. surrender of this Tablet to the English, v. 373.

*Rothenhûrn*, Pass of, viii. 281.

*Rotunda*, of Thessalonica, notice of, vii. 453. inscription thereon, 454.

*Route*, Diary of the author's, from Constantinople to Acre, iv. 461—463. from Acre to Athens, vi. 645—647. from Athens to Boulogne, viii. 458—462.

*Ruins* of antiquities, remarkable, at Halîl Ell, iii. 110—113. at Tchiblack, 115, 116. near Callifat Osmack, 128, 129. of New Ilium, 131—135. of Kûshûnlû Tépe, 163—166, 167, 185, 186. of Alexandria Troas, 191—195. at Sigeum, 202—206. various in Asia Minor, 247 note. in the island of Cos, 250, 251, 259, 260, 261, 272, 273 notes. at Halicarnassus, 256—258 note, 268—271 notes. of Telmessus, 293—320. of Koyntucky, 321. at Acre, iv. 105—109. at Sephoury, 140, 141. at Tiberias, 232. on Mount Olivet, 355. in the Isle of Naxos, vi. 107—110. of the antient town of Paros, 116. of Ioulis in the Island of Zia, 167—171. at Athens, 196—338. at Ligurio in Peloponnesus, 398—402. at Hieron, 406—420. at Argos, 470—482. at Mycenæ, 491—516. at Sicyon, 533—543. at Corinth, 547—570. at Isthmus, 572—578. at Eleusis, 600. on the Plain of Marathon, vii. 30, 31. of Thebes, 63—77. of Plataea, 106, 107. of Leuctra, 110—112. of Phria, 112. of Chæronéa, 173—184. of Orchomenus, 188—215. at Delphi, 226—2 of Tithorea, 274—283. of Pharsalus and



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Palæpharsalus**, 335. of Herculæa, 386. near the River Pellica, in Thessaly, 392. of Amphipolis, viii. 6, 7 note, 27—29. near Kunarga, 36. of Philippi, 43. of the Antient Bistonia, 65—67. of Mycena Kalis, 71.
- Russians**, ravages of, on the Island of Zia, vi. 165, 166.
- Rustchuk**, arrival of the author at, viii. 247. appearance of this town, *ibid.* its trade, 249. wretched accommodations of the author there, *ibid.*
- Saccára**, Village, notice of, v. 222. Difference between the Pyramids of Saccára and those of Djiza, 223. Descent into the Catacombs, 224. evidence for the horizontal position of the bodies, 225—228. Account of the discovery of a repository of embalmed birds, 229—233. Cause of the interment of the Ibis, 233—236. Account of a Hieroglyphic Tablet discovered by Mr. Hammer, 237—240. Account of antiquities procured in these pyramids, 241—243. Remarks on the history of the Pyramids of Saccára, 245—248. their age, 249. sepulchral origin, 251. The principal pyramids, why probably violated, 253. historical evidence concerning their erection, 257—260. observations on their use, 262—266.
- Sagara**, Valley of, vii. 137. the village, situated on the antient Ascra, 138—142.
- Sage-apples**, of the Island of Syros, properties of, vi. 149, 150.
- Saints**, Turkish, notice of, viii. 64. and of their tombs, 70.
- St. Anne**, pretended house of, at Sephoury, iv. 139. description of the remains of a Gothic church dedicated to her and to St. Joachim, 140, 141. and of antient pictures there, 141—148.
- St. Julian**, Fort, notice of, v. 36.
- St. Salvador**, Convent of, at Jerusalem, described, iv. 297—304.
- St. Sophia**, Church of, at Constantinople, observations on the architecture of, iii. 46, 47. further description of this edifice, viii. 165—168. Mosque of, at Thessalonica, vii. 455.
- Saïs**, City, site of, ascertained, v. 285—288. description of its ruins, 289—314. north-west prospect of it, viii. 133.
- Saladine's Palace**, account of, v. 120. inscription there, 122. Mosaic paintings discovered there, 122—124. Joseph's Well, executed by his command, 125—127.
- Salines Bay**, in the Island of Cyprus, notice of, iv. 12. causes of its insalubrity, 13. hurricane there, described, 14, 15.
- Salonika**. See *Thessalonica*.
- Salt Lake** near Eleusis, description of, vi. 609, 610.
- Salvador**. See *St. Salvador*.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Samaritans* of Napolose, or Sichem, account of, iv. 272, 277, 278.
- Samos*, Strait of, described, iii. 240, 241. notice of burning vapour on the precipice of this Island, 242. View of, from the sea, vi. 66. its present state, 67—69.
- Sand*, remarkable column of, v. 65.
- Santorri*, Castle of, described, iv. 263—266.
- Sapphura*, or Sepphoris, account of, iv. 131—134.
- Saronic Gulph*, notice of islands in, vi. 186, 187.
- Scamander*, mistake relative to the sources of, corrected, iii. 124—127. its source in Mount Gargarus, 181, 182. its ford, 137. its course ascertained, 138, 139. and described, 183, 184.
- Scarabæus Pilularius*, probable uses of, iv. 8, 9.
- Sceptre*, of Agamemnon, worshipped, vii. 180.
- Sceptre*, Aratriform, discovered at Saïs, v. 293. description of it, 294—296.
- Schemnitz*, Town, approach to, viii. 357. brief notice of it, 396. its population, 383. account of its College of Miners, 357, 358, 395. visit to its principal mine, 383—386. description of a wash-house or lavatory for ores, 387, 388. Account of the miracles of this place, 389. Council-chamber of the Imperial mines, 392. Visit to the Paquerstobln mine, 393, 394. geology of the auriferous mountains in its vicinity, 396.
- Schiste*, Defile of, vii. 221, 222.
- Schænus*, Port of, vi. 573, 574.
- Sciathericon*, antient, discovered at Orchomenus, vii. 211. illustration of a Greek epigram by it, *ibid.* 212 and note.
- Scio*, Island, description of, iii. 236—240.
- Scironian Defile*, description of, vi. 588, 589, 590.
- Scomius*, Mount, site of, vii. 416.
- Scott*, Dr., tribute to the virtues and talents of, viii. 134, 135 and note.
- Screpù*, visit to, vii. 188. Tomb of Hesiod discovered there, 189. Archaic inscriptions, 189—196.
- Sebastiani*, General, character of, viii. 141.
- Segedin*, Town, notice of, viii. 326. state of the country in its vicinity, 327.
- Sé'l Hajar*, the antient Saïs, ruins of, described, v. 285—314.
- Selim III.*, Emperor, narrative of the deposition of, iii. 375—380.
- Selivria* or *Selyvria*, Town, notice of, viii. 128, 129, 207.
- Sephoury*, the antient Sepphoris, tyranny of the French at, iv. 132. account of the place, 133, 134. medals found there, 134. Pretended house of St. Anne, 139. Church of St. Anne and St.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Joachim there, 140. discovery of antient pictures, 141—148. probable date of the destruction of this place, 149—154. State of the country between Sephoury and Nazareth, 155—163.
- Sepulchres* of Telmessus, different kinds of, iii. 303. Description of the Soros or Sarcophagus, 303—306. Inscription on the Tomb of Helen, 306—308. Account of other Soroi, 308—314. Sepulchres cut out of the solid rock, 314, 315. inscriptions on them, 316, 317. Monolithal sepulchres, 317, 318—321. in the vicinity of Tiberias, iv. 211, 212. in Samaria, 275, 276. at Jerusalem, 311. particularly the sepulchre of the Messiah, 313—318. in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, 321—324. of Joseph of Arimathea, 324, 325. Further observations on the Jewish sepulchres, 343, 344. antient paintings discovered in them, 345—348. of the Patriarchs, 371—376. of the Kings, 377, 385. Description of the sepulchre in the Great Pyramid of Djiza, v. 195—197. the most antient sepulchres not pyramidal, 220—222. The Pyramids designed for sepulchres, 251, 252. of Herodes Atticus, at Athens, vi. 329. Earthen vessels, why deposited in sepulchres, 464. origin of the custom, 465. Description of an extraordinary sepulchre at Mycenæ, 492—506. of Palæmon in the Isthmus of Corinth, 578. on the Plain of Pharsalia, 338.
- Seraglio*, Imperial, at Constantinople, described, iii. 11—36.
- Serapæum*, view of the ruins of, from the Great Pyramid at Djiza, v. 177. Observations on the Serapæum of Racotis, 382—386.
- Serapha*, Sultan, capture of Acre by, iv. 103 note.
- Serapis*, dedication of a slave to, vii. 183, 184.
- Seres*, Plain of, notice of, viii. 37. its fertility, 38. various names, 39.
- Serpent Eaters*, exhibition of, at Rosetta, v. 43.
- Serrium*, Promontory of, viii. 81. notice of villages on the sides of this mountain, 82, 83.
- Sestos*, probable site of, iii. 86.
- Shefhamer*, Village of, iv. 127. plants discovered there, *ibid.* The author's reception by the Agha, 128—130. Egyptian grave there, 130.
- Shrine*, Oracular, at Argos, described, vi. 479.
- Shrines*, portable, of antient temples, vi. 215—218.
- Shumla*, Town, notice of, viii. 226, 227. beautiful medals obtained there by the author, 230—235. Observations on the situation of this city, 236, 237. its commerce, 240. unwholesomeness of its air, 241.
- Sichem*. See *Napolose*.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Sicyon*, situation of, vi. 533. Pausanias's account of its ruins, *ibid.* bearings of the principal objects, 534—536. Description of the Theatre, 537—539. of the Stadium, 539 Temple of Bacchus, 540. notice of other antiquities, 541—543. medals obtained there, 543—545. Fertility of the country between Sicyon and Corinth, 546.
- Sidon*, medals of, iv. 116.
- Sigeum*, antiquities of, iii. 202, 203. copy of an inscription discovered there, 204. the Tombs of Achilles and Patroclus discovered there, 208, 209.
- Sigma*, angular and semicircular, of the Antient Greeks, remark on, iii. 253 and note.
- Signet Rings*, antient, discovered in Cyprus, account of, iv. 26—28. substances used for them, 32. Most antient form of the signets of Cyprus, 33, 34.
- Simois River*, the same as the Callifat Water, iii. 124. observations on its course, 138, 139.
- Simoisian Plain*, sketch of, iii. 96.
- Sinus Byzantinus*, described, viii. 180—185.
- Sion*, Mount, conjecture respecting its situation, iv. 331—333, 351—354.
- Slippers*, etiquette concerning, in Greece, vii. 154, 155.
- Smith*, Sir Sidney, perplexing situation of, in Egypt, iii. 339—341.
- Smoking*, practice of, alluded to by Plutarch, viii. 99.
- Smyrna*, environs of, described, iii. 227 note. account of antient remains there, 228 note.
- Society*, state of, at Caïro, v. 101, 102. among the higher classes of Modern Greeks, vii. 149—155. state of, among the Ambassadors at Pera, viii. 140—143.
- Sophia*. See *St. Sophia*.
- Sophocles*, laid the scene of his *Electra* at Mycenæ, vi. 497. evidence that he had been there, 516. a victor at the Charitensian games, 198, 204. the scene of his *Trachinæ* ascertained, 294. allusion of, to the hot springs of Thermopylæ, 316.
- Soros*, a species of sepulchre, form of, iii. 190. inscription on one near Alexandria Troas, 191. Description of several remarkable Soroi, at Telmessus, 303—314. of Alexander in the British Museum, why not correctly designated by the Conductors of that institution, v. Pref. xx—xxiv. Description of the royal Soros, in the Great Pyramid of Djiza, v. 198. notice of the attempts made to demolish it, 199. Supposed Soros of Hector, at Thebes, vii. 88—91. notice of one discovered at Neapolis, viii. 53. beautiful one of Atracian marble, 131.
- Sound*, instance of the extraordinary propagation of, iii. 331, 332.
- Spartans*, Tumulus of, who fell at Thermopylæ, vii. 305, 306. inscription on them, 307. Situation of the Spartan advanced guard, 308—310.
- Sphinx*, appearance of, from the Great Pyramid at Djiza, v. 175. its



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- surface painted, 200. antient inscription on it, discovered, 202  
copy thereof, 203, 204.
- Spies*, French, adroitness of, at Constantinople, viii. 140, 141.
- Spineto*, Marquis de, observations of, on the Grecian origin of the Pantomimes of Harlequin, Punch, &c. viii. 415—423.
- Spoliation* of the Athenian Temples, censured, vi. 223—227.
- Spon's* Reply to Guillet's Strictures on his Travels, account of, v. Pref. iv—viii.
- Squire*, Colonel, anecdotes of his residence at Acre, and of his interviews with Djezzar Pasha, v. 4—13 notes. discovered the inscription on Pompey's Pillar, 350, 351 and notes.
- Stadium*, at Hieron, notice of, vi. 406. of Sicyon, 539. at the Isthmus of Corinth, 577. at Delphi, 241.
- Stadium Panathenaicum*, description of, vi. 325—328.
- Stalactites*, in the Grotto of Antiparos, nature of, vi. 126—128.
- Statues*, antiently painted, v. 204. and also gilded, vi. 239. remarks on that custom, v. 205—208. The surface of the Egyptian Sphinx painted, 200, 201. of Bacchus, in the Island of Naxos, vi. 107. of Pan, at Athens, 218—221. of Ceres, discovered at Eleusis, 601. history of its removal, 601, 602, 615—623. of Venus, and fragments of other statues, discovered in the Plain of Marathon, vii. 30, 31, 32.
- Stélæ*, Hermetic, notice of, v. 267.
- Strabo*, importance of the test of, in investigating the Troad, iii. 101—103.
- Straits*, Erythræan, described, iii. 231—236. of Samos, 240—243.
- Strymon*, River, notice of, viii. 26.
- Sultanas*, Turkish, description of, iii. 17, 18.
- Sun-dial*, antient, at Athens, vi. 204. account of one at Orchomenus, 211. Greek epigram illustrated by it, *ibid.* 212 and note.
- Sunium*, the Port of Athens, arrival of the author at, vi. 178, 179. Description of the Temple of Minerva Sunias, 180—183.
- Sun-set*, effect of, behind the mountains of Peloponnesus, vi. 372.
- Superstitions* of the Athenians, notice of, vii. 9, 10. Relics of antient Greek superstitions at Orchomenus, 215, 216.
- Surgery*, state of, in Greece, vii. 62—64.
- Surudjî*, or Turkish postillions, notice of, viii. 76 note. rascally conduct of one, 77, 78.
- Swallow*, curious anecdote of, viii. 126. names of this bird in twenty-three languages, 127, 413. popular superstition concerning it, 128.
- Sycamore Fig*, Egyptian, notice of, v. 50.
- Syme*, Island, notice of the divers of, iii. 287 and note.
- Syria*, observations on the geographical limits of, iii. Pref. vi—xvi.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Syros*, Island, voyage to, vi. 147. description of its chief town, 149. plants found on this island, 150, 151. productions, 152. remains of antient customs observable here, 153, 154, 155. gems and medals found there, 155, 156. minerals, 157. Present state of *Syros*, 157.
- Tablet*, Hieroglyphic, of Saccára, described, v. 237—240.
- Tahtar* Couriers, celerity of, vii. 330, 331. their fidelity, viii. 103 note.
- Tamara*, Madame, notice of her collection of minerals and precious stones, viii. 149, 150.
- Tanagra*, Plain of, vii. 48. its importance, 49, 50.
- Town, account of the ruins of, vii. 55—57 notes. Prodigious number of medals found there, 53, 54, 55.
- Tarichæa*, situation of, ascertained, iv. 228 note (2).
- Tatchekeui*, Village, inhospitable reception of the author at, viii. 243.
- Tchafsttcheyr*, Village, arrival of the author at, viii. 79. Extraordinary hospitality of a Turk there, 79, 80, 81.
- Tchibouques*, or Tobacco-pipe tubes, account of the manufactories of, at Constantinople, viii. 161—163.
- Tchiblack*, a village in the Plain of Troy, remarkable ruins at, iii. 115. inscription there, 117.]
- Tchorlu*, Town, account of, viii. 209.
- Tchouagilarkir*, Great Plain of, viii. 72. Notice of the author's journey through it, 78, 79.
- Tea*, eulogium on, iv. 300, 301.
- Tearus*, River, sources of, viii. 98. Inscription on an antient Stélé erected by Darius, *ibid.*
- Tellurium*, description of a mine of, at Nagyag, viii. 304—307. in what manner discovered, 308. character of its ores, 309. analysis of them, 311. Profits of this mine, 313. healthy condition of the miners, 313, 314.
- Telmessus*, ruins of, iii. 292. Account of the Theatre, 293—298. Oracular cave, 298, 299. Antient edifices of *Telmessus*, dilapidated by the Turks for building, 300. Description of the sepulchres of the *Telmessensians*, 302—315, 319, 320. inscriptions thereon, 316, 317. Monolithal sepulchres, 317, 318.
- Temeswar*, Bannat of, boundaries of, viii. 303. infested with banditti, 317. its climate, 318—320. description of the country, *ibid.* 323. Pursuits of the Gipsies of the Bannat, 329.
- Temeswar*, Town, notice of, viii. 319.
- Tempe*, description of the road to, vii. 348—354. Entrance into the defile, 355. its origin, 357. Entrance of the Vale of *Tempe*, 369. description of the rocks, 370. Remains of antient fortifications, 371. Roman inscription found in the Vale, 372. Former notions of



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- modern writers respecting the Vale, 373, 374. description of it by antient authors, 375—380. Cavernous apertures in the rocks above the Vale, 382. The laurel of Tempe, 382, 383. Length of the defile, 384. appearance on leaving it, 384, 385.
- Temperature* of the atmosphere in Greece, Egypt, and the Holy Land, iv. 454—460; vi. 640—644. in Greece, Turkey, Walachia, Transylvania, Hungary, and part of Germany, viii. 450—457.
- Tempest*, prognostics of, in the Archipelago, vi. 79, 80. description of one, 81—83.
- Temple* and Altar of Idæan Jove, probable site of, iii. 165, 166. of Bacchus, in Naxos, vi. 107—110. of Minerva, in the Port of Sunium, 180—182. its dimensions, 180, 181 notes. Observations on the spoliation of the Temples at Athens, 223—227. Temples of Pandrosus and Minerva Polias, 244—249. of Theseus, 266, 292—297. of the Winds, 268. of Æsculapius, 406. of the Coryphæan Diana, 409, 410. of the Nemæan Jupiter, 525, 526. of Bacchus, 540. of Octavia, at Corinth, 551—555. of Neptune, in the Isthmus of Corinth, 575, 576. of Ceres, at Eleusis, 600, 626. of Triptolemus, Neptune, and Diana Propylæa, 625, 626. of Apollo, at Delphi, vii. 246, 247.
- Tenedos*, Island, account of, iii. 222, 223.
- Tents*, Syrian, notice of, iv. 123—125.
- Terebinthine Vale*, account of, iv. 421.
- Terra-cotta*, why more durable than marble or granite, iii. 188. Account of terra-cotta vessels and lamp discovered at Athens, vi. 339—342. Architectural terra-cottas, at Hieron, 407, 408. Description of terra-cotta vases, found at Argos, 457—460. Successful researches of Mr. Graham, in quest of terra-cotta vases at Athens, vii. Pref. iv. description of a superb one, v—xiv.
- Testudo*, an Egyptian hieroglyphic, remarks on, v. 156—158.
- Tetradrachm*, of Tyre, description of, iv. 78.
- Thebes*, Plain of, described, vii. 58—60. antiquities of, 64—67. its seven gates, 67, 68. Pretended tomb of St. Luke, 71. Inscriptions found at Thebes, 64, 65, 70, 73, 74. Notice of an antient bulwark, 75. Population of Thebes, 79. Female inhabitants, 80, 81. Names of the antient gates of Thebes, 82, 83 notes. Medals obtained there 85, 87. Remarkable Soros, 88—91. Albanian market, 91, 92. View of the Cadmæan citadel, 95. Tomb of the Thebans, who fell in the battle of Chæronéa, 179.
- Theatre*, antient Greek, description of, vi. 258—262. and of the theatre of Telmessus, iii. 293—298. its walls employed for building



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- by the Turks, 300. of Bacchus, at Athens, vi. 306. Cathedra of a Greek theatre at Liguria, described, 400—402. at Hieron, 407. of Polycletus, 412—420. at Argos, 471. of Sicyon, 537—539. at Isthmus of Corinth, 577. at Eleusis, 627. of Chæronéa, vii. 177.
- Themistocles*, Tomb of, described, vi. 380, 382. its situation ascertained, 381.
- Theodore*, a Calmuck artist, extraordinary talents of, vi. 376, 377.
- Theodosius*, Emperor, wall of, at Constantinople, described, viii. 175, 176.
- Thermometer*, state of, on Mount Parnassus, vii. 260.
- Thermopylæ*, Journey to the Straits of, vii. 288—302. plants collected in the defile of, 304, 305 notes. Discovery of the Tumulus of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylæ, 305, 306. inscription thereon, 307. situation of the Spartan advanced guard, 308—310. Great northern wall of the Straits, 312. Hot springs of Thermopylæ, 314, 315. allusion to them by Sophocles, 316. Nature of the pass described, 317—320.
- Theséum*, or Temple of Theseus, vi. 266. description of it, 292—297.
- Thespia*, doubts respecting the supposed situation of, vii. 113, 114.
- Thessaly*, boundaries and names of, vii. 334. Character of the Thessalians, 333. Remains of Pharsalus, and Palæ-pharsalus, 334, 335. Account of Larissa, 339—347. journey thence to Tempe, 348—354. Defile of Tempe, 355—368. Vale of Tempe, 369—384. journey thence to Thessalonica, 384—439. Mountain barrier of Thessaly, 413.
- Thessalonica*, or Salonîka, arrival at, vii. 438. Hospitality of the English Consul, 441. Ravages of the plague there, 442. description of its walls, 443—446. antient splendour of the city, 447. account of the citadel, 448. Propylæum of the Hippodrome, 449. description of figures thereon, 450, 451, 452. the Rotunda, 453. Situation of the Hippodrome, 454. Church of St. Sophia, and Mosque of St. Demetrius, 455. Temple of the Thermæan Venus, 456. Triumphal arch of Augustus, 358. and of Constantine, 459. Soroï and medals observed at Thessalonica, 461. population, 463. commerce, 465—468. government of the city, 468. abundance of game in its environs, 469. price of provisions, 470. Mal-aria prevalent there, 470. Character of the antient and modern Jews of Thessalonica, 471—474. Splendid prospect of the Olympian chain of mountains, from thence, 475—477.
- Thrace*, antient, vast extent of, vi. 607, 608. inhospitable appearance of, viii. 121. Striking resemblance between the Thracian Tumuli and those of Kuban Tahtary, 111, 112. and between them and the barrows on the Plain of Troy, 121, 122.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Thrasyllus*, monument of, described, vi. 306, 307. remarkable inscription on it, 307, 308.
- Thronium*, situation of, ascertained, vii. 298—302.
- Thyme*, fragrant, of Hymettus, antiently used in sacrifices, vi. 348.
- Tiberias*, Sea of, described, iv. 200, 209, 210. minerals found on its shore, 223. non-descript shells, 224. its dimensions, 226. singular fishes found there, 227. Antient naval engagement between the Jews and Romans, 228—230.
- Town of, view of, iv. 210, 211. Notice of antient tombs in its vicinity, 211, 212. account of the church there, 213—216. description of the town, 216. hot-baths in its vicinity, 217, 218. History of this town, 219—223. ancient ruins there, 232.
- Tibiscus*, River, course of, viii. 324. abundance of its fish, 325.
- Tiryns*, history of, vi. 442—444. remarks on the architecture of, 440—442, 448—451. Character of the Tirynthians, 444—446.
- Tithorea*, ruins of, discovered, vii. 274. its relative position with regard to Delphi, 275. excellence of its olives, 276. notice of its antiquities, 279—281. inscription relative to Tithorea, 281—283. its situation determined, 287, 288.
- Tobacco*, smoking of, in what cases injurious, v. 14 and note. Qualities and culture of tobacco, on the Macedonian Plain, vii. 467. Account of the tobacconists of Constantinople, viii. 160. of the Bazar for the sale of Keff-kil, or tobacco-pipe bowls, 152, 156. Manufactories of Tchibouque or tobacco-pipe tubes, 161—163.
- Tomb of Æsyetes*, iii. 92. of Ajax, 106—109. remarkable one, at the Village of Callifat, 121—124. at Æné, 157. of Achilles and Patroclus, at Sigeum, 208, 209. of Helen, at Telmessus, 306—308. Notices of other remarkable tombs there, 309—321. Ancient tombs in the vicinity of Tiberias, iv. 211, 212. of Joseph, at Sichem, or Napolose, 273—275. and of Joshua, 276. of the Virgin Mary, 367—370. of Rachel, 419, 420. of Alexander, discovered at Alexandria, v. 335—340. Tombs were antiently in gardens, 381 and note. of Œdipus, at Athens, vi. 265. of Euclid of Hermione, 287. of Helen, at Cenchréa, 587. of the Athenians, who fell at the battle of Marathon, vii. 23—26. of Miltiades, in the Plain of Marathon, 27. of the Plataeans, 28. of St. Luke, at Thebes, 71, 72. inscription on it, 73, 74. of the Thebans, at Chæronéa, 179, 180. of Hesiod, at Orchomenus, 189. of Euripides, viii. 9—13. of Turkish Saints, 70.
- Tophaiques*, or Turkish muskets, notice of, viii. 61 and note.
- Topography* of Grecian cities, remarks on, iii. 97, 98.
- Torso*, beautiful, discovered at Saïs, v. 309. description of it, 310—314.
- Trachinia*, Plain of, vii. 321.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

*Trade of Athens*, vi. 272.

*Transylvania*, poetical description of, viii. 296 note. notice of the antient inhabitants of, 297.

*Tree Pink*, beautiful, on the Isle of Syros, vi. 150—152.

*Tretus*, Defile of, vi. 520, 521.

*Troas*, survey of the district of, iii. 134. Ford of the Mender or Scamander, 137. Fountains of Bonarbashy, 140. antiquities, 145. Heights called the Acropolis, 147. probable origin thereof, 152. antient tumulus there, 148. similarity between it and the tumuli of Thrace, viii. 121, 122. Journey to the Source of the Mender, iii. 153. plants discovered in this district, 153 note. Basaltic pillars, 154. remarkable tomb, 157. Plain of Beyramitch, 158. City of Beyramitch, 161. Hill of Kâshânîû Têpe, 163. antiquities there, 164—168. Ascent to the summit of Mount Gargarus, 169—173. Errors in the geography of the country corrected, 174. Second excursion upon Gargarus, 180. Source of the Scamander, 181. Stupendous column near Lydia Hamam, 188. Remains of Alexandria Troas, 191—198. Antiquities of Sigeum, 202—211.

*Trojan War*, evidence of, independent of Homer, iii. 99—102.

*Trophonius*, Hieron of, vii. 156. uncertainty respecting its Adytum, 157. General aspect of the Hieron, 160—162. Receptacle for the votive offerings, 163. Stoma of the Adytum, 164. Attempt to explore the interior, 165, 166. Situation of the consecrated Grove, 167. its original decorations, 167, 168.

*Troy*, Plain of, described, iii. 106—134. See *Plain of Troy*.

*Tumblers*, Arab, notice of, v. 65.

*Tumulus*, remarkable, near the village of Callifat, iii. 121—124. near Bonarbashy, 148—151. at Æné, 157. at Sigeum, 208, 209. Description of a tumulus seen among the Pyramids of Saccâra, v. 219—222. Constituent parts of an antient tumulus, 266, 267. of Menander, at Athens, vi. 199. remarkable one in the Isthmus of Corinth, 567. of the heroes who fell at Thermopylæ, vii. 305—307. on the road to Tempe, 352, 353. Striking similarity between the Tumuli of Thrace and those of Kuban Tahtary, viii. 111, 112. Notice of two immense tumuli near the village of Lazgarat, 244.

*Turan*, Village of, iv. 189. remarkable caverns there, *ibid.* 190. singular basaltic phenomenon in its vicinity, 190—194.

*Turkmanlé*, hospitable reception of the author at, iii. 159.

*Turks of Asia Minor*, character of, iii. 223, 234 notes. of the Levant, anecdote of, 242, 243 note. Enormities perpetrated by them, on their capture of Cäiro from the French, v. 114—117. Account of Turkish manners on ship-board, 417—425. Appearance of some Turkish



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. IV. VII. VIII.

- equestrian ladies, viii. 39, 40. extraordinary instances of hospitality, in a Turk, 79—81. their edifying conduct when at their devotions 113, 114. remarks on their national character, 115—117. Treatment of Christians by the Turkish populace at Constantinople, 130, 131. State of the Turkish Government, 143—146. Intolerance of their prayers against the Christians, viii. 166 note. and of Christians against them, *ibid.* Their impressive devotion during public prayer, 210, 211.
- Tweddell*, John, Esq., biographical notice of, vi. 289 note (4). description of his grave, 289, 290. his tomb, 291. beautiful epitaph thereon, 291 note. Visited Mount Athos, viii. 17. Notice of his researches there, 18. Mysterious disappearance of his MSS. *ibid.* note (1).
- Tyre*, Tetradrachm of, iv. 77.
- Tyrnaw*, Town of, described, viii. 400.
- Ululation*, ceremony of, in honour of the dead, described, v. 104, 105. Observations on the antiquity and extent of this practice, 106, 107.
- Valley* of the Nativity, iv. 408, 409. of Jeremiah, 422, 423. of Arethusa, viii. 9.
- Vapour*, Burning, on the Isle of Samos, notice of, iii. 242.
- Vardar*, River, course of, vii. 427, 428.
- Vase*, beautiful, of the Byzantine Emperors, described, iii. 12—14.
- Velani* acorns, uses of, vi. 163, 164.
- Velitza*, journey to, vii. 272. the site of the antient Tithorea, 272. account of its produce, 276. simplicity of the inhabitants, 277. their miserable condition, 277, 278. Description of antiquities found here, 279—283.
- Venus*, the Cyprian, nature of, investigated, iv. 22—25. Description of the Hieron or Fane of Venus, at Argos, vi. 472. Statue of, found on the Plain of Marathon, vii. 31, 32.
- Vermin*, intolerable quantities of, in the Holy Land, iv. 183, 231.
- Veronica Pumila*, engraving of, viii. 229. its botanical characters 225.
- Vespers*, antient custom of singing, at sea, vi. 33, 34.
- Vienna*, View of, viii. 374. Brief notice of this city, 410.
- Vineyards* of Parnassus, vii. 254.
- Virgin Mary*, pretended tomb of, iv. 367—370. monastery of, on Mount Parnassus, vii. 268—272.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Vizier of Cairo*, account of the author's interview with the, v. 213, 214, 277, 278.
- Vocabulary*, comparative, of the English, Malo-Russian, and Bulgarian Languages, viii. 238, 239 notes. of the English, Bulgarian, Albanian, Erse, and Turkish Languages, 240.
- Votive Tablet*, to Drusus Cæsar, iii. 197. Observations on the votive offerings of the Antients, v. 443—448.
- Wahabees*, notice of the ravages of, in Arabia, v. 42 and notes.
- Walachia*, general description of, viii. 255. Wretched condition of the Hospodar or Viceroy of, 256. and of the peasantry, 257. Language of the Walachians, 258. their customs and religion, 259, 260. Manners and pursuits of the Walachian Gipsies, 271—275. Walachian mode of managing their horses on a journey, 276. Description of its borders, 280, 281. Disorderly conduct of the Walachians in Hungary, 319, 320.
- Walls of Constantinople*, account of, viii. 175—179.
- Walpole*, Rev. Robert, his account of the Greeks of the Phanar, iii. 68—71 note. Observations of, on the customs of the Levant, 72 note. voyage of, in the Archipelago, 81, 82 notes. his explanation of Homer's epithet of Πλατυς applied to the Hellespont, 91 note. on the situation of the Grecian Camp during the siege of Troy, 93 note. observations of, on the ruins of Alexandria Troas, 196—198 notes. notices of his journey over the Idæan Chain, 199, 200 notes. his account of Pergamus and Smyrna, 226—228 notes. notices of his journey in Asia Minor, 232—235. account of the Island of Chios or Scio, 238, 239 notes. journey of, from Smyrna to Halicarnassus, 245—248 notes. his descriptions of Halicarnassus and the Island of Cæs, 256—261 notes. his narrative of the deposition of the Emperor Selim III., iii. 375—380. remarks of, on the Libraries of Greece, vi. 1—8. Account of the Monastery of St. John, and of its Library at Patmos, 43, 44 notes. on the excavations at Athens, for antiquities, 200 note. beautiful Epitaph by, on Mr. Tweddell, 291 note. Observations on the course of the Cephissus, 324 note (4). on the mines of Hymettus, 348 note. On the agriculture of Attica, 358. Observations on the Æolic Digamma, vii. 201 note. on the state of Larissa, and the course of the River Penæus, 345 note. on the Walls of Salonîca, 444, 445 note. his account of the Lakes Beshek, viii. 6 note. and of the supposed ruins of Amphipolis, 6, 7 note. on the appearance of the country on the banks of the Maritza 101 note (6).
- War, Trojan*, evidence of, independent of Homer, iii. 99—102.



## INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

- Warm Springs* at Bonarbashy, iii. 140—142. at Beyramitch, 160, 161. —near Mount Gargarus, 185.
- Water* of the Dead Sea, superstitious uses of, iv. 308. of the Nile, how raised, v. 48. Analysis of the water of the Nile, 283. of Oblivion and of Memory, in the Hieron of Trophonius, vii. 159.
- Water-Melons*, exquisite, of Napolose, iv. 268 note.
- Wells*, Eastern, antiquity of, iv. 414. Description of the well of Bethlehem, 411—413. Observation made by the author at the well in the Great Pyramid of Djiza, v. 190—193. Water drawn from them with singing, by women in the Island of Syros, vi. 153, 154. Great antiquity of the Athenian wells, 338. Account of the author's researches in one, 339—342. Account of the sacred well at Plataea, vii. 105, 106. Notice of an antient well at Neapolis, viii. 53, 54. and of the wells of Thrace, 70.
- Winds*, Temple of, at Athens, notice of, vi. 268, 269.
- Windschadt Mine*, visit of the Austrian Archdukes to, viii. 383—386.
- Wine* of the Dardanelles, notice of, iii. 85. of Chios or Scio, 240 and note. of Cyprus, its properties, iv. 18. how preserved, 19. different sorts of, 20. of Ampelakia, vii. 364. Account of the wines of Hungary, viii. 404—406.
- Winter* of the Archipelago, viii. 112.
- Women* of Cyprus, dress of, iv. 47, 48. observations on their beauty, 49, 50. Dress of the women at Caïro, v. 101, 114. Women of Patmos, vi. 62. Description of the Women's Bath, at Athens, 363, 364. curious adventure of the author there, 361, 362. Manners, dress, and treatment of the Athenian women, vii. 3—8. of the Theban women, 81, 82. Dress of the Albanian women, as compared with that of the modern Greek women, 409—411.
- Wood-opal*, notice of a beautiful specimen of, viii. 194.
- Yenïga*, Town, notice of, viii. 63, 64. The fast of Ramadan, how observed there, 61. Salt-water Lake in its vicinity, 64. antient ruins there, 65—67.
- Zabulon*, Plain of, described, iv. 131.
- Zagără*, Village, erected on the site of the antient Ascrea, vii. 138. account of it, 139—142.
- Zeitûn*, Town of, vii. 321. its present state, 322. Bearings noted on the summit of a mountain near it, 324.
- Zeuxis*, notice of an antient picture by, iv. 30—32.



# INDEX TO VOLS. III. IV. V. VI. VII. VIII.

**Zia, Island, voyage to, vi. 162, 163.** description of its chief town, Carthæa, 164. Ravages committed on this Island by the Russians, 165—166. Account of the ruins of Ioulis, 167—170. Memorable law of the antient inhabitants of this Island, 170. Medals found in this Island, 171. hospitality of its inhabitants, 172. Dances of the Antient Greeks, still performed here, 173. Produce of this Island, 174. its geological situation, 175, 176. voyage thence to Athens, 176, 177.

**Zoster, Promontory of, vi. 190, 191.**









Bayerische  
Stadtbibliothek  
MÜNCHEN











BUCHBINDE  
LEO HUFNAGEL  
MÜNCHEN







Clarke, Edward Daniel,

Travels in various countries of Europe, Asia and Africa

Bd.: 8 = Pt. 2,3,[2]

London 1818

lt.sing. 241 mp-8

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10466570-0